

*HIDDEN MANNA  
FOR THE END TIMES*



*David Eells*

*To him that overcometh,  
to him will I give of the  
hidden manna...*



© 2012 David Eells. All Rights Reserved. Permission is given to copy and quote portions of this book, provided the context is given, along with copyright notice and contact details.

ISBN: 978-1-942008-01-9

First Printing – Large Print Edition – 2014

Download this book and others freely from [www.ubmbooks.com](http://www.ubmbooks.com).

In order to make this book broadly available, we also offer it through online book sellers. We have taken the lowest percentage permitted by their systems, so income from these sales is negligible and is offset by the thousands we give away to those who cannot afford to pay for it. We do this to be obedient to our Lord, Who said, “freely ye received, freely give.”

#### IMPORTANT NOTES:

Scriptures are taken from the *American Standard Version (ASV)* of the Holy Bible because of its faithfulness to the ancient manuscripts and Bible Numerics.

Numerics is a system designed into the Bible by God to prove authenticity. The Greeks and Hebrews used their letters for numbers. Therefore, the whole Bible is also written in numbers which show perfect patterns as long as the God-inspired original words are not departed from. It mathematically proves the original text and where it has been added to or taken away from. The *Numeric English New Testament (NENT)* is based on the numeric pattern and is quoted from when necessary.

We have departed from the *ASV* only in the name Jehovah and Lord Jehovah which we replaced with Lord and Lord God, respectively. Neither represents the original YHWH but Lord is less confusing to many and we did not want this to distract from the teaching. The vowels were added by men to make the name “Jehovah.” We apologize for sometimes using partial texts but this book would have been much larger had we not. Rarely, where italicized words were added to the text and changed the original meaning, we left them out.



This book is dedicated to our heavenly Father, Who in love will sovereignly use these end times to perfect His saints so that the ministry of our Lord Jesus Christ may once again be seen in the earth. May He use this humble work, which has been touched by man, to that end.

Praise His Holy Name!

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

First and foremost, I thank my Father, Whose power is made perfect in weakness, for giving to me a small part of His wisdom to share with you. I ask Him to give you eyes and ears to understand and walk in that wisdom. Please agree with me for this.

**We thank God and ask Him to bless these brethren below who sacrificed their time, labor, and funds to make this book possible. They did it for the love of you the reader.**

- Dwora Jawer took on the monumental task of the line-by-line editing of the manuscript to make up for what I lack as a writer.
- Michael Duncan, Jon Knowles, and Peter Koszo created this awesome cover.
- Jon Knowles is the graphic artist who drew these gifted sketches.
- Cheryl Hendricks researched and assembled the Bibliography.
- Keith Boyd created our chart graphics.
- Brad Moyers always kept our latest manuscript on the site for readers.
- Kevin Rea, who did the typesetting/formatting.
- Several of our brethren checked for errors: Bob Aicardi, Rory Moore, Rob Stanley, Willie Poe, John England, and Kerry Spencer-Salt.
- Countless numbers of brothers and sisters who have worked on this book but do not wish any credit.

I thank God for the brothers and sisters who have contributed their hard-earned funds toward the publishing of this book. I will not reveal your names ***“that thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father who seeth in secret shall recompense thee.”***

Love from your servant in Christ,  
David Eells

## Books of the Bible - Abbreviation List

### Old Testament

Gen.	Genesis
Exo.	Exodus
Lev.	Leviticus
Num.	Numbers
Deu.	Deuteronomy
Jos.	Joshua
Jdg.	Judges
Rth.	Ruth
1Sa.	1 Samuel
2Sa.	2 Samuel
1Ki.	1 Kings
2Ki.	2 Kings
1Ch.	1 Chronicles
2Ch.	2 Chronicles
Ezr.	Ezra
Neh.	Nehemiah
Est.	Esther
Job.	Job
Psa.	Psalms
Pro.	Proverbs
Ecc.	Ecclesiastes
Son.	The Song of Solomon
Isa.	Isaiah
Jer.	Jeremiah
Lam.	Lamentations
Eze.	Ezekiel
Dan.	Daniel
Hos.	Hosea
Joe.	Joel
Amo.	Amos
Oba.	Obadiah
Jon.	Jonah
Mic.	Micah
Nah.	Nahum
Hab.	Habakkuk
Zep.	Zephaniah
Hag.	Haggai
Zec.	Zechariah
Mal.	Malachi

### New Testament

Mat.	Matthew
Mar.	Mark
Luk.	Luke
Joh.	John
Act.	Acts
Rom.	Romans
1Co.	1 Corinthians
2Co.	2 Corinthians
Gal.	Galatians
Eph.	Ephesians
Php.	Philippians
Col.	Colossians
1Th.	1 Thessalonians
2Th.	2 Thessalonians
1Ti.	1 Timothy
2Ti.	2 Timothy
Tit.	Titus
Phm.	Philemon
Heb.	Hebrews
Jas.	James
1Pe.	1 Peter
2Pe.	2 Peter
1Jn.	1 John
2Jn.	2 John
3Jn.	3 John
Jud.	Jude
Rev.	Revelation

## Table of Contents

1. Beginning Revelation .....	9
2. First Key to Hidden Manna.....	12
3. When Do We Go?.....	17
4. Second Key to Hidden Manna.....	42
5. Man-Child and Woman .....	46
6. Caught Up To The Throne .....	77
7. Maturity and Harvests .....	114
8. Table in the Wilderness .....	127
9. The Two Witnesses.....	165
10. Who is the Antichrist Beast? .....	189
11. Beast Covenant and Abomination .....	203
12. False Prophet and Religious Harlot.....	238
13. Mark and Image of the Beast .....	270
14. Son of Perdition .....	289
15. Fall of the United States .....	300
16. Fall of the World .....	365
17. Fall of the Fruitless.....	387
Note From the Author.....	397
Bibliography.....	398

## MANNA TODAY OR MANNA LOST

We must eat the “**bread of life**” from heaven every day. If we miss our day’s portion of the Word today, it is gone forever. Partaking of the Word of God and fellowship with those who share it is of utmost importance.

***(Ex.16:4) Then said the Lord unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day’s portion every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or not.***

The Israelites didn’t obey God in this and they murmured and fell in the wilderness. When, because of worldly pursuit, we pass up the chance to eat our manna today, with the excuse that we will do it tomorrow, we miss the only chance we had to eat that day’s manna and prepare our soul for the tribulations to come.

***(19) And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning.***  
***(20) Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and became foul: and Moses was wroth with them.***

People do what is important to them. If the kingdom is not first in our life, God will find someone else who values what He has to offer.

Let “***no one take thy crown***” (Rev.3:11).



***(Psa.119:160) The sum of thy word is truth.***

## Chapter One Beginning Revelation

When young in the Lord I studied what men taught about prophecy and really thought I had figured out a few things until the Lord spoke to me one day and blew all of those traditions out of my head. After that I lost confidence that I could figure it out with my mind and gave up trying. It was then that the Lord started freely giving me revelations of the prophetic Word. God's power was present in my inability so that the truth would come by grace and not works. **(2Cor.12:9) And he hath said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for [my] power is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my weaknesses, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. (10)..for when I am weak, then am I strong.**

God has purposely "**hidden manna**" from the carnal mind so that only His Spirit may reveal it to whom He will. At least three prophets, without knowledge of one another, came to me in those early days prophesying that I had the spiritual gifts of the Word of Knowledge and the Word of Wisdom. I came to realize that these gifts came in "**diversities of ministrations**" and "**diversities of workings**" (1Cor.12:5-6). For me they work especially in revealing the Scriptures.

I know that every revelation that we receive must be totally proven by Scripture, for to add to or subtract from the Scriptures brings us under the curses that are written therein (Gal.1:6-9; Rev.22:18-19). God by His grace can supernaturally help us to put this puzzle together without leaving any pieces out since "**The sum of thy word is truth**" (Psa.119:160). I implored God to do this for me and He heard. **(Jas.1:5) But if any of you lacketh wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to all liberally and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.**

In those early days I asked the Lord concerning opposing views of the rapture. I was in my living room, with the Scriptures before me, praying to God for understanding to coordinate what appeared to be contradictions. Suddenly understanding flooded my mind in what I knew later was the Word of Knowledge and the Word of Wisdom. God made the Scriptures fit together in a moment. I jumped up very excited and ran into the kitchen to tell my wife what happened. I had never received revelation in such an obviously supernatural way before. It was not a revelation that agreed with my tradition, so I asked the Lord to give me a sign to confirm it. The sign that I asked of Him was that He would send someone to me who would tell me exactly what He had shown me.

For about a week, I told my friends at the local assembly that I attended of my revelation. I was told more than once that I had missed God. Then a minister showed up at a school dedication that the assembly was having on a Friday. Some of the more "mature" brethren drew the minister aside to convert him to their way of thinking. I left that evening not knowing what had happened but was later contacted by brethren who told me that this minister had told them the exact thing that I had been telling them. I invited the minister, whose name was Bolivar, to my house along with some of the other brethren. When Bolivar heard my name he became excited, and began to share with me recent happenings that brought him to our assembly. When he was in Opelousas, Louisiana, he was given a vision of Route 61. *In the vision he saw a sign on Route 61 that said, "three miles to three L's."* He felt led to follow this road to Baton Rouge where we lived, but he still did not understand the vision. In the hotel he looked in the phone book for an assembly to visit. Even though our denomination was his last preference

because of its narrow-minded sectarianism, he felt impressed to go. Our city was full of assemblies but he was led to ours on a Friday when we usually did not attend except for this particular time. After he had been to my house, and realized that my name was Eells, pronounced by many “L’s,” and that there were three of us, he decided to check the odometer. He found that it was exactly three miles from Route 61 to my driveway! The sign “three miles to three L’s” was right on.

A close friend from my youth and the man who witnessed to me, Don Robertson, was there. *He had a vision some years before in which he saw a brown-skinned man, dressed in a particular way, sitting before him telling him the truth about the rapture.* When he came in that day he saw that Bolivar was that man, and he was dressed the same as he was in the vision. The Lord said to him, “There he is, sit down and listen.” A sovereign God can get you where He wants you. Needless to say, Bolivar shared the same revelation that the Lord had given me a week before. He also told Mary and me that one day we would move to Florida, which happened many years later.

Since that time God has greatly expanded that foundational revelation and given me many others. He has shown me how to prove them from one end of the Bible to the other, to those with eyes and ears. I know that God has given to me some wonderful pieces to this puzzle and He has probably given you some, too. If we stay humble, first to the Word and secondly to one another, God will put this puzzle together for us.

Please note that I am not saying that everything you read here is a Word of Knowledge or Word of Wisdom. God has spoken to me or through me to others many times and has given an outline. Between these times I have spent many hours in the Word searching for “***the sum***” of what is revealed about many questions, in order to fill in that outline. Having said that, I know that even our best is not pure truth yet. ***(1Cor.13:9) For we know in part, and we prophesy in part; (10) but when that which is perfect is come, that which is in part shall be done away.***

The closer we get to the end, the more we will know. Since God started speaking to me in this way I have not read men’s books on end time prophecy, only The Book. I believe I have come to my conclusions without taking man’s word or accepting contemporary prophecies or visions, that are not supported by the Word. You prayerfully be the judge. A fast, superficial reading of this book will give much revelation but much more will be seen by a slow study and meditation. A second and third study will reveal even more, even as our studies of the Scriptures do.





***(2Cor.3:6) The letter killeth,  
but the spirit giveth life.***

## Chapter Two First Key to Hidden Manna

***(Rev.2:17) He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh, to him will I give of the hidden manna....*** When Jesus first came on the scene it was those who were honest in heart that recognized Him and heard and understood that His words were Spirit and Truth. But most of God's people did not recognize Jesus as the Messiah because they did not understand the writings of the prophets that they studied and quoted. ***(Act.13:27) For they that dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath, fulfilled [them] by condemning [him].***

Obviously they expected the Messiah to set up a physical kingdom to rule over the Roman beast kingdom, but that was not at all what the Scripture spoke of. ***(Joh.6:15) Jesus therefore perceiving that they were about to come and take him by force, to make him king, withdrew again into the mountain himself alone.*** Even the disciples were infected with the letter of the Word, instead of understanding the Spirit. ***(Act.1:6) They therefore, when they were come together, asked him, saying, Lord, dost thou at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?*** They wanted Jesus to conquer the Roman beast kingdom and set Israel free. However, Jesus said, ***"My kingdom is not of this world"*** ***(Joh.18:36)***. His interest was to rule over the beast in their hearts and set them personally free. How could they see prophecies physically when they were meant spiritually? The key is in Jesus' statement ***"seeing (physical) they see not (spiritual), and hearing (physical) they hear not (spiritual), neither do they understand"*** ***(Mat.13:13)***.

While God's people were looking for a Messiah that did not exist, the One prophesied stood in their midst. Could God's people today make the same kind of mistake when they create a christ to follow who favors their own false religious ideals? Could they make the same mistake as Israel did when they followed their corporate false prophet, the Sanhedrin? Corporate means "individuals acting as one"; "a joint identity"; "the collective mind." Do you remember how they, as a joint identity over the harlot religion of their day, persecuted the Man-child, Jesus Christ, and His two witnesses? Could a consensus of leadership use the modern day sons of perdition to persecute a body of Christ in whom He lives? Could they make the same mistake when they identify the antichrist, mark, or image of the beast according to the traditions of men? ***(Eccl.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.*** The Jews did not perceive these entities in their day, but they were there. Many will not recognize these entities when they are standing in their midst in our day because of physical interpretations of a spiritual Word.

Let me give you another example. Jesus said, ***"Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, ye have not life in yourselves"*** ***(Joh.6:53)***. Jesus spoke of His Word and His life but they had only fleshly eyes to see. Many of God's people turned away saying, ***"This is a hard saying; who can hear it?"*** ***(60)*** and they ***"walked no more with him"*** ***(Joh.6:66)***. Jesus' explanation to His disciples was, ***"It is the spirit (the unseen) that giveth life; the flesh (the seen) profiteth***

**nothing: the words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life” (63).**

As the flesh is only a vehicle for the unseen spirit, so Jesus’ words carried an unseen spiritual meaning for those who had spiritual eyes to see. Paul taught us that the letter (flesh) of the Old Covenant, which brought death, had to be translated into the spirit of the new covenant, which brought life. He said, **“for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.”** The letter was given to the Old Testament **“letter”** people of God who were born of flesh, but the **“spirit”** is given to the New Testament spiritual people of God who are born of the Spirit. At this time, living under the letter in any form kills but the spiritual revelation of it gives life and freedom. Jesus taught that there had to be a fulfillment of the letter of the Law. **(Mat.5:17) Think not that I came to destroy the law or the prophets: I came not to destroy, but to fulfil. (18) For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass away from the law, till all things be accomplished.** The letter can only be fulfilled by obeying the spiritual translation given in the New Testament. This is proven by Jesus and the apostles’ teachings as they translated the letter to the Spirit. For example, the many animal sacrifices are fulfilled by the sacrifice of Christ. Circumcision is fulfilled by baptism, the cutting-off of the whole carnal man (Col.2:11-12). New Testament disciples are commanded to keep the fulfillment of the Sabbath, called in Greek the *Sabbatismos*, which means a “continual rest” (Heb.4:9). This is fulfilled by every day ceasing from our works and every day entering into God’s works through faith in His promises (Heb.4:1-3,9-11).

According to Jesus, the ten-percent stewardship of the tithe is fulfilled by the one-hundred-percent stewardship of renouncing all ownership (Lk.14:33). Now you may disagree with one or more of my examples but we still have to stay in **“the unity of the Spirit...till we all attain unto the unity of the faith” (Eph.4:3,13)**. The point is that the letter must be interpreted to Spirit through the examples given to us in the New Testament. All types, figures, shadows or parables of the letter have to be revealed so that we may walk in the Spirit of them. **(1Cor.10:11) Now these things happened unto them (Israel) by way of example; (Greek: “figure or type”) and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come.** We are forbidden to judge according to the letter or shadow. **(Col.2:16) Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a feast day or a new moon or a sabbath day: (17) which are a shadow of the things to come; but the body is Christ’s.**

A shadow is not real. It is only the darkness created because the real object is standing in the light where we should be looking. Knowing Jesus only by the shadow of the Old Testament is to not know Him at all, as the Jews proved by rejecting Him. Now Christians are following in their steps.

God also spoke in parables and types in the New Testament, when indicated, in order to hide the truth from the merely religious, so He could reveal it only to disciples (Greek: *mathetes*, “learners and followers”). **(Mk.4:11) And he said unto them (disciples), Unto you is given the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all things are done in parables: (12) that seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand.... (34) and without a parable spake he not unto them: but privately to his own disciples he expounded all things.** God hides the truth so that only those who reign

with Him can seek it out. **(Pr.25:2) It is the glory of God to conceal a thing; But the glory of kings is to search out a matter.** This way the proud religious fakes can be “**ever learning** (the letter), **and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth**” (the Spirit) **(2Tim.3:7)**. Jesus said, “**I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes**” **(Lk.10:21)**. The wise and understanding here were and are the apostate religious leaders and those who respect them.

Revelation and Daniel are obviously examples of God hiding the truth from “**the many**” **(2Cor.2:17)**. To those who insist that the beasts of Revelation will actually show up through genetic manipulation, I ask, “Do you think that Jesus was trying to teach farmers how to plant crops in the parable of the sower?” Revelation was a sign that Jesus gave to John (Rev.1:1). Revelation is not a revelation to most because its name in the Greek means to “uncover” or “unveil.” The Spirit of Revelation is “**hidden manna**” that only overcomers can partake of (Rev.2:17).

The Lord called His hidden Revelation “**the testimony of Jesus**” **(Rev.1:2,9;22:20)** and we are told that “**the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy**” **(19:10)**. The letter of Revelation, which is seen of the natural man, has hidden within its body the “**spirit of prophecy**,” which is the true revelation of the end time. Those who “**hold the testimony of Jesus**” are said to overcome the devil and “**keep the commandments of God**” **(Rev.12:17)**. Jesus and His disciples held the “**spirit of prophecy**” and they were killed by those who held the letter. “**The letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life**” **(2Cor.3:6)**. Nothing has changed. In the Tribulation, sincerely religious people, who hold the letter, will put to death those who hold the Spirit, “**the testimony of Jesus.**” **(Rev.20:4)...****[I saw] the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the beast, neither his image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years.** Those who hold the spirit of prophecy will not worship the beast or his image, or take his mark, because they recognize these things. Those who see only the letter will fall away and take the mark because they do not see in the spirit. In this way the letter is a “**strong delusion**” **(KJV)**.

In Daniel’s time all Israel but the three Hebrews bowed to the image of the beast (Dan.3:7-12). In Jereboam’s time ten of the twelve tribes bowed to the image of the beast, the golden calf. These are types of the end time falling away (1Cor.10:11). The “**falling away**” just before the coming of the Lord (2Thes.2:1-12) will be “**because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God sendeth them a working of error, that they should believe a lie: that they all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness**” **(2Thes.2:10-12)**. What could be more God sent than the Word and what could be more “**a working of error**” than the letter that kills? The letter can be made less threatening to the flesh and costs nothing to obtain.

Those who only accept man’s interpretation (letter) will not overcome and will be spewed out of the Body of Christ and blotted out of the book of life (Rev.3:16,5). Brethren, it is urgent that we seek the truth now! History is my witness that the overwhelming majority of God’s people have been wrong on any given matter. What has been popular has never been the truth, for it is written: “**Thou shalt not follow a multitude**



**to do evil” (Ex.23:2).** In most cases this is because of idolatry with men and their organizations who tell them what they want to hear. Which religious organization or their leaders followed Jesus – the Pharisees, Sadducees, Essenes, or the Zealots? None! History always repeats. **(Eccl.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.**

Since men are born of the nature of man we can see the failure of God’s people today in the warnings to the Jews. **(Ezk.14:4)...Every man of the house of Israel that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the Lord will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols; (5) that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.** The Lord went on to say that if they came to their prophets for answers, in this state of idolatry, He would deceive both them and their prophets (Ezk.14:9-10). What religion were you before you became what you are now? Did you think you were right before you discovered you were wrong? Then couldn’t you be wrong now? Since you know by experience that you have a capacity to be deceived, you must **“work out your own salvation with fear and trembling” (Php.2:12).** **“Cursed is the man that trusteth in man” (Jer.17:5).** You cannot afford to trust in yourself, or your religious leaders, or me. We must trust in our Savior Who is the Word of God. Since **“The sum of thy word is truth” (Psa.119:160),** do you know enough of the Word to make up your mind? If you haven’t diligently studied the Word and you have made up your mind, then you trust in man and you will be cursed. In the chapters ahead I offer understanding that I received from God, but everyone says that. You won’t know if what is presented is true unless you love truth, pray, and study the Word. Before long you will have to come to an opinion on these things and I pray that you will have eyes to see what the worldly church will not. Also, pray for me for this.



***(1Cor.15:51-52) We shall all be changed...  
at the last trump.***

## Chapter Three When Do We Go?

I felt I first should share this part of my revelation in order that the rest would be sufficiently important. For now I would like to deal specifically with the ingathering harvest of the Church and not the First-fruits. Many disagree with the term “rapture” because it is not in the Word. The Greek word *harpazo*, meaning “to snatch or catch away,” is translated “**caught up**.” Since this is what most mean when they use the term “rapture” it is just a sectarian spirit that would have us argue over such things. So that the majority will understand, I will use their terminology. Most agree with the Scriptures that the rapture and the resurrection happen “**together**.” ***(1Thes.4:16) For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout...and the dead in Christ shall rise first; (17) then we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them be caught up in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air.... (1Cor.15:51) Behold, I tell you a mystery: We all shall not sleep (die), but we shall all be changed,(52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.*** Notice that all the dead and all the living in Christ at this time will be changed in the same moment. Therefore, if the time of the resurrection can be proven, we will know when the rapture happens.

### RAPTURE / RESURRECTION ON THE LAST DAY?

***(1Cor.15:22) For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ shall all be made alive. (23) But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; then they that are Christ's, at his coming.*** Notice that after Christ's resurrection, there is only one more resurrection of the righteous dead, “***they that are Christ's, at his coming.***” Of course, this is only speaking of permanent resurrections in the heavenly body. Since we are seeing that there is only one more resurrection and rapture, they must be at the very “**end**” or everybody who gets saved cannot be resurrected. ***(24) Then [cometh] the end, when he shall deliver up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have abolished all rule and all authority and power. (25) For he must reign, till he hath put all his enemies under his feet. (26) The last enemy that shall be abolished is death.*** Notice that the last enemy that shall be abolished is death. The resurrection and rapture, which abolish death, are at the end when God will have abolished all rebellious rule over and in His people. They do not happen seven years before the end when the influence of the beast, the harlot, sin, and the world system still have some hold on God's people.

Solomon said that every man is a beast (Eccl.3:18-19), meaning all men are ruled by a carnal nature. The mark of the beast just identifies members of that corporate body. Of course, mature sons of God are ruled by a mind renewed with the Word of God. “The Harlot” identifies those who receive a seed or word that is not from Christ, their husband. Many of God's people are pledging allegiance to the world system rather than submitting to the Word. At this time, sadly, most of God's people fall into these categories. Therefore the resurrection and the rapture, which abolish death, must be last, after the beast, harlot, and the world system no longer rule God's people. ***(Act.2:34)...The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, (35) Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet.***

The Lord will not come until His enemies are under His feet and His elect are completely restored. **(3:20) And that he may send the Christ who hath been appointed for you, [even] Jesus: (21) whom the heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all (of God's elect) things ("things" is not in the Greek)....** When all are restored through the Tribulation, the Lord comes.

Here is that one resurrection again. **(Rev.20:4)...[I saw] the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the beast, neither his image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years. (5)... This is the first resurrection.** Notice that the saints who were beheaded, because they would not take the mark of the beast, are in the first resurrection. It was called first by John who looked into the future from 96 A.D. which was after Jesus' resurrection. This clearly tells us that there is no resurrection and rapture before the Tribulation mark of the beast. The second resurrection, called the second death in verse six, is after a thousand years and is for the wicked. Since the first resurrection is also the only resurrection of the righteous, it must be at the end of the Tribulation. If it were at the beginning, the great multitude that is purified during the Great Tribulation could not be resurrected. **(Rev.7:9) After these things I saw, and behold, a great multitude, which no man could number, out of every nation and of [all] tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb.... (14)...And he said to me, These are they that come out of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.** Notice that the resurrection and rapture are after the Great Tribulation, which most agree is the last 3½ years.

Jesus said He would raise up all of His people at the last day, which must also be the time of the rapture. **(Joh.6:39) And this is the will of him that sent me, that of all that which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day. (40) For this is the will of my Father, that every one that beholdeth the Son, and believeth on him, should have eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. (44) No man can come to me, except the Father that sent me draw him: and I will raise him up in the last day.**

Now let's be honest, the last day cannot mean seven years before the last day. **(Job 14:12) So man lieth down and riseth not: Till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, Nor be roused out of their sleep.** The resurrection cannot happen until the time when the heavens pass away. **(2Pet.3:10) But the day of the Lord will come as a thief; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are therein shall be burned up.** Obviously the heavens could not pass away or the earth burn up at the beginning or even in the middle of the seven years or there would not be anybody here to have a tribulation! The resurrection and rapture could only be in the beginning of the last day, here called the day of the Lord, which we will see presently, is a year long.

Noah knew the Lord would come for him, seven days before the flood. He was given a sign to read in his day. Some will argue that Jesus said, "**Of that day and hour knoweth no one**" (Mat.24:36). The tense of the verb "**knoweth**" is present, not future! This spoke of Jesus' day, not our day. Jesus gave us a clear type so we would know when He would come in our day. **(37) ... As [were] the days of Noah, so shall be**



**the coming of the Son of man.** The days of Noah are only mentioned in Genesis seven. **(Gen.7:4) For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth.... (10) And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.** God said that “**after the seven days**” the flood would come and, of course, they would lift off. Obviously those in the ark of Christ will be raptured “**after the seven days.**” Those seven days represent the seven years of Tribulation as we will see in many other places.

The seventieth week of Daniel prophesies the Tribulation, which will be a week of years, or seven years, just as the first sixty-nine weeks proved to be weeks of years totaling 483 years, which led to the time of Christ (Dan.9:25-26). **(Dan.9:27) And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week** (Hebrew: *shabua*, meaning “a seven” of days or years).... Noah’s seven days also represented the seven years of the Tribulation. His tribulation preceded the flood, which also lasted for a year. It was ten days over their lunar year from the time the flood started (Gen.7:11) until the waters dried up (8:13-14). At that time their year was a lunar year of 354 days, which God corrected with the ten extra days bringing us up to the 365<sup>th</sup> first full day of a solar year when they stepped out of the ark. If God made the year following the seven years solar, it stands to reason the seven years are also solar. We will see more proof.

Noah’s seven days also represent the seven years of the Tribulation. His tribulation preceded the flood, which also lasted for a year. From the time the flood started (Gen.7:11) until the waters dried up (8:13-14) was ten days over their lunar year. A lunar year of 12 months can be 354 or 355 days in length. This is due to the varying time it takes the moon to circle the earth and also because the start of their lunar months were determined by new moon sightings. The lunar year during the flood was most probably 355 days, which God corrected with the ten extra days. This gives us a full 365-day solar year. If God made the year of the flood solar (representing the year of the Lord), which followed after Noah’s seven days (representing the seven years of Tribulation), then it stands to reason that the seven years of Tribulation are also solar. We will see more proof of this.

This last year foreshadows the wrath of God on those who persecute His people during the Tribulation. This year was also called a day. **(Isa.34:8) For the Lord hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion.** Here we see that the wrath of God, also called the Day of the Lord, is also a day/year following seven days/years. Many mistake the Tribulation for the wrath, saying, “**God appointed us not unto wrath**” (1Thes.5:9). Speaking of the Church in tribulation, Revelation 12:6 says, “**the woman fled into the wilderness.**” The Tribulation is a wilderness trial for the saints. As we have seen, they leave after that tribulation “**at the last day**” (Joh.6:40), the “**day of the Lord**” or “**day of vengeance.**” The year of wrath is God’s judgment upon the wicked who were used to tribulate and purify the saints during the previous seven years. The Lord says, **(Isa.63:4) For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. (6) And I trod down the peoples in mine anger, and made them drunk in my wrath, and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth.** Notice that the day of vengeance was also a year, the year of the redeemed, just as in Noah’s day, which was after the seven days. This is a year of wrath on the wicked who have persecuted God’s people.

## AFTER THE TRIBULATION?

The rapture and resurrection are after the Great Tribulation, which is the last 3½ years of tribulation! Matthew 24:21 says, “***Then shall be great tribulation***” and verses 29-31 say, “***After the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light...and they shall see the Son of man coming...and they shall gather together his elect...from one end of heaven to the other.***” The corresponding verse in Mark 13:27 says, “***from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.***” Taken together, we see that one end of heaven is on the earth, the living, and the other is in heaven, the dead. We see here that Jesus is rapturing and resurrecting His elect after the Great Tribulation. After the Tribulation, the sun and moon being darkened signal the coming Day of the Lord or flood. ***(Act.2:20) The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the day of the Lord come, That great and notable [day].*** Notice that the sun and moon are darkened after the Great Tribulation but before the Day of the Lord. Again we see that the flood follows the Tribulation.

Revelation 14 is the story of the Tribulation and the Day of Wrath that follows. ***(Rev.14:6) And I saw another angel flying in mid heaven, having eternal good tidings to proclaim unto them that dwell on the earth, and unto every nation and tribe and tongue and people; (7) and he saith with a great voice, Fear God, and give him glory; for the hour of his judgment is come....*** This hour of judgment is the hour that the ten kings of the beast rule in Revelation 17:12, which is also the last 3½ years of the Tribulation in 13:5. ***(9)...If any man worshipeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand, (10) he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God....*** Notice that those who receive the mark during the Tribulation are threatened with the coming wrath. ***(11) ... They have no rest day and night, they that worship the beast and his image, and whoso receiveth the mark of his name.***

Without taking the mark, the true saints patiently endure persecution and sometimes death in the second 3½ years. ***(12) Here is the patience of the saints, they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.*** Some saints die from refusing the mark. ***(13) And I heard a voice from heaven saying, Write, Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from henceforth: yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; for their works follow with them.*** Some die during the Tribulation and some “***are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord***” (1Thes.4:15).

Then we see the harvest of the righteous after the Tribulation. ***(Rev.14:14) And I saw, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud [I saw] one sitting like unto a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.*** ***(15) And another angel came out from the temple, crying with a great voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.*** ***(16) And he that sat on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.*** Those who do not bear the fruit necessary to be in this harvest will be in the next.

After the time of that rapture/resurrection harvest we see the beginning of a year-long harvest of the wicked through the wrath of God. ***(Rev.14:17) And another angel***

**came out from the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. (19) And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage of the earth, and cast it into the winepress, the great [winepress], of the wrath of God. (20) And the winepress was trodden without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, as far as a thousand and six hundred furlongs.** This flood of wrath involves the first real worldwide war. Revelation chapters 15 and 16 explain this wrath, or Day of the Lord, more completely. There we see that **“seven angels having seven plagues, [which are] the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God” (15:1).** They had **“seven bowls of the wrath of God” (16:1).** These bowls of the year of wrath on the wicked follow the Tribulation of the saints.

### TO THE DAY

Jesus rebuked Israel for not seeing the sign of the time of His first coming. After all, Daniel gave them 483 years to the day of Jesus' birth, but they did not read the Scriptures any more diligent than the Christians in our day. Here we see by example that history always repeats (Eccl.1:9). Like Noah, Daniel knew when the Lord would come for him seven days before the resurrection, so why didn't the Israelites go in a pre-Tribulation rapture if there was one? Daniel tells us to the day when the rapture and resurrection are by giving a sign to be read in our day. **(Dan.9:27) And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week** (a sign to be read in our day): **and in the midst of the week** (mid-Tribulation) **he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease....**

As we saw, this **“week”** or *shabua* is “a seven” of years that the beast makes a covenant for. Notice in the **“midst”** of this Tribulation covenant he causes the sacrifice of the burnt offering to cease. The **“midst”** comes after the first 3½ years of the Tribulation, which are 1260 days according to Revelation 12:6 (Notice the numbers). **“The woman fled into the wilderness...a thousand two hundred and threescore days** (1260).” That would make 1260 days until the burnt offering is taken away. Then we are given another count of 1290 days until the end of the Tribulation. **(Dan.12:11) And from the time that the continual [burnt-offering] shall be taken away** (mid-Tribulation)...**there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.** Now we see that there are 1260 days before the sacrifice ceases and 1290 days afterward. That comprises the Jewish lunisolar seven years of the Tribulation, after which the saints enter the ark. Then we are given another count of 1335 days from the **“midst of the week”** until the resurrection. **(12) Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. (13) But go thou thy way till the end be; for thou shalt rest** (die), **and shalt stand in thy lot** (resurrection), **at the end of the days.** This resurrection comes simultaneously with the rapture when the ark lifts off. There it is to the day! The 1260 days for the first 3½ years plus 1335 days past that gives us 2595 days from the time the covenant with many is made until Jesus comes for the resurrection/rapture. So, even though no man in Jesus' day knew, once the covenant begins, we will know the day.



← Seven Years of Tribulation →		← Day of the Lord →	
← 1260 days →	← 1290 days →	+45 ↑	◀ Res./Rap.
← 1260 days →	← 1335 days →	↑	◀ 2595 days
← 2595 days after the covenant is made →		↑	◀ Jesus comes

The resurrection/rapture only appears to be forty-five days after the end of the Tribulation. In Noah's account the ark left forty days after the tribulation. (**Gen.7:10**)...***After the seven days.... (17)...the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.*** There appears to be a five-day difference between the days of Noah and the days of Daniel but actually there is none. God, who narrated Noah's account, used solar time, as we have seen, which is actual time, to typify the seven years of tribulation. However, when He gave Daniel's account, we can see that He was using their Jewish lunisolar calendar, which was necessary then to show types and shadows. This calendar was only corrected for solar time after every six years. From the writings of Moses and the prophets we know that they by then had a 360-day year. Multiply this by 3½ and you get the 1260 days of the first 3½ years. They adjusted to solar time after every six years by adding a leap month of thirty days, which would make the second 3½ years 1290 days. We can see that Daniel's figure of 1290 days above for the second 3½ years takes into account a leap month. It appears that the Tribulation will start the year after a leap month so that six years later thirty days will be added. This would leave one more year remaining in the Tribulation, which the Jews would not have corrected for solar time by adding five days. Since the Jews only adjusted after every six years, they wouldn't add the five days after the final (or seventh) year.

This is also proven by the equation: **1260 + 1290 = 2550** but **7 x 365 = 2555**. The Jews were five days short of a 365-day year. However, most of the Gentiles have these five days included in every year of 365 days. With this five-day solar correction to Daniel's account, he and Noah are in total agreement. Jesus takes His saints forty days after the Tribulation, which is 2595 days after the covenant is made.

Noah's days:  $7 \times 365 + 40 = 2595$  < Rapture

Daniel's days:  $1260 + 1335 = 2595$  < Resurrection

"  $1260 + 1290 + 5 + 40 = 2595$  < Bye, Bye

There is one more calculation before we include all of this in one chart and that is the return of the Lord with His saints. (**Gen.7:11**) ***In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. (17) And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.*** That was when the flood started and this is when it ended with their return. (**8:13**) ***And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year.... (14) And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dry. (15) And God spake unto Noah, saying, (16) Go forth from the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.*** Since we have seen that the Bible says the flood of wrath is a year, this text has to agree with

that. Considering that they had a 354-day lunar year at that time, if we started at the beginning of the day stated in verse 14, when the waters dried up, we would have approximately a 365-day solar year. Or, if we started at the same time on each day and they left the ark the next morning, we would have a 365-day solar year.

**Noah and Daniel's timing for the wrath and rapture equate.**

		7 Years of Tribulation		Day of The Lord	
NOAH	After 7 yr. covenant and tribulation	→ ←		Sun / Moon darkened	
	Saints enter the ark on day 2555	→ ←		Year / Flood / Wrath →	
	Saints leave when the ark lifts off.....			+40 ↑ ← 2595 days	↓ ← Solar
DANIEL	+30 solar days after 6 yrs.	→	1 yr.	↑ ← Rapture	↓ ← L/S
	← 1260 days →	←	1260 + 30 →	+45 ↑ ← Resurrection	↓ ← L/S
	← 1260 days →	←	1335 days →	↑ ← 2595 days	↓ ← Return
	← +5 solar days after 7yrs. →	→	1 yr.	+40 ↑ ← 2595 + 325 =	↓ ← 2920

Jesus gathers His saints 2595 days after the 7-year covenant is made and they set foot on earth again on day 2920.

If we subtract from the forty days that they were in the ark, we see that 325 days after the ark left, they set foot on earth (**365 - 40 = 325**). This brings us to day 2920 from the making of the covenant (**365 x 8 years = 2920 days**). On this day, as it was with Noah, the Lord appears with His wife and children. (Another symbol seen here is that the ark is Jesus in Whom the family of Noah, meaning “rest,” abided.) This is when Noah sacrificed the beasts on an altar (20) and God said He would not **“again smite any more everything living” (21)**. This is when the Lord and His saints return to sacrifice the armies of the beasts of the nations (Rev.19:11-18). The Lord called this **“a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel” (Ezk.39:17)**.

Thus we are given the signs to read in our day that from the time the covenant is made, unto the coming of the Lord for His saints, is 2595 days and His return with His saints is 2920 days. The above figures of two witnesses, Noah and Daniel, let us know that God included no fractions of .24 in the 365-day year. The Jewish solar correction from 1260 to 1290 for six years changed their 360-day year in Daniel’s account to 365 days just as in Noah’s account. Why no fraction? We just had proof that judgments can affect the rotation of the Earth, changing the number of days in a year.

The earthquake on December 26, 2004, off the west coast of northern Sumatra in the Indian Ocean, was said by scientists to have tilted the Earth by an extra 2.5 centimeters and sped up the rotation by some three microseconds, and much greater, and more frequent earthquakes are coming. We are told in Scripture that the earth will be struck by meteors and that it **“shall stagger like a drunken man” (Isa.24:20)**. These kinds of judgments could easily slow the rotation. This would lengthen the days but shorten the number of days in a year, possibly by .24. I am sure this will bring to some minds Jesus’ words. **(Mat.24:22) And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for the elect’s sake those days shall be shortened.** The primary meaning of this is that God’s elect leave in the ark before the end, shortening the number of days for the **“elect’s sake”** but not for the wicked. Perhaps there is a secondary symbolic meaning here as well.

Another objection that some might have is that 1260 days does not bring us to a perfect **“midst of the week.”** The Hebrew word used here for midst is *chatsi*, and is not

used in the Bible to mean “perfect center.” **“And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed...And the sun stayed in the midst of heaven” (Josh.10:13), “take me not away in the midst of my days” (Psa.102:24), “the Mount of Olives shall be cleft in the midst” (Zech.14:4).** See what I mean? However, 1260 days does bring us to the “midst” of the lunar days in this week. It also brings us between the lunar and solar corrected days.

## ESCAPING THE WRATH

We see conclusively that the saints will be here for forty days of the wrath, although they are not in the wrath for they are in the ark, which also represents fully abiding in Jesus. **(1Thes.5:9) For God appointed us not unto wrath, but unto the obtaining of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ.** The Passover was a type of this forty-day preservation in the spiritual ark. The Passover and the Ark are both the last judgment before the saints leave Egypt as a type of the world. The Lord said to me, “During that last forty days there will be a corporate, Psalm 91, Passover of the curse for the saints.” In chapter fifteen, *Fall of the United States* (U.S.), we will discuss in depth how this saves the saints through a nuclear and biological world war with the greatest natural upheavals the world has ever seen.

We hear from many that the Lord will come **“as a thief in the night” (1Thes.5:2)** in a pre-Tribulation rapture of the Church. After the judgments on Egypt (a type of the world) Israel was freed to leave at midnight (Ex.12:29-31), which is also when the wise virgins left (Mat.25:6). Then, as in Noah’s Day of the Lord, the Egyptians were killed by a flood at the Red Sea. Midnight for an overwhelmingly Gentile Church is the end of one day and the beginning of a new day, the Day of the Lord, when the world is destroyed. Let us see when the thief comes. **(1Thes.4:16) For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first; (17) then we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them be caught up in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. (5:1) But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that aught be written unto you. (2) For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.** Here we see that the Lord’s coming in the Day of the Lord is as a “thief,” but when is that? **(2Pet.3:10) But the day of the Lord will come as a thief; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are therein shall be burned up.**

Peter tells us plainly that the thief comes not at the beginning of the Tribulation but when the earth is burned up in the last Day of the Lord! **(11) Seeing that these things are thus all to be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in [all] holy living and godliness, (12) looking for and earnestly desiring the coming of the day of God, by reason of which the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?** We are not told to look for a secret pre-Tribulation rapture, but to live holy lives in order to escape the wrath of God when heaven and earth will be destroyed. **(13) But, according to his promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.** Noah lived a holy life, went through the seven days/years and escaped in



the beginning of the wrath, and came down on a new earth, for the first earth was destroyed by the flood.

Everything will happen according to type. (1Cor.10:11) Now these things happened unto them (Israel) by way of example (Greek: "figure or type"); and they were written for our admonition (Christians), upon whom the ends of the ages are come. God will finish His born-again creation on this morning of the seventh millennial day as He did with the natural creation. **(Gen.2:2) And on the seventh day God finished his work which he had made....** This morning of the seventh millennium is the seventh day for **"one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day" (2Pet.3:8)**. A morning of a thousand-year day could be years instead of hours. However, we are told that the city of God will be saved from the raging nations and the melting earth **"at the dawn of morning,"** which narrows the time down considerably. **(Psa.46:5) God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God will help her, and that right early** (Hebrew: "at the dawn of the morning"). **(6) The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved: He uttered his voice, the earth melted.** What we will now prove is that early at the dawning of the seventh millennium, after seven years of tribulation, at the seventh or last trump, with a great shout, the saints will enter the New Jerusalem. For proof of this consider these promises and the type that follows.

As we have seen, **"the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout" (1Thes.4:16), and "we shall all be changed...at the last trump" (1Cor.15:51-52).** Notice that **"all"** will be changed at the **"shout"** of the **"last trump."** In an attempt to make a pre-Tribulation rapture fit, some have adopted the oxymoron that there are two last trumps. However, in Revelation 10:7 the only last trump, which is the seventh, is the time in which **"is finished the mystery of God." (Rev.11:15) And the seventh angel sounded (last trump); and there followed great voices in heaven (saints), and they said, The kingdom of the world is become [the kingdom] of our Lord.... (16) And the four and twenty elders...worshipped God, (17) saying...thou hast taken thy great power, and didst reign. (18) And the nations were wroth (Tribulation), and thy wrath came (Day of the Lord or flood), and the time of the dead to be judged (resurrection), and [the time] to give their reward to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to them that fear thy name, the small and the great; and to destroy them that destroy the earth.**

The last trump is the time when the Lord takes personal possession of the world, His saints are brought to heaven and given their reward, and the wrath of God is poured out on the nations who are left. Therefore, the last trump rapture is at the end of the Tribulation, in the beginning of the flood of God's vengeance, the Day of the Lord! **(Isa.34:8) For the Lord hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion.** The apostate (fallen away) Christians will not escape this wrath any more than the apostate Jews escaped the wrath in 70 A.D., when the true people of God fled to the mountains, a type of the rapture. The unripe figs will be cast down at this time (Rev.6:13) and the lukewarm spewed out of the body of Christ (Rev.3:16) in order to partake of God's wrath.

Let's see more proof of when this last trump shout comes. Look at a type, which is fulfilled on the morning of the **"seventh day,"** representing the morning of the seventh thousand-year day, which is where we are now. Joshua, which is Hebrew for Jesus,

brought the saints out of the wilderness, representing the end of the Tribulation. Here the Israelites came to the city of Jericho. Like heaven, it was an impenetrable fortress for mere man to enter. This was the first city of the Promised Land, representing the New Jerusalem. Here, they compassed the city **“seven times.”** **“Times”** are used for years of tribulation in Revelation 12:14,6. **“A time** (one year), **and times** (two years), **and half a time** (half a year)” were **“a thousand two hundred and threescore days”** or 3½ years.

While compassing the city **“seven times”** they blew **“seven trumpets,”** representing the seven trumps of the seven years of Tribulation and resurrection/rapture. Then the saints gave a **“great shout”** and the wall separating them from the New Jerusalem fell. The falling of the wall represents the falling of the flesh as the saints receive their new bodies to **“go up”** into their Promised Land. Here it is: **(Josh.6:4) And seven priests shall bear seven trumpets of rams’ horns before the ark** (before the coming of the Lord): **and the seventh day** (seventh millennium) **ye shall compass the city seven times** (seven-year tribulation), **and the priests shall blow the trumpets** (seven trumpets of tribulation, resurrection/rapture). **(5) And it shall be, that, when they make a long blast with the ram’s horn** (the last trump), **and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him** (saints raptured around the world).

From clear Biblical chronology we have come to the beginning of the seventh thousand-year day from Adam. According to this type we are now on the threshold of the seven years and seven trumpets of tribulation, before entering the New Jerusalem with a great shout.

Later this is repeated in the text but the timing is narrowed to **“early at the dawning of the day.”** **(15) And it came to pass on the seventh day** (seventh millennium), **that they rose early at the dawning of the day** (that is where we are now!), **and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times** (the Tribulation). **(16) And it came to pass at the seventh time** (end of the Tribulation), **when the priests blew the** (seven) **trumpets, Joshua** (Hebrew: “Jesus”) **said unto the people, Shout; for the Lord hath given you the city.** From this you can clearly see that the rapture will come early at the dawning of the seventh millennium, after seven years of tribulation, at the seventh or last trump, with a great shout, as the saints enter the New Jerusalem.

The Feast of Trumpets has long been thought to be the time of Jesus’ return for His saints, even by the pre-Tribulation rapture multitudes. **(Lev.23:24) Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest** (Sabbath) **unto you, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation** (Hebrew: “rehearsal”).

This feast is a rehearsal for the rapture/resurrection, which also happens after the **“blowing of** (seven) **trumpets”** during the previous seven years. It is fulfilled on a Sabbath, which represents the seventh thousand-year Sabbath day. It is also fulfilled on the first day of the seventh month, which at least says that spiritually it will be very early on the seventh thousand-year day. However, the rapture/resurrection could also physically happen on the first day of the seventh Hebrew month, Tishri, which is our September/October. This feast is celebrated with joy and solemnity. During the daily prayer service a ram’s horn or shofar is sounded, representing the last trump. Jewish



tradition holds that Rosh Hashanah (Feast of Trumpets) celebrates the anniversary of the seven days of the creation of the world, and it is a day when God takes stock of all of His creation. Likewise, on that anniversary God could finish His born-again creation by taking the saints early on the morning of the seventh thousand-year day. Rosh Hashanah means “head of the year” in Hebrew. The Jews believe that God’s judgment on this day determines the course of the coming year. This turns out to be true spiritually, for the rapture/resurrection is a judgment that determines who will go through that year called the Day of the Lord.

### ISRAEL’S EXPERIENCE – LAST EIGHT DAYS

In order to see this timing in the feasts of Israel I want to share with you a wonderful revelation that the Lord gave me. There are four types seen in Israel’s experience that give the timing for the coming days: their Time in Egypt; their Time in the Wilderness; and two types of their Time in the Promised Land. These tell the end time story of the last eight years. We have already seen what I call the Panoramic View in which these types tell one consecutive story when laid end to end. The people of God were saved from bondage to the Egyptians, the old man, and were baptized in the sea. Then they were tried in their wilderness tribulation to prove who would go to the heavenly Promised Land. In this view it is clear that the people of God will not jump from Egypt to the Promised Land of heaven, without going through the wilderness as pre-tribbers believe.

#### PANORAMIC VIEW



These four types in Israel’s experience can also be seen in what I call the Parallel View, which is another fulfillment of the last eight years for the Church. Let me explain each individual type first and then we will see them in parallel.

1) [The Time in Egypt] – The judgments come upon the world in the Tribulation, as they did in Egypt, and then the saints escape to heaven as the wicked die in the flood of wrath at the Red Sea.

2) [The Time in the Wilderness] – The saints are tried in their wilderness tribulation and then escape to the heavenly Promised Land.

3) [The Time in the Promised Land] – In the Tribulation the spiritual man, as the Israelite was, will be highly motivated and empowered to take the “***sword of the Spirit, which is the word***” (*Eph.6:17*) and conquer the carnal man in the Promised Land of his own life or soul. (*2Cor.4:16*)...***Though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day.*** As the old carnal man is conquered we become the heavenly land of rest, bearing the fruit of the spiritual man. (*1Cor.3:9*) ***For we are God’s fellow-workers: ye are God’s husbandry*** (Greek: “tilled land”), ***God’s building. (Isa.5:7) For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel...***

If we walk by faith in the promises then we take the land, and if not then the old man takes it back and the fruit is corrupted. (*Mal.3:11*) ***And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither***

***shall your vine cast its fruit before the time in the field (world), saith the Lord of hosts. (12) And all nations shall call you happy; for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of hosts.***

Carnal Christians can lose their fruit in this world and never fully enter the kingdom. As they submit to the carnal man he wins the battle for their Promised Land, and Christ in them, Who is the spiritual man, will be crucified again. ***(Heb.6:4) For as touching those who were once enlightened and tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Spirit, (5) and tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the age to come, (6) and [then] fell away, it is impossible to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. (7) For the land which hath drunk the rain (of the Word) that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them for whose sake it is also tilled, receiveth blessing from God: (8) but if it beareth thorns and thistles, it is rejected*** (Greek: “reprobated”) ***and nigh unto a curse; whose end is to be burned.***

Those who do not take seriously the command to drive the carnal man’s lusts of the flesh from their land will be reprobated.

4) [The Time in the Promised Land] – While physical Israel had a physical Promised Land, spiritual Israel, the Church, has a spiritual Promised Land. And while the land of this world will be destroyed, the spiritual land of the life of the righteous will be healed, for like their Lord, their “***kingdom is not of this world***” (Joh.18:36). ***(2Chr.7:14) If my people, who are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.*** In the Tribulation, the saints first conquer their flesh so that their personal Promised Land is healed. Then they become in totality the spiritual man. These, as those who go in the ark, are God’s heavenly land of rest, for “Noah” in Hebrew means “rest.”

As Noah went through the seven days in type, so the righteous will conquer themselves in their tribulation. After the Tribulation at the last trump, the world itself becomes their physical Promised Land. ***(Rev.11:15) And the seventh angel sounded; and there followed great voices in heaven, and they said, The kingdom of the world is become [the kingdom] of our Lord, and of his Christ.... (Mat.5:5) Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.***

When this world also becomes the saint’s kingdom then they can conquer the enemies in the earthly Promised Land. The wicked will be under their feet in judgment just as it was with Noah. ***(Mal.4:3) And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I make, saith the Lord of hosts.***

In the Parallel View, these four types tell one complete story of the last eight years of the Tribulation and Day of the Lord. Imagine making three transparencies of these three types and laying them on top of one another so that all three can be seen at one time. In this way, we can see the full end time story. As the judgments fell upon Egypt so they will fall on the world in the Tribulation of the saints. During this time the saints will be sanctified by driving the carnal man from the Promised Land of their lives so the kingdom of heaven is fully manifested in them. Then, in the rapture/resurrection, they fully enter the kingdom and conquer the wicked in the Promised Land of this world in the Day of the Lord’s wrath.

**PARALLEL VIEW**

	← Seven Years of Tribulation →		← Day/Year of Wrath →	
1.)	← Judgments on worldly Egypt →		← Death in the Red Sea →	↓
2.)	← The wilderness Tribulation →	↑	← Escape to Heaven →	↓
3.)	← Saints conquer carnal man's land →	↑	← Saints in Heaven →	↓
4.)	← Saints conquer personal land and... →	↑	← ...then earthly land →	↓

We see from all of the types that there is no pre-Tribulation-all-fly-away rapture. God's plan is to manifest His character of patience, faith, hope, love, and perfection in the saints through the Tribulation trials. ***(Rom.5:3)...We also rejoice in our tribulations: knowing that tribulation worketh stedfastness; (4) and stedfastness, approvedness (character); and approvedness, hope: (5) and hope putteth not to shame; because the love of God hath been shed abroad in our hearts.... (Jas.1:2, Numeric) Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into manifold temptations (trials); (3) knowing that the proving of your faith worketh patience. (4) And let patience have [its] perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, lacking in nothing.*** Taking the people of God out of this world, when they are unsanctified and unregenerate, would defeat God's purpose.

**FEASTS: TYPES OF THE LAST EIGHT YEARS**

From the first parallel type, in which the Israelites came to the end of their bondage in Egypt and left, we can prove that the elect will leave the world after seven days/years on the eighth day/year. There are three feasts of seven days, which represent the last seven years: the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Feast of Tabernacles, and the marriage feast, after which the saints ***“appear before the Lord.” (Dt.16:16) Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord (rapture/resurrection) thy God in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks (see chapter 6, Caught Up to the Throne), and in the feast of tabernacles (Feast of Ingathering); and they shall not appear before the Lord empty (they had to come with fruit, as do we).*** The marriage feast, which Jesus often used in typology, was also the last seven days. Let us look at these feasts individually.

**FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD**

The Feast of Unleavened Bread was the last seven days that God's people ate ***“the bread of affliction”*** or tribulation, as they departed from Egypt as a type of the world. ***(Dt.16:3) Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste....*** The most common word translated “affliction” in the New Testament is *thlipsis* and is also the most common word translated “tribulation.” ***After these seven days of tribulation of unleavened bread the people of God passed through the Red Sea baptism where the old man, the Egyptian,***



died and the spiritual man, the Israelite, came out of the world. **(Ex.12:15) Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. (17)...for in this selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt....** This feast was called a “**holy convocation**” (Lev.23:7-8) or “holy rehearsal.”

This is a rehearsal of the last seven days/years in the world for God’s people, when they will partake of the unleavened bread. Being “**cut off from Israel**” seems a serious penalty for leaven in your house, unless you realize what this means in the Spirit. Of course, our natural man is the house. **(1Cor.5:6)....Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? (7) Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are unleavened. For our passover also hath been sacrificed, [even] Christ: (8) wherefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.** Spiritual leaven is obviously any evil in the heart of God’s people of which they will not repent. We see that it is also impurity in doctrine, motives, and fruit. Apostate religious leaders teach leaven. **(Mat.16:6) And Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. (12) Then understood they that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.** As Jesus and His two witnesses, who went out two-by-two, were the first to share the unleavened bread during their tribulation, so will the end time Man-child of Revelation 12 and the two witnesses (two-by-two) in the last seven years. Those who hold to the leaven in this time will be “**cut off from Israel.**” The manna, which was unleavened bread, ceased when they finished the wilderness tribulation and entered the Promised Land as a type of heaven (Josh.5:11-12).

**After these last seven days of unleavened bread the Lord returns. (Ezk.45:21) In the first [month], in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.** Hidden here in Ezekiel’s words is a type of the Lord’s return after the seven days/years of tribulation. **(46:1) Thus saith the Lord God: The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. (2) And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate without....** The prince here is the High Priest, our Messiah, Jesus. Spiritually, He will come at the end of six thousand-year days of man’s works, in the beginning of the seventh thousand-year day when “**the gate of the inner court**” is opened.

Since the Muslim leader Saladin, in 1187, sealed the Eastern Gate to keep the Messiah from coming, the Jews have said that it will not be opened until He does come. Spiritually, the Lord has to come through the Eastern Gate of Jerusalem to go through the Eastern Gate of the inner court. As the Talmud says, “All the walls which were there were high, except the wall in the east, so that the priest who burned the heifer, standing on the top of the Mount of Olives, and directing himself to look, saw through the gateway of the sanctuary, at the time when he sprinkled the blood” (Mishnah, “Middot” 2:4). Standing on the Mount of Olives the priest could look over the Eastern Gate at the Outer Court Gate, Inner Court Gate, and Temple Entrance, which were all in a perfect straight

line but on different levels. Spiritually, a straight way will be made after seven days/years of unleavened bread for the Lord to fully come into the completed “*inner court*” of His house, the Church. ***(Psa.5:7) But as for me, in the abundance of thy lovingkindness will I come into thy house: In thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple. (8) Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; Make thy way straight before my face. (Mk.1:3) The voice of one crying in the wilderness (tribulation), Make ye ready the way of the Lord, Make his paths straight.***

### FEAST OF TABERNACLES OR INGATHERING

The Israelites went to Succoth meaning “tabernacles,” which is also a seven-day feast, and then they left Egypt as a type of the world. ***(Ex.12:37) And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, besides children.*** Noah was six hundred when he left the world after his seven-day Red Sea experience. From Rameses to the crossing of the Red Sea was seven days.

The Feast of Tabernacles, also called the Feast of Ingathering, represents the last seven years of tribulation for the people of God before leaving the world. ***(Lev.23:34)... On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord. (35) On the first day shall be a holy convocation (rehearsal): ye shall do no servile work.*** Obviously these last seven days are a rehearsal for the final fulfillment of the Tribulation when “*no servile work*” or the “work of a slave” is permitted, because God’s people will no longer be slaves to the old fleshly man as it was with Israel and the Egyptians. ***(36) Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord*** (true believers will begin to present their bodies as “*living sacrifice(s)*” during the Tribulation): ***on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation (rehearsal) unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it is a solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work.*** This rehearsal will be fulfilled “*after the seven days,*” on the eighth day/year as it was with Noah when there was a “*solemn assembly*” in the ark as it lifted off.

The interesting thing is how they celebrated this feast. ***(42) Ye shall dwell in booths*** (Hebrew: “tabernacles”) ***seven days; all that are home-born in Israel shall dwell in booths*** (tabernacles); ***(43) that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths*** (tabernacles), ***when I brought them out of the land of Egypt....*** We see here that the saints will dwell in a tabernacle or temporary, mobile temple (body) for seven years before leaving Egypt as a type of the world. As the Jews kept this feast when coming out of Egyptian captivity, so did they when coming out of Babylonish captivity by building temporary tabernacles from olive branches. ***(Neh.8:15)...Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive...to make booths*** (tabernacles), ***as it is written.*** The natural olive branches represent believers from natural Israel and the wild olive branches represent Gentile believers. ***(Rom.11:24) For if thou wast cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and wast grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these, which are the natural [branches], be grafted into their own olive tree?***

Christians, too, will spiritually keep this feast in the last sev-

en days as they come out of spiritual Egyptian/Babylonian captivity. ***(Neh.8:17) And all the assembly of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths (tabernacles): for since the days of Jeshua*** (Hebrew: “Jesus”) ***the son of Nun*** (Hebrew: “eternity”) ***unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.*** Notice that because of their Babylonish captivity they had not kept the feast since the days of Jesus, Son of eternity, just like the Church in our day! What does living in a tiny tabernacle, which is only big enough for you and God, bring to mind but a personal relationship with God? In other words, it does not signify having a relationship with God only through a local corporate tabernacle. Sad to say, with many, apostate religion rules in their life more than the Word of God. However, the early disciples had a personal relationship with God. That relationship was exhibited through their holiness, power, and dedication to the Great Commission. In the coming tribulation, when the Babylonish Christians of today leave Babylon (spiritually), they will once again seek this relationship. ***(Isa.26:16) Lord, in trouble have they visited thee; they poured out a prayer [when] thy chastening was upon them.***

This feast is spiritually connected with the Feast of Unleavened Bread because during those last seven days they partook only of the pure Word. ***(Neh.8:18) Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the ordinance.*** The eighth day will be the Day/Year of the Lord, which is the “***solemn assembly***” of the saints in heaven. The eighth day was also the day of circumcision when the flesh was cut off. As a result, Israel could no longer sow the flesh.

According to the tradition of the Feast of Tabernacles, there are seven days of tribulation in a temporary, man-made tabernacle, representing our physical body (the flesh). On the eighth day, the tabernacle is torn down, representing death or rapture. They then went to their permanent house, the new body. ***(2Cor.5:1) For we know that if the earthly house of our tabernacle be dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens.***

This feast was also called the Feast of Ingathering, which is at the great harvest, another type of the rapture/resurrection. ***(Ex.23:16)...The feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labors out of the field.*** According to Jesus the field is the world (Mat.13:38) and the harvest is the “***end of the world***” or in the Greek, “***consummation of [the] age.***” Notice once again that God’s harvest will be taken out of the world at the end, not seven years before the end. The eighth day of this feast is called the “Feast of Conclusion” or “The Great Day.” Who can doubt that what we are seeing in type is the conclusion of the trial of God’s people in a fleshly tabernacle on the eighth year, which is “the great Day” of the Lord’s coming? The eighth day is called *Shemini Atzeret*, and literally means the “eighth conclusion.” It is not only the conclusion of the Feast of Tabernacles and the fall feasts, it is also the conclusion of all seven Levitical feasts. The Jews consider this day as a picture of eternity and so it is. In the Bible, the number eight is the number of new beginnings, resurrection, regeneration, and eternity. It is also the number of Jesus, in Whom is eternal life, Who rose on the eighth or “first-day,” as will the saints. The Greeks and Hebrews used their letters to write numbers, so each letter in the Greek New Testament and Hebrew Old Testament also stands for a number. If we add



up the letters that are numbers in a word or text, we get an equivalent value called the *gematria*. The Greek letters in “Jesus” add up to 888. Everyone who is counted worthy of the resurrection on the eighth day also manifests that Name.

### THE MARRIAGE FEAST

After seven days of the marriage feast, God’s people will go to the Groom’s home. Jacob served seven years for each of his wives and he had a marriage feast of seven days for each of them (Gen.29:18-28). This is a parallel revelation. These seven days represent the last seven years or the seventieth week of Daniel, the Tribulation. Samson kept a seven-day marriage feast for his betrothed but left without taking her on the seventh day so she was given to another man just as the harlot will, in our day (Jdg.14:12-15:2). Jesus will feast with His Bride in spirit for seven days/years, after which they are escorted by the virgins to the Groom’s home in heaven where she will legally be His. This Hebrew custom is shown in *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*, 1976, page 97 under “Marriage.” My notes are in parentheses.

*The bridegroom was the king for a week (seven-day/year wedding feast). During the whole week their majesties wore their festal clothes, did not work, and merely looked on at the games – except that now and then the queen joined in a dance. Accompanied by his friends (John the Baptist was a friend of the Bridegroom in John 3:29) with tambourines and a band they went to the bride’s house (which is obviously on earth) where the wedding ceremonies were to start. The bride richly dressed, adorned with jewels (Psa.45:14-15), usually wore a veil (meaning submission in 1Cor.11:5-13), which she took off only in the bridal chamber. Escorted by her companions (the virgins), the bride was led to the home of the bridegroom (heaven).*

This is clear. After the seven days/years of the feast, representing the Tribulation, on the eighth day, which is the day of circumcision when the flesh is cut off, the Groom, the Bride, the friends of the Groom and the virgins, all leave dressed in their new bodies to go to the Groom’s home in heaven. It will be just as when Moses and all Israel left Egypt together. Even the dead in Christ will join the procession. **(1Cor.15:51)...We all shall not sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump....** That the Lord takes His people after the seven days/years of the marriage feast is clearly proven by Scripture.

As we have seen, a great multitude comes out of the Great Tribulation to the throne of God. **(Rev.7:9)...A great multitude...out of every nation...standing before the throne and before the Lamb.... (14)...These are they that come out of the great tribulation....** Only after **“the great tribulation,”** this **“great multitude,”** which is made up of all who attend the marriage, announces that the Bride is ready and the marriage is come. **(Rev.19:1) After these things I heard as it were a great voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying.... (7)...the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. (8) And it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright [and] pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. (9) And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they that are bidden to the marriage supper of the Lamb....** Notice that the marriage supper is in heaven, after the seven-day feast.

Let’s go back and look more closely at what will be eaten at the marriage feast. Jesus said, **“Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man and drink his blood, ye have**

**not life in yourselves” (Joh.6:53).** What does this flesh and blood symbolize spiritually, for Jesus said, **“It is the spirit that giveth life; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life” (63)?** Jesus’ flesh was the unleavened bread: the manna of the pure Word of God. **(51) I am the living bread which came down out of heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: yea and the bread which I will give is my flesh, for the life of the world. (Joh.1:14) And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us....** The wine represents the blood of the life of Christ, Who is the Word. **(Lev.17:11) For the life of the flesh is in the blood....** Those who are obedient to attend will feast on the flesh, bread, and wine of the eternal life of Christ for the last seven days of the Tribulation. God is preparing the Man-child ministry of Revelation 12 to walk in the steps of Jesus and to once again serve this feast to the true disciples of our day. I will share more on this later.

Although, to a lesser extent, this marriage feast has been served on earth since Christ first came, it is the last seven days that the majority of God’s people will feast on the pure bread and wine. Natural Israel was invited to come and partake of this marriage feast in the Gospels ,but most had worldly excuses and failed to feast on the life that Jesus served. **(Mat.22:1) And Jesus answered and spake again in parables unto them, saying, (2) The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a certain king, who made a marriage feast for his son, (3) and sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the marriage feast: and they would not come. (4) Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them that are bidden, Behold, I have made ready my dinner; my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come to the marriage feast. (5) But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise; (6) and the rest laid hold on his servants, and treated them shamefully, and killed them. (7) But the king was wroth; and he sent his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned their city.**

This was the end of the Jewish age, when in 70 A.D. the Romans slaughtered the Jews and burned Jerusalem. As they were rejecting the feast, the Gentiles were invited to partake. **(Mat.22:8) Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they that were bidden were not worthy. (9) Go ye therefore unto the partings of the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage feast. (10) And those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good (Gentiles and Jews): and the wedding was filled with guests.** John the Baptist pointed out that the disciples were feasting on the Word of Jesus as a marriage feast and as a type and shadow for our day. **(Joh.3:29) He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, that standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom’s voice: this my joy therefore is made full.**

## THE MARRIAGE SUPPER

All who have been sanctified through the feast will be ready to leave for the Groom’s home in heaven. **(Lk.12:36) And be ye yourselves like unto men looking for their lord, when he shall return (Greek: *analu*, “depart”) from the marriage feast (seven days); that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may straight-**



**way open unto him.** *Analuo* is not translated “**return**” anywhere else but is correctly translated “**depart**” in places like Philippians 1:23 where Paul speaks of departing this life.

The encyclopedia is clear that the groom, his bride, and friends, “**depart**” from a marriage feast of seven days and are escorted by the virgins to the groom’s home. **(Mat.25:1) Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.** A common false teaching is that the virgins here are the bride who leaves before the seven year tribulation. That is not only contrary to the Hebrew custom I cited above from the encyclopedia, but other experts on this say the same. I quote the famous *The Life and Times of Jesus the Messiah* by Alfred Edersheim, Book III, Chapter IV. My comments are in parentheses.

*On the evening of the actual marriage (after the seven-day marriage feast) the bride was led from her paternal home (on earth) to that of her husband (in heaven)... covered with the bridal veil, her long hair flowing, surrounded by her companions (bride’s maids or virgins), and led by the friends of the bridegroom...some carried torches or lamps on poles (ten lamps)....*

Here it is clear that the Bride and virgins are two separate entities just as in all cultures. After the seven-year marriage feast, the virgins will accompany the Bride to the Groom’s home. In Book V, Chapter VII, Edersheim explains the parable of the Ten Virgins with their lamps thus:

*According to Jewish authorities, it was the custom in the East to carry in a bridal procession about ten such lamps. ... Ten was the number required to be present at any office or ceremony (to witness the kethubah or marriage document)....*

He also says here:

*The ordinary Jewish marriage-procession where the bridegroom, accompanied by his groomsmen and friends, went to the bride’s house, and thence conducted the bride, with her attendant maidens and friends, into his own or his parents’ home.*

| -7 yr. M. Feast-↑ -Procession to Groom's home-↑ -M. Supper-↓|

From the common Aramaic language in the time of Christ came an Eastern text called the *Peshitta*, which means “true” or “straight.” A few believe this was the original language in which the New Testament was written. However, this is proven wrong by Bible Numerics. The Greeks used letters for numbers so the New Testament was written in numbers, which show perfect patterns only where the God-inspired original words are not departed from (see my book *Sovereign God, For Us and Through Us*).

God chose Greek so that we could always go back to the original words that were written, and because it was common in the world and the Middle East, it reached the multitudes. The *Peshitta* text was limited to Middle Eastern culture and is used in the *Lamsa New Testament*. It quotes Matthew 25:1 according to Jewish custom. **(Mat.25:1) Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went out to greet the bridegroom and the bride.** I am not trying to prove that “**and the bride**” were the actual words of Jesus but this does give witness to the true Jewish custom that the virgins were not the bride, which is also still true in all the other cultures of the world. This also gives witness that the virgins escort the Bride and the Groom to the Groom’s home after the marriage feast.

This witness is against the false teaching that the virgins are the pre-Tribulation rapture of the Church. As we have seen, they are only a portion of the Church. **(Mat.25:1) Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. (6) But at midnight there is a cry, Behold, the bridegroom! Come ye forth to meet him.** Notice here that they are getting ready to leave **“at midnight.”** In the above first parallel type, after all the judgments on Egypt as a type of the world, there came a final one called the Passover, which is a type of the final judgment after the Tribulation called the flood or Day of the Lord. At this time the Israelites who ate the Lamb were spared and got ready to leave their worldly Egypt **“at midnight.” (Ex.12:29) And it came to pass at midnight, that the Lord smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt.... (31) And he (Pharaoh) called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, get you forth from among my people....** Now, I know that they didn't physically cross the border at that hour but the type is spoken there and that is what is important. In this type **“midnight”** is the beginning of a new day for the Church, which is overwhelmingly Gentile. **“Midnight”** also represents the end of their tribulations in Egypt, a type of the world. Also, in the parable of The Laborers in the Vineyard, Jesus hired the last servants to go to work in His vineyard at the eleventh hour (Mat.20:9) and they only worked for one hour (12). The twelfth hour was the end of their labor in the vineyard, not the beginning. Jesus reckoned with His servants and gave them their reward after that twelfth hour. The beast of the second 3½ years is said to rule for one hour. It is his last hour for then the flood comes. Clearly the virgins leave at the end of the Tribulation.

Another possible objection to what we have seen is that some translations seem to have the wise virgins leaving with the groom to go to the marriage feast, which is contrary to custom. **(Mat.25:10) And while they went away to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage feast** (Greek: *gamos*): **and the door was shut.** *Gamos* here should be translated **“marriage”** because it covers the whole ceremony. *Gamos* is used all through the New Testament to cover the marriage feast, the marriage procession, the marriage supper in the groom's home and what Westerners would call the marriage itself. The text and the Jewish marriage tradition should decide which part of the marriage is being spoken of, not traditional rapture doctrines. The text cannot be speaking of the virgins going to the marriage feast because the virgins have no official part in that. Their only official capacity is after the feast in the marriage procession to the groom's home where they are witnesses at the signing of the *kethubah*.

### THE TYPES HAVE SPOKEN

Notice that all the above feasts are types which are fulfilled during the same seven days/years of the Tribulation, after which the Lord comes for His people. A pre-Tribulation, all-fly-away rapture is impossible to fit into these types. These feasts also give us a clear idea of just what God will be manifesting in those He will choose. We saw a “Marriage Feast” where they partake of the Word and nature of Jesus, a Feast of Unleavened Bread where only that original Word will be accepted, and a Feast of Tabernacles where the relationship with God that the early disciples had will be restored.

Some falsely say that the Tribulation saints will be saved after the Tribulation starts because the pre-Tribulation rapture will already have happened. This does not fit any of

the types in Bible history. Israel was saved when they ate the Lamb and were baptized in the sea before going into their wilderness tribulation. (**Hos.11:1**) **When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.** Likewise the Church will be saved before entering the Tribulation, not that children will not be born in the wilderness. (**Rev.12:6**) **And the woman fled into the wilderness (tribulation), where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her a thousand two hundred and threescore days** (the first 3½ years).

Notice that, just like Israel, the Church “**fled into**” the wilderness tribulation from the beast after being born again. Again, children will be born to them in the wilderness. They were already the Woman before the Tribulation and there was no rapture. (**17:3**) **And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness (tribulation): and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.** This is the beast and harlot who persecute the saints in the second 3½ years of the Tribulation (Rev.13:1,5-7). From this we can see that the Church goes through seven years of Tribulation. God said, “**Come forth my people, out of her...**” (**Rev.18:4**) that is, the religious harlot. We need to be delivered of loving and receiving the seed (word or leaven) of the world as a harlot, instead of that of our husband, the Lord. This is the purpose of tribulation.

In the types and shadows, did God’s people ever escape the tribulations of the Egyptian, Assyrian, Babylonian, Medo-Persian, Grecian, or Roman beasts? Were they not crucified in those tribulations to be delivered of their apostasy? History must be repeated for God said, “**that which hath been done is that which shall be done**” (**Eccl.1:9**). Now we must “**let God be found true, but every man a liar**” (**Rom.3:4**).

The Church will go through necessary tribulation because it is so far from the Biblical example given by Jesus and His disciples. Instead of seeing Egypt as the physical world that we leave after the Tribulation, we can see Egypt in another type, as the spiritual world we leave when we are saved. When Israel ate the Passover Lamb, a type of salvation, and left Egypt, did they jump straight into the Promised Land? Or did they have to go through a baptism unto death in the Red Sea, be filled with the Spirit (1Cor.10:2) and then go through the Tribulation in the wilderness (1Cor.10:1-13) to purge out the rebellious mixed multitudes or half-Christians? God being on the throne, will not history repeat?

The Lord told John, “**write in a book and send [it] to the seven churches**” (**Rev.1:11**) today and it is still going to the spiritual seed of the seven churches. (**Isa.4:1**) **And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name; take thou away our reproach.** The self-willed seven churches want to be called by the name of “Christian” but they are eating their “**own bread**,” instead of the true Word. They are also wearing their “**own apparel**” of the lusts of the flesh, instead of obeying the command to “**put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to [fulfil] the lusts [thereof]**” (**Rom.13:14**). Isaiah continues to expound on these women and the man they claim to be trusting in. (**Isa.32:1**) **Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in justice. (2) And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, as streams of water in a dry place, as the shade of a great rock in a weary land** (wilderness). Obviously the Church will run for protection in Christ when they discover that they did not fly away.



**(9) Rise up, ye women that are at ease, [and] hear my voice; ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. (10) For days beyond a year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail (no fruit), the ingathering (rapture) shall not come.**

Clearly the Church will be troubled that their expected pre-Tribulation “ingathering,” which is the harvest (Ex.23:16), did not come because there was no fruit but briers. God then told them to repent and strip themselves of their “own apparel.” (Isa.32:11) **Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and make you bare, and gird [sackcloth] upon your loins.... (13) Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers.** The Church, as a whole, will bear no fruit until many receive the former rain and all receive the latter rain of the Spirit in the Tribulation. **(15) Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness (tribulation) become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be esteemed as a forest. (16) Then justice shall dwell in the wilderness (tribulation); and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field.** Isaiah continues this theme of a wilderness revival in the midst of the judgment of the nations.

Remember God said, “**through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of God**” (Act.14:22). (See also Joh.16:33; 1Thes.3:3; 2Tim.3:12). If we agree with the Word, when we come into the judgment of tribulations, God will account us as righteous and we will prevail. **(Rom.3:4) Let God be found true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified (accounted righteous) in thy words, And mightest prevail when thou comest into judgment.** Many do not believe that it would be righteous for God to bring the Church through the Tribulation, but according to God this is the only way we will be “**counted worthy of the kingdom.**” (2Thes.1:4) ... **We ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and in the afflictions which ye endure; (5) [which is] a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God; to the end that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer.** God’s people have always been apathetic in prosperity but have grown stronger through tribulation.

### THREE-AND-A-HALF YEAR TRIBULATION?

To lay a foundation for what we are about to discuss, we need to see that Jesus indeed had a 3½-year ministry, which some deny. After Jesus was anointed by the Holy Spirit, who ministered at Jesus’ baptism, He went into His personal wilderness for 40 days. After this, He taught Israel for 1260 days, which is their 360-day year multiplied by 3½. How do we know it was 1260 days? The Man-child, who as we will see is a type of Jesus in our end time repetition of history, taught the woman in the wilderness for 1260 days in Revelation 12:6. As we saw, the Jews lunar year was solar corrected in the second 3½ years to 1290 days. If this does not satisfy some, they can add the 40 days after the anointing to the 1260.

With this in mind, there is a theory that there are only 3½ years of the Tribulation left. After all of the end time seven-year types that we have seen you should no longer consider that theory viable. This theory suggests that Jesus made the covenant but was cut off in the middle of the seventieth week of seven years, which would leave us with 3½ years yet to be fulfilled. This theory is totally false. Notice in the following verses that Jesus was



cut off at the end of sixty-nine weeks of years, as history also proves. **(Dan.9:25) Know therefore and discern, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the anointed one, the prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks (sixty-nine weeks): it shall be built again, with street and moat, even in troublous times. (26) And after the threescore and two weeks** (which followed the seven weeks making sixty-nine weeks) **shall the anointed one be cut off....** Jesus was crucified after sixty-nine weeks, not sixty-nine-and-a-half. Also, Jesus did not make the covenant at the beginning of His 3½-year ministry but shed the **“blood of the covenant” (Heb.10:29)** at the end. That leaves us with one week of years, or seven years of tribulation, that cannot start until the covenant is made for one week – the last week. **(Dan.9:27) And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week....** In chapter eleven, *Beast Covenant and Abomination*, we will prove that **“he”** here is the principality over the Roman Empire, which enables him to make a covenant two thousand years later for the revived Roman Empire.

Even though Jesus was cut off in the flesh, He did finish what He was sent to do. **(Joh.17:4) I glorified thee on the earth, having accomplished the work which thou hast given me to do.** On the other hand, He never ceased His ministry. Instead, it became greater, for He ministered in His corporate body, as He planned, in order to reach the New Testament worldwide corporate body. He continued His ministry in spirit and through His disciples He brought in an elect remnant of Israel before the rest were broken-off of the olive tree. **(Isa.53:10) Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin (cut off), he shall see [his] seed** (His disciples), **he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.** Notice that Jesus saw **“[his] seed”** and **“prolong(ed) his days”** after His death. There are no **“days”** in eternity where Jesus went. Therefore He **“prolong(ed) his days”** in His seed as He said He would (Joh.17:21-22; 1Cor.12:12; Mat.10:40).

His name, Immanuel, means “God with us,” and of course He has never left us. In verse one (Isa.53:1) Jesus was called **“the arm of the Lord.”** As is our relationship to Jesus, without the arm the hand is nothing. The arm gives strength to the hand, which was and still is His disciples. **“He shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.”** According to that type, in our day a covenant will be made for one week of years (Dan.9:27). Half of that is the Man-child’s ministry of Revelation 12, when the saints will be protected from the dragon for 3½ years (Rev.12:6,14), exactly like the ministry of Jesus in the Gospels. The other half is the disciples’ ministry of Revelation 13 when the beast makes war on the saints and kills many just as in the book of Acts. In the next chapters we will see that God will repeat the ministry of Jesus and His disciples on a much larger scale, rather than take up where He left off.

The 3½-year tribulation theory says that the 3½-year dragon kingdom in Revelation 12 and the 3½-year beast kingdom in Revelation 13 are the same, which would make a total of only 3½ years. This statement is proven false. In Revelation 12 the dragon has seven crowned heads and ten horns and reigns 3½ years. The beast of Revelation 13 is different. He has ten crowned horns and reigns for 3½ more years. **(Rev.17:10) And they are seven kings; the five are fallen** (Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece), **the one is** (Rome), **the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he**

***must continue a little while*** (dragon – 3<sup>1/2</sup> years). ***(11) And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven*** (the seed of all seven are in the eighth for 3<sup>1/2</sup> more years); ***and he goeth into perdition***. Notice that the dragon is the seventh kingdom that lasts for a “***little while***,” 3<sup>1/2</sup> years, and the beast is the eighth kingdom for 3<sup>1/2</sup> more years. This makes seven years of tribulation, not 3<sup>1/2</sup>.



***(1Jn.2:6) He that saith he abideth in him  
ought himself also to walk even as he walked.***

## Chapter Four

### Second Key to Hidden Manna

Be patient with me while I prove a revelation, that was spoken to me, that will greatly expand your understanding of the end times. I will share with you a vital key to identifying end time prophetic characters when spiritual types are used, like the man-child, woman, beast, antichrist, son of perdition, two witnesses, harlot, etc.

In the Scriptures, God traditionally identifies corporate bodies of people by the name of their spiritual or literal father. For instance, Christ's corporate body today is also called Christ (1Cor.12:12,27). God named Jacob, "Israel," and yet He continues to call both His literal and spiritual corporate bodies Israel too (Gen.32:28; Rom.11:19-26). Esau was named "Edom" and yet God continued to call his seed or corporate body Edom through the rest of the Bible (Gen.25:30; Mal.1:4). Edom is also the modern corporate body of those who sell their birthright as Esau did. Ammon and Moab were the children of Lot but their children, which were large corporate bodies, continued to be called by their names (Gen.19:37-38; Zeph.2:8).

In Ezekiel 38:1-6 God names the end time northern army, which attacks Israel, by the names of Noah's grandsons (Gen.10:1-6). These were the majority of Japheth's and Ham's children. Shem was the only son left out because he was the forefather of the people who are already in the battle theater, both the Muslims and Israel. In our day the seed of these grandsons identify a vast portion of the world – a corporate body that will attack Israel from the north.

Individuals are used as signs to represent corporate bodies of people who follow them later. ***(Isa.7:14) Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign: behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.*** Jesus' birth to Mary, or Israel, was a sign (Hebrew: *owth*, i.e. a sign of something to come) to be fulfilled in the end. An omen is a sign of something to come. ***Immanuel*** means "God is with us" and He will be with us in the end time. A corporate body (the First-fruits Man-child in whom Jesus truly lives) will be born to the Woman (the true Church) to lead them through the Tribulation (Rev.12:5-6). Isaiah continued to speak of signs. ***(8:16) Bind thou up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. (18) Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel....*** Here "***I and the children***" are not just Isaiah and his children. The verses in this text (7:14; 8:8,10,16-17) identified "***I***" here as "***Immanuel***" (using the English translation) which means "God is with us," who is Jesus. It was He who identified His "***disciples***" as His "***children***" (Joh.13:33; 21:5). Jesus and His "***disciples***" were "***for signs and for wonders.***" ***(Zech.13:7) Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered; and I will turn my hand upon the little ones.*** The shepherd and His "***little ones***" were for signs of corporate bodies that were to follow in their steps in the end time.

There seems to be a Law of First Mention in the Bible. When a word, principle, or number is first mentioned, it identifies how it will be used in the rest of the Bible. When first mentioned, a name identifies an individual. When later mentioned, the same name identifies the corporate body of its physical seed.



<b>SPIRITUAL FATHERS FIRST MENTIONED</b>	<b>SPIRITUAL CORPORATE BODIES LATER MENTIONED</b>
CHRIST	= BODY OF CHRIST
ABRAHAM	= BODY OF THE FAITHFUL
DEVIL	= BODY OF THE WICKED

The New Testament introduces spiritual corporate bodies walk-ing in the steps of their spiritual fathers. When first mentioned, a name identifies an individual. When later mentioned, the same name identifies corporate body of its spiritual seed.

<b>PHYSICAL FATHERS FIRST MENTIONED</b>	<b>CORPORATE BODIES LATER MENTIONED</b>
JACOB/ISRAEL	= BODY OF ISRAEL IS CALLED ISRAEL
ESAU/EDOM	= BODY OF EDOM IS CALLED EDOM
MOAB	= BODY OF MOAB IS CALLED MOAB
NOAH'S GRANDSONS	= BODIES THAT ATTACK ISRAEL IN EZK.38:1-6

Jesus and the apostles taught that it is the spiritual corporate bodies that are significant in the New Testament. For example, Jesus said the Jews were not sons of Abraham because they did not walk in his steps. ***(Joh.8:39) They answered and said unto him, Our father is Abraham. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.*** We all prove who our spiritual father is by walking in his steps.

We are the spiritual seed of Abraham (Rom.4:16-17), who walk in the steps of his faith. Jesus said the Jews were sons of the devil because they walked in his steps: ***(44) Ye are of [your] father the devil, and the lusts of your father it is your will to do.... Those who are the corporate body of Christ walk in His steps. (1Jn.2:5)....Hereby we know that we are in him: (6) he that saith he abideth in him ought himself also to walk even as he walked.***

Today Judas, the son of perdition, is a spiritual father to a vast body of people that will walk as he walked in the falling away and betrayal of the body of Christ. Empires, kingdoms, or nations also have spiritual seeds. For instance, the Roman Empire is the spiritual father of the revived Roman Empire of the beast of our day because it will walk in the same steps in ruling the world, persecuting the saints and raising up a one world false religion.

The seven churches in Revelation, which were each of a different nature with different faults and different strengths, are types of sev-en different groups of Christians in our day. ***(Isa.4:1) And seven women (the Church) shall take hold of one man (Christ) in that day, saying, We will eat our own bread (Word), and wear our own apparel (righteousness): only let us be called by thy name; take thou away our reproach.*** This is like the Church in our day, which wants to be called Christian while it makes up its own doctrine in self-righteousness. In the next chapter we will study a company of ***"the firstfruits unto God"*** that will be birthed from this apostasy for they are ***"not defiled with women" (Rev.14:4).***

Another key is that the first time a character is mentioned, the circumstances are literal but from then on, their corporate body's circumstances may be seen spiritually. For instance, Jesus went to the cross to be glorified but He said that we would have to take up our cross and follow Him to death, meaning death to self, that He may be glorified in our mortal bodies (2Cor.3:18; 4:10-11).

I received a Word of Knowledge and Wisdom that is according to the New Testament teaching of spiritual fathers bringing forth corporate bodies of spiritual seed. It is also a major key to end time revelation. Here it is: “Everything that happened in the Gospels and the book of Acts will be repeated in the end except the cast of characters will be multiplied many times over.” By geometric progression, these New Testament characters in their time, represent worldwide corporate bodies of people in the end time. Bodies of people in the Gospels and Acts, represent greater worldwide bodies in the end time.

Here are some main character equivalents:

Fathers in Gospels & Acts	Worldwide Bodies in End Time Fulfillment
Jesus-----	First-fruits corporate Man-child [Rev.12]
Believers-----	The Church or Woman [Rev.12]
Disciples-----	Corporate Two Witnesses [Rev.11]
Judas-----	Corporate son of perdition
Judaism-----	Corporate apostate “Christian” harlot
Sanhedrin-----	Corporate head of false prophet
Roman Empire-----	Body of the world beast

I received another Word of Knowledge and Wisdom that ties in with the previous one. *“In the Gospels is a prophecy of the first 3½ years of the Tribulation and the book of Acts is a prophecy of the second 3½ years.”* Events in the Gospels and Acts will be repeated by corporate bodies in the end times, leading up to and including the Tribulation. These books contain a vast amount of prophecy about the Tribulation. Here is a broad example of applying these two Words of Knowledge and Wisdom. Just as Jesus was born, and later taught His disciples for 3½ years, the end time Man-child in Revelation 12 is born and then proceeds to teach the end time disciples for 3½ years. Just as Jesus imparted the former rain to His disciples, the Man-child will impart the latter rain to the disciples of the end times.

Then, in the last 3½ years of the Tribulation, the end time disciples will go out and be persecuted and killed by the harlot and beast exactly as were the disciples of Acts. Afterward, the beast will destroy the harlot at the end of the Tribulation, as in 70 A.D. This repetition of history, or HIS STORY, must happen to fulfill Scripture. ***(Eccl.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. (3:15) That which is hath been long ago; and that which is to be hath long ago been: and God seeketh again that which is passed away.***

These words of Knowledge and Wisdom are keys to end time revelation and will become apparent as we continue. This is not traditional but it is Scriptural, as we shall see. The advantage in seeing this is knowing where you fit and what to expect. Those who believe that the Man-child is the Jesus of 2,000 years ago, and that the seven-headed, ten-horned beast is an individual called the antichrist, will be victims of the strong delusion called the **“letter,”** or the traditions of men. Even if you believe there is a physical aspect to these characters, please pay close attention to the many proofs presented of the end time scenario so that your understanding will be multiplied.



*(Rev.12:1,5) a woman arrayed with the sun...  
And she was delivered of a son, a man-child.*

## Chapter Five Man-Child and Woman

God confirms His Word with signs and wonders. When I was doing conferences across the U.S. on the material in the next four chapters, videos were made and distributed. I received confirmations of the teaching from one end of the country to the other. A prophetess in Seattle, Washington, e-mailed me and said she saw the glory of the Lord coming out of my body and mouth like rays of light, while watching me teach in the video. A day or two later, a prophet, from the opposite end of the country, e-mailed me that he was watching the video in Orlando and saw the same thing. Neither knew the other or about the other's revelation because I had told no one. This is not to glorify me as a man, but a message. God chooses the weak of the world because His power is made perfect in weakness.

### SIGN IN HEAVEN

John's revelation of the end time tribulation begins and ends several times in the book of Revelation. Each time a different set of parables is used. One of those times is Revelation 12 and 13. In Revelation 12, John speaks of the "**man-child**" and "**woman.**" (**Rev.12:1**) ***And a great sign was seen in heaven: a woman arrayed with the sun.... (5) And she was delivered of a son, a man-child....*** Some say the Woman is Israel and the Man-child is Christ. This cannot be. The Revelation of John was given many years after the resurrection of Jesus. The Lord told John at that time that it would come to pass in the future. (**Rev.4:1**)...***Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must come to pass hereafter.***

Some say the "**woman arrayed with the sun**" is natural Israel in our day, and the Man-child is their First-fruits. Not so! Natural Israel, as a whole, is very lost, having never been "**arrayed with the sun**" (Son) and only a remnant of them will be saved. (**Rom.9:27**) ***And Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, If the number of the children of (natural) Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is the remnant that shall be saved.*** Only a remnant of natural Israel will be saved, but all spiritual Israel will be saved. (**Rom.11:26**) ***And so all Israel shall be saved.... "All Israel" here is identified in verses 19-25 as those who are grafted into the olive tree through faith when unbelieving natural Israel was broken off. (Rom.9:6)....For they are not all Israel, that are of (natural) Israel: (7) neither, because they are Abraham's seed, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. (8) That is, it is not the children of the flesh that are children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned for a seed.***

Notice that it is not the children of Abraham's flesh, or natural Israel, that are called "**all Israel**" but the "**children of promise,**" which are "**reckoned**" as his seed. (**Gal.4:28**) ***Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are children of promise.*** Notice that Gentiles who believe the promise "**are children of promise**" and as such are part of "**all Israel.**" To Gentiles who walk by faith, Paul said, "**Abraham, who is the father of us all**" (**Rom.4:16**). The Lord shows us in Ephesians 2:11-18 that the promise of redemption in Christ, to both natural Israel and the Gentiles, was for the purpose "**that he might create in himself of the two one new man**" (**Eph.2:15**). So now



Jews and Gentiles who abide in Christ are **“all Israel.”** Jesus, speaking to natural Israel, said, **“other sheep I have (Gentiles), which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and they shall become one flock, one shepherd” (Joh.10:16).**

**(Rom.2:28) For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly (a natural Jew); neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: (29) but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit not in the letter.... This spiritual circumcision of the heart Paul later describes as the cutting-off of the flesh when being baptized into Christ (Col.2:11-12). Paul said that only a **“new creature”** of the born again experience belongs to **“the Israel of God.”** **(Gal.6:15) For neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. (16) And as many as shall walk by this rule, peace [be] upon them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.** John said twice of natural, fallen Israel, who worshiped in synagogues, **“the blasphemy of them that say they are Jews, and they are not, but are a synagogue of Satan” (Rev.2:9; see also 3:9).** The Woman in Revelation 12 is clearly, by her description, saved and therefore must be the true Church. “Church” in Greek is *ekklesia* meaning “the called out ones.” They are called out of both natural Israel and the Gentiles to partake of Christ.**

**(Rev.12:1)...A great sign was seen in heaven** (The Church’s position in Christ is seated with Him in heavenly places [Eph.2:6].): **a woman arrayed with the sun** (The Church’s position, given to her in Christ, is to be dressed with Christ’s righteousness and works [Rom.13:14].), **and the moon under her feet** (Our standing or position is only reflecting the light of the Son, as the moon only reflects the light of the sun.), **and upon her head a crown of twelve stars** (The doctrine in her mind, and authority by which she rules, is that given through the twelve apostles). Although this glory is the position of the Church, only the Bride portion of the Church will manifest this glory this early in the Tribulation

As we saw in the *Second Key to Hidden Manna*, Jesus’ birth to Mary was **“a sign”** to be fulfilled in the end. Just as Jesus was born to Israel, so the Man-child will be born to the true “called out ones” at the beginning of the Tribulation. **(Rev.12:2) And she was with child.... (4)...the dragon standeth before the woman that is about to be delivered, that when she is delivered he may devour her child. (5) And she was delivered of a son, a man child....** The reason this text appears to identify Jesus is because Jesus laid down a physical body in order to take on a spiritual, corporate body through His Word abiding in the saints. The Man-child is a corporate body within the Church that will be the First-fruits in whom the full Word is manifested.

In this we see a clear identification of the end time Man-child, of which Jesus and Moses are previous types. In all three stories (Jesus, Moses and the Man-child), being born of the Woman is emphasized. Regarding Jesus and Moses, the Woman is not only the natural mother, but physical Israel. The end time Man-child is born of spiritual Israel, which we will discuss. All three cases demonstrate a failed attempt by the devil, described in this text as a dragon, to devour the promised seed by murdering the children (Ex.1:16,22; Mat.2:16). In our case, abortion is now being practiced worldwide in an attempt to extinguish a worldwide Man-child, indicating this to be the timing of these verses. Since history always repeats, these types will help us in the next few chapters to see much about the Man-child.

**(Rev.12:5) And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to rule**

***all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne.*** Jesus identified this “***man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron,***” as overcomers who do His works. ***(2:26) And he that overcometh, and he that keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give authority over the nations: (27) and he shall rule them with a rod of iron... as I also have received of my Father.*** Notice that the First-fruits overcomers are this man-child who walks in the steps and authority of Jesus. They are Jesus living in a corporate body, a corporate body that is completely given over to Him by overcoming sin through faith to do His works.

We see that this man-child “***was caught up unto God, and unto his throne***” ***(12:5).*** As Jesus was given authority to rule from the throne of God, He identifies this man-child as a body of overcomers who are given His authority to rule from His throne. ***(3:21) He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne.*** We will deal with this throne in *Caught Up to the Throne*, but for now we will discuss the Man-child, who he is, and how he becomes the First-fruits overcomer.

## BIRTHING JESUS

Both individually and corporately, the righteous are as Mary who brought forth the Man-child. She bore the fruit of Jesus, as we should – as the true Church will. Jesus has been sown in us as the seed (Greek: *sperma*) of the Word of God. As we feed that spiritual man, he grows like a baby in the womb. Jesus said in Luke 8:21: “***My mother and my brethren are these that hear the word of God, and do it.***” We who believe and act on the Word have the Christ-child inside of us. As a mother feeds the baby in her womb, we feed Him Who is the spiritual man. The mother has to eat and breathe to give life to the baby. Her breath (Greek: “spirit”) goes into her lungs. From her lungs, oxygen (life of the Spirit) is dispersed to the pulmonary veins, to the heart, and to the baby through the placenta and umbilical cord. We are like that too. If we don’t receive the breath of God’s Spirit, we won’t give life to that baby. If we don’t eat the Word of God, the manna that comes down out of heaven, the baby is not given life and power to grow. Where this spiritual inner man is growing in the image of Jesus, the outer carnal man is dying. ***(2Cor.4:16) Wherefore we faint not; but though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day.*** We are the spiritual mother of Jesus. Corporately there is also a body of believers who are the Woman of Revelation 12, the true Church. They will bring forth the corporate Man-child in the likeness of Jesus. “Too good to be true,” you say? We shall see that “***it is written.***”

Having the promises of Jesus in our mind is useless until we believe and act on them. ***(Heb.4:2) For indeed we have had good tidings preached unto us, even as also they: but the word of hearing did not profit them, because it was not united by faith with them that heard.*** As a type of this, the Spirit said to Mary, “***Blessed is she that believed; for there shall be a [fulfillment] of the things which have been spoken to her from the Lord***” ***(Lk.1:45).*** When we believe the Word of God, there is going to be a fulfillment of those Words. What was the Word spoken unto her from the Lord? ***(Lk.1:31) And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.*** Like us, Mary was promised to bear the fruit of Jesus. Do you believe it? We can only become the

mother of Jesus if we believe the Word.

The Parable of the Sower in Matthew 13:18-23 is plain. Jesus sows the seed of the Word in the womb of our heart; if we nourish it, we bear the fruit of Christ, thirty-, sixty-, and a hundred-fold. We are also shown in this chapter that the seed of Jesus is His sperm, reproducing Himself in the soil of our flesh. **(Mat.13:37) And he answered and said, He that soweth the good seed** (Greek: sperma) **is the Son of man; (38) and the field is the world; and the good seed (sperma), these are the sons of the kingdom....** Genesis 1:11-12 tells us that each seed brings forth after its own kind. Jesus can only sow Himself.

Jesus had to go away so He could send the Holy Spirit to His corporate body. **(Joh.16:7)...It is expedient for you that I go away; for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I go, I will send him unto you.** It is the Holy Spirit's work to overshadow us as He did with Mary, in order to produce Jesus in us. **(Lk.1:35) And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Most High shall overshadow thee: wherefore also the holy thing which is begotten shall be called the Son of God.**

When Jesus was departing to send the Holy Spirit, He promised that He would be seen again in the earth as a Man-child born to a Woman, which is the Church. **(Joh.16:19) Jesus perceived that they were desirous to ask him, and he said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves concerning this, that I said, A little while, and ye behold me not, and again a little while, and ye shall see me?** Until you read the next verses you might think that the only fulfillment of this was when Jesus was physically resurrected. Jesus died so that He would be spiritually resurrected in the Church.

Paul taught that the goal of perfection is attained by the resurrection life of Christ, manifested in us through death to self (Php.3:10-15). Jesus' disciples would weep and lament over His death. As we are united with Christ in His death, we too lament and travail over our death to this world. Continuing our text, Jesus tells us that this sorrow of travail-ing in death to self will give way to the joy of bringing forth His life. **(Joh.16:20) Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. (21) A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but when she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for the joy that a man is born into the world.** Notice that the disciples of Christ, who were the Church, will be likened to a woman in travail who brings forth a man-child in the image of Jesus. In this way, He will be seen again. **(22) And ye therefore now have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no one taketh away from you.**

The sorrow that we feel in His absence will be taken away when we see Him again manifested in His corporate body of flesh. From Jesus' statement here you can search all the way through the Word and you will come to that Woman in travail with the Man-child in Revelation 12. **(Rev.12:2) And she (Woman) was with child; and she crieth out, travailing in birth, and in pain to be delivered. (5) And she was delivered of a son, a man child....**

Jesus said we would see Him in this man-child born as the First-fruits of the Woman, the Church. The Man-child is the First-fruits of those who manifest Christ after a time of



apostasy (falling away) just as Christ was the First-fruit in His time. **(2Cor.3:18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit.**

If our face is truly unveiled, we accept what happened at the cross and see by faith the finished work of Christ in the mirror. Only in this walk of faith are we **“transformed into the same image.”** We accept by faith that God made an exchange of Christ’s life for our life. **(Col.1:22) Yet now hath he reconciled** (Greek: “exchanged”) **in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and without blemish and unreprouvable before him: (23) if so be that ye continue in the faith, grounded and stedfast, and not moved away from the hope of the gospel....** Through this exchange we died and Christ now lives in us by faith. **(Gal.2:20) I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me....** Only seeing the real Jesus in the mirror by faith will transform us into the **“same image.”** Aspiring to be like **“another Jesus,”** as Paul called it in 2 Corinthians 11:4, will not bring forth Christ in us, but antichrist. Having our eyes on self, our ability, our failure, is to see our **“natural face in a mirror”** and is not walking by faith. This will bring no power to obey but will make us hearers and not doers of the Word. **(Jas.1:23) For if any one is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a mirror.** These are the ones who do not unite faith with the Gospel so that Christ can be manifested in them. **(Eph.4:13) Till we all attain unto the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a fullgrown man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.** Paul is confident in the power of God to do this, declaring **“that ye may be filled unto all the fulness of God” (3:19).**

Those who wish to live the old life believe that it is not possible that Christ could be manifest in this body. **(2Cor.4:10) Always bearing about in the body the dying of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body. (11) For we who live are always delivered unto death (to self) for Jesus’ sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh.** Notice that he speaks of Jesus coming in our mortal flesh, not glorified bodies. In Paul’s day they were falling away from this truth, which led to many dark centuries of apostasy. **(Gal.4:19) My little children, of whom I am again in travail until Christ be formed in you.**

**(Gal.2:20) I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me: and that [life] which I now live in the flesh I live in faith, [the faith] which is in the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself up for me.** I am learning that it is not I, living the Christian life and doing the works of Christ, but it is I accepting my death and exercising faith so that Christ may live and do His works through me. Jesus gave up a natural body in order to take up a corporate body so that He could continue His deliverance of this fallen creation on a much larger scale. **(1Cor.12:27) Now ye are the body of Christ, and severally members thereof.** We are not the body of **“another Jesus,”** a weak and worthless Jesus. We are the body of the same Jesus Who walked in that first body, exercising God’s power to set the captives free. **(Heb.13:8) Jesus Christ [is] the same yesterday and to-day, [yea] and for ever.** It is sad that most do not agree that Christ’s plan is to continue exercising the sovereignty that He had in His first body, in His second “body.” **(Amos 3:3) Shall**



***two walk together, except they have agreed?*** We must agree with Jesus, working through His body today, to do the Fathers' work, so that the body of Jesus today, will walk as Jesus did in His first body 2,000 years ago.

Through faith in the Gospel we can expect the life of Jesus to be manifested in our human bodies. The life of Christ is not only His fruit but also His ministry, as we shall see. Those who teach that we cannot expect the life of Christ in this life are deceivers. Those who preach that as long as we are in this body we will always be in bondage to sin are deceivers. ***(2Jn.1:7) For many deceivers are gone forth*** (from the Church) ***into the world, [even] they that confess not that Jesus Christ cometh in the flesh...*** The KJV falsely says ***"is come in the flesh"*** because they thought this spoke of His first body. There is no manuscript that says this. Even the *Received Text* says ***"coming in flesh."*** The ancient manuscripts also say this and the numeric pattern proves it to be true.

When Jesus physically comes again, He will have a glorified body, not one of flesh, however, He is coming now in the flesh of His body of true believers. Those who preach that our ultimate hope here on earth is only to be forgiven, and not transformed, are deceivers. Paul explained that he was revealing a mystery with the words ***"Christ in you, the hope of glory"*** ***(Col.1:27)***. He said that the wisdom in this mystery was to ***"present every man perfect*** (complete or mature) ***in Christ"*** ***(28)***. The seed of Christ must become manifested (bear fruit) in us ***"from glory to glory."*** ***(Col.3:4) When Christ, [who is] our life, shall be manifested, then shall ye also with him be manifested in glory.*** Christ manifested in us has power over sin and the curse around us. (See our book *Sovereign God, For Us and Through Us*.) As we come to realize the purpose of Christ is to live in us, our faith in what He can do in us and through us grows exponentially. ***(Phm.1:6) That the fellowship*** (Greek: "sharing in common") ***of thy faith may become effectual, in the knowledge of every good thing which is in you, unto Christ.*** The seed of Christ that we have received has the potential for the whole plant, but it must have the fertile ground of repentance and faith.

## POWER FOR SONSHIP

Suffering brings about this repentance, which is the suffering on our own spiritual cross of death to self. ***(Rom.8:16) The Spirit himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God: (17) and if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with [him], that we may be also glorified with [him].*** Notice that ***"we are children of God"*** and we will be heirs if we suffer the death of self that Christ may be glorified in us. "Child" is the Greek word *teknon*, which is always distinct from the word for "son," which is *huios*. Jesus is always called the *huios* of God. *Vine's Expository Dictionary* describes the difference. "Teknon, a child..." gives prominence to the fact of birth, whereas 'huios' stresses the dignity and character of the relationship." A born again spirit makes us a child of God, but only a born again soul gives us a pure and mature relationship with Him that a son like Jesus has. Our soul is our character, our mind, will, and emotions. Our spirit is reborn through an initial gift from God of repentance and faith. The soul is born from above by obedience to the Word given to that spirit. ***(Jas.1:21) Wherefore putting away all filthiness and overflowing of wickedness, receive with meekness the implanted*** (or inborn) ***word, which is able to save your souls.*** "Christians"

who will not be birthed and ruled by the Word are deluded. **(22) But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deluding your own selves.**

Paul speaks of salvation as a process that Christians must cooperate in by standing in the faith of the Gospel to “**hold fast the word**” or else they “**believed in vain.**” **(1Cor.15:1) Now I make known unto you, brethren, the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye received, wherein also ye stand, (2) by which also ye are** (Greek: “are being”) **saved, if ye hold fast the word which I preached unto you, except ye believed in vain.** The ancient manuscripts, the numeric pattern, and the Received Text say “**are being saved**” in the above verse. Peter teaches us to “**see**” the soul as already saved “**by faith,**” but he also shows us that obedience to the Word is the method of manifesting soul salvation. **(1Pet.1:22) Seeing ye have purified your souls in your obedience to the truth unto unfeigned love of the brethren, love one another from the heart fervently: (23) having been begotten (born) again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through the word of God....**

We are to endure in our faith to see the manifestation of soul salvation. **(9) Receiving the end of your faith, [even] the salvation of [your] souls.** The soul that is born again manifests the nature of Jesus or the nature of Sonship. It is a soul submitted to the spirit that is led by the Spirit of God. **(Rom.8:14) For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.** To manifest Jesus, the *huios* of God, is to manifest Sonship. The Scriptures do not teach “just ‘**accept**’ Jesus,” the false gospel that fills churches with tares. Jesus is the One Who does not “**accept**” anyone who does not repent, meaning change their mind, and believe the Word.

Just as in Jesus’ day the creation of God was waiting for a Son to come with the Word of deliverance from the curse of corruption, so it is in our day. **(19) For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God. (21) that the creation itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God.** In Jesus’ day spiritual “**children**” had led His creation into bondage to corrupt religion and sin, but God sent His “**Son**” to deliver them with the unleavened bread. So it will be in our day. The foundations have been destroyed by many generations of children put in positions of leadership by those who have wanted their ears tickled. In times of apostasy God gives them what they want. **(Isa.3:4) And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them. (5) And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor: the child shall behave himself proudly against the old man (mature), and the base against the honorable. (12) As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they that lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.**

God’s solution will be to reveal His sons, whom He will use to restore a repentant remnant with the truth that sets free. In His first body Jesus offered this deliverance to “**the lost sheep of the house of Israel**” **(Mat.10:6)** before there was a great falling away, but in the corporate Man-child Jesus will offer it to the called of the “**whole creation**” to restore the elect. **(Rom.8:22) For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.** The work of the Spirit is to bring us to adoption: spirit, soul, and ultimately body. Jesus was the *Son* of God abiding in the Son of Man. He was the *Son* in Spirit and Soul when He still inhabited a body of the seed of

David (Rom.1:3). His ability to fully walk in the kingdom came when He received His redeemed, glorified, body. So shall it be with the Man-child manifested “**sons.**” They will first manifest Sonship in spirit and then progressively in soul through persecution and suffering, as it was with Jesus. ***(Heb.5:8) Though he was a Son, yet learned obedience by the things which he suffered; (9) and having been made perfect, he became unto all them that obey him the author of eternal salvation.*** Through this stage the Man-child sons will minister in power to the called of God, as it was with our pattern, Jesus. In Romans we see the last step of full adoption through the new body. ***(Rom.8:23) And not only so, but ourselves also, who have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for [our] adoption, [to wit], the redemption of our body.***

Our faith, like our Father’s faith, “***calleth the things that are not, as though they were***” (Rom.4:17), so we must claim our Sonship before we see it. ***(Gal.3:26) For ye are all sons of God, through faith, in Christ Jesus.*** The manifestation will come to those who walk by faith beholding the Son in the mirror. However, as long as we walk as “***children***” we “***are servants***” in bondage and do not realize our heritage of being lords of our Father’s domain. ***(4:1) But I say that so long as the heir is a child, he differeth nothing from a bondservant though he is lord of all; (2) but is under guardians and stewards until the day appointed of the father.***

Servants do not serve for love as sons do and they do not have authority over a father’s domain. All sons are servants of their father but not all servants are sons. Christians who are “***children***” are in bondage to the principles of the world. They walk by their physical senses instead of walking by faith. Sons live according to faith principles of the kingdom. ***(Gal 4:3) So we also, when we were children, were held in bondage under the rudiments*** (Greek: “first principles”) ***of the world: (4) but when the fulness of the time came, God sent forth his Son, born of a woman, born under the law, (5) that he might redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.***

Paul exhorts “***children,***” who walk under law of religion, to receive the gift of Sonship by faith in what Jesus did. Those who seek to be justified by the works of the Law (whether man-made or Old Testament) are “***children***” of bondage and cut-off from Christ and grace. ***(Gal.5:4) Ye are severed from Christ, ye who would be justified by the law; ye are fallen away from grace.*** For this reason Paul said unto them: ***(4:19) My little children, of whom I am again in travail until Christ (Sonship) be formed in you.***

Those who claim their Sonship, and the authority and privileges that go with it, because of the redemption wrought in Christ are accounted as sons. We are “***justified*** (Greek: “reckoned or accounted righteous”) ***by faith in Christ***” (2:16). If I believe that “***I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me***” (20), then I am a son by faith even if I am not yet a son by manifestation. ***(3:6) Even as Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. (7) Know therefore that they that are of faith, the same are sons of Abraham.*** Therefore, if we have received the Spirit of Christ and believe that He now lives in us to do His works, we are sons by faith. ***(4:6) And because ye are sons, God sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, Abba, Father. (7) So that thou art no longer a bondservant, but a son; and if a son,***



**then an heir through God.**

Those who live as joint-heirs with Christ are walking in the faith of Sonship and will manifest His works by God's power. Jesus said, **"He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater [works] than these shall he do; because I go unto the Father"** (Joh.14:12). God is carefully bringing His servants/children who walk by faith to manifest Sonship, first the Man-child and then those disciples who follow in His steps. (Pr.29:21) **He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child Shall have him become a son at the last.**

While the apostates were waiting for the coming Messiah, He was being manifest in their midst as a man-child born to a woman. According to this type, the apostates in our day are waiting for Jesus to come in the sky to save them. They do not understand that He will come first manifested in the Man-child. The **"Son"** will come to be manifested only in those **"children"** who **"abide in Him."** This is what the manifestation of Sonship is. Those who do not manifest Sonship will be **"ashamed"** like the man without the wedding garment, when they physically see Jesus. (1Jn.2:28) **And now, [my] little children, abide in him; that, if he shall be manifested** (in us through Sonship), **we may have boldness, and not be ashamed before him at his coming** (Greek: *parousia*, meaning His "physical presence").

Both the ancient manuscripts and the numeric pattern say, **"if... He be manifested"** (NENT). **"If"** shows that only the **"children"** who manifest Jesus or Sonship will not be **"ashamed"** when He comes. The KJV translated this **"when He shall appear"** because they thought this was a reference to Jesus' physical coming, which truly is a "when" and not an "if." A major problem with this translation is that it has Jesus coming twice at the same time. **"When he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming (KJV)."** However, **"manifested"** here is the Greek word *phaneroo*, meaning "to **'appear'** or make visible." It comes from the root word *phan* meaning **"to shine."** The same word used in many other places plainly shows us that the glory of Jesus will "shine" out of our **"mortal bodies"** (Rom.8:11) to "appear" to the world. (2Cor.4:11) **For we who live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested** (Greek: *Phaneroo* meaning "shining appearance") **in our mortal flesh.** Obviously this is a spiritual shining out of us of the righteous glory of God but sometimes God allows even lost people to see it.

Around 1984 I was witnessing to a man who said, "I saw you some years ago and there was a light shining out of you wherever you went and I wondered what it meant." (6) **Seeing it is God, that said, Light shall shine out of darkness, who shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.** Notice in the same text that if we know the true **"face of Jesus Christ"** in the mirror by faith, His glory will shine in us. (3:18) **But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory.... (Col.3:4) When Christ, [who is] our life, shall be manifested** (in us), **then shall ye also with him be manifested** ("shining appearance") **in glory.** Back in our 1 John text, we see that when we are children He has not yet made His shining appearance in us. (1Jn.3:2) **Beloved, now are we children** (Greek: *teknon*) **of God, and it is not yet made manifest** ("shining appearance") **what we shall be.** (If He makes His shining appearance in us **"we shall be like him."**) **We know that, if he shall be manifested** ("shining ap-



pearance,” i.e. in us), **we shall be like him; for we shall see him even as he is** (in the mirror). The ancient manuscripts, the numeric pattern, and the Received Text all say **“if he ... be manifested”** here. Notice also that those who **“see him even as he is”** in the mirror by faith **“shall be like him.”** We must believe that **“as he is, even so are we in this world”** (1Jn.4:17).

The rest of this text confirms this manifestation of Jesus will come in those who have a “confident expectation” of it. (1Jn.3:3) **And every one that hath this hope** (Greek: “a good, confident expectation”) **[set] on him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.** Can we purify ourselves **“as he is pure”**? Those who have a “confident expectation” of this manifestation of Christ in them will receive **“grace”** to walk in it. (Titus 2:11) **For the grace of God hath appeared, bringing salvation to all men, (12) instructing us, to the intent that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly and righteously and godly in this present world;** (Only those who are **“looking for”** the “shining appearance” of Jesus’ glory from them will have it.) (13) **looking for the blessed hope and appearing** (Greek: *epiphaneia*, a “shining forth”) **of the glory of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;** (Notice that this does not speak of the coming of the Lord but of the coming of His glory. *Epiphaneia* here speaks of Jesus’ coming in us and is distinct from *parousia*, which speaks of His personal “presence” or coming. In other words, He will come for those from whom He is “shining forth.” He is coming in His saints before He comes for His saints. To this end He sacrificed Himself.) (14) **who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a people for his own possession, zealous of good works.** The Man-child is made up of those who are the First-fruits company to manifest the glory of this purity. Those who **“fight the good fight of the faith”** shall have this epiphany of Jesus, either as the Man-child or as the Woman He leads into this understanding. (2Tim.4:7) **I have fought the good fight, I have finished the course, I have kept the faith: (8) henceforth there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give to me at that day; and not to me only, but also to all them that have loved his appearing** (Greek: *epiphaneia*). Like Paul, those who have loved His “shining forth” in them shall have the **“crown of righteousness.”**

### CONDITIONS FOR SONSHIP

There are many who reject these awesome promises of **“Christ in you,”** satisfied merely to get their toe in the door, but God has no interest in promoting the lukewarm. Those who justify their “just accept Jesus” religion, in order to live as they like, will not have eternal life, much less be in the First-fruits Man-child. They may be servants, but are not sons. (Joh.8:34) **Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Every one that committeth sin is the bondservant of sin. (35) And the bondservant abideth not in the house for ever: the son abideth for ever.**

Those who have imputed Sonship, through their faith in the true Gospel, are included with these eternal sons. Both sons and servants have been given the First-fruits of their inheritance here on earth, but the sons will keep their inheritance and the servants will not. (Ezk.46:16) **Thus saith the Lord God: If the prince (Jesus) give a gift unto any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance. (17) But if he give of his inheritance a gift to**

**one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons.** Notice that when Jesus returns to set at “**liberty**” His own, He will take the gift He had given to the servants, who had not born the fruit of Sonship, and give it to the sons. Jesus confirmed this in several parables. He described Himself giving gifts of His inheritance, called “**talents**,” to His servants. **(Mat.25:14) For [it is] as [when] a man, going into another country, called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. (15) And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, to another one; to each according to his several ability; and he went on his journey. (19) Now after a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and maketh a reckoning with them.** He finds that two of these servants have used their talents and brought forth hundred-fold fruit; the servant with the five talents brought forth five more and the servant with the two talents brought forth two more. The servant with the one talent reported that he “**hid thy talent in the earth: lo, thou hast thine own**” (25). In other words he kept what was given and used it for earthly purposes but bore no fruit.

Jesus will accept no excuses from these fruitless servants. **(28) Take ye away therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him that hath the ten talents.** You see, the inheritance of the fruitless servants will be taken away and given to the sons. **(29) For unto every one that hath (fruit) shall be given (inheritance), and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not (fruit), even that which he hath shall be taken away. (30) And cast ye out the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.**

In order to justify self, some would say that the servant here was a lost man. The lost have never been called God’s servants and they have never been given a talent for which they would receive eternal life. In this parable Jesus “**called his own servants.**” I looked up every place the word “**called**” is used in this way in the New Testament and not once are we told that the lost are “**called.**” The call is not the external invitation to come to Christ, but the internal invitation to God’s children to partake of Sonship and its benefits. If the lost are called then “**all**” are called, but the Word only says that “**many**” are called, speaking of God’s children. “**Many are called, but few chosen**” (Mat.22:14). The called are the vineyard of God (Isa.5:7) but the chosen are those who bear fruit. Only the saved are called. **(2Tim.1:9) Who saved us, and called us with a holy calling....** “Called” is the Greek word *kaleo*, meaning “invited.” Only the “**brethren**” have an invitation to partake of heaven. **(Heb.3:1) Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of a heavenly calling....** Only “**brethren**” are “invited” to come out of the world and into the kingdom of heaven to partake of Sonship by abiding in Christ.

God called Israel out of Egypt, a type of the world, after they ate the Passover Lamb of salvation. **(Hos.11:1) When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son (by faith) out of Egypt. (2) The more [the prophets] called them, the more they went from them....** Though they were called to come out of Egypt (the world) and partake of Sonship, God reprobated the majority who would not give up Egypt in their heart. **(Ex.32:33) And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. (Rev.3:5) He that overcometh shall thus be arrayed in white garments; and I will in no wise blot his name out of the book of life** (see also Psa.69:28; Rev.22:18-19).... Jude warned “**them**”

**that are called” (Rom.8:28), “that the Lord, having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And angels that kept not their own principality, but left their proper habitation, he hath kept in everlasting bonds under darkness unto the judgment of the great day” (Jud.1:5-6).** It is clear that **“Many are called, but few chosen.”**

Only the people of God are called to partake of eternal life. Paul, addressing the apostle Timothy, said, **“But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of the faith, lay hold on the life eternal, whereunto thou wast called, and didst confess the good confession in the sight of many witnesses” (1Tim.6:11-12).** Notice that to **“follow after”** the nature of Christ or Sonship is to **“lay hold on”** eternal life. Though Timothy gave **“the good confession”** that eternal life was his, he still had to fight the fight of faith to manifest that life that he was **“called”** to. All who have been saved know they have been **“called”** but they must prove that they are **“chosen”** by obedience, which comes through faith. **(2Pet.1:5) Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence in your faith, supply virtue; and in [your] virtue knowledge; (6) and in [your] knowledge self-control; and in [your] self-control patience; and in [your] patience godliness; (7) and in [your] godliness brotherly kindness; and in [your] brotherly kindness love.** (The Greek originally had no punctuation. The comma should not be behind “diligence” as many translators have done, but behind “faith.” We cannot add any self effort “on our part” that does not come from God’s grace, and faith is a gift of God but we must be diligent to use it.)

You will notice that **“within”** diligent faith is every other attribute of Christ. Because of our deliverance from sin these attributes are ours, but those who walk by sight see only their natural face in the mirror and not Christ. **(9) For he that lacketh these things is blind, seeing only what is near, having forgotten the cleansing from his old sins.** Those who have these attributes are more than merely called, they are chosen. **(10) Wherefore, brethren (saved), give the more diligence to make your calling and election (Greek: “chosen”) sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never stumble: (11) for thus shall be richly supplied unto you the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.**

Notice that **“if ye do these things”** you are chosen to enter the kingdom. When the Lord returns only the called **“and”** chosen who are the faithful will be with Him. **(Rev.17:14) ... They [also shall overcome] that are with him, called and chosen and faithful.** Only the chosen are **“foreordained to adoption of sons”** and will receive their new bodies. Paul said to the **“saints”** (sanctified ones) that are **“faithful in Christ”** that **“he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blemish before him in love: having fore-ordained us unto adoption as sons” (Eph.1:1,4-5).** Some versions falsely translate this “adoption of children.” Children must be born but only sons can be adopted. The Greek word for adoption is *huiothesia*, meaning **“‘son’ placing.”** God will place His sons in His kingdom, spirit, soul, and then body. Continuing to abide **“in”** Christ will make this a sure thing. This is what the First-fruits Man-child is doing in these days and this is what God will restore to the Woman through him.

Abiding **“in”** Christ is where salvation, sanctification, eternal life, and Sonship (all synonymous terms) are found. Some say that God gave us the gift of eternal life so He



can't take it back and still be truthful, yet 1 John 5:11 says that **“God gave unto us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.”** The only place that we can claim eternal life is **“in his Son.”** God doesn't have to take it back—His people reject it and walk out of it.

In Galatians 3:16 we are told **“to Abraham were the promises spoken, and to his seed. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.”** The promises were inherited by Christ, not us. The only way the promises are ours is if we abide **“in”** Christ. Abiding in Christ is accomplished by our faith in the true Gospel. We are accounted as righteous by our faith, which entitles us to grace that enables us to manifestly abide in Christ. Abiding in Christ is believing the same teachings given by Jesus and the apostles. **(1Jn.2:24) As for you, let that abide in you which ye heard from the beginning. If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you, ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father.** Abiding in Christ is walking as He walked. **(6) He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also to walk even as he walked.** Abiding in Christ is not walking in willful sin. **(3:6) Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither knoweth him.** Abiding in Christ is keeping His commandments. **(24) And he that keepeth his commandments abideth in him, and he in him....** Abiding in Christ is the way to bear fruit. **(Joh.15:4) Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; so neither can ye, except ye abide in me.** Faith in the blood covers us until we manifest these conditions, which we will be coming into as we walk in that faith.

When we walk in willful sin we are not abiding in His body. **(1Cor.6:18) “Every sin that a man doeth is without the body.”** Contrary to the doctrine of some churches, willful sin is not under the blood and must be chastened. **(Heb.10:26) For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more a sacrifice for sins, (27) but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and a fierceness of fire which shall devour the adversaries.** Knowledge of the truth makes us responsible. If we walk in willful sin we are not abiding in Christ for **“in him is no sin” (1Jn.3:5)**. The sin of fornication (spiritual or physical) will **“take away the members of Christ, and make them members of a harlot” (1Cor.6:15)**. Those who walk in willful sin cannot have faith to abide in Christ for their own heart condemns them. **(1Jn.3:21) Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, we have boldness toward God; (22) and whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his commandments and do the things that are pleasing in his sight.**

Sin in the Old Covenant was a transgression against the written law, whether the law was known or not (Lev.5:17). The New Covenant changed this and holds us accountable for what is written upon our mind and heart, meaning what we know of God's will. **(Heb.10:16) This is the covenant that I will make with them After those days, saith the Lord: I will put my laws on their heart, And upon their mind also will I write them....**

This is God's grace and mercy to His children. Ignorance, unless it is willful, is under the blood. **(Jas.4:17) To him therefore that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.** If we do not believe something is right to do, then it is not. **(Rom.14:23) ... Whatsoever is not of faith is sin.** God doesn't hold it against us when we don't understand or our conscience doesn't warn us. **(Rom.5:13) ... Sin is not imputed (counted against) when there is no law (knowledge of sin). (Joh.15:22) If**



***I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no excuse for their sin.*** Notice that this narrows the scope of accounted sin to what we know is sin. On the other hand some do not study the Word because they do not want to be held accountable for sin. However, in a catch-22, these will be rejected for not bearing fruit, which comes from consuming the Word. Some stick their heads in the sand, denying their outward immorality that even the lost know is wrong. ***(1Cor.6:9) Or know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with men, (10) nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. (11) And such were some of you: but ye were washed, but ye were sanctified, but ye were justified....***

We must ***“contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the saints” (Jud.1:3).*** That first faith delivered from sin, not just covered it up. Even in the Old Covenant they had a blood covering but God found fault with its ***“sacrifices, the which can never take away sins” (Heb.10:11)*** as the blood of Christ does. ***(Joh.1:29)...Behold, the Lamb of God, that taketh away the sin of the world!*** We are told by many apostate ministers of our day to be satisfied with God’s forgiveness and that we shouldn’t hope for deliverance from the sin nature of unrighteousness itself. ***(1Jn.1:9) If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.***

Since our old sinful man was crucified with Christ, we do not have to serve him anymore. ***(Rom.6:6) Knowing this, that our old man was crucified with [him], that the body of sin might be done away, that so we should no longer be in bondage to sin.*** Our faith makes this possible. ***(11) Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be dead unto sin, but alive unto God in Christ Jesus.*** Since we have this faith we have authority to forbid sin to rule us. ***(12) Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey the lusts thereof.***

This teaching makes us servants of righteousness instead of sin. ***(17) But thanks be to God, that, whereas ye were servants of sin, ye became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching whereunto ye were delivered; (18) and being made free from sin, ye became servants of righteousness.*** Since apostates have no hope themselves, they come up with convenient doctrines that permit them to live as they like, while claiming to be Christian. To these God says, ***“I know thy works, that thou hast a name (Christian) that thou livest, and thou art dead” (Rev.3:1).*** These are ***“twice dead”*** (born again and died again) and ***“plucked up by the roots” (Jud.1:12).*** These will deceive the many, but not the elect. They are ***“holding a form of godliness, but having denied the power thereof: from these also turn away” (2Tim.3:5).*** They do not believe in the power from God to those who would live godly.

Once saved, always saved, is a demonic delusion that has destroyed multitudes. ***(1Jn.3:7) [My] little children, let no man lead you astray: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous: (8) he that doeth sin is of the devil....***

The apostates deny that God is able to make His servants like Jesus, but He refutes them by His Word. ***(Lk.6:40) The disciple is not above his teacher: but every one when he is perfected shall be as his teacher.*** (The Man-child is the First-

fruits to fully manifest Christ. The apostates will hate and accuse these coming sons of God.) **(Mat.10:25)....If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more them of his household!** These will ignore all of the above Scriptures, objecting that the Bible says that in the end many false christs will claim to be Him. We must confess only what the Scriptures teach, **“Christ that living in me,”** but not “I am Christ,” as some antichrists do. Others will object that they do not see any of these “Jesus people” around so how can it be that He will be manifested in some? First of all, without a mind renewed by the Word they could not discern these sons. Almost none of the Bible school graduates of Jesus’ day discerned that He came in the fullness of God. Even His disciples questioned Him, Peter rebuked Him, and Thomas doubted Him. Secondly, haven’t you heard that He has saved the best wine for last? **(2Thes.1:10) When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled at in all them that believed (because our testimony unto you was believed) in that day.**

Notice that Paul believed there was a day coming, after the falling away that he predicted in chapter two, when the saints would have grace to believe the Scriptures and manifest Jesus. The text declares that the Lord would come when this happens (7-9). After all, His crop has come to maturity and is ready for the harvest. **(11) To which end we also pray always for you, that our God may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfil every desire of goodness and [every] work of faith, with power; (12) that the name (Greek: “nature, character, and authority”) of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.** Notice that the grace of God through our faith will manifest in us the nature, character, and authority of Jesus to do His works. Then He will come.

## EMPOWERING THROUGH THE LATTER RAIN

Here is another reason why the full manifestation of Jesus could not happen until these days. The prophet Joel declares a full restoration of all that the curse and religion has taken from God’s people through a great falling away. **(Joel 2:23) Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God; for he giveth you the former (or early) rain in just measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the former rain and the latter rain, in the first [month]. (24) And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil (bearing much fruit). (25) And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.** These insects represent the curses that have devoured God’s crop, which are His people. God said that the former and latter rain will restore His people from the years of devastation. This rain is identified in verses 28 and 29 as the outpouring of the Spirit on God’s people.

Peter quotes these verses, declaring that the outpouring of the Spirit on Pentecost was the beginning of the fulfillment of this prophecy. **(Act.2:16) But this is that which hath been spoken through the prophet Joel: (17) And it shall be in the last days, saith God, I will pour forth of my Spirit upon all flesh: And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, And your young men shall see visions, And your old men shall dream dreams.** The “former rain” of the Spirit came “in the last days” of the Old Testament people of God and the “latter rain” will come

**“in the last days”** of the New Testament people. This former rain came to the Jewish believers to restore them after a great falling away and then it was passed on to the Gentiles. Those disciples who received that power of the Spirit walked as Jesus walked and did His works. The heathens called them “Christians,” meaning “Christ-like ones.” There is not enough evidence to convict many of that today but the story is not over. For almost 2,000 years only a few have been partakers of the former rain. Like the former rain type, the latter rain will come to those who believe, to restore the fallen Church to Christ-likeness and then it will be passed on to a remnant of the Jews. In many ways, **“many shall be last [that are] first; and first [that are] last.” (Mat.19:30).**

Both natural Israel and the Church have fallen away, for almost 2,000 years from, what was given in the Gospels and Acts. Hosea chapter 5 tells us why. **(Hos.5:3) I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me; for now, O Ephraim, thou hast played the harlot, Israel is defiled.** Ephraim **“and”** Israel is a play on words because in Genesis 48:19 Ephraim was called in Hebrew the **“multitude of nations (Gentiles)”** and represents the Church. Ephraim was the second son of Joseph, who was the clearest type of Jesus in the Bible. Jesus, like Joseph, had two sons, Israel and the Church. Joseph’s second-born, Ephraim, represents the Church, which received the inheritance that should have been given to Manasseh, the first-born, who represents natural Israel. **(Ex.4:22)... Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, my first-born.** Joseph’s father, representing Jesus’ Father, gave the first-born blessing to the second-born, Ephraim (Gen.48:17-18). The Church is the Father’s second-born son who received the double-portion outpouring that Israel, the first-born, should have received but refused. The Church, which is made up of Israel and Gentiles who believe, is first with God, and is not an afterthought as some believe. So, natural Israel and the Church are spoken of in Hosea’s text as having fallen away. **(Hos.5:4) Their doings will not suffer them to turn unto their God; for the spirit of whoredom is within them, and they know not the Lord.** As a whore they received the seed of the world rather than from the husband, Jesus. **(7)... they have borne strange children...**

The modern Church has borne strange children that do not look anything like the Father, or the Church fathers in the book of Acts. **(11) Ephraim is oppressed, he is crushed in judgment; because he was content to walk after [man’s] command.** This is why, for almost 2,000 years, Jesus has not really been manifested in the Church as He was in Acts. He turned away from the Jews and the apostate church as they went through the Dark Ages, and most are still there.

The Lord left His people to their own religious devices during this time but in the midst of affliction there will be repentance. **(Hos.5:15) I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me earnestly.** In tribulation His people will say, **“Come, and let us return unto the Lord; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. After two days will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. And let us know, let us follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is sure as the morning; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain that watereth the earth” (Hos.6:1-3).** Notice that the Lord will come as the latter rain. The Holy Spirit’s work is to manifest Jesus in those who receive Him. We see here that on the morning of the third day the latter rain outpouring will come to



empower and restore them after a two-day (2,000 years) falling away period. As Jesus came with the former rain anointing, and imparted it to the disciples through breathing upon them (Joh.20:22), so He will come manifested in the Man-child to impart the latter rain to the witnesses. This will fulfill Joel's latter rain restoration of all.

What are these days and when is the morning of the third day? (**2Pet.3:8**) ***But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.*** Having read the writings of the early Church fathers, I can tell you that they commonly believed in the thousand-year day and that after six of these days the end time would come. Barnabas, Irenaeus, Polycarp, Hippolytus, Cyprian, Lactantius, Methodius, Justin Martyr, the Hindus, Muslims, and the Jewish *Talmud*, to name a few, have taught this. Gibbon in *The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* said that the early Christians commonly believed this.

The Bible is laid out in seven prophetic thousand-year days from the creation of the first Adam, or three prophetic thousand-year days from the birth of the "**last Adam**," Jesus (1Cor.15:45). There were four thousand years, or four days, between the Adams. I believe it is likely that we came to the Biblical year 6000 A.M in September of 2001-2002. (*Anno Mundi*; i.e., year of the world). This may have begun the morning of the seventh day from the old creation Adam and the morning of the third day from new creation Adam, Jesus Christ. This would then be when the end time begins and God finishes His work to rest for the remainder of the millennium. (**Gen.2:2**) ***And on the seventh day God finished his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.*** Jesus' words spoke prophetically of this same time when His corporate body would be perfected and resurrected. (**Lk.13:32**)...***Behold I cast out demons and perform cures to-day and to-morrow, and (on) the third [day] I am perfected.*** (**Joh.2:19**) ***Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. (21) But he spake of the temple of his body. "In three days" here is different from all four other places, Mat.27:63, Mk.8:31, Lk.2:46, Act.28:17, in which the Word says that "After three days" Jesus physically arose. Whereas the physical body of Jesus rose after three days, His spiritual body will rise "on" and "in" the third day. According to this type, God is about to finish His new creation work on the morning of the seventh/third day and then rest. This soon coming latter rain outpouring on the morning of the third day will restore the true believers to the holiness, power, and ministry of Jesus.***

As Solomon said, "***That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done***" (**Eccl.1:9**). What happened with the former rain will also happen in the latter rain. Many apostate people of God will fight against this move of the Spirit and be reprobated. The persecuted, Spirit-filled remnant will, by signs and wonders, bring revival worldwide to lovers of truth. Jesus said, "***But many shall be last [that are] first; and first [that are] last***" (**Mat.19:30**). The former rain was first offered to Israel, but most blasphemed against it so it was given to the Gentiles. The latter rain will first be given to the Church, but when many blaspheme it will be given to a remnant of Israel. I thank my God that by His grace I was not stubborn but received His former rain. It has given to me a miraculous life of God's provision but the latter rain will be far greater.

Do all believers have the former rain of the Holy Spirit? Jesus said to His disciples, "***Ye who have followed me, in the regeneration***" (**Mat.19:28**). Regeneration



comes from a Greek word meaning “new birth.” The disciples were born again but did not have the Holy Spirit because Jesus told them, “**he abideth with you, and shall be in you**” (Joh.14:17). He later told them, “**But ye shall receive power, when the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be my witnesses...unto the uttermost part of the earth**” (Act.1:8). When the Spirit comes we receive the power needed to be witnesses of Jesus. The disciples were called Christians by the lost because they did the works of Jesus.

The apostate church of our day has separated many from this infilling power by saying that all who are born again automatically have the Holy Spirit. Obviously Jesus didn't teach this, nor did the disciples teach it later. And Paul didn't believe it. (Act.19:1)... **Paul...found certain disciples: (2) and he said unto them, Did ye receive the Holy Spirit when ye believed? And they [said] unto him, Nay, we did not so much as hear whether the Holy Spirit was [given].** Notice that these disciples had not experienced the infilling of the Spirit. (6) **And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Spirit came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.** Why would believers need to be prayed for to receive the Spirit if it was automatic? As with every New Testament case, they knew when they received because the Spirit came with signs, gifts, and power. Even now the apostate church fights against the God-given gifts just as Israel did. (Act.8:14) **Now when the apostles that were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: (15) who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Spirit: (16) for as yet it was fallen upon none of them: only they had been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. (17) Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.**

Our spirit must be born again “**before**” the Holy Spirit will come to dwell in it. The lost cannot receive the Spirit for Jesus said, “**the Spirit of truth: whom the world cannot receive**” (Joh.14:17). The promise of the covenant is clear that those who have “**a new spirit**” can also have “**my Spirit,**” says the Lord. (Ezk.36:26) **A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. (27) And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep mine ordinances, and do them.**

Notice also that when God's Spirit comes to dwell He will empower you to obey the Word. (Act.5:32) **And we are witnesses of these things; and [so is] the Holy Spirit, whom God hath given to them that obey him.** Obey, dear friend, and receive. If you will do what they did in the book of Acts, you get what they got, and if you get what they got, you will do what they did with power.

Just as the former rain in Acts empowered the disciples to manifest Jesus, the latter rain outpouring of the Holy Spirit will empower the end time saints to come into all that Christ is, because Christ will live in them. (Eph.3:16) **That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, that ye may be strengthened with power through his Spirit in the inward man; (17) that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; to the end that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,** (Notice that the Spirit empowers us so that Christ may dwell in us. In this way the latter rain will bring Christ in His body on earth like never before.) **(18) may be strong to apprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height**

***and depth, (19) and to know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge, that ye may be filled unto all the fulness of God.*** Notice that by the Spirit we are empowered to apprehend the full scope of Christ, the breadth, length, height, depth, and His love.

Jesus was called ***“the last Adam” (1Cor.15:45)***. He was the First-fruits and spiritual Father of the new creation, born again, Spirit-filled man. He was the Man-child Who came in the end of Israel’s covenant, after a great falling away, to restore what years of the curse took from His people. Likewise, Christ in the Man-child of our day will come in the end of the Church’s covenant to restore what two thousand years of the curse and dead religion took from His people.

Jesus will be manifested in this First-fruits Man-child, appearing as God said He would, as the latter rain on the morning of the third day. This will all happen according to the type laid down in Scripture. Jesus was the first to have the former rain of the Spirit. He went forth for 3½ years to train the early Woman, provide for her in the wilderness, and give her His authority. Then, after those 3½ years, He poured out the former rain when He ***“breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Spirit” (Joh.20:22)***. Ten days later the Spirit came as ***“the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting” (Act.2:2)***. That early Woman was empowered by the former rain to face the beast and harlot of their day. History will be repeated, as the latter rain comes to a worldwide body of believers this time. Therefore Jesus will come in the corporate body of the Man-child, in order to do the same thing on a much larger scale. Upon this morning of the third day Jesus is going forth in the Man-child for 3½ years to train the Woman, provide for her in the wilderness, and give her His authority. Then, after those 3½ years, He will pour out the latter rain to empower the Woman to face the Beast and Harlot for another 3½ years before He comes in the clouds.

I once complained to the Lord that some whom I had been teaching were slow to act on the Word that they saw. That night the Lord gave me a vivid dream. I do not normally dream but when I do it is from the Lord.

*I found myself standing on the bank of what I thought was the Red Sea and looking across it at the far bank. There I saw a large turtle coming out of the water and laboring to climb the steep bank. I looked further down the bank, parallel to the turtle, and saw my two oldest boys also laboring to climb the steep bank. As I stood there the faces of believers that I have taught kept coming to mind. I spoke to these believers and said, “Come over here, I want to show you something.” Suddenly I was on the land on the far side of the water, looking for the turtle. It was nowhere to be seen but in its place there was a rabbit. The rabbit was inside a dirt firewall, the kind that is built around tanks of flammable liquids so that if the contents is spilled any fire will be contained. The rabbit had a faucet over its head and it was covered with oil. It was then that I noticed that the land all around was a desolate wilderness.*

After eating the Lamb of salvation, Israel was baptized in the Red Sea to prepare them for the wilderness of this world. That baptism represented death to self, as it does today. The old man, the Egyptian, died and was buried there as Israel, the new man, was resurrected. ***(1Cor.10:1)...Our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; (2) and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea.*** The water represents the curse of the Word that brings death to the old man and the blessing of the Word that brings life to the new man. Paul said that Christ

cleanses the Church **“by the washing of water with the word” (Eph.5:26)**. The Word is the curse of death to the disobedient old man and the life of blessing to the submissive new man. **(Dt.30:19)...I have set before thee life and death, the blessing and the curse...** Baptism should be our first experience after coming to Christ. At that time we should accept the death of our old man by faith. However, we need to continue abiding in that faith until the old man is manifestly put to death by the water of the Word. Most of Christianity has never left bondage in Egypt and still needs to repent and die to self. The judgments on Egypt brought Israel out as a corporate body to enter their wilderness tribulation, as it will be with the Church. My oldest sons, the turtle, and the faces from the past are all parables to describe children whom I have taught that need to do something with what they have learned. The curse is there to motivate repentance. The turtle, which lived through the baptism, has been given armor by God to make him invincible to the curse on his enemy, the old man. Even though the turtle is protected it lacks the gift of speed and strength for a wilderness journey.

I went to show these saints, whose faces I saw, what would be on the other side of their baptism unto repentance and there was a rabbit covered with oil, the symbol of the Holy Spirit. The Israelites were baptized, not only in water, but **“in the cloud,”** which was the Holy Spirit. Friends, there is coming an outpouring of the Holy Spirit the likes of which this earth has never seen. Even Saul was turned into **“another man” (1Sam.10:6)** when the anointing came. This is what the anointing oil on the rabbit symbolizes. Unlike the turtle, the rabbit is designed by God to run fast and escape its enemies in the wilderness. This was God’s answer to my complaint about the people not living what I was teaching. They would be anointed, as the Israelites symbolically were, to run in the wilderness and escape the enemies of worldly lusts, principalities and powers. The firewall is to contain the oil and the fire around the rabbit. John said, **“He shall baptize you in the Holy Spirit and [in] fire” (Lk.3:16)**. The wilderness is a controlled environment. God will anoint and empower His people to go through the fiery trial to burn up the wood, hay and stubble in their lives. There they will learn to walk by faith.

Some of you might be saying, “I am already **‘filled’** with the Holy Spirit.” I was trained as an industrial and municipal fireman for Exxon at Texas A&M University and Louisiana State University. Have you ever seen a room filled with smoke that you could see through? How about a room, filled with smoke, that you could not see through? The difference is the density. The former rain, of which many of us have partaken, was in **“just measure”** in the Hebrew of Joel 2:23. However, when the latter rain comes, we will receive **“the former rain and the latter rain, in the first.”** That is a much more powerful anointing. In this outpouring, when God’s people begin to believe the Word, the Spirit will not be given **“by measure”** (Joh.3:34). You might say, “David, that spoke of Jesus.” Of course! **“Christ in you, the hope of glory” (Col.1:27)** will be manifested first in the Man-child, and then in the Woman in the wilderness experience to come.

## BIRTH OF THE MAN-CHILD

Through the power of the Spirit, the Man-child is the first to outgrow the mother. By virtue of Christ-likeness he is the first body of disciples to come out of, and be counted separate from, the multitude of immature Christianity. Jesus and Paul likened maturity to become as a child. Some of you are thinking, “Is it too late for me to be in the Man-



child company?” This baby will be born and continue to come to maturity very fast. Although many have had very similar dreams, I will share one with you. The dream below is from a brother in our assembly named Curt.

*I dreamed I was in a hospital room where everything was perfectly white, even our clothing. Though others were present in the room my eyes were focused on a new born baby boy in the hospital bed. What was strange was that in a moment the baby spoke a word...then another...and another, all very clearly. Very shortly he was able to speak an entire sentence...and then he was carrying on a conversation with me. Then miraculously he slid off the bed and stood by himself. Then he took a step...and another...and another until he was walking perfectly. Then the dream was over.*

We have felt these dreams speak of the Man-child coming to maturity very quickly after being born. The hospital represents not only the assembly that Curt is a part of, but on a larger scale it is the true Church because it is a place for healing the sick and giving life. The perfectly white atmosphere is where the Man-child matures quickly. So you see, hang out with the true disciples of Christ and put your faith in God’s Word and He is able to do a quick work. Like Jesus, this Man-child feeds the Woman in the wilderness for 3½ years in the time of the dragon (Rev.12:6,14). After this, the Beast is permitted to make war with the rest of the seed of the Woman for 3½ more years (12:17; 13:5,7). The true Church should not fear this wilderness tribulation for God will sanctify, empower and mature them quickly.

The Man-child, Jesus, came filled with the former rain of the Spirit only to the **“lost sheep of the house of Israel” (Mat.15:24)** in the 3½-year Gospel ministry. Then in Acts the Holy Spirit came as the former rain outpouring, first to Israel then to the Gentiles. **(Eccl.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be....** When He comes in the Man-child, He comes as the latter rain only to the lost sheep of the Church for the first 3½ years. Then, in our own Acts of the second 3½ years, **“He will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain” (Hos.6:3)**, first to the Church and then to the Jewish remnant. This is a wonderful promise and perfectly aligns with the type in Acts, now the Church is grafted into the olive tree of New Testament Israel and natural unbelieving Israel is made up of the broken-off unbelievers.

Hosea 5:15-6:3 tells us Jesus went into self-imposed exile because of His people’s rebellion, but will return on the morning of the third day as the latter rain in the Man-child. We can also see clearly in Micah 5:1-6 the Man-child Jesus, born, rejected, leaving in exile, and then returning in the end time Man-child before a remnant of natural Israel returns to Him. **(Mic.5:1) Now shalt thou gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us; they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. (2) But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrathah, which art little to be among the thousands of Judah, out of thee shall one come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting.**

Jesus Christ, as the pre-existent Son of God, took on a body and was born as a Son of man in Bethlehem. He was given **“to be ruler in Israel.”** The Jews did not recognize Jesus as ruler and He became **“The stone which the builders rejected” (Mat.21:42)**. So He gave them up to their own ways until the end time Woman brings forth the Man-child at the beginning of the Tribulation. **(Mic.5:3) Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she who travaileth hath brought forth....** Jesus gave up apostate Israel and the apostate church so that they could go their own

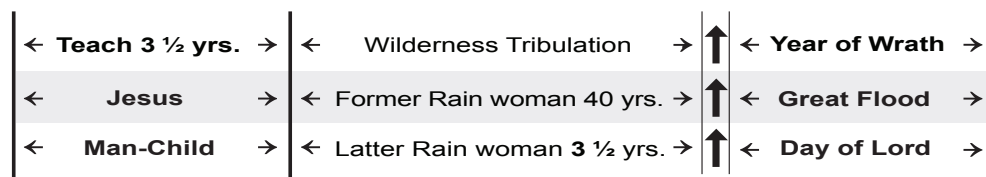


way. Paul said that wolves came in to divide the flock after themselves (Act.20:29-30). Jesus is returning as the latter rain anointing in the Man-child to save and reform His Church – the Woman of Revelation 12. After that time a remnant of Jesus’ natural brethren, natural Israel, shall begin to return to Him by being born again into the New Testament “**children of Israel,**” the Church. **(Mic.5:3)...Then the residue (remnant) of his brethren (natural Israel) shall return unto the children of Israel.**

First, we see that natural Israel is not the Woman because they return after she brings forth the Man-child. Then we see that a remnant of Jesus’ brethren, natural Israel, will return to the spiritual New Testament “**children of Israel**” – the Church or Woman. As we have already seen in Romans 11:17-26, when natural Israel rejected Jesus was broken off of the olive tree called “Israel” and the Church was grafted into their place. Then, when all the Gentiles have been grafted in, “**the residue of his brethren shall return**” to the olive tree to be grafted back in. **(Rom.11:26) And so all Israel (those in the olive tree) shall be saved: even as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer; He shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.** Jesus is the deliverer from Zion and the Man-child is the deliverer from spiritual Zion. Jesus, manifested in the body of the Man-child, will raise up disciples in His image to “**turn away ungodliness from Jacob.**” Jacob here is both natural Israel and the apostate church.

As we continue with our text we are going to see this exciting ministry of Jesus again on this earth. **(Mic.5:4) And he shall stand, and shall feed [his flock] in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God: and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.** Jesus, in the Man-child, “**shall stand and shall feed [his flock],**” who is the Woman. The Jesus Who was the First-fruits in the beginning of the Gospels is the same Jesus Who is in the First-fruits in Revelation 12. He will come to do the same miraculous works but in a larger worldwide body. He will again feed His flock for 3½ years of the Tribulation and “**they shall abide**” in Him. **(Rev.12:6) And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they (the Man-child) may nourish her a thousand two hundred and threescore days (3½ years).**

As Jesus taught the Church for 3½ years and then anointed them with the power of the former rain in Acts, so the Man-child will teach the Woman for 3½ years and anoint them with the latter rain power and acts. The book of Acts was the “**forty years**” between Jesus’ 3½-year ministry and the destruction of the harlot of apostate Israel in 70 A.D. by the Roman beast. Forty is the number of tribulation. The book of Acts of the former rain Woman/Church represents the second 3½ years of the Tribulation or the acts of the latter rain Woman/Church.



We are going to witness the type of the latter rain multiplied around the world since spiritual New Testament Israel is now worldwide. The pattern holds true. As with the former rain, the latter rain saints are made war on by the Beast, and killed in some cases. **(Rev.13:5)...There was given to him (the Beast) authority to continue forty and two months (3½ years). (7) And it was given unto him to make war with**

***the saints, and to overcome them....***

As Jesus fed the Woman of the former rain in a body of flesh, so He will feed the Woman of the latter rain in a corporate body of flesh. ***(Mic.5:4) And he shall stand, and shall feed [his flock] in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God: and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.***

The Jesus of the former rain was revered by the disciples and feared by His enemies, but because of apostasy this has not been true for many centuries. The Man-child, and the disciples who follow in His steps, will restore this and this time He shall be ***“great unto the ends of the earth.”*** The Man-child’s teaching will bring peace to the seven churches that are at war with the Beast. ***(5) And this [man] shall be [our] peace. When the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal*** (Hebrew: “princes among”) ***men.*** The corporate body of the Man-child is ***“this [man],”*** who brings peace to the corporate Woman with his teachings, that enable her to resist the Beast invasion. He brings peace because the “Prince of peace” is in his heart. Spiritually speaking, we are the ***“land”*** and the ***“palaces”*** that the corporate Beast is trying to invade. ***(1Cor.3:9) For we are God’s fellow-workers: ye are God’s husbandry*** (Greek: “tilled land”), ***God’s building*** (“palaces”).

As we shall see, the beast is a corporate spirit from the abyss (Rev.17:8) that inhabits the body of the wicked (17:3) and seeks to inhabit the righteous and mark them. Notice that the Assyrians are called ***“him,”*** which shows that they are seen as the corporate body of the beast. Since the Assyrian beast kingdom passed away over 600 years before Christ, they could not have been connected with Jesus or the Man-child. Therefore God, as usual, was using the beast of that day to represent a particular aspect of the end time Beast. As the Assyrian beast did not conquer Jerusalem, so the end time Beast will not conquer those spiritually abiding in the New Jerusalem.

***(Mic.5:5)...Then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal*** (Hebrew: “princes among”) ***men.*** The Man-child, Jesus, raised up ***“twelve”*** apostolic shepherds primarily to restore those of the ***“twelve tribes of Israel”*** who would listen (Mat.10:5; Act.26:7; Jas.1:1; 1Pet.1:1). In an exact parallel, the corporate Man-child will, from the Church, raise up ***“seven”*** corporate apostolic ***“shepherds”*** primarily to restore the ***“seven churches” (Rev.1:4).*** The Man-child’s primary job is to feed the unleavened bread of the Word to disciples, in order to manifest Christ in them. These seven represent the new leadership for the ***“seven churches”*** in the last 3½ years. These ***“seven shepherds”*** are not sectarian religious leaders, but ***“one man”*** in Christ and are inhabited by one ***“Prince of Peace,”*** Jesus, hence ***“eight princes among men”*** (Hebrew). In the next chapter we will see that even after the Man-child Jesus’ 3½-year ministry, He promised to be ***“with”*** the shepherds in spirit ***“unto the consummation of the age,”*** (Greek: Mat.28:20) hence ***“eight princes among men”*** (Hebrew). These princes are sons of the King and have authority over His realm of the seven churches. The seven churches of Revelation are a type of seven different types of Christians in the Church. ***(Isa.4:1) And seven women*** (the Church) ***shall take hold of one man in that day....*** The ***“one man”*** here is Jesus manifested in the Man-child. Then He will be manifested in the seven shepherds and then in the true Church. Now we see in a two-fold manifestation that there will be ***“eight princes among men”*** (Hebrew). Only this restoration of the type

of leadership that the early Church had will solve the problem of apostasy in the latter Church. ***(Isa.1:26) And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, a faithful town.*** The same type of counselors as in the former rain will be given in the latter rain.

Here is another confirmation of the Man-child giving His revelation to seven shepherds, who passes it on to the seven churches. When the Man-child Jesus sent out His shepherds, He called them “apostles,” meaning “one sent forth.” In other words, the shepherds were the Man-child’s “***messengers***” to the churches. As a type of the Man-child, John on the Isle of Patmos was a “***partaker with you in the tribulation***” ***(Rev.1:9)*** when he was caught up to the throne of God and given a revelation of the coming tribulation to give to the seven churches. ***(4:1) After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice that I heard, [a voice] as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must come to pass hereafter. (2) Straightway I was in the Spirit: and behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting upon the throne.***

Like Jesus, he was given a revelation of the apostasy in the Church and told to send it to the seven churches by the hand of seven angels. ***(1:11)...What thou seest, write in a book and send [it] to the seven churches....*** (2:1,8,12,18; 3:1,7,14) ***To the angel of the church in Ephesus*** (and so with: ***Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea***) ***write....*** “Angel” in these cases is the Greek word *angelos* meaning “***messenger***” and is also used of “***ministers***” in the New Testament (Example: Lk.7:24,27;9:52). The equivalent Hebrew word in the Old Testament is translated “messenger” when speaking of a priest (Mal.2:7), John the Baptist, and Jesus (3:1). Since it doesn’t make sense that John sent the revelation by angels, he must have sent it by seven minister messengers to the seven churches. This is exactly what Jesus did as the Man-child. He shared His revelation with apostolic minister messengers, who shared it with the seven churches and so it will be in our time.

God replaced Judas with Matthias among the twelve apostles, not Paul. A Bible Code skip sequence in Isaiah 53 gives the names of Jesus and twelve apostles, including Matthias, and excluding Judas and Paul. These twelve Jews were ordained to bring the Gospel to the Jews. Paul is not qualified to be among the original twelve because they had to be witnesses of Jesus’ baptism, teaching, resurrection, and ascension (Act.1:21-22). The ministry of apostles never ceased, except to those who believe it did. Paul is among twelve other apostles listed in the New Testament who were almost all Gentiles and took the Gospel to the Gentiles. In three of these cases the Greek word *apostolos* is translated “messenger” instead of “apostle” which it is translated as everywhere else.. God will fulfill the above type in the end. ***(Mat.20:16) So the last shall be first, and the first last.*** The Man-child will ordain seven corporate Gentile, apostolic shepherds to the Church, and after that, seven corporate, mostly Jewish, apostolic shepherds will go to the Jews to bring them into the Church.

Let’s return to our Micah text. ***(Mic.5:6) And they*** (the Man-child and seven shepherds) ***shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof....*** In chapter nine, *The Two Witnesses*, we will see that these shepherds will “***with the sword***” of the Word make war on the beast until “***they shall have finished their testimony***” ***(Rev.11:7)***, exactly as the early apostolic



messengers. **(Isa.31:8) And the Assyrian shall fall by the sword, not of man; and the sword, not of men, shall devour him....** Just as the “**land of Nimrod**” represents the one world order of Babel, so the Assyrian Empire represents the end time world Beast. In chapter fifteen, I share how I saw a vision in which I was caught up over the Gulf of Mexico and saw the U.S. as Nineveh, which was the capital and head of the Assyrian Empire. The U.S. is now and will be the head of the one world order until the Day of the Lord. Assyria is clearly used in Scripture as a type of the whole world. **(14:25) That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains** (kingdoms) **tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulder. (26) This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.** Once again we see the Assyrians called “**his,**” showing them to be the world corporate beast. Notice that the bondage of the Assyrian beast will be broken in “**the whole earth**” and in “**all the nations,**” which God says is “**my land.**” This is clearly the land of spiritual Israel, the Church, which is in “**the whole earth.**” This perfectly fits our Micah text since the Man-child and seven shepherds are spread throughout the earth to conquer this beast.

Also in our text the remnant of God’s people under them are spread throughout the earth, conquering the kingdom of the beast. **(Mic.5:7) And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as dew from the Lord, as showers upon the grass, that tarry not for man, nor wait for the sons of men. (8) And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep; who, if he go through, treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and there is none to deliver. (9) Let thy hand be lifted up above thine adversaries, and let all thine enemies be cut off.**

Lest we forget, the most important part of this victory of the saints over the beast is over the fleshly beast of the old man. This will come as a spiritual and sometimes physical crucifixion. The Assyrian beast conquered the apostate ten tribes and Judah but when they threatened Jerusalem, the place of God’s true temple in the midst of His people, God intervened. **(2Ki.19:35) And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies.** God said this great victory was to preserve a holy remnant. **(30) And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. (31) For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: the zeal of the Lord shall perform this. (32) Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city....**

God also said this great victory was in answer to the prayer of Hezekiah (14-21), who was a type of the Man-child. He was the greatest son of David, and king of Judah, until Jesus Christ (18:3-7). He also went up to the house of the Lord on the third thousand-year day as the Man-child will. **(20:5) Turn back, and say to Hezekiah the prince of my people, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the Lord. (6) And I will add unto thy**



***days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. Likewise, the First-fruits of the harvest, the Man-child, goes to "the house of the Lord." (Ex.23:19) The first of the first-fruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God....***

There is another spiritual type to be seen in this war on the saints. Whom did Assyria represent in their day? Assyria was the second Beast in a parade of six major beasts that ruled Israel. In our day the second beast is the one who makes war on the saints in the second 3½ years of the Tribulation in Revelation 13. Those whom the Man-child raises up in the latter rain will have authority to speak the destruction of the Beast empire. ***(Dan.7:25) And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time. (26) But the judgment shall be set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.*** Although persecuted and sometimes killed they will destroy the beast kingdom with the ***"sword of their mouth."*** ***(Mic.5:6) And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof....*** It is going to come to pass because of the word of faith that they speak, for ***"they reign upon the earth" (Rev.5:10).*** Jesus, as the Man-child, sent out His twelve disciples ***"by two and two,"*** as a corporate body of two witnesses (Mk.6:7). Later these went out in the same way to war with the harlot and beast of their day. They won their battle with the beast for the hearts of God's elect and when their testimonies were finished they were killed by the beast. This is an exact parallel of the corporate seven shepherds, or corporate two witnesses, of the last 3½ years of the Tribulation. These will, by the sword of their mouth, speak fiery judgments, war, plague, and drought to destroy the Beast kingdom that is making war on them (Rev.11:3-7). At the end of this time the Messiah will come with all of His saints, and the sword of the spoken Word, to finish-off the nations. ***(Rev.19:14) And the armies which are in heaven followed him upon white horses.... (15) And out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations.... (Mic.5:6)...And he (the Messiah) shall deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our border.***

#### THE WHITE HORSE RIDER?

***(Rev.6:1) And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, Come. (2) And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon had a bow; and there was given unto him a crown: and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.*** The white horse rider is Christ in a modern day body of believers called the Man-child. Jesus came at the start of the first 3½ years of the disciples' tribulation, and the Man-child will come at the beginning of the first 3½ years of the end time Tribulation. Why must this be the first seal judgment?

***(1Pet.4:17) For the time [is come] for judgment to begin at the house of God: and if [it begin] first at us, what [shall be] the end of them that obey not the gospel of God?*** Just as the Man-child Jesus brought the unleavened bread

of the truth, confirmed with signs and wonders, which made Israel and her leaders responsible to repent or be judged, so it will be with the end time Man-child and spiritual Israel. ***(Joh.9:39) And Jesus said, For judgment came I into this world, that they that see not may see; and that they that see may become blind.*** Simeon prophesied that the Man-child Jesus would cause both the reprobation of some and the grafting in of others. ***(Lk.2:34)...Behold, this [child] is set for the falling and the rising of many in Israel; and for a sign which is spoken against.*** Jesus was also a “**sign**” that the end time Man-child would bring the same judgment. As it was with Jesus and Judaism, the Man-child will be “**spoken against**” by the apostate “Christians.” Moses, as a man-child, brought the Law, which held the rebels responsible and brought judgment. ***(Rom.4:15) For the law worketh wrath; but where there is no law, neither is there transgression.***

What does the “**white horse**” represent? As the mind of man uses his body as a beast of burden to do his work, so the horse is harnessed as a beast of burden to do his work. The horse represents the body or beast. ***(Psa.147:10) He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: He taketh no pleasure in the legs of a man.*** This verse could well fit the other horse riders in revelation six, but to ride a “**white**” horse symbolizes completely harnessing the strength of your body and mind to do “**righteous**” work. The horse carries the rider like the “**legs of a man**” carry the Man-child. Overcomers ride white horses because their body submits to the spiritual man who submits to the Holy Spirit.

The Man-child will be the First-fruits of the white horse riders in our day, and the elect of the Woman will also follow their Lord on white horses to finish off the judgment after the Tribulation. ***(Rev.19:11) And I saw the heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. (14) And the armies which are in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white [and] pure.***

Just as the latter rain outpouring of the Spirit on the Man-child will harness his body as a white horse, so through the next three seal judgments evil spirits will ride upon the beast of the flesh of men to bring these curses upon the earth. The difference between the Man-child and the rest of the riders is that he is the one who looses these judgments as did Jesus, Moses, and Jeremiah. ***(Rev.6:3) And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, Come. (4) And another [horse] came forth, a red horse: and to him that sat thereon it was given to take peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another: and there was given unto him a great sword. (5) And when he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, Come. And I saw, and behold, a black horse; and he that sat thereon had a balance in his hand. (6) And I heard as it were a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, A measure of wheat for a shilling, and three measures of barley for a shilling (famine); and the oil and the wine hurt thou not. (7) And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, Come. (8) And I saw, and behold, a pale horse: and he that sat upon him, his name was Death; and Hades followed with him. And there was given unto them authority over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with famine, and with death, and by the wild beasts of the earth.***

Remember that Jesus said, ***“I have given you authority...over all the power of the enemy” (Lk.10:19)***. Authority in this case is the right to use the power of the demons. Twice Paul, by the power of the name of Jesus, delivered sinners over to Satan for chastening so that they would repent and be saved. ***(1Cor.5:4) In the name of our Lord Jesus, ye being gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus, (5) to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.*** The Man-child will exercise ***“authority”*** and pass it on to the Woman to bring the same ***“sword,” “famine,”*** and ***“death”*** to those who return evil for good, in order to save a remnant of God’s people from them. Much of this will happen after the mark of the beast when these people cannot be saved. Jeremiah was a type of the Man-child who loosed the judgments to come. ***(Jer.18:20) Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy wrath from them. (21) Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, and widows; and let their men be slain of death, [and] their young men smitten of the sword in battle.*** Moses and Samuel represent the same type of the Man-child whose words and teachings to the Woman will bring forth the same judgments. ***(15:1) Then said the Lord unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind would not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth. (2) And it shall come to pass, when they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the Lord: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity.***

Jesus, in His First-fruits Man-child, will send forth the disciples with the Word of God to bring the above judgments on the world. ***(Rev.6:2) And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon had a bow; and there was given unto him a crown: and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.*** Notice that He has ***“a bow”*** but no arrows, meaning they have been sent forth. “Apostle” means “one sent forth.” As Jesus was from Judah and sent forth His twelve apostles and then the seventy disciples, so the Man-child is spiritually a corporate body from Judah and will be the ***“bow”*** that sends forth these ***“arrows.”*** ***(Zech.9:13) For I have bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim (Ephraim was called in Hebrew the ***“fulness of nations*** [Gentiles]” in Genesis 48:19 and represents the Woman or Church of all nations.); and I will stir up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece (beast kingdom), and will make thee as the sword of a mighty man. (14) And the Lord shall be seen over them; and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning.... (15) The Lord of hosts will defend them; and they shall devour....*** As Jesus’ disciples went forth to conquer the mind of the beast that ruled over the elect of God, so will the Man-child’s disciples. ***(Psa.127:3) Lo, children are a heritage of the Lord; [And] the fruit of the womb is [his] reward. (4) As arrows in the hand of a mighty man, So are the children of youth.*** Jesus’ disciples, whom He sent out like arrows, were His ***“children of youth”*** for He has had many since then. He called His disciples ***“children”*** ***(Joh.13:33; 21:5)***. In Isaiah’s prophecy of the coming of Jesus as Immanuel, He called His disciples His ***“children”*** ***(Isa.7:14; 8:16,18)***. The worldwide Man-child will send forth the disciple



arrows to conquer the flesh, the Beast, and the devil. ***(Psa.127:5) Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: They shall not be put to shame, When they speak with their enemies in the gate.*** The disciple arrows will go forth to conquer the “***enemies in the gate***” of the kingdom with the spoken Word. Jesus, Who was the Light and called His disciples “***sons of light***” ***(Joh.12:36)***, also said that the light would bring judgment when men denied it. ***(Joh.3:19) And this is the judgment, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their works were evil.*** The Man-child and the disciple arrows will once more bring the light of truth, which will judge the world.

This judgment will begin at the house of God and spread outward. As it was with Jesus, those who reject the light will be reprobated, while those who accept it will be the “***sons of light.***” Like the Man-child, Jesus spoke the judgment that the god of this world, who blinds the minds of the unbelieving, carried out. ***(Mat.13:14) And unto them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand; And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive.*** The white horse rider will bring truth, which is the foundation for all judgment. Remember that Moses, who was the white horse rider of his day, brought all the judgments on Egypt. In fulfillment of that type, the Man-child will lead all the other judgment horses of Revelation 6 against the world. In her book *Prepare for the Winds of Change II*, chapter 1, Nita Johnson relates her vision describing the white horse rider’s ministry. You will notice that it is the Word that goes forth from the anointed teachers of the end times, as they call the elect out of Babylon, and brings judgment or delivers from it. My notes are in parentheses.

*On January 10, 1990, I was granted a visitation by an angel. When I first saw this majestic being, I was awe-struck by his beauty, his power, and his obvious authority. He was dressed in a white garb resembling an old Roman military uniform. (This is the Roman armor spoken of in Ephesians 6:13-17 during the time of the worldwide Roman Empire.) His belt and type of breastplate were of gold. His whole appearance seemed to glow with the glow of heaven itself. He was riding an equally beautiful and powerful white war-horse. Both horse and rider were very large. The horse was much larger than any horse you and I would ever have occasion to see here on earth. It was indeed obvious that this incredible being was one of God’s higher-ranking dignitaries. (The large size of the white horse implies a corporate body of people whose bodies have become submissive beasts of burden or, in other words, they have a holy walk. Since *angelos* is the Greek word for messenger, this large messenger represents the corporate body of the Man-child.)*

*I was frightened by the sight of him and would soon find myself quite distressed over his message to us. I first saw him as he rode this incredible white war-horse down what could have been any street in a typical subdivision anywhere in America. He was carrying a huge sword in his hand (This represents the spoken Word of God [Heb.4:12]). This Instrument was actually long enough to be a lance, but its shape was that of a sword. With it, he would touch the roof of the houses on either side of the road out of every two or three he passed, thereby bringing judgment. He would declare, “Let the judgment fall from the greatest to the least of the unrepentant.”*

*I then found myself standing at the end of this same street watching intently and fearfully as this illustrious angel moved down the street in my direction. After every house that he cursed, he would proclaim warnings, as it were into the streets. “Great*



judgment is coming to the lovers of this world. Those unrepentant and crippers of the children - fear!” Again and again, he would exclaim, “Babylon is falling! Come out; come out of her my children. Take nothing with you; only the clothes on your back and don’t begrudge the cost. Judgment is coming at midnight. The hour is 11:55! I say don’t mourn the loss, only come away: Come out of her. Run from the daughter of wickedness! Time is at an end. Judgment is sure...,” this he would cry out over and over again, as one would imagine a town crier doing, such as Paul Revere of old.

He came to a standstill in front of me, sitting on his horse he spoke with me, giving me a great deal of instruction. Calling me by name, he said, “Nita, warn the people. Warn the people of the earth that judgment is coming at midnight, and the hour is even now 11:55. Everywhere tell them to heed the teachers. Heed my anointed, for their counsel is sure, and is the way of safety and life. Counsel is coming from behind the veil. Among other things, counsel concerning spiritual warfare. Government is again coming to the Church, and God is bringing forth the mighty men of valor to lead the Church forth in war. Tell my people; Heed the teachers, for their counsel is sure and will provide safety in treacherous time. Heed the prophets and apostles, heed my anointed, for their counsel is sure and a way of safety and life. (Jesus as the Man-child was called Teacher, Prophet, and Apostle.)

God will be lifting up specially anointed teachers, prophets of the Most High. They will be given the rod of government. They will carry the sword (as this angel does in type), bringing separation and judgment and will be healers of great breaches among My own. (They will be used to bring the true flock into one accord with their one Shepherd, Jesus, as He prophesied.) They will prepare the saints with battle strategy and equip them with the power of a mighty warrior, bearing the anointing to spoil. (They will bring judgment on the Beast and Harlot systems.) Heaven’s government is coming in to separate, heal and lead out into strategic battle. These prophets will be teachers who will be given counsel from behind the veil. Counsel of superior wisdom and strategy for safety, unity and spiritual warfare. They will be taken into the secret counsel of the Most High to obtain what must be diligently taught to the elect. This counsel will provide safety in treacherous times. Don’t mourn, only heed the voice of the Spirit of counsel and might. Tell my people to heed the coming anointed ones, tell them to prepare!”

From that point, he began to share many things. He gave much instruction, much information and much warning. He finally told me I would find further understanding of these things in the book of Zechariah. “Study it, understand it, let the Holy Spirit give you much enlightenment in it,” he instructed. In closing, he said one more time, “Go forth now and tell the people of the earth. Warn them judgment is coming and it’s sure.” Then he left, and I was alone in my room.

Jesus manifested in these anointed apostolic teachers and prophets will be the foundation for God’s plan to **“restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, a faithful town”** (Isa.1:26).



***(Rev.12:5) Her child was caught up unto God,  
and unto his throne.***

## Chapter Six Caught Up To The Throne

***(Rev.12:5) And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne.*** Many think the Man-child is about to fly away. This chapter will show how this First-fruits company is caught up to the throne to minister to the Church in the wilderness, as all the types prove. ***(6) And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they*** (the Man-child) ***may nourish her a thousand two hundred and threescore days.***

Enoch, Moses, Aaron, Abraham, Jacob, Joseph, Samuel, Gideon, David, Elijah, Ezekiel, Jesus, Paul, and John are major types of the end time First-fruits Man-child ministry and there are many lesser types. We will also speak of the types of the Bride, Esther, the Psalm 45 bride, and the Shulamite in The Song of Solomon. The Man-child is both the earthly head and a member of the body of the Bride, who is also led up to a throne with the Man-child. Jesus, as head, will be manifested in an earthly body called the Man-child to rule the Bride and the larger Church. The Man-child is to the Church what the false prophet is to the harlot. They are both corporate heads and members of those corporate bodies. If we put each of these Man-child and Bride types on a transparency, and overlay them so that they are parallel, we will see a full revelation of the end time Man-child and Bride, just like a Gospel parallel gives a full revelation of Jesus' ministry. Each of these and other types add a little to the full revelation of the end time for those who will leave the milk. ***(Isa.28:9) Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to understand the message? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? (10) For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little.***

Gradually unveiled in this chapter, we will see the fulfillment of the spiritual kingdom of Israel in the New Testament, according to the natural type of Old Testament Israel. And we will see the Man-child and Bride's relationship to the spiritual kingdom. The following types and parallels put the Man-child, and then the Bride's experience together for us like a puzzle. Where a piece may be lacking in one type, it is revealed in the next. The combined experience of these Man-child types speaks of: a significant birth; rejection; overcoming in their personal wilderness; anointing and first throne experience; empowerment to provide, teach wisdom, save, heal, deliver, and bring the people half-way through the wilderness; death to self and second throne experience; and continue in a higher state of glorification to bring the people through the remainder of the wilderness to the Promised Land and third (physical) throne experience. This will be the experience of the end time Man-child and the experience he will lead the Bride through, as her head, for history must repeat. ***(Eccl.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.***

The first, second, and third throne experiences correlate to the regeneration and empowering of the spirit, soul, and body of the Man-child. In order to prove these phases in the life of the Man-child we are first going to look at brief outlines of a few of the First-fruit types. If we fully explained these brief types this chapter would be a big book in itself. Keep in mind that the types are shown in the natural but fulfilled spiritually. After this we will look into the nature of these throne experiences and explain the typology

more fully.

## MAN-CHILD AND BRIDE TYPES

The first thing we discover from the types of the Man-child is that he has a history before being anointed. Many are claiming this office without any such history. For instance Moses, Abraham, David, Joseph, etc., faithfully kept the flocks that represent God's people before coming to rule with the greater anointing of their first throne experience. With this knowledge of the following types of this experience will be in right perspective.

Jesus was born of the Woman, Israel, and was first to receive the former rain anointing of the Holy Spirit as His first throne experience. He was tried in His own wilderness experience for forty days and anointed to lead Israel (Lk.4:18). Kings received this anointing in the Old Testament as a type for the Man-child ministry (1Sam.2:10;10:1,10;16:13). In 1 Samuel 16:13 David was anointed with the Holy Spirit to sit in the throne as King over Israel as a type for Jesus and the Man-child. ***(Lk.1:32) He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.*** Jesus' work was to rule true Israel, bringing the disciples through the wilderness that He had been tried in. The word "wilderness" is translated "desert" in the Gospels. This is where Jesus taught, fed, and delivered the people from the curse. In type, He was then crucified to Self, glorified, and caught up to the second throne experience. He then returned to minister to the disciples for forty days, representing the forty years between His resurrection and when the harlot, Israel, was destroyed in 70 A.D. At this time the disciples, who were alive and remained, fled to the mountains, representing the Promised Land or heaven. In type, this is when Jesus, Who promised to be with them to the end of the age, was caught up to the third throne experience, which we will explain more carefully later.

Joseph was born of the Woman, Israel, and was tried in his own wilderness experience. As a type of the First-fruits he was favored more than all of his brethren by his father, Jacob, whose regenerate name was Israel. Israel represented God to Joseph because, according to *Strong's Concordance*, his name means, "He will rule as God" and he was also the father of all corporate Israel, just as Christ is the head of all corporate true Christianity.

At this time, Joseph received two revelations that all of Israel bowed down to him as ruler in a type of the first throne experience (Gen.37:1-10). Joseph also brought the bad report of his brethren's evil doings before his father, like Elijah did at his throne experience on the mountain. Joseph was rejected by his own people (Gen.37:2-4,11,18,23,28) and the Egyptians. Like Jesus, he was falsely accused by the harlot, Potiphar's wife, and cast into prison where he ***"preached unto the spirits in prison" (1Pet.3:19)*** as a type of the dead. In type, by Joseph's word, the butler was resurrected and the baker condemned. Also, like Jesus, he was then caught up to the throne of Egypt, as a type of the world, in a second throne experience (Gen.41:40-44).

Joseph preserved the people of God through the seven years of famine, which was their own wilderness tribulation experience (54-57). In type, he then went to the Promised Land with Israel in the totally dead-to-self state, for they carried his remains with them after four hundred years of bondage as a type of the Tribulation (Gen.15:13; 50:24-25). This was a type of going to the heavenly Promised Land in a third throne experience.

Abraham was born from Babylon and, having left Lot in the sin cities of the plain, went



through his wilderness to the heavenly Promised Land, which the Lord gave him as an inheritance and type of the first throne experience (Gen.13:11-15). He then returned from the Promised Land to deliver Lot, a citizen of Sodom who had been taken captive by the kings, which is a type of the Man-child delivering the saints in the world, who will have been taken captive by the ten-king beast of Revelation (Gen.14). After delivering Lot, he went to the heavenly Promised Land and saw Melchizedek in the King's Vale (Gen.14:17-18). ***(Heb.7:1) For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him, (2) to whom also Abraham divided a tenth part of all (being first, by interpretation, King of righteousness, and then also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; (3) without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God), abideth a priest continually.*** This clearly makes Melchizedek a type of Jesus, Who after receiving His new body, is totally born from above and has no earthy genealogy. In type, Abraham as the Man-child went to see the Lord in this third throne experience.

Elijah went through the wilderness and was caught up to the mount of God as his first throne experience (1Ki.19:4,8). He then returned to the wilderness to teach Elisha, who represents the Woman in Revelation 12:6 (16-17). Also in 2 Kings 2:6-14 Elijah makes a special trip to the wilderness to pass on his mantle to Elisha. Then Elijah was caught up in a whirlwind second throne experience. Elisha, as the Woman Church, then faces forty-two lads or youths from "**Beth-el,**" meaning "the house of God," who persecute him in verses 23-24. This is a type of the persecution of the witnesses by immature apostates from the Church in the last forty-two months or 3½ years of the Tribulation (Rev.13:5-7). These forty-two lads, representing the harlot, were torn by the bears or beast exactly as in Revelation 17:16-17.

John, on the Isle of Patmos, was a type of the Man-child. He told the Church that he was a "**partaker with you in the tribulation**" (Rev.1:9). As we saw in the last chapter, he was caught up to the throne of God and given a revelation of the Tribulation wilderness (4:1-2). He was also given a revelation of the apostasy in the Church and told to share his revelation with seven angels, who were to give it to the seven churches (Rev.1:11, 2:1,8,12,18, 3:1,7,14). "**Angel**" in these cases is the Greek word *angelos* meaning "messenger" and is also used of ministers in the New Testament (Lk.7:24,27, 9:52). The equivalent Hebrew word in the Old Testament is translated "messenger" when speaking of ministers (Mal.2:7), John the Baptist and Jesus (3:1). Since it doesn't make sense that John sent the revelation to the churches by angels, he must have sent it by seven minister messengers who in turn shared it with the seven churches (Rev.1:11). This is exactly what Jesus the Man-child did. He shared His revelation with minister messengers, who shared it with the seven churches in Acts and in the Word.

Ezekiel was consistently called "son of man" as a type of Jesus the Man-child. He was also caught up to the throne (Ezk.1:26) and anointed with the Spirit of God for ministry (2:2). Like John, the Man-child in Revelation, Ezekiel was given a vision of the four living creatures (1:10), and revelations of the seven-year tribulation and captivity (3:15), image of the beast, abomination of desolation, mark of God (5-9), the corporate false prophet (13), the beast kingdom's attack on the people of God and their destruction (38-39), the wars between the nations, the restoration of God's people to the kingdom (36-37), the measurements of the restored spiritual temple of God (40-43), the coming of the Lord as

the Prince and His inheritance given to the saints (46), etc. What are the chances of John and Ezekiel receiving the same revelation to bring to the Church?

Moses was born of the Woman, Israel, and was tried in his own wilderness experience for forty years just as Jesus was for forty days. Then he ascended the mountain of God where he was given authority and anointing to bring Israel through the wilderness to the same mountain, again like Jesus. This was a type of his first throne experience (Ex.3:2-5,12). Moses then brought Israel half-way through their wilderness, by distance, which is a type of 3½ years of the Tribulation, and again ascended the mountain in a second throne experience, again like Jesus. Here he was glorified in soul because his **“face shone”** (Ex.34:29-35). (Both Moses and Jesus were in this second throne experience for forty days, the number of tribulation.) Moses then continued to bring Israel through the wilderness for forty years to the Promised Land, which, as we have seen, Jesus also did in type. Here Moses ascended the mountain where spiritually his old man died as he was caught up to the heavenly Promised Land, as Israel also entered the Promised Land (Dt.34:5-6; Josh.1:2). This was a type of his third throne experience. As we have seen, even though there are different stages and levels of walking in the presence of God, all fully enter the kingdom in their new body at the same time. **(1Cor.15:51)...We all shall not sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.** Moses and Aaron, when seen together, are a clear type of the first and second Man-child, on opposite ends of the New Testament. As we have seen, Moses typified the first Man-child, Jesus. Moses, like Jesus on the cross, put to death the Egyptian, typifying the old man, and left Egypt as a type of the world, to marry a Gentile bride who was one of seven daughters, like the favored Philadelphia Church (Ex.2:12,21). Jesus, as the first New Testament Man-child, will be met, many years later, in the kingdom by the second Man-child of the end time. In the same way Moses, as the first Man-child, was met many years later on the mountain of God by Aaron (Ex.4:27), which represents the first throne experience of the second Man-child in the end time.

Clearly, Moses typified God who spoke through Aaron, just as Jesus is God and will speak through the second end time Man-child. **(Ex.4:16) And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people; and it shall come to pass, that he shall be to thee a mouth, and thou shalt be to him as God. (7:1) And the Lord said unto Moses, See, I have made thee as God to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.** Aaron, as the second Man-child, received his authority and instructions from Moses on that mountain and returned to save the Woman in Egypt (Ex.4:28). In the same way the second end time Man-child will receive his authority and instructions from Jesus and return to save the Woman in the world. **(Rev.14:1) And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.** Notice that Aaron, as the second Man-child, actually does the speaking and the signs in Egypt but behind him is Moses, as Jesus, giving authority. **(Ex.4:30) And Aaron spake all the words which the Lord had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.** The chain of authority, to bring the Woman out of the world and through the wilderness, is from the Father to Jesus to the end time Man-child of Revelation 12.

We need to lay a little foundation before sharing the types of the Bride being caught up to the throne. The Bride, although a different parable than the Man-child, includes the Man-child. David represented the Man-child as he sat on the throne. David's throne was called ***"the throne of the kingdom"*** (1Ki.1:46-47). The son of David was told that his throne was God's throne on earth. (2Chr.9:8) ***Blessed be the Lord thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for the Lord thy God....*** Since the Man-child is the First-fruits of ***"Christ in you, the hope of glory,"*** then the Bridegroom lives in the Man-child. This is the spiritual throne to which the Man-child is caught up. This makes him the earthly head of the body of the Bride, for he will rule in the capital city of spiritual Jerusalem, which represents the Bride. (Rev.21:9)... ***Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb. (10) And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem....*** (I will point out later how this whole spiritual kingdom is growing in the earth at this time.) Notice that the Man-child, as head, is always typed as a man in the Scripture, and the commands of the New Testament agree. (1Cor.11:3) ***But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man.... (1Tim.2:12) But I permit not a woman to teach, nor to have dominion over a man, but to be in quietness.*** This was obeyed in that neither Jesus nor His disciples ordained women as elders. The Greek in ***"a son, a manchild"*** in Revelation 12:5 is literally, ***"a son, a male."*** The word "Man" rarely comes from the actual word for male in Scripture, but here it does. It is true that there is only one body. (Gal.3:28) ***There ... can be no male and female; for ye all are one [man] in Christ Jesus.*** It is also true that different members of that one body; whether men, women, servants, children, etc. have distinct rules in the New Testament, which must be obeyed to be in the Bride or Man-child. Anyone who would like to look further into this can read extensive Biblical proof in our article, ***"The Word, Women and Authority"*** on our site [www.UnleavenedBreadMinistries.org](http://www.UnleavenedBreadMinistries.org).

On the other hand, Jerusalem, which we see is the Bride, was made up of both men and women. David, who ruled IN Jerusalem, was also a member of the larger Bride body. This capital city and its people, which represented the greater bridal throne, will enter into the nature, character, and authority of Jesus to a greater degree than the rest of the Church, represented by the twelve tribes outside of Jerusalem. (Jer.3:17) ***At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations (Hebrew: "Gentiles") shall be gathered unto it, to the name (nature, character, and authority) of the Lord, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart.*** Notice that this end time throne is for the Bride, who is being gathered out of all nations through her submission to the throne of David. This gives greater meaning to the statement of Jesus, ***"He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne"*** (Rev.3:21).

Jesus, as the Bridegroom, came in a body of the son of David (Rom.1:3) and was anointed to rule on the spiritual throne of David. Those separating from the apostate people of God, and learning to submit to His headship, were typed as the Bride by John. (Joh.3:29) ***He that hath the bride is the bridegroom....*** The Man-child Jesus quickly taught the Bride to come into her kingdom authority under Him. The end time Man-child is also a spiritual body of the son of David, in whom Jesus the Bridegroom lives, and will raise up the Bride into the kingdom authority of her throne. This also shows us how the Groom will celebrate the marriage feast with the Bride on earth for the



last seven years. What is considered by many a strange verse points this out. Speaking of Jerusalem (the Bride) the Lord said, ***“For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee; and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee” (Isa.62:5)***. Notice that the sons of God are not only born of the Church but of the more faithful Bride body within her, and they, as the earthly body of the Bridegroom from heaven, are used by the Lord to fellowship with His Bride during the marriage feast on earth. The Man-child is comprised of the first-born sons of God, in whom Jesus lives, who are the head of the Bride’s body. Just as Jesus is the spiritual head of the Bride, so the Man-child is His earthly body head in whom He dwells. The Hebrew custom of the marriage feast is a spiritual picture that shows the Bride in royal apparel sitting on her throne for seven years, next to the King on his throne, before going to the King’s house in heaven. Once again I reference *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*, Page 97 under “Marriage.” My notes are in parentheses.

*The bridegroom was the king for a week (seven-year wedding feast). During the whole week their majesties wore their festal clothes (as they sat on their thrones), did not work, and merely looked on at the games – except that now and then the queen joined in a dance. Accompanied by his friends (John the Baptist was a friend of the bridegroom – Joh.3:29) with tambourines and a band they went to the bride’s house (which is obviously on earth) where the wedding ceremonies were to start. The bride richly dressed, adorned with jewels, usually wore a veil (symbolizing submission – 1Cor.11:5-13), which she took off only in the bridal chamber. Escorted by her companions (the virgins), the bride was led to the home of the bridegroom (in heaven).*

This shows that the Bride is already chosen before she sits on the throne at the beginning of the seven days, through which time she is being perfected. Notice that, after sitting on the throne with her Lord for the seven days/years of the feast, representing the Tribulation, on the eighth day, the day of circumcision when the flesh is cut off, they all go to the Bridegroom’s home in heaven. Also notice that neither the virgins nor the friends of the Bridegroom are on the throne during these last seven days/years, only the Bride. Even though we all have been given that position through the promises of God, not all will walk by faith and obedience to manifest it. The whole Church is fond of calling itself the Bride but far fewer will overcome to sit on the throne. As we have already seen, the one who sits on the throne is betrothed to the King and has all the rights and inheritance as though she were married.

Let us look again at the relationship of the Man-child head and the body of the Bride. The story of Esther is a prophecy of the end time Bride being caught up to the authority of the throne under the authority and training of the Man-child. Throughout this story Mordecai represents the head and Man-child. The Talmud lists him as a prophet (Megilla 15). Mordecai means “little man” in Hebrew and “little boy” in Persian, both of which mean “man-child.” Mordecai was in the place of the throne before Esther was. ***(Est.2:5) There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace, whose name was Mordecai....*** Not only was his place in the palace but he is mentioned nine times in various ways as ***“sitting at the king’s gate”*** or said to be one of ***“the king’s servants, that were in the king’s gate.”*** The King, of course, represents Jesus and the king’s gate was the place of the government, the place of judges and counselors. It is likely that all of the subjugate nations under Ahasuerus or Xerxes had representatives to the king there, just as the ***“seven princes of Persia and Media” (1:14)*** were there. Mordecai



was probably the head of God's people since the Jews were twice called "***the people of Mordecai***" (3:6).

This governmental head over God's people represents the Man-child. It is he that nourishes the Bride with the beauty and wisdom that comes from the Word until she comes to the throne, as Esther did. (2:7) ***And he brought up*** (Hebrew: "nourished") ***Hadassah, that is, Esther....*** Even when Esther came to the throne she was under the headship of Mordecai. (2:20) ***Esther had not yet made known her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.*** It was Mordecai who sent "***to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people***" (4:8). This intercession of the Bride was to save the people, who represent the larger Church body, from Haman, who represents the beast. For some, this battle represents the saving of the inner spiritual man from the beastly carnal man who will seek to kill him. For others, whose carnal man is already dead, this will represent their deliverance from the world beast.

The time came when the king took from the beast his symbol of authority to persecute God's wayward people and gave it, instead, to Mordecai to save them. (8:2) ***And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai.*** And even though Esther had been given the house of Haman, she willingly gave Mordecai the authority over it. ***And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.*** At this time the king said, (8) ***Write ye also to the Jews, as it pleaseth you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.*** Mordecai, the Man-child, passed on the authority of the king to God's people to stand on the Word and save their lives just as Jesus did to His disciples. (9)... ***And it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews....*** (11) ***Wherein the king granted the Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them....*** God's people will learn that they are not under the curse of sin or death and that the Word is their sword to defend them. The Man-child and the Church under him will walk in greater and greater authority of King Jesus to destroy the kingdom of the beast with the power of the Word. (9:4) ***For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces; for the man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.*** (5) ***And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto them that hated them.*** (10:2) ***And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?*** (3) ***For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.***

Now that we see the relationship of the Man-child to the Bride, let's look at an outline of bride types that coordinates with the man-child types above. Remember that we will explain the spiritual nature of the throne experiences later. Esther, along with all the fair

virgins of the kingdom, were gathered into the house of the women to see whom Ahasuerus, the King, would choose as his bride (2:2-3). For taking advantage of everything the King's chamberlain, as a type of the Holy Spirit, provided, she was loved above all the virgins and made Queen in her first throne experience (13-17). After this time the King promoted Haman, as a type of the dragon/beast (3:1), over the people of God, as another type of the beginning of the Tribulation. The beast then decided to crucify all of the people of God (3:6) and with the permission of the King, set a date to begin this. This date represents the middle of the Tribulation. It is here that Esther appeared before the King in a second throne experience to intercede for her people (5:1-3). She received authority with Mordecai to speak for the King and gave authority to the people to stand for their lives and slay the beast kingdom (8:8,11). This will happen from the middle of the Tribulation until the Day of the Lord, when the Bride has fully entered the kingdom in a third throne experience. Then the destruction of the beast will continue as it destroys itself in civil war.

The Shulamite bride was born of the Woman, Israel (Sol.3:4; 8:5), tried in her own wilderness experience of being rejected by her own people and was caught up in a first throne experience (6:12). From there she returned (13) to care for God's vineyard: the virgins, concubines, and queens (7:10-13), who represent the rest of the Church or the Woman. These are also typed as her little sister who comes to maturity through her ministry (8:8-12). Within the Bride is the new leadership for God's people, which will be used by God to bring them to maturity (Mat.21:41). She then was caught up to the third throne experience when she married Solomon. We will speak of the bride in Psalm 45, who fulfills this same type, in chapter seven, *Maturity and Harvests*.

As we have seen, the Church goes through seven years of tribulation called the wilderness (Rev.12:6; 17:3). Joseph, as the Man-child, fed Israel through seven years of famine, foreshadowing the Tribulation. Moses, as the Man-child, fed Israel half-way through the wilderness by distance, representing the first 3½ years. Here he faced God on His mountain in a second throne experience and was glorified when his "**face shone**" (Ex.34:29-35). He then took them the rest of the way to the Promised Land, representing the second 3½ years. Only then did the manna from heaven cease, for then, in type, they entered fully into the kingdom of heaven and no longer needed it (Josh.5:12). Jesus, as the Man-child, took born again Israel 3½ years into their wilderness before also being glorified. This also represents half-way through the Tribulation. In order to fulfill the same type as Joseph and Moses, who went all the way through the Tribulation, Jesus would have had to continue His ministry after His glorification, which He did. He was caught up to the throne of God in a type of the second throne experience and stayed there only a few hours before returning (Joh.20:17,19-20,26). He then passed on His Spirit and authority to the disciples (21-23) for a space of forty days (Act.1:3), which is the number of tribulation. This forty-days' ministry represented the forty years between Jesus' glorification and the destruction of the harlot of apostate Israel in 70 A.D., when the disciples escaped to the mountains, representing heaven. In perfect parallel, after Moses' face shone, he also took Israel forty years through the wilderness to the Promised Land. With Jesus' forty-day type, that was "**for every day a year,**" as God said. (**Num.14:34**) **After the number of the days in which ye spied out the land, even forty days, for every day a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years.** That forty years represented the last 3½ years of the Tribulation.

Now we see that, in type, Jesus also took them all the way through their tribulation to

the Promised Land. He also appeared to the disciples to guide them in the book of Acts, which represented the second 3½ years to show this type. **(Act.16:7) And when they were come over against Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia; and the Spirit of Jesus suffered them not.** As further proof of this, after His glorification He told them, ***I am with you always*** (Greek: “all the days”), ***even unto the end of the world*** (Greek: “consummation of the age”) **(Mat.28:20)**. He said He would be with them all the days until the consummation of their age, which was 70 A.D. when the harlot of apostate Israel was destroyed as the saints fled to the mountains at the end of their tribulation. In parallel, we can see the end of the seven-year tribulation is “***all the days***” “***unto the consummation of the age***” of the Church, when the modern day harlot will also be destroyed as the saints flee to the kingdom.

From these types we can see that the Man-child will be with the Woman Church, in various stages of Sonship, through the seven years of tribulation. In the last 3½ years the Man-child will be in the form that Jesus was during His forty-day ministry after the first 3½ years of His ministry. In this form Jesus walked through walls. **(Joh.20:26)... Jesus cometh, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst.** However, Mary thought He was the gardener (20:15). The two disciples on the road to Emmaus walked with Him, carried on a lengthy conversation, ate with Him and yet thought Him merely human (Lk.24:13-35). He was the manifested Son of God in spirit and soul but not yet body. In type, at this end of the first 3½ years He still had flesh and bones. **(Lk.24:39) See my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye behold me having.** This is the same state symbolized by Moses’ glowing face as he carried Israel through the last half of their wilderness, by distance symbolizing the last 3½ years of our tribulation. That glowing face represented a glorified spirit and soul under a veil, which the Lord said was the flesh in Hebrews 10:20. The body glorification comes at the end of the seven years when we shall all be changed to enter the Promised Land together. **(1Cor.15:51) Behold, I tell you a mystery: We all shall not sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump.**

Briefly, there are three throne experiences in order to manifest Jesus or complete Sonship in the Man-child First-fruits, who will then lead the Bride in these experiences. The first one is after the Man-child’s personal wilderness experience at the beginning of the Tribulation and involves the full manifestation of Jesus in the spirit. The second one is after bringing the people half-way through the Tribulation and involves the full manifestation of Jesus in the soul. The third one is after the Tribulation and involves the full manifestation of Jesus in the body, meaning the sons will have a born again, heavenly body. The bride had a seven day/year wedding feast before going to the groom’s home. The Bride has the position of sitting with the Bridegroom/Man-child in betrothal for the seven days of the two throne experiences, but the marriage is not fulfilled until after the seven days, when she sits with her husband in the third throne experience. After the seven years of tribulation, we are told in Revelation 19:7 “***the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.***” This is the time when the whole bridal procession goes to the Bridegroom’s home joined by the resurrected saints of old. It is here that some of those saints may have entered bridal glory to join in that company while others may be virgins or friends of the Bridegroom. In that case, the saying of John the Baptist would not be just a type. **(Joh.3:29) He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, that standeth and heareth**



**him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is made full.** On the other hand, these are the days when the greatest revelation of the testimony of the Word will manifest the Lord in the greatest body of believers the world has ever seen. **(2Thes.1:10) When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled at in all them that believed (because our testimony unto you was believed) in that day.**

#### BRANCH ON DAVID'S THRONE

**(Rev.12:5) And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne.** The question needs to be answered, "Where is this heavenly throne of God?" The next verse gives us a clue. **(12:6) And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her a thousand two hundred and threescore days** (3½ years). Notice that though the Man-child is caught up to the throne, he is teaching the Woman Church for 3½ years in the wilderness on earth. Here we clearly see that the Man-child is caught up before the 3½ years, making this the first throne experience like Moses, Joseph, David, Paul, etc. had. Let's look at the foundation for Jesus' first throne experience before His 3½-year ministry.

David, as a man-child and type of Jesus, was anointed with the Holy Spirit to be king before he ruled God's people for forty years, which is a type of the first 3½ years of the Tribulation. Kings were called God's "anointed." **(1Sam.16:13) Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon David from that day forward. (2Sam.23:1)... David...the man who was raised on high saith, The anointed of the God of Jacob.** The Hebrew word for "anointed" here is *Mashiyach* or "Messiah." As a type of the Man-child in whom Jesus lives, this "anointed" David was driven into his personal wilderness before he overcame to sit on "the throne of the kingdom" **(1Ki.1:46-47)**, which as we saw, was God's throne on earth. **(2Chr.9:8) Blessed be the Lord thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for the Lord thy God.** Notice that the Messiah and Bridegroom are manifested on His throne in the Davidic body of the Man-child. There is more.

David was a type of the "King of kings." **(Psa.89:20) I have found David my servant; With my holy oil have I anointed him.... (27) I also will make him [my] first-born, The highest of the kings of the earth.** The term "highest of the kings of the earth" has multiple meanings. Jesus is called the "King of kings" three times in the New Testament. He ruled in David and will rule in the Man-child as "first-born" over the rest of the "kings of the earth." All of God's children are given authority through the promises to rule as "kings of the earth." **(Rev.5:9)...Thou wast slain, and didst purchase unto God with thy blood [men] of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, (10) and madest them [to be] unto our God a kingdom and priests; and they reign upon the earth. (Rom.5:17) For if, by the trespass of the one, death reigned through the one; much more shall they that receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, [even] Jesus Christ.** Those who "reign in life" "upon the earth" are kings from "the highest" to the lowest.



The “***highest of the kings***” now is the spiritual “***seed***” of David who walk in his authority, just as we are the seed of Abraham who walk in his faith. ***(Psa.89:3) I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant: (4) Thy seed will I establish for ever, And build up thy throne to all generations.*** The seed of David continued to be in his throne in every generation, even over the true Church. ***(Rom.9:8) That is, it is not the children of the flesh that are children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned for a seed.*** The Church is the “***children of the promise***” who are the “***seed.***” In the New Testament it is not children of the flesh of David that are the “***seed***” but of the spirit of David through the promises. ***(Gal.4:28) Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are children of promise.***

Jesus was the anointed King before the Tribulation of that day as a type of the Man-child and was prophesied to be the Man-child to sit upon David’s throne and reign over His people, both on earth and forever. ***(Lk.1:31) And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. (32) He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: (33) and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.***

Just like David before Him, Jesus was anointed of the Holy Spirit and sent into His personal wilderness to overcome the temptation of the flesh and the devil. His Kingly anointing was to rule over God’s people and over the demons who administered the curse that held them captive. ***(Lk.4:18) The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, Because he anointed me to preach good tidings to the poor: He hath sent me to proclaim release to the captives, And recovering of sight to the blind, To set at liberty them that are bruised.*** Just like David and Joseph, Jesus began to reign at thirty years old, the time when one could become a Rabbi. David reigned over all of the tribes of God’s people for thirty-three years before his death and Jesus was also thirty-three at death (2Sam.5:4-5). Jesus the Man-child came into the world to be King over “***the lost sheep of the house of Israel***” (Mat.10:16) but was rejected by the apostates. ***(Mat.27:11) Now Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.*** In other words, “You said it.” ***(37) And they set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.***

At the end of this lineage of Man-child overcomers will come a corporate body, born of the Woman Church and anointed to go through their own wilderness and sit in David’s throne to repeat history, or His-story. ***(2Cor.1:21) Now he that establisheth us with you in Christ, and anointed (Greek: Chrio) us, is God; (22) who also sealed us, and gave [us] the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.*** Holy Spirit-filled believers are anointed as Christ was, using the same term for His name, in order to have His dominion. Beyond that former rain anointing, the Man-child will be the first to have the latter rain anointing. Notice that it is not just those who are anointed who are eligible but those who are “***established***” to walk “***in Christ,***” which is to “***walk even as he walked***” (1Jn.2:6). ***(Rev.3:21) He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne.... (12:5)...[her] child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne.***

As we are the spiritual offspring of Abraham, “***the father of us all,***” so some of us

are the spiritual offspring of David. Just such a group of people are prophesied to sit in David's throne. **(Isa.11:1) And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock** (Hebrew: "stump") **of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit.** Many have been told that this branch is Jesus but He is said in this chapter to be the most important root. **(10)...The root of Jesse, that standeth for an ensign of the peoples, unto him shall the nations seek.** Jesus said this was so. **(Rev.22:16) I Jesus....am the root and the offspring of David.** That leaves us with finding out who this branch is that grows "out of his roots."

Jesus identified individual branches as those who abide in Him. **(Joh.15:5) I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same beareth much fruit: for apart from me ye can do nothing.** The Man-child or branch is the First-fruits company in our day to manifestly abide in Christ by fully walking in His steps. **(1Jn.2:6) He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also to walk even as he walked.** These are the First-fruits to abide in Christ by having the true doctrine that was given to the apostles. **(2:24) As for you, let that abide in you which ye heard from the beginning. If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you, ye also shall abide in the Son.**

These are the First-fruits to abide in Christ by overcoming sin. **(3:6) Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not.** The branch is the corporate body of branches who will sit in David's throne to exercise the dominion already given to us by Christ when He said, "as the Father hath sent me, even so send I you" **(Joh.20:21)**. The rest of Isaiah's text speaks of the Lord's exercise of this dominion through the branch by the latter rain anointing. **(Isa.11:2) And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord. (3) And his delight shall be in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither decide after the hearing of his ears; (4) but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. (5) And righteousness shall be the girdle of his waist, and faithfulness the girdle of his loins.**

Years ago, a brother named Tubby shared a dream he had about me and these verses about the branch.

*I was facing David in my dream and saying, "You remind me of someone I read about in the Scriptures." Then David said to me, "Yes, I know him, Isaiah 11:1-5," and then he quoted it to me. Then I said, "Yes, that's the very Scripture."*

I hasten to say that I, along with many others, have been called to this because God chooses the foolish, weak, base, and despised of the world, so that no flesh should glory (1Cor.1:27-29). Among those who are called to this position, only those who overcome by grace will be chosen. As we saw in *Second Key To Hidden Manna*, in Scripture, bodies of people are called by the name of their spiritual or physical father in whose steps they walk. Early one morning, the Lord spoke to me. He said, "I am moving the Sauls out of the way to make room for the Davids and you are one of my Davids." That very evening there began to be revealed in the news a rash of nationally-known minister scandals in which quite a few Sauls fell from grace. Clearly, there is a corporate body of Davids, a branch, coming to the first throne experience to replace a corporate body of Sauls that would not obey God.

Once when I was praying for the Lord to help me to be what He wanted, He impressed me to open my Bible blindly and put my finger down and it fell on this verse. **(2Chr.9:8) Blessed be the Lord thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for the Lord thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do justice and righteousness.** Later the Lord gave me the same verse in the same way. I was reluctant and embarrassed to share these things but the Lord revealed to me that Joseph, as a man-child, was brought to the throne because he told his brethren of his dream of reigning over them (Gen.37:5-11). Joseph's persecution at their hands began in earnest because of his revelation, just as it was with Jesus and David and will be with the branch.

The Saul ministry represents the apostate shepherds that have kept the obedient shepherds in their wilderness, as it was with David. However, the anointing and maturity will come to this branch and they will be a corporate body through whom the Lord will rule His kingdom on earth. **(Jer.23:2) Therefore thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, against the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord. (4) And I will set up shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, saith the Lord.** Then the Lord explains that these new shepherds are the corporate branch. **(5) Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and he shall reign as king and deal wisely, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land.**

He will bring God's people back to the fullness of their salvation. This will include both spiritual, and a remnant of physical, Judah and Israel. **(6) In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called: the Lord our righteousness.** Notice that "he" identifies the branch as a corporate body by the name "the Lord our righteousness." We are told of this text that it is an end time scenario. **(20)...In the latter days ye shall understand it perfectly.**

Using almost the same words, a few chapters later, we see additional revelation. At a time when God's people are returning from captivity in the world we are told "**the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride,**" representing the Man-child in whom the Lord speaks and the Bride, is once again heard in their (heavenly) Jerusalem (Jer.33:10-11). **(Jer.33:15) In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. (16)...And this is [the name] whereby she shall be called: the Lord our righteousness.** Now we see "she" has a corporate body name, "our." Because of an apparent contradiction between the "he" of Jeremiah 23 and the "she" of this text, some translators thought to help God out rendering this "it," contrary to the ancient Hebrew text. The branch is a "he" representing the Man-child head of the body of a "she" representing a corporate body which is the head of the Bride. Also "he" is a "she" because he is a corporate body that receives the seed of Jesus like the larger Bride and Church.

Clearly there is an end time corporate David ministry. In speaking of "**the time of Jacob's trouble,**" which all recognize as the end of this age, we are told that "**he shall**



**be saved” and “shall serve the Lord their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them” (Jer.30:7,9).** God will raise up this corporate king, who is indwelt by the King of kings, to rule over the Church, which spiritually is Jacob or Israel. We are also told here that **“their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is he that hath had boldness to approach unto me?” (21).**

This is the Man-child David who is drawn out of the midst of the people of God to be a vessel for God’s presence on the throne. This text continues on to tell us the same thing that an earlier text did, that this Davidic Man-child ministry is an end time scenario. **(24) In the latter days ye shall understand it. (31:1) At that time, saith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and.... (2)...The people that were left of the sword found favor in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.** Notice that **“all the families of Israel”** are in the **“wilderness”** tribulation. To Abraham it was said that **“in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed” (Gen.12:3).** **“All the families of the earth”** that are **“in”** Abraham are **“all the families of Israel”** because they are grafted into the olive tree called **“all Israel.”** According to Romans 11:23-26, the last remnant of physical Israel must be grafted in before **“all Israel shall be saved.”** This makes the Tribulation the time of the last earthly Davidic kingdom.

### SPIRITUAL NATURE OF THE THRONE

Some would argue that the throne of God is the throne that Jesus went to after His 3½-year ministry and resurrection. This is true but that throne experience was natural and came through natural death. The fulfillment is spiritual and it comes through death to self. Jesus was naturally the seed of David but the Man-child is spiritually the seed of David. First is the natural type and then the spiritual fulfillment. **(1Cor.15:46) Howbeit that is not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; then that which is spiritual.** The first and second throne experience are in heaven on earth and the third is not restricted to earth. Heaven is where God rules in us and around us. Jesus said, **“The kingdom of heaven is at hand” (Mat.10:7);** and though it cannot be seen or touched, it is among us. **(Lk.17:20) And being asked by the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God cometh, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation: (21) neither shall they say, Lo, here! or, There! for lo, the kingdom of God is within** (Greek: “among”) **you.**

The term **“kingdom of God”** emphasizes the ruler whereas the term **“kingdom of heaven”** emphasizes His realm. At Jesus’ return in Matthew 24:31 the angels gather the elect **“from one end of heaven to the other,”** while the same verse in the same text of Mark 13:27 says **“from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.”** Taken together, we see that we enter heaven here on earth and it reaches up to its uttermost part like a mountain. Daniel saw the kingdom as a mountain that would destroy the beast kingdom in the earth and replace it (Dan.2:35,44-45). God’s kingdom within us is at first only the born again spirit, which is clean and holy but not educated and matured. Hence we need to **“take the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God” (Eph.6:17).** **“Spirit”** here is not capitalized in the Greek so this can also be speaking of taking the sword of our spirit, which is the Word. Our spiritual

man must take this sword so we may be empowered to conquer the Promised Land of the unregenerate soul as the kingdom is born again within us. This maturing of the spirit and conquering of the soul are both throne experiences as we grow in kingdom authority.

As we walk by faith, that through the sacrifice of Jesus we were perfected and seated with Him on His throne, God brings this to pass. **(Eph.2:6) And raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him in the heavenlies** (numeric pattern), **in Christ Jesus.** To live above this world **“in the heavenlies”** is simply to abide **“in Christ Jesus.”** Notice also that this is to **“sit with Him.”** **(Rev.3:21) He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne.** So we see that those who manifestly overcome to abide completely in Christ are caught up to the throne. To abide in Him is to **“walk even as he walked”** and to have **“that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you,”** and to **“sin not.”** The First-fruits will be caught up to the throne while **“in this world”** by abiding in Christ, Who is on the throne. **(1Jn.4:17) Herein is love made perfect with us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as he is, even so are we in this world.** All who by faith see themselves **“as he is”** **“in this world”** will be like Him. **(1Jn.3:2)...We know that, if he shall be manifested (in us), we shall be like him; for we shall see him even as he is** (in the mirror). **(3) And every one that hath this hope [set] on him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.**

As Esther was caught up to the throne under the direction of Mordecai, and given anything she needed to defend God’s people from the beast, so the Bride will manifestly have **“every spiritual blessing”** of the King as they rule from the larger throne. **(Eph.1:3) Blessed [be] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenlies** (numeric pattern) **in Christ.** They will exercise heavenly throne authority while **“on earth.”** **(Mat.16:19) I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of the heavens** (numeric pattern): **and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in the heavens** (numeric pattern); **and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in the heavens** (numeric pattern). When exercising this throne authority we stand in the kingdom and bring it to the people. **(10:7) And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of the heavens** (numeric pattern) **is at hand.** **(8) Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out demons: freely ye received, freely give.** We have entered into this authority to some extent, but the Man-child will be the First-fruits to completely manifest it. The throne authority brings God’s heavenly gifts of holiness, blessing, healing, and deliverance, to the earth. **(Mat.6:10) Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth.**

God’s corporate people on earth are a temporary, mobile temple, called a tabernacle, which was created for the wilderness just as in our Exodus type. The kingdom of heaven is **“within”** this temporary, individual and corporate, tabernacle. Although all of the true people of God are His tabernacle, all are not leaders through whom the Lord rules the tabernacle. Inside the Holy of Holies was the Ark of the Covenant with its mercy seat and two cherubim with their wings spread over it. This represented the throne of God. **(Ex.25:21) And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.... (22) And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony.**

The tabernacle was ruled from here. When Jesus was sacrificed, the veil of the Holy

of Holies was rent so that those who overcome in the tabernacle may, through faith, enter into the presence of God and sit with Him on His throne, the mercy seat. The First-fruits Man-child will exercise this throne dominion on earth. They are the Davids over New Testament, spiritual Israel, which is the mostly Gentile Church. **(Act.15:13)...** **James answered, saying, Brethren, hearken unto me: (14) Symeon hath rehearsed how first God visited the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. (15) And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written, (16) After these things I will return, And I will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen; And I will build again the ruins thereof, And I will set it up: (17) That the residue of men may seek after the Lord, And all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called.** God called the Church to be His rebuilt tabernacle, still ruled by the body of Davids.

Even though all saints are given the position and promise to **“sit with him in the heavenlies, in Christ Jesus” (Eph.2:6)**, the Davids or Man-child will be the first in our generation to receive grace to overcome to manifest this position. **(Rev.3:21) He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne.** Because these have been faithful in their own wilderness trials, they will be given heavenly, throne dominion and will not be tried like those whose soul cleaves to the earth during the Tribulation. **(3:10) Because thou didst keep the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of trial, that [hour] which is to come upon the whole world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.** Israel was tried by the wilderness lack but not Moses who had already been through his own wilderness.

With the Man-child’s leadership and teaching from the throne in the Tribulation, the saints will learn to **“tabernacle in the heaven,”** for they are God’s tabernacle. **(13:6) And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, [even] them that tabernacle** (Numeric pattern) **in the heaven. (7) And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them.** As it was with Jesus, the beast is given authority to crucify their flesh, which does not dwell in heaven, **“for flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God.”** The rest of the people of earth, including the apostates, are said to **“dwell on the earth”** for they do not abide in Christ or His book. **(8) And all that dwell on the earth shall worship him, [every one] whose name hath not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb that hath been slain.**

These saints who are killed during this time cry to the Lord against those identified as **“them that dwell upon the earth”** even though they have brethren who are still physically on earth. **(6:10) And they cried with a great voice, saying, How long, O Master, the holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?(11) And there was given them to each one a white robe; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little time, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, who should be killed even as they were, should have fulfilled [their course].** Clearly the saints who are being persecuted on earth are not counted among **“them that dwell on earth”** because they **“tabernacle in the heaven.”** They accept by faith their resurrection life in Christ, having His renewed mind, and possess the powers and blessings of the kingdom. **(Col.3:1) If then ye were raised together with Christ, seek the**



***things that are above, where Christ is, seated on the right hand of God. (2) Set your mind on the things that are above, not on the things that are upon the earth.*** Those whose minds dwell upon the earth rejoice over the death of the two witnesses, because while alive ***“these two prophets tormented them that dwell upon the earth” (Rev.11:10).*** The prophets who were physically on the earth were not identified by God as ***“them that dwell on the earth.”***

Even though many saints are physically on the earth at this time, the false prophet is only able to deceive ***“them that dwell upon the earth.” (13:12)....And he maketh the earth and them dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose death-stroke was healed. (14) And he deceiveth them that dwell on the earth.*** As it was with Goshen in Egypt after God’s people came to repentance, He began to judge only ***“them that dwell on the earth.” (8:13)...Woe, woe, woe, for them that dwell on the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, who are yet to sound.***

Notice that ***“them that dwell on the earth”*** are judged in the fifth trumpet because they are not sealed on their foreheads, which represents the renewed mind of Christ. ***(9:4) And it was said unto them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their foreheads.*** As all this happens spiritually upon the earth, we see that those saints whose mind is renewed with the Word, ***“tabernacle in the heaven”*** under the authority of those who are seated with Christ in His throne on the mercy seat.

On May 4, 2000, Tom Nelson was given a prophecy of the First-fruits being caught up to the heavenly throne while being a part of the true earthly, spiritual, third temple not made with man’s hands.

*Some are called forth to be caught up in the heavenlies, but still be here on earth there where you are, and there where I am too, when I dwell within you, as well as among you. There is a third heaven that you will taste. There’s a third temple, which you will see. You will see it in the sense that it becomes reality, but you will walk in it because you are a part of it.*

Like the end time church, Sarah, Rachel, Mary, and Hannah were by nature incapable of bringing forth the Man-child. Hannah prayed for a ***“man-child”*** in 1 Sam.1:11 and by grace brought him forth. In verse 22 she said, ***“until the child be weaned; and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the Lord, and there abide for ever.”*** Notice that when the Man-child is weaned from the milk of the foundational Word and gets on the meat, which Jesus said was to do the will of the Father, ***he will abide forever before the Lord even as he ministers on earth.*** In like manner, the Man-child Jesus said that He only did those things He saw and heard of the Father because He was in the throne presence of the Father while on earth. ***(Joh.5:19) Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father doing: for what things soever he doeth, these the Son also doeth in like manner. (30) I can of myself do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is righteous; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.***

In His first throne experience, Jesus’ Spirit was seated with the Father, seeing and hearing Him, as He ruled on the earth. The First-fruit over-comers will also have this grace. ***(Rev.3:21) He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with***

***me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne.*** In the second throne experience, the soul also will be in the heavenlies and in the presence of God as Jesus was in type.

The purpose of all of this is that the Man-child may feed the church the pure Word and to raise up the Church. ***(Rev.12:5) And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne. (6) And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her a thousand two hundred and threescore days.*** Cathy D. shared a vision with me that she received in 1998. Cathy came to us, new to our teachings on these things, and reported that she had seen in a vision that some people were being taken from the earth by beams of light that came down and gripped them by their heads and drew them up into heaven. She said that the Lord spoke and said that these people had the secret of planting corn, the pure seeds. Of course God needs no knowledge in heaven to plant the true seed there. This is about the Man-child being caught up to the throne of God, as Revelation 12 says, to receive anointing and dominion to minister on earth what they already know of the true seed of God's Word. These reformers, are going to replace the apostate ministry in the heart of the true Church like Jesus, Moses, Joseph, etc.

Brad Moyers had a dream on August 5, 2008, that I was going to teach the saints from a new heavenly platform which we were waiting to arrive. My notes are in parenthesis.

*I dreamt there were a bunch of us believers gathered in a hallway of what felt like my old high school (there were even lockers built into the walls). Everybody was talking and enjoying one another's company. David was greeting and hugging everyone. He was very jovial... The reason we were all hanging out was because we were waiting for the Bible study to start. This particular study was going to be different and had everyone particularly excited because David was going to be broadcasting from an airplane. (This speaks of the different heavenly anointing we are excitedly expecting.) It was going to be a small one, like a two-seater, but he was hanging out with us for a few minutes while he waited for the plane to arrive. In the dream I wasn't sure why David was going to be broadcasting from a small airplane but I didn't think about it much because I was enjoying David's and the others' company too much to care.*

In the broader sense I represent here the First-fruits end time Davidic corporate Man-child in whom Jesus lives through His anointed Word. We have been broadcasting for years but this spoke of a new anointing to broadcast, which we sorely need. The plane represents overcoming the world, the throne of God, the heavenly anointing of the latter rain that will be given to them. This Word, which "comes down out of heaven" from an airplane is what will break the yoke and sets the captives free. Notice they will teach, from heaven, to the earth. Jesus, as the Man-child, was a type of this end time repetition of His-story when He said things like: ***(Joh.14:24) ... the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me. (Joh.6:63) It is the spirit that giveth life; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, are life.*** This anointing through the First-fruits will spread to the Bride and then the Virgins before Jesus' personal coming. As Moses went to the mountain of God's presence and was commissioned with the words, ***"Certainly I will be with thee"*** so this plane will be a "two-seater" with the Lord in the pilots seat. We see that the Man-child will be in heaven in spirit and on earth in body. (By the time most read this it will have already begun.)

This was confirmed in these excerpts from what the angel spoke to Nita Johnson concerning what we see as the White Horse Rider, Man-child, in her book, *Prepare For The Winds Of Change II*, Chapter 1.

*Everywhere tell them to heed the teachers. Heed my anointed, for their counsel is sure, and is the way of safety and life. Counsel is coming from behind the veil (from the heavenly realm; the Kingdom of God.) ... Heed the prophets and apostles, heed my anointed, for their counsel is sure and a way of safety and life. (Jesus as a type of the Man-child was called Teacher, Prophet, and Apostle, and He raised up more of the same.) ... Heaven's government is coming in to separate, heal and lead out into strategic battle. These prophets will be teachers who will be given counsel from behind the veil. (They will live both "behind the veil," in the presence of God, and in the physical realm. They will be able to say as the Man-child Jesus did, "I speak the things which I have seen with [my] Father.") Counsel of superior wisdom and strategy for safety, unity and spiritual warfare. They will be taken into the secret counsel of the Most High to obtain what must be diligently taught to the elect. This counsel will provide safety in treacherous times.*

Notice that the Man-child will speak to God's people on earth from behind the veil, which is exactly what Moses did when He was before the mercy-seat, the place of God's throne "behind the veil" of the Tabernacle in the wilderness. ***(Ex.25:21) And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. (22) And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.*** Notice that Moses as the Man-child of his day spoke with God behind the veil in the heavenly place and then told the people what he heard. ***(Joh.5:30) I can of myself do nothing: as I hear, I judge...*** Another confirmation is when Moses began to wear a veil when speaking to the people what God was saying. In other words, he spoke to the people from behind the veil. ***(Ex.34:33) And when Moses had done speaking with them, he put a veil on his face. (34) But when Moses went in before the Lord to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded. (35) And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.*** Notice Moses wore no veil when he spoke with the Lord because he was in the typical place of the Holy of Holies behind the veil but when he went to give the Word to the people he wore a veil that we might know he was still behind the veil and in the presence of God.

As a type for the end time Man-child, Jesus was of the order of the Melchizedek high priesthood. ***(Heb.6:20)...Jesus entered for us, having become a high priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.*** Every high priest ministers both behind the veil before God and to the people. Also, an "order" is not just one but a series. The next in the series is Jesus manifested in the body of the corporate end time Man-child who will go behind the veil and minister to the people as Moses did. In Psalm 110 we are told of this Melchizedek corporate priesthood. ***(Psa.110:4)...Thou art a priest for ever After the order of Melchizedek.*** What we will see here is that this chapter also speaks of the end time Melchizedek. ***(Psa.110:1) The Lord saith unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, Until I make thine enemies thy footstool.*** We see



here is that after Jesus' earthly ministry he is not personally coming back until all of His enemies have been brought under His feet, including the beast and harlot. That happens in Rev.11:15 at the last trump in the Day of the Lord when ***"the kingdom of the world is become [the kingdom] of our Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign for ever and ever."*** Jesus is also not coming back until all of His elect are restored to their covenant inheritance that was given to them in the beginning. ***(Act.3:20) and that he may send the Christ who hath been appointed for you, [even] Jesus: (21) whom the heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all [things is not numeric or in the original Greek].*** This restoration is not completed until after the latter rain tribulation but the Man-child, Melchizedek ministry starts near the beginning of the Tribulation so Jesus will be manifested in them through His Word and the latter rain in an end time branch of David, which is the Melchizedek priesthood. ***(Psa.110:2) The Lord will send forth the rod (or branch) of thy strength out of Zion: Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.*** As we have seen a branch of the corporate David will rule from spiritual Zion. A confirmation of this is that Melchizedek was also the king of Zion or JeruSalem, which was called Salem at that time (Heb.7:2). The next verse confirms that Jesus will use His people as willing vessels for His end time priest/king ministry. ***(3) Thy people offer themselves willingly In the day of thy power, in holy array: Out of the womb of the morning Thou hast the dew of thy youth.*** Notice that Jesus will once again have His ***"youth"*** when He is reborn in these vessels on the ***"morning"*** of the third thousand-year day as ***"dew"*** or latter ***"rain"*** out of heaven. ***(Hos.6:2) After two days will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. (3) And let us know, let us follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is sure as the morning; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain that watereth the earth.*** We will see Him again as a youthful man-child as He said in Joh.16:21-22.

So we see that Jesus was a forerunner for the end time priest/king, Melchizedek to enter within the veil. ***(Heb.6:18) ... we may have a strong encouragement, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope set before us: (19) which we have as an anchor of the soul, [a hope] both sure and stedfast and entering into that which is within the veil; (20) whither as a forerunner Jesus entered for us, having become a high priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.*** Now we can see that an end time Melchizedek body in whom Jesus the High Priest lives will enter within the heavenly veil before the throne of God and yet minister on earth. ***(9:24) For Christ entered not into a holy place made with hands, like in pattern to the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear before the face of God for us.*** We are exhorted to be among the First-fruits to enter His presence through the veil by taking up our cross and following Him to the death of the flesh. ***(10:19) Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holy place by the blood of Jesus, (20) by the way which he dedicated for us, a new and living way, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh.***

Some would say that men cannot be of the Melchizedek order because he was like the Son of God with no earthly genealogy. ***(7:3) without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God), abideth a priest continually.*** Jesus was Son of Man and Son of God. As Son of Man, His humanity is not qualified here because He had a mother and a father though He was virgin birthed. ***(Rom.1:3) concerning***

***his Son, who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh, (4) who was declared [to be] the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead; [even] Jesus Christ our Lord.*** We see here that the Son of God (who was inside the Son of Man) was qualified because he had no earthly genealogy because He was born from God in heaven. The Christian who is born from above in spirit and soul is a son of God, who is qualified to see the kingdom of God behind the veil. ***(Joh.3:3) ... Except one be born from above*** (Numeric), ***he cannot see the kingdom of God.*** However, the Christian's humanity as the son of man is not qualified to pass through the veil for ***"flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God"*** (1Cor.15:50). For those who say that the Son of God is not in us through the rebirth I say, ***"know ye not as to your own selves, that Jesus Christ is in you? unless indeed ye be reprobate"*** (2Cor.13:5). Jesus had to be made like His brethren so we have to be made like Him to be the body He uses today for His High Priesthood. ***(Heb.2:17) Wherefore it behooved him in all things to be made like unto his brethren, that he might become a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God...*** Jesus will come in His First-fruits as High Priest both behind the veil before the throne of God and in front of the people in body. What power will make this possible?

The great anointing of the beginning of the Latter Rain coming for the purpose of empowering the Man-child, who will then be used to bring the Bride into her ordained calling. It will be as it was in Jesus' time, ***(Joh.3:29) He that hath the bride is the bridegroom...***The anointing of wisdom and knowledge and power of Jesus will be theirs for He lives in them. Glenn H. Jackson received just such a prophecy in July 2006.

Jesus said, ***"I am going to 'bring you up' with Me for a time, My beloved one, and I shall show you supernaturally in this time all that you need to be shown and truly I say to you, you will never be the same and I shall lay My hands upon you and thus I shall 'impart' to you the 'special anointing' that shall enable (empower) you to carry out powerfully and gloriously every facet of My will for your life and ministry and you shall help 'elevate' My Church to the place that I have called her to! Do not fear, My beloved one, only put yourself in a position continually to receive all that I have for you!"***

The Jewish Feast of Hanukkah typifies the time of the anointing of the Man-child at the beginning of the Tribulation in order to spread that anointing throughout the Bride and the larger Church. Hanukkah is celebrated for eight days and nights, starting on the 25th of Kislev on the Hebrew calendar. Hanukkah is a Hebrew word meaning "dedication." It celebrates the victory of the Maccabees over the Grecian beast kingdom of 165 B.C. and the rededication of the Temple that had been defiled by that kingdom. Their situation typifies the same spiritual situation we are seeing presently in the Church. The beast kingdom of this world has defiled the Temple of God's people with its thinking and ways. The Hellenists, who were a type of the worldly Christian and their leaders, felt that their brethren were not a modern sophisticated society like the Greeks and so did everything they could to merge Israel into the Grecian beast kingdom in culture and thought. As a true type, the light of the menorah of Israel was put out during those days when God's people indulged in the lukewarm darkness of the world even as today in spiritual Israel, the Church.

The Maccabees were a priestly family of Jews whom God used to cast off the bondage of Antiochus IV Epiphanes at the head of the beast kingdom. Judas Maccabaeus and his army recaptured Jerusalem and reconsecrated the temple. We are told that he wanted

to light the menorah of the Temple but they had only one small flask of oil, which would last for about a day. God answered their prayers with a miracle and the oil lasted for eight days. The Feast of Hanukkah celebrates this miracle of the multiplication of the oil for the light of the Temple, which is now the people of God. Hanukkah is also called the “Feast of Lights.” As Jesus told His disciples, **“Ye are the light of the world” (Mat.5:14).**

The one small flask of oil was a remnant in Israel and represents the Lord Jesus birthed in the anointed Man-child of our day. The first seven days of Hanukkah represent the miraculous revival of that light through the Church in the seven day/years of the Tribulation. This was symbolized by the lighting of the Temple menorah, a seven-branched lampstand representing the seven Churches. Jesus, as a type of the Man-child, was circumcised eight days after His birth, symbolizing the cutting off of the flesh on the eighth day/year, called the Day of the Lord. This will be after seven day/years of the Man-child’s tribulation ministry when the old body is cut off and the new body is received.

Whether the First-fruits Man-child will be anointed during the Feast of Hanukkah or not, God is still about to fulfill that sign in the days to come by rededicating the New Testament Temple and multiplying the oil of the First-fruits Man-child in them. As Jesus multiplied His anointing through His apostolic witnesses to the larger Church, so the Man-child will multiply that anointing through end time witnesses to miraculously restore the light of the Church.

As an example, the evening of December 21 to the evening of December 22 of 2008 is Hanukkah on Kislev 25. On the evening of the 24th of Kislev begins the Hanukkah on the 25th when Haggai was told by the Lord that He would bless them “from this day” by shaking the heavens and earth and breaking the power of the nations over them sending them into the wilderness tribulation behind the Man-child. ***(Hag.2:10) In the four and twentieth [day] of the ninth [month-(Kislev)], in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet... (19) ..from this day will I bless [you]. (20) And the word of the Lord came the second time unto Haggai in the four and twentieth [day] of the month (Kislev), saying, (21) Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah (When seen alone Zerubbabel is a type of the Man-child. When seen with Joshua they are a type of the two witnesses as we will see later.), saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; (during the 8 days/years of the Tribulation and Day of the Lord) (22) and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms; (kingdoms fall to the one world Beast empire) and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother. (This is as when Egypt’s power was broken over the called out ones of Israel as they went into the wilderness tribulation to learn to walk by faith in God. At this time Israel was led by their man-child, Moses, who is being typed here as the First-fruits Zerubbabel, meaning born from Babylon. War may very well cover their flight into the wilderness and in the leaving the world type at the end of the tribulation.) (23) In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the Lord, and will make thee as a signet; for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord of hosts.*** Notice “*In that day*” of Hanukkah, Zerubbabel will be a signet, which is a seal of authority such as kings have. The Man-child will come with the authority of God to bring God’s people out of bondage to the world and through the wilderness tribulation.



Also on this day the foundation of the Lord's house not made with man's hands is laid again after a great falling away since the time of the apostles. **(2:18) Consider, I pray you, from this day and backward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth [month], since the day that the foundation of the Lord's temple was laid, consider it.** It is through the shaking of the nations in the Tribulation that those who are God's "desire" come out of them to become the temple of His glorious presence. **(2:7) And I will shake all nations; and the precious things** (Hebrew: "desire") **of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts. (8) The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the Lord of hosts. (9) The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith the Lord of hosts; and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts.** In the former rain, Jesus the Man-child, laid the foundation of the former glory house. **(1Cor.3:11) For other foundation can no man lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.** So also in the latter rain, Jesus in Zerubbabel, as a type of the Man-child, will lay the foundation of the latter, greater glory house. **(Zech.4:9) The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you.** Notice this verse is saying that it is the Lord who is coming in Zerubbabel to build the house of God.

#### THRONE ON MT. ZION

Jeremiah tells us of a spiritual capital city and throne for spiritual Israel, the Church. **(Jer.3:12) Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel.** In this text God is commanding His backslidden people to come out of bondage in the north. For God's people to live in captivity to the beast kingdom, instead of dwelling in their own land of Zion, was a type of the backslidden state of bondage to the harlot that the Church has been in for almost 2,000 years. Jeremiah cries for God's people to come out from among them. **(14) Return, O backsliding children, saith the Lord; for I am a husband unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.**

The Man-child/Bride is taken from among the backslidden multitudes and joined with her "husband" on His throne in Zion. When this happens, all of the New Jerusalem is the throne for the Bride to sit in. **(17) At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations** (Hebrew: "Gentiles") **shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem.** After the Bride sits in the throne, "all the Gentiles" of the elect Church "shall be gathered unto it," not into it. They are gathered out of bondage to submit to the Man-child/Bride in the throne of their spiritual capital city, the New Jerusalem.

In one parable, Mt. Zion represents the true kingdom of God, whereas the New Jerusalem Bride sits on top of Mt. Zion because she is over the rest of the Church in the throne. As spiritual Jews, the Church is called to grow up out of the "falsehood" of religion and enter into the Mount Zion of "a pure heart," "truth," and "holiness." **(Psa.24:3) Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? And who shall stand in his holy place? (4) He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; Who hath not lifted up his soul unto falsehood. (Psa.15:1) Lord, who shall sojourn in thy tabernacle? Who shall dwell in thy holy hill? (2) He that walketh up-**

**rightly, and worketh righteousness, And speaketh truth in his heart.**

Notice that the Church enters “**into**” the hill of Zion, however, the King, His Bride and His throne are “**upon**” the hill of Zion. The Bride is in Jerusalem and those who are fully submitted to the leadership of the Bride are in Mt. Zion. **(Joel 2:32) And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered; for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those that escape, as the Lord hath said, and among the remnant those whom the Lord doth call. (Psa.2:6) Yet I have set my king on my holy hill of Zion.** The submitted Bride is in Jerusalem and those who are submitted to the leadership in the Bride are in Mt. Zion. **(Joel 2:32) And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered; for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those that escape, as the Lord hath said, and among the remnant those whom the Lord doth call.** God’s army is in submission to His chain of command and of them are they that shall escape.

This spiritual Mt. Zion and its holy city are not physical and cannot be touched by the beast of carnal man. **(Heb.12:18) For ye are not come unto [a mount] that might be touched.** When the Church was full of apostolic teaching and the Holy Spirit they submitted to the spiritual city of God, for they were exhorted to “**look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal**” (2Cor.4:18). In this state they came to their spiritual city. **(Heb.12:22) But ye are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to innumerable hosts of angels, (23) to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect.** Notice that both “**Mount Zion,**” representing the kingdom of God and “**heavenly Jerusalem,**” representing their capital city, are together called the “**church of the firstborn.**” Jesus, the Man-child was “**the firstborn**” from Babylonish Israel. “Church” is from the Greek word *ekklesia* meaning “called out ones.” The disciples of the early Church were also born from the same mother and of the seed of the “**the firstborn.**”

In Paul’s day they were being called out of apostate Judaism to this spiritual holy mountain and city. Shortly after this verse was written, the Church was spiritually taken captive to Babylon, having been led astray by the wolves into all sorts of sectarian, religious bondages. The Good News is that another “**firstborn**” in whom Jesus lives is being called out of apostate Christianity in our day and the seed of their words will raise up “the called out ones” of our day. These are coming back to “**mount Zion**” and “**heavenly Jerusalem,**” which together represent submission, truth, anointing, and holiness. **(Mic.4:2) And many nations** (Hebrew: “Gentiles”) **shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.**

The Church’s position on earth is in the spiritual, heavenly, New Jerusalem. However, our position is what is given to us at the cross and not necessarily what we have manifested on earth. For instance, “**We have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ**” (Heb.10:10) but we are told by manifestation “**this is the will of God, [even] your sanctification...that each one of you know how to**

**possess himself of his own vessel in sanctification and honor” (1Thes.4:3-4).** What we are given at the cross is ours to manifest by faith or to reject. Like the early Church, we are born at the foot of Mt. Zion but are quickly led away captive by the lies of Babylonish religion. **(Psa.58:3) The wicked are estranged from the womb: They go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies.** Instead of climbing the mountain and entering the throne room of the authority of God, we go astray. **(Isa.53:6) All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way.** We hesitate to climb the mountain because it is holy and represents death to the flesh. **(Ex.19:12)...Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death.** Moses, as the Man-child, climbed the mountain and heard the Word directly from God, which spiritually put him to death. **(Ex.20:19) And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die.** God was weak to the weak by putting His Word in flesh. Moses, as the Man-child, climbed the mountain and became a pure vessel to bring the Word of God to His people. If we humbly turn and submit to the pure Word from the mountain, we will have His throne authority. **(Rev.3:21) He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne.**

#### NEW JERUSALEM IS BORN FROM HEAVEN

Notice again what the Lord said through Paul. **(Heb.12:22)...Ye are come unto Mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem... (23)...the spirits of just men made perfect.** Clearly, while we are in the old body on earth only our spiritual man is being perfected into the kingdom of God. Some manifest “Mount Zion” and some the “new Jerusalem” on earth as our spirit and soul are increasingly born from above. John, speaking to the overcomer Philadelphia Church, said that the “new Jerusalem...cometh down out of heaven” in his day as the saints overcame sin. **(Rev.3:12) He that overcometh, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no more: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God, and mine own new name.** Only those who overcome in the Philadelphia Church will have the “name” (Greek: “nature, character, and authority”) of the “New Jerusalem” written upon them identifying them as the “New Jerusalem.” These are promised to escape the hour of trial in verse 10. When Jesus said, “the New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven,” the words “cometh down” are present tense in the ancient manuscripts, the Received Text, and the numeric pattern. The New Jerusalem Bride “cometh down out of heaven” now as she is progressively born of the Word as the bread of heaven in spirit and soul. Jesus said: **(Joh.6:33) For the bread of God is that which cometh down out of heaven, and giveth life unto the world.** Notice that both the “new Jerusalem” and the “bread of God” “cometh down out of heaven.” **(51) I am the living bread which came down out of heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever.** As overcomers are being born out of heaven by consuming Jesus, the Word, the holy city is coming down. **(Joh.3:3)...**



***Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except one be born anew*** (Greek: “from above”), ***he cannot see the kingdom of God.*** All of this lets us know that the New Jerusalem people are a manifestation of the Word, or Jesus.

As long as the “***new Jerusalem***” is only manifested in spirit and soul it is invisible to the creation, which only sees the outer man. ***(Rom.8:19)...The creation waiteth for the revealing of the sons of God.*** The word “***revealing***” here in the Greek means the “***uncovering.***” This means the New Jerusalem sons are here, but hidden. The full revealing of the sons is seen by the creation at “***the redemption of our body***” ***(23).***

We are now being born from above, first spirit, then soul, and then body when the saints leave at the beginning of the Day of the Lord at the end of the Tribulation. The Bride with her new body will be seen by the creation, or revealed and uncovered to the creation as they are “***coming down out of heaven,***” with Jesus, at the end of the Day of the Lord. ***(Rev.21:9)...Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb. (10) And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God.***

The Bride will fully manifest being the “***holy city Jerusalem,***” which the whole Church was given by position in Christ when He was resurrected. Sadly, many are selling this birthright by walking after the flesh. Many are represented by the mountain over which the holy city rules, and which is under her feet. Even so, these who overcome will manifest Sonship in their order but the First-fruits will rule over them. The New Jerusalem will visibly come down on the new earth, but not after the millennium as many falsely believe. As we have seen, heaven and earth are destroyed, as we know them, after the Tribulation in the Day of the Lord. Exactly as the flood destroyed the earth for a year, after seven days/years so will the fire. ***(2Pet.3:5) For this they wilfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and an earth compacted out of water and amidst water, by the word of God; (6) by which means the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: (7) but the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been stored up for fire, being reserved against the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.*** Just as Noah’s family came down on a new earth with a new heaven, so will the end time saints. ***(Mat.24:37) And as [were] the days of Noah, so shall be the coming of the Son of man.*** That, of course, is when the New Jerusalem Bride descends in their new bodies.

Some ask, “How could the creation see this if the earth is destroyed?” The destruction of the earth in the time of the flood is specifically compared to its coming destruction in 2 Peter 3:5-7 above. At the flood, the ball of mud was not destroyed, only the surface was. So it will be in the Day of the Lord because “***the earth abideth for ever***” ***(Eccl.1:4).*** Only the surface of the earth shall be changed like a garment. ***(Psa.102:25) Of old didst thou lay the foundation of the earth; And the heavens are the work of thy hands. (26) They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; As a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.***

Although in the Day of the Lord the elements will melt with fervent heat as the heavens are dissolved (2Pet.3:10-13), some of the lost from the nations will live through this time to inhabit the new earth, which will be “***changed***” for one thousand years after Jesus

returns. Many believe that chronologically Revelation 20, the millennium, comes before chapters 21 and 22, the coming of the new earth and Jerusalem, but they run parallel. Proof of this is that in chapter 20 all the nations of the lost are destroyed in a rebellion at the end of the millennium (7-9), but in chapters 21 and 22 they are still living outside the New Jerusalem, which proves that they have not yet come to the end of the millennium when they follow the devil and are destroyed. **(Rev.21:23) And the city hath no need of the sun...the lamp thereof [is] the Lamb. (24) And the nations shall walk amidst the light thereof: and the kings of the earth bring their glory into it. (27) And there shall in no wise enter into it anything unclean, or he that maketh an abomination and a lie: but only they that are written in the Lamb's book of life. (22:15) Without are the dogs, and the sorcerers, and the fornicators, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one that loveth and maketh a lie.**

Notice **“the kings of the earth”** that are written in the book of life may enter the New Jerusalem but sinners are forbidden. The saints are **“the kings of the earth”** for the millennium. **(20:4) And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them...and they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years.** This proves that the New Jerusalem, representing the Bride, comes down at the end of the Day of the Lord and rules the earth for the millennial reign.

Another proof that the New Jerusalem comes down at the end of the Day of the Lord is that she is still dressed as a Bride to be married. **(21:2) And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.** She is described in the same way at the end of the Day of the Lord. **(19:7)...The marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. (8) And it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright [and] pure.**

Also, she is introduced as **“the bride”** by one of the angels who poured out the bowls of wrath in the Day of the Lord, giving us the timing of chapter 21. **(21:9) And there came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were laden with the seven last plagues; and he spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb.** The Bride becomes the wife only once at the end of the Tribulation plus forty days. Why would God introduce the Bride or the angel in this way one thousand years later when she would no longer be the Bride, but the wife, and when the plagues are long past? What Revelation describes in a parable as the Bride is the spiritual world-wide New Jerusalem that now is. Zechariah saw a young man seeking **“To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof,”** but an angel was sent to correct him saying, **“Jerusalem shall be inhabited as villages (plural) without walls, by reason of the multitude of men and cattle therein” (Zech.2:1-4).** The physical city has many walls, but spiritual Jerusalem is many **“villages”** without walls or physical measurements. **(5) For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and I will be the glory in the midst of her.** Notice that physical Jerusalem has many walls but God is the wall of spiritual Jerusalem.

New Jerusalem's protection and separation from the world is from God Who lives in her. **(10) Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the Lord. (11) And many nations (Gentiles) shall join themselves to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people; and I**

***will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee.*** Notice that the Lord will “***dwell in the midst of***” a Zion made up of saints from many Gentile nations. These are the “***villages without walls.***” God speaks of a holy city made up of all those in whom He is manifested, Jew or Gentile. These are the “***many nations***” of Abraham’s seed. ***(Rom.4:17) As it is written, A father of many nations have I made thee.***

### THRONE AND TOWER OF THE FLOCK

In Jeremiah, Jerusalem represents “***the name of the Lord.***” ***(Jer.3:17) At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the Lord, to Jerusalem.*** The Hebrew word for “***name***” here is *shem*, meaning nature, character and authority. *Shem*, of course, was father of the chosen lineage from Noah. The true Church is the *Shem* from Noah. Jesus’ nature and character manifested in us makes us bold to exercise the throne authority that He gave us to bind and loose on earth. The true people of God will come out of their bondage to false religious ideals and go to the New Jerusalem, the true nature, character and authority or throne of the Lord. ***(Pr.18:10) The name of the Lord is a strong tower; The righteous runneth into it, and is safe.*** Abiding in the fullness of the name of Jesus is to abide in the safety of the towering walls of the New Jerusalem, which is to walk in all of His provision. Some people only see a God who can keep them safe if they “fly away,” but as we have seen, only the First-fruits go to the throne at the beginning of the Tribulation. They escape the trials because they have already been matured through their own wilderness, not because they are not on earth. They stand before Jesus in Zion. ***(Lk.21:36) But watch ye at every season, making supplication, that ye may prevail to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.*** The First-fruits will escape to “stand before the Son of man” at the beginning of the Tribulation. ***(Rev.14:1) And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.*** Others will not be among the First-fruits but will come to this place of safety later, as they go through the trials and learn to abide in Christ, to have His renewed mind, symbolized by the name on their foreheads, and they will be alive and remain until the coming of the Lord.

In a time of threat from the beast kingdoms, the inhabitants of Israel would flee inside “***the tower***” Jerusalem for safety even though they did not reside there before. The beasts are threatening on every side now and will kill many who do not reach New Jerusalem. It is time to run into the New Jerusalem for the safety and presence of the Lord. ***(Mic.4:8) And thou, O tower of the flock, the hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, yea, the former dominion shall come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.*** Notice that “***the former dominion***” when natural Jerusalem ruled over all of God’s people, “***shall come***” again to the “***daughter of Jerusalem,***” meaning her offspring, which is the New Jerusalem. This is as the spirit man is birthed out of the natural man. God will rule through His ordained leadership from born again Jerusalem in the way that Jesus did. We see also that this dominion will come to rule over the “***hill of***” Zion. The tower of safety includes the hill or mountain, the New



Jerusalem on top. Remember some will be in the kingdom of the hill or Mt. Zion, and others will be on the hill or in the throne. From the walls of Jerusalem the archers protect the hill of Zion.

*In a vision of the “**tower of the flock,**” many years ago, I suddenly stood before an immense palace that I knew to represent the New Jerusalem. It was on the top of Mt. Zion. A great door opened and there stood the Father. (I realize that Jesus said, “**Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he that is from God, he hath seen the Father**” (Joh.6:46). The born again, spiritual man is “**he that is from God,**” or “**Christ in you.**” I did not see Him with the eyes of the flesh as “**man**” but “**in the spirit**” as John and Daniel saw Him [Rev.4:2; Dan.7:13].) *He was gloriously dressed as the great King that He is. He ushered me into the center of the palace where I saw a tower. It was built of logs stacked like a log cabin but much taller and narrowing toward the top where there was a place to stand on the roof. The logs continued above this top deck to a little above waist level. (This top porch represents the New Jerusalem on top of Mt. Zion, the rest of the tower.)**

*Then Father said, “Because my son died in the ministry I want you to have this,” meaning the tower and a payment book that He was showing me with a certain amount per month written in it. (We have lived by faith, with no salaries or government help, on an average of that amount ever since. It has come miraculously from many different directions since 1986.) After this in another vision I was caught up high above Baton Rouge, Louisiana, where I lived. As I looked down the interstate toward Florida with telescopic vision, I saw that tower in Pensacola.*

A few months later God had miraculously bought us a house and car, free and paid for, in Pensacola, Florida, where we now live. I know that building that tower represents not only our ministry but many others around the world, which are teaching the saints to abide in the safety of Christ. I was shown that the logs of the tower represent the saints, who are likened to trees in the Word. The logs were of course lying down in resting position because they were cut free from the earth and its sustenance. At the corners the logs were knit together, making crosses. The saints are knit together as each one learns to bear the cross of death to self.

After this the Lord revealed to me that, like Zion, the Israelites built towers like this as a place of refuge from invading enemies. There is an end time parable of two towers in Judges chapter nine. King Abimelech, who represents the beast, made a covenant with the men of Shechem, who represent the harlot, to kill the seventy sons of Gideon (Jdg.9:1-6). The sons of Gideon represent the spiritual offspring of the Man-child. The Man-child Gideon, like Moses and Jesus, had his seventy disciples who were persecuted by the harlot church. Because of this martyrdom of the saints, God caused a division between Abimelech and the apostate men of Shechem, who fled to their tower of Babel for refuge. Abimelech “**set the stronghold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died**” (Jdg.9:49). He burned the harlot tower of Babel with fire just as the beast will the latter day harlot. (Rev.17:16) **And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her utterly with fire.**

Old Jerusalem was a “**tower of the flock**” but because of apostasy, became a tower of Babel and was destroyed by the beast of Babylon and its people taken captive. God exclaims in Isaiah 1:21, “**How is the faithful city become a harlot!**” In the same

way, there is no safety from the coming beast kingdom under the leadership of the tower of Babel of natural Jerusalem, or apostate Christianity, or apostate America. When the people of God who were in bondage in Babylon repented, they were returned to their land and rebuilt a new Jerusalem, and such we are doing today. During Christianity's tribulation there will be an old tower that is torn down by the beast and a new tower being built in the lives of the repentant. The Man-child will be the First-fruits leadership of this New Jerusalem Bride, who is the **"tower of the flock."**

Abimelech also tried to destroy the tower of the righteous city of Thebez, which means "whiteness," but they were abiding in a "a strong tower" that represents the New Jerusalem tower. **(Jdg.9:50) Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. (51) But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat them up to the roof of the tower.** At this time we must flee to our true place of complete safety and dominion in the throne at the top of the tower. **(52) And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and drew near unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.**

As Mordecai and Esther destroyed the beast kingdom that made war on the saints, so it will be in our day. **(53) And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and brake his skull.** This millstone is cast down to symbolize the fall of both the apostate religious Babylon and the secular Babylon of the U.S., which we will study later. **(Rev.18:21) And a strong angel took up a stone as it were a great millstone and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with a mighty fall shall Babylon, the great city, be cast down, and shall be found no more at all.**

To escape this doom each of us should be building this tower of the character and authority of Jesus in our lives. **(Lk.14:26) If any man cometh unto me, and hateth not his own father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life** (Greek: *psuche*, "soul") **also, he cannot be my disciple. (27) Whosoever doth not bear his own cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.** This life that we must hate in ourselves and our family is the *psuche* or natural, soulish, life. The cost of building the tower in our lives is to bring that old tower to the cross so that only the *zoe* or godly life is left. **(28) For which of you, desiring to build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the cost, whether he have [wherewith] to complete it?** Many have laid the foundation of Christ but through love of the natural life do not finish the tower. **(29) Lest haply, when he hath laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, all that behold begin to mock him, (30) saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.**

Paul showed us that the **"wood, hay, stubble"** of the old life that many build on the foundation of Christ would be burned in the fiery trial, while only the **"gold, silver, costly stones"** of the new life will survive (1Cor.3:11-15). Many do not realize that the beast kingdom is coming against them with vastly superior natural life abilities. **(31) Or what king, as he goeth to encounter another king in war, will not sit down first and take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?** When these who have refused to give up their old life to have the life of God see that they are no match for the beast kingdom, they will make a peace covenant with it. **(32) Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and asketh conditions of**

**peace.** This will prove them to be disciples of the world rather than Christ. **(33) So therefore whosoever he be of you that renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.**

The Mt. Zion tower of the flock is the only place of spiritual and physical safety. The following vision given to Dumitru Duduman in June 1989 plainly shows that climbing this mountain represents growing up in Jesus, which is the only place of safety when the U.S. is attacked by the rest of the beast kingdom. If in some way you are not on God's mountain, please repent while there is time!

*I saw tires and houses and the ground all explode into fire. I heard a voice saying, "Dumitru, quick. Get on the mountain, or you will burn."*

*I looked and saw a very tall mountain. The bottom half had trees, and the top half was bare. I started climbing the mountain. I called out for my family. Michael was having a hard time climbing the mountain so I went and helped him. The climb was very difficult. I noticed that from out of the fire came all kinds of people trying to climb the mountain. The children ran up the mountain quickly and easily. Some of the people could climb using the trees. When there were no more trees, they fell back into the fire. The climb was difficult. At times we had to crawl and pull each other up. We finally reached the top of the mountain.*

*An angel came to me and said, "Come with me. I will show you what it will be like when America burns." He took me down to the backyard of the pastor's house. All around me the trees and houses were exploding! Fire erupted from the ground. The natural gas pipes exploded. The angel said, "This is what it will be like when America burns." Then he continued, "Do you know what the mountain is?"*

*I said, "No."*

*"The mountain is Jesus!" he said. Then he said, "Do you know who the people were who only made it halfway up the mountain, then fell back into the fire?"*

*I said, "No."*

*"They are the people who backslid away from Jesus," he said. Then the vision ended.*

The mountain that represents the kingdom of heaven is Jesus. Being on that mountain represents abiding in Him. Jesus said we must become as a child to enter the kingdom and we see here that they "*ran up the mountain quickly and easily,*" representing the First-fruits Man-child. Being in "***the city of the great King***" is being in the head of that mountain, that Ephesians says the perfected ones will grow up into. ***(Eph.4:11) And he gave some [to be] apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; (12) for the perfecting of the saints, unto the work of ministering, unto the building up of the body of Christ: (13) till we all attain unto the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a fullgrown man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: (14) that we may be no longer children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, in craftiness, after the wiles of error; (15) but speaking truth in love, may grow up in all things into him, who is the head, [even] Christ.*** The Man-child in these coming days represents the First-fruits of those who climb the mountain and reach the throne room to exercise God's headship or authority over the mountain and the earth. The Bride are those who arrive there next.

What of those who reach the mountain but not the city or tower? Revelations of this came shortly after John's revelation. The Lord appeared to Hermas, a bishop in Rome,



around the end of the first century, to teach him many of these things. Hermas may be the one mentioned in Romans 16:14. These revelations were eventually compiled into a book called *The Shepherd of Hermas*. He was given a vision of a tower being built on water, which represented the Word. It was made of brilliant white square stones. In the vision he saw these stones were perfected in order to be put into the tower. He was told that if the other stones that had imperfections were not finished by the time the tower was built, they would not be in it. Instead they would be chastened in the tribulations to come and would be in a more inferior building. In the vision the Church appeared to him in the form of a woman giving him these answers.

*(The Shepherd of Hermas 5:5) "Who then are those (stones) whom they rejected and cast away?" "These are they who have sinned, and wish to repent. On this account they have not been thrown far from the tower, because they will yet be useful in the building, if they repent. Those then who are to repent, if they do repent, will be strong in faith, if they now repent while the tower is building. For if the building be finished, there will not be more room for any one, but he will be rejected. This privilege, however, will belong only to him who has now been placed near the tower."*

*(7:5-6) But I, shameless as I yet was, asked her, "Is repentance possible for all those stones which have been cast away and did not fit into the building of the tower, and will they yet have a place in this tower?" "Repentance," said she, "is yet possible, but in this tower they cannot find a suitable place. But in another and much inferior place they will be laid, and that, too, only when they have been tortured and completed the days of their sins. And on this account will they be transferred, because they have partaken of the righteous Word. And then only will they be removed from their punishments when the thought of repenting of the evil deeds which they have done has come into their hearts. But if it does not come into their hearts, they will not be saved, on account of the hardness of their heart."*

The tower and the inferior place here correspond to the King's house and the house of the women in Esther. ***(Est.2:13) Then in this wise came the maiden unto the king: Whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.*** In chronological order, the very next vision Hermas saw after the building of the tower was the attack of the dragon in the Tribulation but Hermas escaped because of his faith. He was commanded to send these revelations to the Church in those days to prepare them for just such a tribulation when the harlot church and the Roman beast persecuted the saints. It is a great book to prepare for the coming tribulation.

In Similitude Nine, Hermas was also shown stones being taken from twelve mountains around a plain and put into the tower in the midst of the plain. These twelve mountains were of various descriptions, both positive and negative, but clearly speaking of the twelve tribes as a type of the Church. ***(Ezk.34:13) And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the country.*** The "mountains," (plural) are inhabited by the multitudes of God's people who do not live in the capital city and mountain (singular) of Zion. ***(36:8) But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel; for they are at hand to come. (9) For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown; (10) and I will multiply men***

**upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded. (33)...I will cause the cities to be inhabited....** Notice that the “**cities**” (plural) will be inhabited by the multitudes of God’s people who do not live in the city (singular) of Zion. The First-fruits of these mountains and cities representing the people of God will be brought into the temple in Zion. **(Ex.23:19) The first of the first-fruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God.**

### PROMOTED TO THE THRONE

Many years ago, I had a dream about the way to overcome and be promoted to a leadership position on Mt. Zion. I am making no claims for myself with this dream, merely pointing out principles that were shown to me. *In this dream there were two mountains.* The first mountain represents the kingdom of the world, Babylon, and the second mountain represents the kingdom of God, Mt. Zion. *I was driving a car down the first steep mountain.* This represents humbling ourselves to the Word (Isa.40:4), becoming as a child (Mat.18:4), and losing our carnal life in this world (Mat.16:25-26). *The road that descended this mountain had a trench going down the center of it to the bottom. My car had one set of tires on one side of the trench while the other set was on the other side. I could not turn right or left without falling into the trench and effectively halting my progress.*

Joshua received instructions similar to this for taking the Prom-ised Land. **(Josh.1:7) Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest have good success whithersoever thou goest.** Turning to the right or to the left symbolizes getting off the narrow road of obedience to the Scripture. It will stop us from exercising authority to take our Promised Land, which symbolizes living on the promises.

*At the bottom of this hill, I got out of the car. I sensed that I now had enemies all around me.* The more we humble ourselves to God’s Word the more enemies we will have, both in the carnal church and the world, just as our Lord did.

*Then I found hidden under a bush some tools like hammers, screwdrivers, and wrenches, which were drenched in oil.* The burning bush is where Moses received authority as the Man-child to bind and loose for God’s people. Those tools represent this authority. Hammers bind with nails and loose by pulling them. Screwdrivers bind with screws and loose by backing them out. Wrenches do the same with nuts and bolts. This represents God’s authority given to His disciples. **(Mat.18:18)...What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and what things soever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.**

The promises of the Word are the binding and loosing keys to the kingdom of God that were given to disciples. The oil I saw on the tools signifies the anointing power of the Holy Spirit on this ministry.

Thus far we can see that if we stay in the straight and narrow way we will exercise authority to bind and loose for God. *From there, I turned to the right and went up another steep mountain.* According to Jesus, only the sheep will go to the right (Mat.25:33). Also, going down the first mountain entitles us to go up the next, which represents the kingdom of God on earth. Being humbled in the estimation of the world makes us great in

the estimation of the kingdom. In our kingdom the last shall be first and the least shall be greatest. **(Jas.4:10) Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall exalt you.** The way of the Lord is that those who are humble in the world shall be promoted on God's mountain, but those who are exalted in the worldly mountain will have to come down. **(Isa.40:3)...Prepare ye in the wilderness the way of the Lord.... (4) Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low.** Beware of famous, well-liked "Christian" leaders, for Jesus said that we would be hated if we walked like Him.

*Reaching the top of the mountain, I went through the door of an immense palace.* A true shepherd must be given this position of leadership by coming to the sheep through Him Who is the Door. **(Joh.10:2) But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. (7) Jesus therefore said unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.** This immense palace represents the New Jerusalem on Mt. Zion, the city of the true leadership for God's people. The journey of the First-fruits is to come to this mountain, climb it, and enter the throne room through the door of Jesus. It is then that they bring the Bride here. As John the Baptist said of Jesus the anointed Man-child and King, **"He that hath the bride is the bridegroom."** Jesus then led the bride to the same throne of authority saying to them, **"What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and what things soever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven"** **(Mat.18:18).**

*Then I saw Jesus, the Son of David, sitting on the throne of David. I walked over and sat down next to him, and we talked.* The throne is the place of dominion that the Man-child/Bride has next to her king. **(Rev.3:21) He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father in his throne.** The Man-child will be the First-fruits to overcome the first mountain of the world through faith and come to this throne on the second mountain of the kingdom of God. These act in **"the name of the Lord"** because they are seated in the throne of authority with Jesus. Sadly many are taught that these verses apply only to the afterlife, effectively cutting them off from the power that they need now. Their apostate leaders have done the same with the doctrine of deliverance from sin and the full manifestation of Christ in you. Come out from among them!

Like Moses, Joseph, Jesus, and many more overcame to bring the Bride of their time to the throne, so will the end time Man-child. This position has been given to all who are born again but many have turned to the right or left and do not take their rightful position by abiding in Christ. **(Eph.2:5) Even when we were dead through our trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace have ye been saved), (6) and raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him in the heavenly [places], in Christ Jesus.**

*As Jesus and I talked, I heard a noise behind me and turned to see some men trying to climb up into the throne room through a rear window.* Jesus said, "Don't worry about them; they can't come in here." Obviously, the position of authority may be stolen in Babylon but not in Zion, God's true kingdom. **(Joh.10:1)...He that entereth not by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.** Jesus, speaking of the apostate ministers of His day said, **"All that came before me are thieves and robbers"** **(Joh.10:8)**, and so it is today. Many have stolen the position of the throne of authority by not going down the



road of humbling themselves to the Word and climbing the mountain of the kingdom and entering through the door of Christ. They have robbed the sheep of gifted mentors. They have robbed the sheep of Christ Himself, for ministers can only pass on what they are. Both Old and New Testament Pharisees have made the same mistake. They mistake education in an apostate sect to be God's authority and commission. Jesus did not choose these people to found His Church. Nor in His Bible School did He charge them for some carnal certificate of authority. He still does not want those who can afford to buy a position to gain control.

The disciples were perceived to be unlearned and ignorant by the religious leaders (Act.4:13). However, they knew that the disciples had been with Jesus by their gift. Faith, fruit, maturity, submission to the Lord, and personal knowledge of the Lord and His ways must be passed on to the sheep. Ministers cannot pass on what they do not possess themselves. The daughter harlots (Rev.17:5) are still mass producing hirelings (Joh.10:12-13; Isa.56:9-12); but Jesus as a type of the coming Man-child came to lead His sheep out of the Babylonish sheepfolds of men so that, unhindered by their traditions, they may run after Him. ***(Joh.10:2) But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. (3) To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. (4) When he hath put forth all his own, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.*** A man must be an elder in experience and mature in the Word to be promoted over God's people (1Tim.3:1-7; Tit.1:5-9). He must cease from his own works of building the powerless, Babylonish, kingdoms of man.

Many years ago I had a dream about resting from my works in order to be caught up by the power of God to do His works. It also showed the difference between men taking authority in the flesh and God's authority given to overcomers.

*My wife and I were resting in lawn chairs in front of our house. Our gaze was riveted on the power line that crossed our property because it was sagging between the power poles so much that it almost touched the ground. As we watched and rested, a tornado came over that power line and picked us up out of our chairs and carried us away.*

God helped me understand this prophetic dream. As we cease from our own works and enter into the rest of the lawn chairs, the power of man, symbolized by the power line, comes to an end as it sags to the earth. Then the far greater power of God, symbolized by the whirlwind, takes over. God only gives this power to those who cease from their own works, even religious works, and follow His Spirit because they believe the promises. Anyone who has not come to the whirlwind experience like the Man-child Elijah, will not get caught up to the throne authority of God and is not qualified to lead the people of God. After this dream God supernaturally opened doors for us. God's ministering power is evident in our first book, *Sovereign God, For Us and Through Us*.

I would like to share an important warning with you. Jesus and David not only typified the Man-child as a great king coming to the throne but they were also great prophets coming to lead God's people as Moses did. ***(Acts 3:22) Moses indeed said, A prophet shall the Lord God raise up unto you from among your brethren, like unto me; to him shall ye hearken in all things whatsoever he shall speak unto you. (23) And it shall be, that every soul that shall not hearken to that prophet, shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.*** We know this spoke of Jesus the Man-child but it also spoke of a fulfillment of that sign as Jesus mani-

fested in the Man-child of our day. Those who do not hearken to this prophet, **“shall be utterly destroyed from among the people”** just as it was in Jesus’ day. This warning to hear his voice in the coming wilderness tribulation is so important it was given again in Acts. ***(7:37) This is that Moses, who said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall God raise up unto you from among your brethren, like unto me. (38) This is he that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel that spake to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers: who received living oracles to give unto us: (39) to whom our fathers would not be obedient, but thrust him from them, and turned back in their hearts unto Egypt, (40) saying unto Aaron, Make us gods that shall go before us.... (41) And they made a calf in those days, and brought a sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their hands. (42) But God turned, and gave them up to serve the host of heaven....***

Once again, many of God’s people will hate the crucifying words of the Man-child’s living oracles. By the time of the mark of the beast they will fearfully turn back to worldly ways and worship the image of a false Jesus of their own making. Then the body of Christ will be cleansed of those rejected from the ingathering harvest.



*(Ex.23:16) ... The feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labors...and the feast of ingathering, at the end of the year.*



## Chapter Seven Maturity and Harvests

***(Ex.23:16) And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labors, which thou sowest in the field: and the feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labors out of the field. (19) The first of the first-fruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God....***

In the parables of Jesus, the harvest symbolized the time of His people bearing fruit and being picked. The Man-child is God's First-fruits harvest, which is brought into the house of God, on the top of New Testament Mount Zion. Out of the Woman Church is the "***ingathering (harvest) at the end***" of the year, which is not brought into the house. Two harvests? Some think that this reconciles the pre- and the post-Tribulation rapture positions. As we have seen, the First-fruits, although ruling from the throne room and always in the presence of God, as Jesus is, have a ministry on this earth to the rest of the body. Then these also have a great ministry. It will be as Paul said, "***we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump***" (1Cor.15:51-52).

To know what fruit is, is to know what maturity is. Revelation 14 covers the whole tribulation and the Day of the Lord. It teaches what it is to be the First-fruits in the beginning. ***(Rev.14:1) And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.***

These are not the 144,000 in Revelation 7:3-4 who are a remnant of natural Israelites, who are saved and sealed to become a part of the great multitude and taken at the time of the ingathering harvest (9-14). When Jesus spoke of the Gentiles who would join the faithful Jews in the kingdom, He said the last, the Gentiles, would be first and the first, the Jews, would be last (Lk.13:28-30). The 144,000 First-fruits of the Church, which is mostly Gentiles, will be "***first-fruits***" and the 144,000 Jews will be last. "Maturity" in our text is described as "***having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads***." The name, or nature and authority of God on one's forehead, represents the renewed mind of the Spirit (Rom.8:5-7) as opposed to the mind of the beast or flesh as in Revelation 13:16-17. Friend, if we are in-between these two, we are not yet ripe; and no one picks green fruit. We must be "***transformed by the renewing of***" (our) "***mind***" (Rom.12:2).

***(Rev.14:4) These are they that were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These [are] they that follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were purchased from among men, [to be] the firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb. (5) And in their mouth was found no lie: they are without blemish.*** The Greek word for "***purchased***" here is *agorazo*, meaning bought and taken possession of. These are not only bought by the blood but they are "taken possession of" or possessed by God. This is as our Lord, Who only did those things that He heard and saw of the Father. Because their mind is renewed, "***in their mouth was found no lie***," meaning their doctrine and words are in agreement with the Word and not religion. They are separated from "***among men***" to be First-fruits before the Tribulation. Jesus was called the First-fruits and these are called "***firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb***," meaning they are the very next ones to come to full maturity. The First-fruits are a very small crop and come to be "***without blemish***" ahead of the main crop. These

are **“not defiled with women,”** meaning the sects and cults of Christianity which are called **“works of the flesh”** (Gal.5:19-21), just as Jesus was not defiled with any of the sects of Judaism. Instead, He called His disciples out from among them.

Let us examine this last-mentioned sign of maturity more carefully. Just as the First-fruits are **“not defiled with women”** so it is with the Bride. The bride, in the Song of Solomon, is a prophetic parable of the Bride today, who begins her sojourning in youthful immaturity in bondage to religion, instead of the Lord. She says, **(Sol.5:7) The watchmen** (ministers) **that go about the city found me, They smote me, they wounded me; The keepers of the walls** (denominations or sects) **took away my mantle** (Hebrew: “veil”) **from me.** The watchmen are identified by the Lord as shepherds (Hebrew: “pastors”) in Isaiah 56:10-12. These pastors, in trying to keep the Bride within their sectarian walls, smote her and took away her veil, which is also a sign of submission to her husband, the Lord. **(1Cor.11:3)...The head of the woman is the man.... (5) But every woman praying or prophesying with her head unveiled dishonoreth her head.... (10) For this cause ought the woman to have [a sign of] authority on her head.... (13) Judge ye in yourselves: is it seemly that a woman pray unto God unveiled?** False shepherds have made the people of God submissive to themselves and religion rather than Christ, Who is our Head.

In a true type to our day, the bride in vain sought her beloved first in the broad ways of Babylonish religion. **(Sol.3:2) [I said], I will rise now, and go about the city** (Babylon); **In the streets and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.** She sought Him from the false shepherds whose loyalty was to themselves and their own kingdom. **(3) The watchmen that go about the city found me; [To whom I said], Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?** It was not until she was delivered from them that she found the One Whom her soul sought. **(4) It was but a little that I passed from them, When I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go,** (In her excitement she wanted to share Him with those among whom she was first conceived and birthed.) **Until I had brought him into my mother’s house, And into the chamber of her that conceived me.**

The other daughters of that corporate mother did not share her excitement for her peculiar beloved. **(5:9) What is thy beloved more than [another] beloved, O thou fairest among women? What is thy beloved more than [another] beloved, That thou dost so adjure us?** Because she was not content with **“another Jesus,”** she was undefiled with the religious systems of these other daughters. **(2Cor.11:4) For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we did not preach, or [if] ye receive a different spirit, which ye did not receive, or a different gospel, which ye did not accept, ye do well to bear with [him].** She became **“undefiled”** from the weak and worthless man-made Jesus’ and was chosen by her Lord. **(6:9) My dove, my undefiled, is [but] one; She is the only one of her mother; She is the choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and called her blessed....** Jesus likened His Words to seed sown in the womb of the heart to bring forth His fruit. Those who bear fruit will not be defiled with the seed or word of men and their religions for they are spiritual virgins. **(Rev.14:4) These are they that were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These [are] they that follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were purchased from among men, [to**

***be] the firstfruits unto God and unto the Lamb.***

A harlot is one who receives the seed or word from a man who is not her husband. If in religions we receive the traditions of men instead of the Word of God, then we are members of one of the daughter harlots. The great corporate harlot in Revelation 17:5 was called ***“THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.”*** Notice the daughters are called harlots. The sects of Christianity have become defiled with what Paul warned against. ***(2Cor.11:4) For if he who cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we did not preach, or ye receive a different spirit, which ye did not receive, or a different gospel, which ye did not accept, ye bear well with [him]*** (Numeric). The Lord’s command to those defiled in this way was, ***“Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, And touch no unclean thing; And I will receive you”*** (2Cor.6:17). The Word alone is the truth that sets free. ***(2Cor.7:1) Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.***

Jesus calls His sheep out of the fold of apostate religion to ***“follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth.”*** (Joh.10:3)...***He calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.*** (4) ***When he hath put forth all his own, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.*** This little flock that follows the Lord resting from its own works is what the Bride sought for. ***(Sol.1:7) Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, Where thou feedest [thy flock], Where thou makest [it] to rest at noon: For why should I be as one that is veiled Beside the flocks of thy companions?*** The veil in this case represents the blindness and bondage of submission to religion. ***(2Cor.3:15) But unto this day, whensoever Moses is read, a veil lieth upon their heart.*** (16) ***But whensoever it shall turn to the Lord, the veil is taken away.*** (17) ***Now the Lord is the Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, [there] is liberty.*** (18) ***But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory....*** As we can see, those who are unveiled by the legalism of religion see the Lord and come into His likeness.

The beloved Lord’s answer to ***“Where thou feedest [thy flock]”*** was ***“If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, And feed thy kids beside the shepherds’ tents”*** (Sol.1:8). In Jesus’ day it was not possible to feed His Church, meaning “called out ones,” in the apostate sects of Judaism, so He fed them ***“beside the shepherds’ tents.”*** Likewise, because the church has greatly apostatized in our day, Jesus is feeding the flock with freedom, rest, and truth, ***outside*** the shepherds’ tents. This brought reproach to the Bride and Jesus from the apostate people of God. ***(6) “My mother’s sons were incensed against me.”*** Those who take up their cross to follow Jesus are commanded to accept this same reproach of being ostracized by the carnal people of God. ***(Heb.13:11) For the bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the holy place by the high priest [as an offering] for sin, are burned without the camp.*** (12) ***Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people through his own blood, suffered without the gate.*** (13) ***Let us therefore go forth unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.***

Moses, in a true type of Christ and the Man-child, led his people out of the camp



of the rebellious apostates. **(Ex.33:7) Now Moses used to take the tent and to pitch it without the camp, afar off from the camp; and he called it, The tent of meeting. And it came to pass, that every one that sought the Lord went out unto the tent of meeting, which was without the camp.** It is in these days that thundering judgments will put the fear of God in those in the camp to come out and meet with the “called out ones” in the true mountain of God’s kingdom. **(Ex.19:15) And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not near a woman** (apostate sect). **(16) And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning** (the beginning of the third millennial day since the last Adam), **that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of a trumpet exceeding loud; and all the people that were in the camp trembled. (17) And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.** Moses was a type of the Man-child who will lead the elect out of the defiled sects to meet God. We must repent of accepting what the crowds believe and only accept the pure Word of God, so that we may have discernment to hear His voice and follow Him. Only the Word will bring forth the fruit of Christ, for He is the Word.

In Revelation 14, after the First-fruits become possessed of God, the Church then goes through the time of the beast and the mark. **(Rev.14:9) And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, If any man worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand, (10) he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God.... (12) Here is the patience of the saints, they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.**

At this time those who are faithful and bear ripe fruit are the main crop, called the ingathering harvest. **(15) And another angel came out from the temple, crying with a great voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.** Those who do not bear ripe fruit by this time will be rejected (Rev.6:13; 12:4; 3:5,16) and will be in the harvest of the wicked. **(19) And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage of the earth, and cast it into the winepress, the great [winepress], of the wrath of God.**

Maturity is dying to self and walking in the Spirit. **(Gen.5:24)...Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.** Enoch “was not” because self did not exist; he became possessed of God. Enoch was the First-fruits harvest and Noah was the ingathering harvest. Enoch was “well-pleasing unto God” because of his faith and was translated (Heb.11:5-6). We spoke of the nature of this translation and harvest in *Caught Up to the Throne*.

## THE BRIDE AND VIRGINS

Here is another type of the two harvests. **(Psa.45:9) Kings’ daughters are among thy honorable women: At thy right hand doth stand the queen in gold of Ophir.** All of the sects of God’s people are His daughters. The bride of the King is separate from them for she is dressed in gold, representing purity, value and eternal life. **(10) Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; Forget also thine own people, and thy father’s house: (11) So will**

***the king desire thy beauty; For he is thy lord; and reverence thou him.*** The bride is beautiful to the King because she completely submits to His Lordship since ***“the head of every man is Christ” (1Cor.11:3).***

Our allegiance and affinity is no longer to our natural father’s house, or the people of the world, but rather to our heavenly Father’s house and the people of the kingdom. Also, for maturity it is important to outgrow our early spiritual father’s house. Paul said, ***“For though ye have ten thousand tutors in Christ, yet [have ye] not many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I begat you through the gospel” (1Cor.4:15).*** The pastor of the religion I was in after I first came to know the Lord was a spiritual father to me, but I had to forget his house in order to grow up and follow the Lord. We must also submit to Christ in others, especially the true five-fold ministry, for they are given ***“for the perfecting of the saints.”***

***(Psa.45:13) The king’s daughter within [the palace] is all glorious: Her clothing is inwrought with gold.*** Notice that the bride is already within the palace on Mount Zion. ***(14) She shall be led unto the king in broidered work: The virgins her companions that follow her Shall be brought unto thee.*** The companions, the virgins, are then led by the bride into the palace. They escort the bride to the groom’s home. ***(15) With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led: They shall enter into the king’s palace.*** According to the Jewish marriage ceremony, the virgins in the parable of the ten virgins were not the bride but her companions. The virgins are the spiritual children of the bride. ***(16) Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, Whom thou shalt make princes in all the earth.***

The religious fathers who begat the bride will not father the virgins. Just as Jesus raised the Bride in His day to evangelize the rest of the Church (Joh.3:29), so Mordecai took the bride when her father was dead (Est.2:7) and raised her to care for the rest of the church. In other words, the Man-child will lead the Bride to be a spiritual father to the virgins, raising them to maturity in the wilderness.

The book of Esther, meaning “secret” or “hidden,” is a prophecy of the Church Age and especially the end time. In Esther 1:11, the king commanded his chamberlains ***“to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to show the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was fair to look on.” (12) But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king’s commandment....*** Vashti would not come when called by the king just as Israel would not come when called by the King of kings (Mat.22:1-7). So it was decided that ***“the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she” (19).*** When Israel refused the call, our King gave it to the Church, although not all have paid attention and not all will manifest the Bride. In type, the king then wrote the Bible to send out this invitation. The king then ***“sent letters into all the king’s provinces, (the Bible) into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the language of his people” (22).*** Notice that, in type, our King sent translations of the Bible everywhere and commanded that we agree with that Word.

***(2:2) Then said the king’s servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: (3) and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hegai the king’s chamberlain*** (representing the Holy Spirit),

**keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them; (4) and let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.**

Contrary to popular opinion, one corporate body called the Bride was chosen by the King, from among the virgin corporate bodies, to be queen. And it was the King's chamberlain, the Holy Spirit, who provided "**their things for purification.**" The Bride will have a more glorious garment than the virgin bridesmaids. **(Rev.19:8) And it was given unto her** (the Bride) **that she should array herself in fine linen, bright [and] pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.** This garment is called *lampros* in Greek, meaning bright, glowing, or brilliant. This bright lamp represents her pure works. On the other hand, those invited to the marriage supper have only a "**white**" garment.

The Bride is never bidden or invited to her own marriage supper, she does the inviting. **(9) And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they that are bidden to the marriage supper of the Lamb.... (14) And the armies which are in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white** (Greek: *leukos*) **[and] pure.** The Bride and the virgins are two different levels of purity and thus maturity. As usual, in this text, the queen does not go to war, the King and His armies do.

**(Est.2:9) And the maiden pleased him** (that is the Holy Spirit), **and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens who were meet to be given her out of the king's house: and he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the house of the women.** Of the virgins, Esther pleased the Holy Spirit and quickly received grace to come to purity. Likewise, if we walk pleasing to the Holy Spirit, listening to His voice, we will receive grace to be in the Man-child or Bride. She was given the "**seven maidens**" out of the king's house, which represent the seven attributes of Christ. Christ is the Light, which is broken down into "**seven**" primary colors, which represent the attributes of Light. Joseph's coat of many colors represents him having put on Christ as the Man-child head of the Bride.

Notice that in faith we find the seven attributes of Christ. **(2Pet.1:5) Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply virtue; and in [your] virtue knowledge; (6) and in [your] knowledge self-control; and in [your] self-control patience; and in [your] patience godliness; (7) and in [your] godliness brotherly kindness; and in [your] brotherly kindness love.**

The words "**in [your]**" indicate that each attribute comes out of the previous one and they all come out of faith. There is no comma behind "faith" in the Greek. These are the seven pillars that support the house of God. **(Pr.9:1) Wisdom hath builded her house; She hath hewn out her seven pillars: (2) She hath killed her beasts** (representing the flesh); **she hath mingled her wine** (which represents the blood and nature of Jesus); **She hath also furnished her table: (3) She hath sent forth her** (seven) **maidens; She crieth upon the highest places of the city: (4) Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: As for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him, (5) Come, eat ye of my bread** (representing the Word of God), **And drink of the wine which I have mingled.**

By faith in the Word we receive the seven attributes of the nature of Jesus Christ, which are in His blood. **(Lev.17:11) For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I**



**have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the life.**

Whatsoever we desire in order to mature was provided in the blood. **(Est.2:13) Then in this wise came the maiden unto the king: Whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.** Everything needed to outgrow the virgins and be counted among the Bride has already been given to us. **(2Pet.1:3) Seeing that his divine power hath granted unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that called us by his own glory and virtue; (4) whereby he hath granted unto us his precious and exceeding great promises; that through these ye may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust.** Through the promises we have access to the divine nature so we may go to the King's house and sit down in His throne. We need nothing more than what the Holy Spirit has appointed in the Word, which He freely gives to those who walk by faith. **(Est.2:15) Now when the turn of Esther...was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favor (grace) in the sight of all them that looked upon her. (16) So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house...in the seventh year (seventh millennium) of his reign. (17) And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.**

Esther was dressed up in the beauty of righteousness and authority and was chosen to be the bride. If this **“prize of the high calling of God in Christ” (Php.3:14)** is important to us, we will **“lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us” (Heb.12:1).**

## OVERCOMING THE BEAST AND HARLOT FOR MATURITY

At this time the Man-child and Bride will be qualified to teach, provide for, protect from the beast, and mature the rest of the Ingathering Harvest. This harvest will be chosen from among the called because they have born fruit and have not identified themselves with the body of the beast. In the book of Esther, Mordecai represented the First-fruits to truly manifest Christ and abide in Him. God's chosen saints do not bow to the beast, whether Mordecai to Haman, Daniel to the king in prayer (Dan.6:7,13), the three Hebrews to the image of the beast in Daniel (3:18), the Levites to the golden calf in the wilderness (Ex.32:4,24,26), or Judah to the golden calf in Israel (1Ki.12:28). These were preserved from death: by the decree of the beast, by the mouth of the lions, by the wilderness, and by conquering armies; all types of the conquering beast. As in all of these cases, so it will be in the future; the majority of what is considered God's people bow to the beast. **(Est.3:2) And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence.**

God's authority given to the beast to command submission will separate the wheat from the tares in the coming days. As the Bride and virgins represent bodies of people,

so Mordecai, the Man-child, represents those who demonstrated to the people how to abide in Christ and not bow to the beast. **(5) And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. (6) But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.**

Notice that “***all the Jews,***” as a type of the Christians, were called “***the people of Mordecai***” and were to incur the penalty for Mordecai not bowing to the beast. This could also imply that he represents the true Christians who will be condemned for refusing to bow to the beast.

As apostate Israel was in bed with the Roman beast to crucify Christ and His disciples, so the Harlot, as the wife of the Beast, will put him up to this. **(Est.5:14) Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows (Hebrew: “tree”) be made fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon....**

Mordecai represents the faithful Man-child who raises up the Bride as she overcomes the natural life given by natural parents. **(Psa.27:10) When my father and my mother forsake me, Then the Lord will take me up.** So it was with Esther, when she was no longer raised and ruled by her natural father and mother, Mordecai, the faithful, raised her. Another parable would be that Mordecai raised Esther after the spiritual influence of her mother, representing religion, and her spiritual father, who begat her into religion, were dead to her. **(Est.2:7) And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle’s daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter.** We must outgrow religion and its leaders, to “***follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth***” (Rev.14:4). When the bride in Psalm 45:10-11 forgot her father’s house, the King saw her beauty and took her for His.

As soon as Isaac outgrew the need for mother’s milk, Abraham celebrated because now Isaac could follow his father and eat meat. **(Gen.21:8) And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.** In like manner, the Bride represents those who have learned to be led by the Lord and Man-child rather than the milk of religion. **(Rom.8:14) For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.** The disciples of Jesus all had to come out of apostate Judaism in order to follow Him. John the Baptist said of these disciples, “***He that hath the bride is the bridegroom***” (Joh.3:29).

As a disciple, meaning learner and follower, Paul had to be born from a religion that was begun by God but fell into apostasy just as Christianity has. **(Gal.1:14) And I advanced in the Jews’ religion beyond many of mine own age among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers. (15) But when it was the good pleasure of God, who separated me, [even] from my mother’s womb, and called me through his grace, (16) to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the Gentiles; straightway I conferred not with flesh and blood.**

Paul had to be born out of his mother, the apostate church of that day, and separated from his spiritual fathers who begat him in that religion in order to follow Christ.

**(Act.22:3) I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, instructed according to the strict manner of the law of our fathers, being zealous for God, even as ye all are this day.** This in no way should be construed to mean that we do not need the body of multi-gifted people. It just means that now we can hear God's voice and follow Him rather than man. The true body has no brains of its own but depends completely on the head for direction. **(Eph.5:23) For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the church, [being] himself the saviour of the body. (24) But as the church is subject to Christ, so [let] the wives also [be] to their husbands in everything.** This is the body that we need to associate with, not the brain-dead body ruled by traditions and self-will.

Haman, as a type of the beast, received authority from the King, as a type of God, to destroy his people because they would not keep his laws. Six major times and many lesser times this happened in Bible history, which is repeating today. **(Est.3:8) And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from [those of] every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. (9) If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed.... (11) And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. (13) And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day....**

When the people of God realized that they were given into the hand of the beast there was great repentance, as there will be in our day. **(4:3) And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.** Esther, as the bride, took advantage of her royalty to go before the king to intercede for the people. **(5:1) Now it came to pass on the third day (a type of the third millennial day), that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house.... (2) And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre (a symbolic offer of dominion) that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre (an acceptance of dominion). (3) Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom.**

At the beginning of this third millennial day the Bride will manifestly become a joint heir with Christ. Esther then revealed Haman's evil plot of destroying the people of God, and he was later hung on the gallows he built for Mordecai (7:10). She asked that the king reverse his authority given to destroy the people of God (8:5). The king gave to Esther and Mordecai complete authority to give authority to the people, but according to law he could not take away the beast's authority to crucify them. **(8:8) Write ye also to the Jews, as it pleaseth you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.**

The beast has been given authority by the King to judge lawlessness and consume the



flesh among His people. Since no man can take that authority from the beast, Esther and Mordecai wrote to God's people ***"in the name of King Ahasuerus"*** and ***"granted the Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, [their] little ones and women"*** (10-11).

I would like to speak of a deeper parable for a moment here. When we speak of a threat to kill ***"all"*** of the Jews who, on the other hand, are given authority to kill ***"all"*** of those who would assault them, we are seeing the war between the carnal and spiritual man of God's people. We see this because all of God's people do not physically survive the Tribulation and all of the beast's people who threaten God's people are not destroyed, and yet this seems to be the case in the text of Esther. The inclusion of ***"all"*** in both cases here speaks of every spiritual Jew who is circumcised in heart as in Rom.2:28-29. In this way ***"all"*** of the fleshly beast men are cut off and ***"all"*** of the spiritual Jews survive. The flesh is truly a member of the body of the beast for it is the enemy of God and His people. ***(Rom.8:7) Because the mind of the flesh is enmity (enemy) against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can it be. (Gal.5:17) For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these are contrary the one to the other; that ye may not do the things that ye would.*** This old man that wars against the spirit man must die. Those who do not cut off their fleshly beast man prove themselves not to be spiritual Jews and are therefore not included in the great victory that we see hidden in Esther. Keep this in mind as we look at some physical aspects that are also true.

Returning to our study we see the people of God were given a revelation of their own authority to destroy the beast kingdom with the ***"sword."*** ***(9:5) And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto them that hated them.*** The sword here represents the spoken curse of the Word of God (Eph.6:17) on the world beast and the personal one. ***(Rev.11:5) And if any man desireth to hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth and devoureth their enemies; and if any man shall desire to hurt them, in this manner must he be killed.*** The saints are warned, in the last 3½ years of the Tribulation, when the beast is killing them, that ***"if any man shall kill with the sword, with the sword must he be killed. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints"*** (Rev.13:10). At that time, when the saints will be wielding the sword of the Spirit, Esther 8:17 says, ***"many from among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them."*** This represents a great revival in which many people of the world will become Christians as their beast kingdom is being destroyed.

With the authority of the Word, God's people will decimate the beast kingdom and even its leadership will fall to the spoken Word. ***(Est.9:6) And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.*** According to the Law of First Mention, five hundred is the number of the heads of the whole world. ***(Gen.5:32) And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.*** The people of God destroyed ***"five hundred men"*** in the palace, meaning in the leadership. Our text confirms this. ***(Est.9:7) And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, (8) and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, (9) and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and***

***Vaizatha, (10) the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Jew's enemy, slew they; but on the spoil they laid not their hand.***

The ten sons of the beast represent the ten kings of the beast kingdom in Revelation 17:12-13. In the list of names above, three letters were always written smaller than the rest by the scribes. To us they would be "T-SH-Z." Since the Hebrew letters were also their numbers this would be 707, a common abbreviation for the Hebrew year 5707 which is the year 1946. This is the year the Nuremberg trials were held and ten Nazi Jew killers were hanged on Purim, the Jewish celebration of victory over the beast and his ten sons in Esther 9:24-26. One of them, Julius Streicher, editor of the Nazi propaganda newspaper, *Der Stürmer*, gave an apparent prophecy from God. Just as the trap door opened, he shouted out in hatred, "*Dies ist mein Purimfest 1946,*" meaning, "This is my Purim holiday, 1946." There had been eleven convicted to be hanged but Goering committed suicide the night before so that this type would be fulfilled.

Gideon, a type of the Man-child, faced a beast army that was "***like locusts for multitude***" (Jdg.7:12). But first, God whittled down his army to three hundred faithful men because God said, "***The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me***" (7:2). God is a jealous God, and He will not share his glory with the "***arm of flesh.***" He will not choose those who are not weak in the ways of the world. (1Cor.1:27) ***But God chose the foolish things of the world, that he might put to shame them that are wise; and God chose the weak things of the world, that he might put to shame the things that are strong.*** God gave them this great victory without a physical sword in their hand except "***they cried, The sword of the Lord and of Gideon***" when they rose up against the beast army.

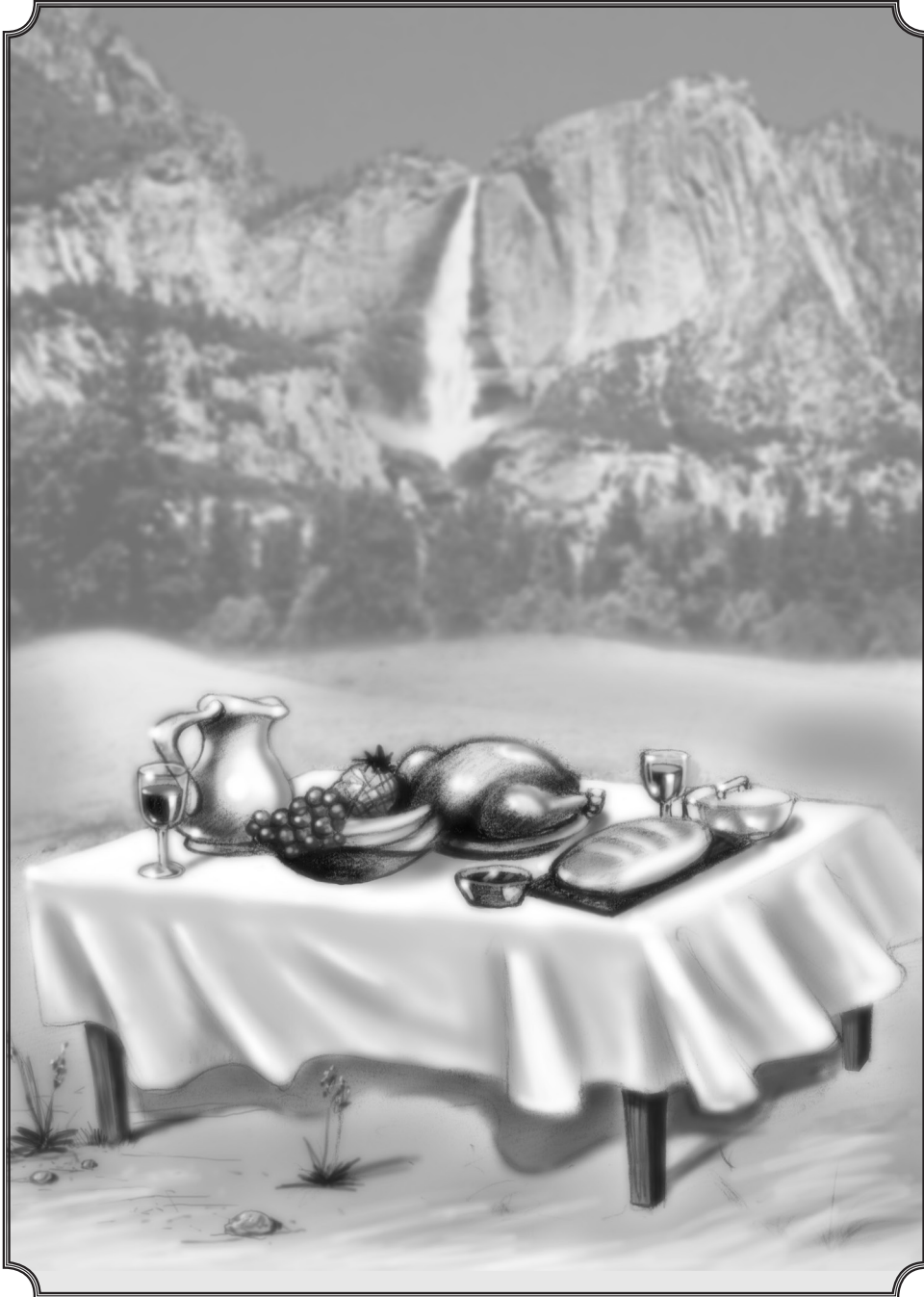
Let's see what this sword was that destroyed their enemies. (Jdg.7:16) ***And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. (20) And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands wherewith to blow; and they cried, The sword of the Lord and of Gideon.***

First, we see that the sword is symbolized by trumpets, which in Hebrew is *shophar* or "rams' horns." Rams' horns are "***weapons of our warfare***" for both the ram and the Israelite. When blown, a ram's horn turns "***breath,***" which is the same Hebrew word for "***spirit,***" into that which can be heard. In other words, this represents giving voice to the Spirit. The Word of God, going forth through the spirit of overcomers, is the sword of the Spirit that will destroy the enemy. Second, the sword is symbolized by the breaking of the clay vessel, symbolizing the flesh, so that the burning torch of the light of the spiritual man will shine out to destroy the enemy. Proverbs 20:27 says, "***The spirit of man is the lamp of the Lord.***"

What God has put in our spirit is resisted by the carnal man, who must be broken so that the spiritual man of Christ in us may be seen in our lives and heard from our mouths. This manifestation of the sons of God is what the whole of creation is waiting for. (Rom.8:18) ***For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed to us-ward. (19) For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for the revealing of***

**the sons of God.**





***(Psa.78:19) Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?***

## Chapter Eight Table in the Wilderness

It is God's plan that we, after our Red Sea baptism, go into our individual wildernesses to learn to trust in the provision of God through faith in His promises. The majority of the Church has decided that they are more comfortable living by the flesh-pots in Egypt. Because of their fleshly dependency on the world and its ways, God will soon force the Church, like Israel, into a corporate wilderness with the beast armies behind them.

Many years ago the Lord told me that He was sending me through a wilderness so that I could tell His people that He still provides there. Now I can tell you that I would not trade that wilderness experience for anything! Even though it was, and is, a trying experience, I got to see the miracles of God that I would see nowhere else. There I saw that in man's weakness, God's power is made perfect. The wilderness is the place of man's lack of provision, power, and ingenuity to save himself so that he will look to the promises of God and be saved by His power.

The apostate church has taught that we are not saved by works and then it turns around and teaches that now God saves, heals, delivers and supplies through man's methods. Why else would they teach that we are going to jump from the Red Sea (salvation) to the Promised Land (rapture) without the wilderness (tribulation) experience? The flesh is frightened to get into a position where it is not in control. The Woman (Church) arrayed with the sun (Jesus) went into the first 3½ years of tribulation, called the wilderness. ***(Rev.12:6) And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her a thousand two hundred and threescore days.*** The second 3½ years of tribulation is also called the wilderness when the Harlot sits on the beast of the second 3½ years (13:5) and persecutes the true Church. ***(17:3) And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness: and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.***

Leaders who have not experienced the wilderness obviously will be at a distinct disadvantage trying to lead the Church there. Jesus went through the wilderness (Lk.4:1) and received His ordination to bring the Church there (18). Moses went through the wilderness (Ex.3:1) and received His ordination to bring Israel there (10-12). The apostle Paul experienced the wilderness (2Cor.11:26; Gal.1:17) and showed by example what it is to walk there. These and others are types of the end time Man-child's ministry to the Church. The false prophets have always prophesied peace and safety to God's people when they were in rebellion, and so it is in the latter days (Jer.23:16-21). These prophets will lose their lives because of their false prophecies (14:13-15). God will break the true Church's agreement with them (Isa.28:14-22). In every generation the true prophets have been greatly outnumbered by the false (1Ki.22). The wilderness (tribulation) will be a place of great provision. ***(Isa.43:19) Behold, I will do a new thing.... I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. (20) The beasts of the field shall honor me...because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.***

The word "wilderness" is translated "desert" in the Gospels. This is where Jesus taught, fed, and delivered the people from the curse as a sign of the end time Man-child's ministry. It will also be a place of crucifixion and deliverance from the power of the old carnal man, symbolized by the Egyptian. ***(17) Who bringeth forth the chariot and***

**horse, the army and the mighty man (they lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinct, they are quenched as a wick).** It will be a place of great healing, spiritually and physically, as it was in Jesus' ministry. **(Isa.35:5) Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. (6) Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.** It will be a place where the elect will learn to walk on the narrow road and be separated from the worldly Christians. **(8) And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness** (Hebrew: "separation"); **the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for [the redeemed]: the way-faring men, yea fools, shall not err [therein].** This path of holiness will bring protection from the beast. **(9) No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon; they shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk [there].**

The wilderness will be a place of the great joy of going from Babylonish religion to Zion, the true temple and city of God. **(10) And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads....** In the wilderness Christ will reign over His elect and they will find shelter in Him from the Great Tribulation. **(Isa.32:1) Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in justice. (2) And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, as streams of water in a dry place, as the shade of a great rock in a weary land.** Here God's own will gain their spiritual eyes and ears to be able to believe and speak the truth. **(3) And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken. (4) And the heart of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.**

Then many who are now thought to be wise, prosperous leaders of God's people will be known for what they truly are. **(5) The fool shall be no more called noble, nor the churl said to be bountiful. (6) For the fool will speak folly, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise profaneness, and to utter error against the Lord....** Then the careless churches will understand because trouble will come instead of the rapture, for the fruit was not mature enough to pick. **(9) Rise up, ye women that are at ease, [and] hear my voice; ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. (10) For days beyond a year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the ingathering shall not come.** Then they will strip off their self-righteousness, repent, and fear the Lord. **(11) Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and make you bare, and gird [sackcloth] upon your loins.** Then dead congregations and denominations will be deserted by the righteous, given over to foolish beasts. **(14) For the palace shall be forsaken; the populous city shall be deserted; the hill and the watch-tower shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks.**

In the wilderness the latter rain of the Spirit will be poured out and there will be justice, righteousness, peace, faith, and rest in the Lord. **(15) Until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be esteemed as a forest. (16) Then justice shall dwell in the wilderness; and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field. (17) And the**



***work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and confidence for ever. (18) And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in safe dwellings, and in quiet resting-places.***

At this point, I am showing you exactly what the Lord showed me I would be, in my dream about the rabbit in the wilderness. Remember, I was showing the saints how a turtle, after passing through the Red Sea to the wilderness, turned into a rabbit that was covered in the anointing oil of the Holy Spirit. This demonstration was to show them the power they would have over the flesh, the curse, and their enemies. The turtle that was gifted with a covering protection to pass through death was now anointed as that rabbit to run through the wilderness and escape predators. This anointing will be far greater than what full-gospel folks have called “being filled with the Spirit.” Remember, God’s power is made perfect in weakness! Not only will there be an outpouring of the gifts of 1 Corinthians 12, and a renewal of the five-fold ministry, but the Lord told me that there will be the most fantastic miracles that the world has ever seen. Is there anything too hard for God? Is His arm ever so short that He can’t save? Whenever there is a judgment many of God’s people pass away because they lack knowledge (Hos.4:6), and do not believe God’s Word (Mk.11:23-24; 16:17-18; Joh.14:12-14; Lk.10:19).

As soon as Jesus was baptized in water and Spirit, He was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the devil (Mat.3:16; 4:1). He is our example, and it is supposed to be the normal Christian life. Abiding in Christ is to walk as He walked (1Jn.1:6-7). However, the experience of the majority is that we must be driven as goats, by the beast, into the wilderness trial like the woman in Revelation 12:4,6,13-14. God’s people are like the Israelites who would rather serve the Egyptians (old man) in Egypt (world: Ex.14:10-12), than sacrifice their old life in the wilderness (Ex.7:16). The God of this world wants us to make a worldly sacrifice in Egypt (Ex.8:25) like Cain’s sacrifice, which was from the earth and not acceptable to God (Gen.4:2-5). The wilderness sacrifice is a burnt offering of fleshly dependency, fleshly ability and fleshly ingenuity. Sacrificing these and putting your trust completely in God is an abomination to the Egyptians (world: Ex.8:26). That’s why the Israelites had to be driven into the wilderness by Pharaoh’s army. The Lord showed me many years ago that it pleased Him for us to be led to the wilderness willingly and there to learn that the arm of the flesh is a hindrance to growing in the ways of God (Jer.17:5-8). God doesn’t want your help to save you, heal you, deliver you, provide for you, or protect you. He wants your faith.

The wilderness symbolizes the place where there is no help from man. Self has been our god and savior but we must repent, for there must be no other god before the true God. Self-sufficiency has always brought a curse.

Two relatively good kings of Judah had their works destroyed and died because they did not learn this lesson. When Asa was weak in his own wilderness but relied on the Lord, God strengthened Judah to destroy the Ethiopians who had a million men and 300 chariots (2Chr.14:8-13). Later when he became self-sufficient and trusted in the arm of flesh, a great victory escaped him and he lost his life. ***(2Chr.16:7) And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on the Lord thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand. (8) Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, because thou didst rely on the Lord, he delivered them into thy hand. (9) For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout***

**the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from henceforth thou shalt have wars.... (12)...Asa was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. (13) And Asa slept with his fathers, and died....**

Then Jehoshaphat did not learn from Asa's lesson. In the beginning he trusted in the Lord in weakness and the Lord fought for Judah, conquering the combined armies of three nations. Judah neither lost a man nor lifted a sword (20:5-13,22-24). Later he trusted in the arm of flesh with the same kind of results as Asa. **(20:35) And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel; the same did very wickedly: (36) and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion-geber. (37) Then Eliezer...prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the Lord hath destroyed thy works. And the ships were broken, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish. (21:1) And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried....** God makes sure that the salvation He sends is not by the works of man, but by faith in Him. This is central to God's desire and Word.

God purposely puts us in positions of weakness that He may have all the glory for our salvation and that it come by grace. God sent Moses to tell Pharaoh to set His people free. Then God hardened Pharaoh's heart so that he would not set them free. God did this so that He would have to show His great power to make them free in an impossible situation. **(Ex.7:2) Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. (3) And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. (4) But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts, my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.**

God used Pharaoh to make Himself famous by showing His absolute power to save in hopeless circumstances. **(Rom.9:17) For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, For this very purpose did I raise thee up, that I might show in thee my power, and that my name might be published abroad in all the earth.** Pharaoh was God to the Egyptians. His title meant "Great Temple of the Sun God." In this parable Pharaoh represents the "**god of this world,**" Satan. His hard heart is determined to keep God's people, who are in this world (Egypt), in bondage. God has made this impossible situation so that only His power, which He is determined to use, can set them free. **(2Cor.4:4) In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of the unbelieving.... (7) But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the exceeding greatness of the power may be of God, and not from ourselves.**

God designed that we should have the treasure of Christ in a weak vessel so that we and everyone else would know that it is His power that sets us free. The "**god of this world,**" through your "**earthen vessel,**" is powerful to keep Christians in bondage to the world as long as they are "**unbelieving,**" but nothing can resist the power of God when we walk by faith. God's power is made perfect in our wilderness weakness. How did God's power ultimately set the Israelites free? At the sacrifice of the Passover Lamb, God put to death the old man (Egyptian) and redeemed the new man (Israelite). **(Ex.13:15) And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that**

***the Lord slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt...therefore I sacrifice to the Lord all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the first-born of my sons I redeem.*** Since Christ our Lamb was sacrificed we are “***made free from sin***” (Rom.6:18,22) and Satan cannot deny us freedom.

When Israel was coming out of Egypt and going south there was nothing but open territory before them. God told Moses to stop and go back and camp between Migdol and the Red Sea. This place was where the land protruded out into the Sea and made a perfect trap for Pharaoh’s army to catch them in. God put them in a trap so that only He could save them by parting the sea. Then He led them into the wilderness where there was no water so that only He could provide for them through the miracle of healing the poisoned waters of Marah (Ex.15:22-25).

As we saw, the Israelites “***were all baptized...in the sea,***” making the Israelite the spiritual man, and the Egyptian the carnal man who died in baptism. When Israel was in Egypt they were slaves to the carnal man, who also gave them their provision to survive in the wilderness. They started running out of their carnal provision early in the beginning of a forty-year wilderness experience. Why did they bother burdening themselves as slaves when God had promised to provide?

Even today Christians are making carnal provision, which will run out very quickly in a seven-year wilderness. Since they are carnal, like the Israelites, God allows them to have something carnal to trust in to cushion the change until they are in the midst of the wilderness and have to walk by faith. Like the Israelites, they might decide to stay Egyptians if God didn’t do this. God continued to bring them to places where they ran out of their own provision so that they would turn to Him for supernatural provision. For us to learn to do things God’s way we usually have to be put in a position where we can do nothing else.

Does it take what the world calls an incurable disease for us to find out that His promises are true (Psa.103:3)? Why not go to God first instead of as a last resort? Why not walk into the wilderness of our own free will by refusing the world’s way?

### WILDERNESS OF MAN’S WORKS

God cannot fail, but we can hinder His works with our own. Jesus told His disciples “***beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees***” (Mat.16:6). They understood this to mean that their teaching about salvation was so dangerous because it was salvation by self-works (Gal.2:16; 5:1-6). In explaining this to His disciples, who forgot to bring their own bread, Jesus said, “***Do ye not yet perceive, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?***” (Mat.16:9-10).

The more loaves they provided of their own supply, the fewer who were fed and the fewer baskets of leftovers there were. Jesus’ obvious point was that the more we work to save ourselves, the less God works to save us. Salvation in any form is by grace, which is unmerited and unearned. (Eph.2:8) ***For by grace have ye been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, [it is] the gift of God; (9) not of works, that no man should glory.*** The word “***saved***” here is translated from the Greek word *sozo* and is used in Luke 7:50 for the saving of the soul. In Luke 8:48 it is translated “***made thee whole***” for healing of the body. In Luke 8:36 it is translated “***made whole***” for



deliverance from demons. In Matthew 8:25 it is translated “**save**” for protection from danger. You see, “**saved**” covers every curse, and it is not of our works. Jesus became “**a curse for us**” so that we might have “**the blessing of Abraham**” (**Gal.3:13-14**). The all-inclusive curse in Deuteronomy 28 was put upon Him. “**By grace have ye been saved**” is in the past tense, meaning it happened at the cross.

The wilderness is a completely safe and secure place for the “believer” because everything has already been provided there. Our faith in the promises is the very substance that the desired need is made from. (**Heb.11:1**) **Now faith is assurance** (or substance) **of [things] hoped for, a conviction of things not seen**. The reason Jesus said, “**All things whatsoever ye pray and ask for, believe that ye receive** (Greek: “received”) **them, and ye shall have them**” (**Mk.11:24**), is because all of our provision was accomplished at the cross.

Notice in the following verses that all things have been received and that the only thing left is for us to believe it, and also notice the past tense of our sacrificial provision: (**Eph.2:8**) “**For by grace have ye been saved through faith**”; (**1Pet.2:24**) **Who his own self bare our sins in his body...by whose stripes ye were healed**; (**Col.1:13**) **Who delivered us out of the power of darkness, and translated us into the kingdom of the Son of his love**; (**2Cor.5:18**) “**Who reconciled us to himself**”; (**Gal.2:20**) “**I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me**”; (**Gal.3:13**) “**Christ redeemed us from the curse**”; (**1Pet.1:3**) “[The] ... Father...**begat us again...by the resurrection of Jesus Christ**”; (**Heb.10:10**) “**We...have been sanctified**”; (14) “**He hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified**”; (**Eph.1:3**) “**Who hath blessed us with every spiritual blessing**”; and (God) “**Hath granted unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness**” (**2Pet.1:3**). Jesus told us in His day, which of course is also in the past, that “**now shall the prince of this world be cast out**” (**Joh.12:31**); “**but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world**” (**Joh.16:33**); “**It is finished**” (**Joh.19:30**). This is why we are to believe we “**have**” received. The devil and the curse were conquered. We “**were**” saved, healed, delivered, and provided for. That is why Paul said “**my God shall supply every need of yours according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus**” (**Php.4:19**).

Redemption from the curse and provision for life is truly accomplished at the cross! In fact, God’s “**works were finished from the foundation of the world**” (**Heb.4:3**), when He spoke the plan into existence. The only thing left is for the true sons of God to enter into those works by faith, believing they have received. Since the works are finished, we should believe and rest from our own works to save, heal, and deliver ourselves. This is the rest in the wilderness on the grounds of God’s promises. (**Heb.4:3**) **For we who have believed do enter into that rest....** That is a spiritual Sabbath rest. (**Heb.4:9**) **There remaineth therefore a sabbath rest** (Greek: *sabbatismos*, “keeping of rest”) **for the people of God**. This constant “keeping of rest” every day, through the past tense promises, is our New Testament spiritual Sabbath. (10) **For he that is entered into his rest hath himself also rested from his works, as God did from his**. This rest is to believe these past tense promises.

(**Heb.4:1**) **Let us fear therefore, lest haply, a promise being left of entering into his rest, any one of you should seem to have come short of it.** (2) **For indeed we have had good tidings preached unto us, even as also they: but the word of hearing did not profit them, because it was not united by faith with**

**them that heard.** Our faith in each of these promises brings us into more of the rest. For example, if we believe that **“by whose stripes ye were healed” (1Pet.2:24)** then we will not keep seeking a healing but will rest, accepting that it **“was”** accomplished at the cross. This is true faith and always brings the answer. Through believing the promises, we enter into rest from our own works. For children of God to say that they believe they have received and yet continue seeking to receive, usually through worldly methods, is to be double-minded. **(Jas.1:6) But let him ask in faith, nothing doubting: for he that doubteth is like the surge of the sea driven by the wind and tossed. (7) For let not that man think that he shall receive anything of the Lord; (8) a doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways.** Those who continue to work for what God has freely given believe in salvation by works. **(Heb.4:10) For he that is entered into his rest hath himself also rested from his works.... (Heb.3:19) And we see that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.**

Since the promises of deliverance from the curse are past tense, when we believe them, we must stop working. It is an evil heart of unbelief to not rest. God was angry with Israel because they would not believe His Word in their trial in the wilderness (Heb.3:8-10). **(Heb.3:11) As I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest. (12) Take heed, brethren, lest haply there shall be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in falling away from the living God. (14) ... We are become partakers of Christ** (His health, holiness, and blessing), **if we hold fast the beginning of our confidence firm unto the end.**

When we believe we have received, we are put in a position of weakness because we cannot do anything to bring the desired result to pass. This weakness is our wilderness experience because there is no help from Egypt or the world. Only God’s power saves in the wilderness. God says, **“[my] power is made perfect in weakness” (2Cor.12:9).** Our weapon against our enemies who try to talk us out of our covenant rights is the two-edged sword of these past tense promises (Heb.4:11-12).

Let me share with you a good example of the power of the true Gospel through our past provision. A few years ago, I ran across a lady who had two large, inoperable tumors. She listed for me several famous preachers she had been to, who had prayed for her to be healed. She said to me, “David, I just don’t understand why I have not been healed.” I said, “You just told me why you have not been healed. You are looking in the wrong direction. Turn around and look behind you for **‘by whose stripes ye were healed’ (1Pet.2:24)**. You are looking forward to a healing that happened behind you. You have a little hope, but no faith. Faith **‘calleth the things that are not** (in this case healing), **as though they were’ (Rom.4:17)**. Faith looks back at what was accomplished at the cross, but hope looks forward to what will be accomplished. Jesus said, **‘All things whatsoever ye pray and ask for, believe that ye receive** (Greek: “received”) **them, and ye shall have them’ (Mk.11:24)**. That is the Gospel, sister, that you must believe.” With these few words, I saw the light come on in her eyes and her face brightened. I said, “Now we are going to pray one more time, but this time believe the Scriptures, and believe you have received whether you see an instant manifestation, or not.” She agreed, so I rebuked the infirmity and commanded her to be healed in Jesus’ name. She instantly felt the tumors leave. We rejoiced and thanked God together. I said, “Sister, that is the first time you believed the true Gospel concerning your healing. If you would have done that when those other preachers prayed, you would have been healed.”

Based on the fact that **“He hath borne our griefs** (Hebrew: “sickness”) **and car-**

**ried our sorrows** (Hebrew: “pain”)” (**Isa.53:4**), we can command the sick to be healed like our examples in the Scriptures (Act.3:6; 9:34; 20:10). Many spend all their energy begging God, as though the sacrifice of Jesus was not enough, to convince Him. Jesus said that we would not be heard for our much speaking. Mike Doty came to our assembly in late 2002. He had been in a terrible accident while on drugs in which he was hit by a truck while riding a horse. The horse was killed and Mike suffered what the doctors thought was irreparable brain and spinal damage. A portion of Mike’s brain had been removed and this left him with a short attention span, very poor memory, poor mobility, while heavily drugged for anger and back pain.

When Mike came to our meeting he became convinced by the Gospel and was saved. With child-like faith he began to act on what he was hearing. Through our prayers of faith he was off all drugs within a week and his mind and mobility began to return. His back pain was gone, too. During this time he became impressed with Mark 11:23-24. **“Who-soever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that what he saith cometh to pass; he shall have it. (24) Therefore I say unto you, All things whatsoever ye pray and ask for, believe that ye receive (Greek: “received”) them, and ye shall have them.”** He prayed in this way for his son Connor, who had been recently diagnosed with epilepsy and Tourette’s Syndrome. Connor was having seizures, tics, and cursing episodes. Mike’s wife was complaining of the great cost of the drugs they had to buy. Mike began to confess to me that he just knew Connor was healed. He said, “I did just what you said. I commanded the demons to loose Connor and I believe I have received.” I asked Mike once if he would like us to agree with him for Connor. He told me that it was not necessary because his prayer had healed him. I was reminded of how Jesus was awed at the child-like faith of the centurion and the Syrophoenician woman.

The next week I had opportunity to pray over Mike and so continued with a prayer for Connor, commanding the spirits of Tourette’s and epilepsy to leave him. The next day Mike phoned me very excited. He said that Connor was completely healed and had received no more attacks of any kind. Connor has been delivered ever since. We had prayed for Mike’s wife and son, though up until this time they had not shared his excitement for the Lord, but now they wanted to come to his baptism. Without his faith and confession this miracle would not have been possible. Jesus gave us the example of expecting expressions of faith out of those that He helped. Jesus said, **“As thou hast believed, [so] be it done unto thee” (Mat.8:13)** and **“According to your faith be it done unto you” (Mat.9:29)**. Many should learn from Mike’s bold faith and receive God’s promises like children.

We have been told that God now uses modern methods for delivering us from the curse. God’s method is always free. It is salvation by grace, which is the unmerited, unpaid for, favor of God. Neither Jesus nor His disciples charged anything for healing, deliverance, provision, or any other form of salvation. The world’s methods always cost. The poor often go untreated until they die. In God’s kingdom, all are treated on the condition of faith. God desires to use the same method He used in the Scripture, the word of faith, because it is the only method that does not give glory to man.

If a Christian receives a recovery from some disease while under the care of doctors and medicine, everyone wants to know what the medicine was or who the doctor was. God will not share His glory with another. I am not condemning those who use doctors or medicine. I offer the Good News that Jesus has already healed you almost 2,000 years



ago. Reading the New Testament once shows that God did not use the methods of man. In the coming wilderness we will need to understand this.

Soon God's people will not be able to buy or sell with the world. Then all will be forced into a wilderness experience where there will be no idolatry with the gods of this world. For the people of God in the wilderness there will be a great lack of doctors, medicine, lawyers, bankers, psychiatrists, insurance, food, clean water, and public assistance of all types. Then we will see God's power in man's weakness (2Cor.12:9-10). Today the churches' methods of obtaining provision are the same as the world's methods and are therefore acceptable to it.

God has a peculiar method for ministering deliverance from the curse that costs nothing, gives no glory to man, and proves His sovereignty. **(1Cor.1:28) *And the base things of the world, and the things that are despised, did God choose, [yea] and the things that are not, that he might bring to nought the things that are: (29) that no flesh should glory before God.***

We see here that God chose to use something that does not exist in the physical realm in order to destroy the things that do. The **"things that are not"** are the promises in the Word that we do not see fulfilled. The **"things that are"** are the cursed things of sin, sickness, corruption, and lack, which God wants to **"bring to nought."** For example, if you are sick, that is a thing that is; but **"by whose stripes ye were healed"** is a thing that is not in the physical realm. God chose faith in His promises **"that are not"** in order to bring to naught the sickness. Jesus and the disciples used God's method for dealing with the curse by calling **"the things that are not, as though they were"** **(Rom.4:17)**. They just commanded it done according to the promises. They did not choose "the things that are," like doctors, medicine, psychiatrists, banks, and such to **"bring to nought the things that are,"** like sin, sickness, torment, lack, debt, etc.

The things that appear in this realm are the things that are and they are all under the curse. **(Heb.11:3) *By faith we understand that the worlds*** (Greek: "ages") ***have been framed by the word of God, so that what is seen hath not been made out of things which appear.*** God's method is to use the Word and not the physical things that appear, just as in our examples in the Gospels and Acts. It is the Word which brings the physical things around us into line to bless us. In other words, agree with the promise and call it done. God chooses to use, **"the things that are not...that no flesh should glory before God"** **(1Cor.1:28-29)**. God prefers to not use man's inventions so that only He can brag. God's salvation is not by our works. It is by getting our eyes and our mouth off the problem and on the promise. We are taught in 2 Corinthians 4:17-18 that our affliction will be temporary if **"we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen."**

The Israelites were cursed in the wilderness when they spoke against the Word and then delivered when they repented. **(Num.21:4)...*And the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. (5) And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul loatheth this light bread*** (Manna).

Jesus Who was the Word said that He was the bread that came down out of heaven that gives life to the world, meaning the Manna (Joh.1:1; 6:32-33,51). Because the Old Covenant Church disrespected the Manna of the Word, they spoke against God and actually had faith to die in the wilderness. For this God sent the curse. **(6) *And the Lord***

**sent fiery serpents** (symbolizing the curse) **among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. (7) And the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee; pray unto the Lord, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. (8) And the Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent** (Christ Who became our curse – Gal.3:13), **and set it upon a standard** (cross): **and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he seeth it, shall live.**

All who get their eyes on the sacrifice of Jesus, Who bore our curse, will be delivered from the curse of the Law. Deuteronomy 28 enumerates this curse and shows us that it is any judgment upon those who have sinned and is the opposite of the blessings, which are also enumerated there. **(9) And Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it upon the standard: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he lived.** My dad, who did not know the Lord at the time, had a saying concerning anyone who lived under a curse. He called them “snake bit.” I never knew exactly what that meant until I studied this. Just as those Israelites were healed when they got their eyes off the snake bites and on the serpent on the pole so we, when we get our eyes off the curses that we have incurred because of disobedience and on the sacrifice of Christ on the cross, are saved from the bondage of sin, healed, delivered, provided for, etc.

The Word reveals to us that Jesus always saved, healed, delivered, and provided for covenant people that came to Him by faith (Mat.4:24; 8:16-17; 9:35; 12:15; 14:35-36; 16:8-10) and so did His disciples (Act.5:16). This should convince us that this is God’s will for us.

What Jesus did in His first body He does in His second corporate body, the body of Christ. Proof that the authority that Jesus had was passed on to believing disciples is seen in such statements as the following: **“these signs shall accompany them that believe: in my name shall they cast out demons...they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover”** (Mk.16:17); **“As the Father hath sent me, even so send I you”** (Joh.20:21); **“What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and what things soever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven”** (Mat.18:18); **“I have given you authority ... over all the power of the enemy”** (Lk.10:19); **“All things whatsoever ye pray and ask for, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.”** (Mk.11:24) and **“Whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart...he shall have it”** (Mk.11:23). This is the kind of authority that Jesus passed on to all of His disciples until this day. This is the guarantee of our provision. **(Php.4:19) And my God shall supply every need of yours according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus.**

**(Psa.118:8) It is better to take refuge in the Lord Than to put confidence in man.** Our trust in man is what brings the curse to pass. **(Jer.17:5) Thus saith the Lord: Cursed is the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord.** As we can see, the insurances themselves bring the curse that they are thought to relieve. God is offended with those who call themselves believers yet trust in man’s strength and insurances. This is a heart that departs from the Lord. In the wilderness to come God’s people will not be permitted to rely on man’s insurances – health, dental, home, auto, savings, storing up, etc. – but will

learn to rely on God's assurances.

Why would I need insurance if I believed the assurance in His promises? (**Psa.91:9**) **For thou, O Lord, art my refuge!** Notice this good confession of faith and its resulting benefit in the following verses. **Thou hast made the Most High thy habitation; (10) There shall no evil befall thee, Neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent. (11) For he will give his angels charge over thee, To keep thee in all thy ways. (12) They shall bear thee up in their hands, Lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.** Notice that when we abide in Christ by faith, angels keep us from what men call "accidents." An exception to this can be an experience like Job's to show hidden faults (Job 32:1-2). As in his case, God strictly controls the chastening and later restores what is taken. God restored to Job twice as much as he had, without insurance. God desires to be our security. (**Psa.119:122**) **Be surety** (Hebrew: "to give or be security") **for thy servant for good.... (Heb.7:22) By so much also hath Jesus become the surety of a better covenant.** God and His promises are the believers' assurance of provision and protection. Believers do not insulate themselves with insurances as though God's assurances are not true.

After seeing what the Lord was saying to me, I dropped my insurance. The week after I did this, I drove my Datsun station wagon to a convenience store and went in to shop. While I was walking down an aisle, I heard a crash that shook the store windows. Looking over the aisle, I saw that my car had been in a wreck without me! When I went out, I saw a heavy old Buick with its front end wrapped around the back corner of my station wagon. This Buick was the kind they made back before they used much plastic. The driver backed the car up a foot or so, and we both stood there speechless. The hood, grill and bumper of his heavy old car were notched back about six inches as if he had hit a big oak tree.

Here is the good part. Datsun station wagons were tin boxes and could be dented with an elbow. This tank hit my car on the left rear wrap-around, plastic tail lens! I reached out and with my thumbnail scraped a piece of paint from his hood off the plastic lens, and we stood there for a moment looking at this miracle. There was not a scratch, dent, or crack on my car anywhere. Awesome God! He made my wimpy car, which should have been totaled, invincible to this old tank of a car. The assurance of God saved me from any need of insurance. After this we had a Job experience. My wife, Mary, and daughter, Deborah, were slightly injured in a wreck and their car was totaled. Even though we did not sue, God plundered the other driver's insurance and bought us a house and car in Florida where He had previously told us we were going. In this case we were quite thankful that God did not make us invincible but prospered and healed us instead.

## PROTECTION FROM HARM

God can protect His own from weapons of mass destruction in the hands of the madmen of this world. We need to prepare our hearts to escape. God has made provision for protecting His saints in the wilderness to come, but just as it was with Israel, those who do not believe the Word will die there. (**Psa.119:92**) **Unless thy law had been my delight, I should then have perished in mine affliction.**

As the Israelites did, we Christians partake of a passing over of the judgments on this world through the sacrifice of a Passover Lamb. (**1Cor.5:7**) **... For our passover also hath been sacrificed, [even] Christ.** The judgments on Egypt were a type of



the Tribulation judgments coming on the world. In the Exodus, only those who ate all of the Passover Lamb, which was a type of Christ, were passed over in judgment (Ex.12:9-11, 29-31). They had to ***“let nothing of it remain until the morning” (Ex.12:10). “Its head (mind) with its legs (walk) and with the inwards thereof (heart)”*** had to be eaten (9). This means that those who spiritually consume the entire mind of Christ, which is His full Word, will be passed over in judgment. Those who do not believe the full Gospel that Christ bore the entire curse (Gal.3:13) – spirit, soul, body, and circumstances – will not be preserved. Those that partake of His walk will be passed over, for to abide in Him is to walk as He walked (1Jn.2:3-6), which includes His fruit (Mat.13:23), ministry and works (Joh.14:12). Those who partake of His heart (desires and will) will be passed over. This time of partaking of all of the Lamb, the Word, is also when they were commanded to eat nothing but the unleavened bread of the Word for the last seven days they were in Egypt, the world. ***(Ex.12:15) Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day (end of tribulation), that soul shall be cut off from Israel.***

Unleavened bread symbolizes, according to the Word, in teaching (Mat.16:12), in attitude (Lk.12:1), and in actions (1Cor.5:6-8). In other words, there is no promised protection for those who partake of a corrupted, Babylonish word in the Tribulation when the pure Word will be shared by the Man-child. This is typified by many who heard the unleavened bread from Moses and Christ but were cut off for unbelief. Those who believe the true Gospel, which because of the sacrifice of Christ ***“it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me” (Gal.2:20)***, will receive power from God to bear His mind, walk, and heart. ***(2Cor.3:18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit.***

A synonymous part of keeping the Passover was to put the blood on the door. ***(Ex.12:7) And they shall take of the blood, and put it on the two side-posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein they shall eat it.*** The blood had to surround the door to the house so what went in or out had to go through the blood, representing the life of Jesus. ***(Lev.17:11) For the life of the flesh is in the blood....*** The destroyer is on the Lord’s leash and cannot touch us when we are abiding in Christ. ***(Ex.12:23) For the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the Lord will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.*** Also, our house is our body (2Cor.5:1) and the door (in) and (out) is our mouth. Only unleavened bread can be eaten (in) or spoken (out) of our mouth if we want to be passed over in judgment. I might add that the eyes are the windows to our house and they should only be toward the light. ***(Mat.6:22) The lamp of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.***

Those who believe in our Passover will have God’s provision and protection from the attacks, disasters, imprisonments, and wilderness lacks to come. Once when I was writing the Lord spoke to me that, because believers are not under the curse, He is going to translate some believers right out of the middle of nuclear blasts that will destroy everything in order to preserve those believers.

In the mid-eighties I experienced being translated out of my bed to a Gothic-style church in Eastern Europe to preach in a language I did not understand, but the saints

understood and received. After I finished preaching I woke up in my bed, tired, because I had been up for most of what was to us night. I have since run into another person who had this experience. There is plenty of precedent for earth-to-earth translations. Philip was translated to Azotus to preach (Act.8:39-40). Ezekiel was translated to the Jews in captivity (Ezk.3:14). Elijah was famous for it too (1Ki.18:12). Jesus translated a whole boat full of disciples to shore (Joh.6:16-21). Friends, the only place God cannot save us from trouble .is when we are in unbelief, as it was with His own hometown. However, He can save us from unbelief!

The Lord also told me there will be saints passing through fires without harm. I once worked for Exxon and was on their fire team as an assistant captain. There was a tremendous fire on one of their pipe stills. These units were many stories tall with many miles of piping filled with different flammable petroleum products. Under this unit there was a lake of burning fuel with flames going to the top of the unit. We had orders to cool down some of the 12-,14-, and 16-inch pipes that were in danger of melting and dropping their content into the midst of this inferno. A foam blanket had been laid down to enable us to walk through the fuel without getting burned. There were about five of us going in on a 3½-inch line. Another safety line was standing by in case we got in trouble. As we were cooling these lines the foam blanket began to deteriorate and the fire was approaching us quickly. The firemen on the safety line saw that we were in trouble but reacted wrongly. They turned their line on what was left of the foam blanket and washed it away, which brought fire all over us. The man in front of me on the nozzle got hot enough that his face shield melted and he took off running so I stepped up and took the nozzle. Also the men behind me took off through the burning fuel, which left me alone in the fire, except for God. By the grace of God I was strangely calm and even enjoying the thrill. Even though I felt the flames coming under my bunker coat and shield, I was not being burned and I knew it.

I continued working in the flames for about another eight minutes after the others left. By this time they had cut down the pressure to my line so I was able to hold on to it and they had a fire truck trained on the fuel lines to cool them, but I was still standing in burning fuel. I decided to get out so I tried to turn my nozzle off but it was jammed partially by sand and rocks in the water system. I couldn't drop the line in this condition because the pressure would cause it to take off behind me, throwing burning fuel on me. When I finally got it turned off I dropped it and calmly walked out. It was an impressive sight to on-looking firemen and some told me so while others just stared. If they only understood that it was my Father that saved me and gave me peace when the man in front of me was burned and the man behind me spent over a week in the hospital! **(Isa.43:2)**  
**... When thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.**

The Lord told me there will be saints walking on water, multiply-ing food, blessing poisoned water and food, raising the dead, doing miraculous healings, disappearing from enemies, conquering ene-mies with the spoken word, parting rivers, causing vehicles to run without gas or water or batteries, speaking clearly in languages they have never learned, feeling no effect from man-made plagues and poisonous gas, blowing away clouds of poisonous gas, guided by the Spirit to places of refuge, changing scoffers' minds, casting out demons, able to be martyrs for Jesus, and much more because we can do all things through Christ Who strengthens us (Php.4:13). I personally have experienced some of the above, and some that are not written there, in my own wilderness. I

give testimony to some of these in *Sovereign God, For Us and Through Us*.

The Lord told me that the former rain in Acts will be repeated worldwide during the Tribulation, in the latter rain. One thing that happened in Acts was that they could not keep the disciples in jail when God purposed for them to preach. Three times they were supernaturally sprung from jail by the angels. Two of these times they walked invisibly past the guards (Act.5:17-26; 12:1-11), but all three times locked doors meant nothing (16:26). My friend, Bob Aicardi, had a dream in which he was locked up in the Tribulation but invisibly walked past the guards saying, "Isn't the blood of Jesus wonderful?"

Jesus passed through an angry crowd, who were trying to cast Him off a cliff, and went His way (Lk.4:30). Another time He was hidden from those attempting to stone Him (Joh.8:59). Believers shall do these things. (***Joh.14:12***)...***He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater [works] than these shall he do; because I go unto the Father.*** Why would some believe that God worked miracles for 4000 years of Bible history but suddenly decided they were not necessary after Revelation was written? Only their unbelief forbids these kind of works in their own lives.

The Israelites had to put the blood of the lamb on the lintel and door posts, meaning we have to walk in and out under the blood of Jesus by faith in His sacrifice. (***Ex.12:23***) ***For the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the Lord will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.*** Notice that it is the Lord Who is smiting the wicked with the judgments of this world and the destroyer is on His leash. He has been loosed at various times throughout history and will be loosed in the Tribulation. The World Trade Towers appear to be his work because his address is 9-11. (***Rev.9:11***) ***They have over them as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek [tongue] he hath the name Apollyon*** (Greek: "destroyer"). He is the king of the demons over the destruction of earth. Only those who live under the blood through faith are accounted as righteous and escape. It does not matter if we call ourselves Christians; it is the faith that counts. (***Ex.12:13***)...***When I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.*** In this text the blood of the lamb (Jesus) delivers us from all plagues. The judgments that God brought upon Egypt were "all" called plagues (Ex.9:14;11:1). The Hebrew word "plague" just means a "blow," or "to smite," and is not at all restricted to an epidemic.

Those who abide in Christ under the blood are hidden from judgment. (***Psa.91:1***) ***He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High Shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. (3) For he will deliver thee from the snare of the fowler*** (those who wish to trap or imprison), ***And from the deadly pestilence*** (epidemic disease, man-made or natural). ***(5) Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, Nor for the arrow that flieth by day*** (missiles); ***(6) For the pestilence that walketh in darkness*** (unseen biologicals), ***Nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday*** (earthquakes, volcanoes, tsunamis, war, nuclear or chemical weapons). ***(7) A thousand shall fall at thy side, And ten thousand at thy right hand; [But] it shall not come nigh thee. (8) Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, And see the reward of the wicked. (10) There shall no evil befall thee, Neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent.***



Based on this understanding we should act and speak in agreement with God's Word for ***"faith apart from works is dead" (Jas.2:26). (Psa.91:2) I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress; My God, in whom I trust. (9) For thou, O Lord, art my refuge!*** (Notice that if we believe and say He is our refuge, then He is.) ***Thou hast made the Most High thy habitation.*** The Lord through Paul also agrees with this. ***(Rom.10:10) For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.*** "Confess" is the Greek word *homo-logeo*, which means "to speak the same as." We must believe enough to speak what God says. ***(Mat.10:32) Every one therefore who shall confess*** (speak the same as) ***me before men, him will I also confess*** (speak the same as) ***before my Father who is in heaven. (33) But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven.*** To deny what the Lord says before men is to not be justified before the Father in that point. ***(Rom.3:4) God forbid: yea, let God be found true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified*** (called righteous) ***in thy words, And mightest prevail when thou comest into judgment.***

You must be called righteous by God through your confession or you will not escape judgment. I can think of several times in the past when I have been told by a parent they could not come to the assembly because one or more of their children had measles, chicken pox, or mumps. I have told these parents to bring their children because no one in the assembly would catch the disease. I have never been disappointed after making a bold confession of faith in God! When one of my own five children caught one of these diseases, unrelated to the above instances, we would always rebuke it and command it to go in Jesus' name and it would. My children have never had more than a very light case of these diseases and most have never had them at all. Here is an example of a good confession in a dream given to Annette Rich in February of 1994.

*I did not want to get up, but the Spirit of the Lord would not let me stay in bed, and urged me to get up and write down this dream: There was an order given that everyone was to register. All people with degrees and knowledge had to declare these facts. We then had to be sure our homes were airtight around the doors and windows. Then we had to go rally at an open-air stadium. There were many, many people. All of a sudden I started to say, "Make it short. Make it short." Others joined in and this saying became a throng. I needed to get out of there, and started to make comments such as, "I am God's child, the air is purified around me. The angels of the Lord are around me. The blood of Jesus saves me." I had other people around me and many behind me, some I knew, and others I did not. Birds fell straight out of the sky, dead. People fell dead and many were getting weak as we marched straight on. I kept repeating the above sayings. Here and there someone said, "I can't do it anymore!" I kept walking and said, "That is not a worthy statement of a child of God! Repeat what I say," and then I would repeat the above and other Scriptures. I was urged from within to keep my eyes straight ahead and not upon death. I urged others to do the same. There was a white film over everything and it was coming down. It covered trees and was almost illuminative. It also felt like it was giving health, strength, and light, and helped us to walk ahead.*

Here is an example of faith applying the blood to the doorway in the testimony of John G. Lake during the bubonic plague.

*Now watch the action of the law of life. Faith belongs to the law of life. Faith is the*

very opposite of fear. Faith has the opposite effect in spirit, and soul, and body. Faith causes the spirit of man to become confident. It causes the mind of man to become restful, and positive. A positive mind repels disease. Consequently, the emanation of the Spirit destroys disease germs.

And because we were in contact with the Spirit of life, I and a little Dutch fellow with me went out and buried many of the people who had died from the bubonic plague. We went into the homes and carried them out, dug the graves and put them in. Sometimes we would put three or four in one grave.

We never took the disease. Why? Because of the knowledge that the law of life in Christ Jesus protects us. That law was working. Because of the fact that a man by that action of his will puts himself purposely in contact with God, faith takes possession of his heart, and the condition of his nature is changed. Instead of being fearful, he is full of faith. Instead of being absorbent and drawing everything to himself, his spirit repels sickness and disease. The Spirit of Christ Jesus flows through the whole being, and emanates through the hands, the heart, and from every pore of the body.

During that great plague that I mentioned, they sent a government ship with supplies and corps of doctors. One of the doctors sent for me, and said, "What have you been using to protect yourself? Our corps has this preventative and that, which we use as protection, but we concluded that if a man could stay on the ground as you have and keep ministering to the sick and burying the dead, you must have a secret. What is it?" I answered, "Brother that is the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus. I believe that just as long as I keep my soul in contact with the living God so that His Spirit is flowing into my soul and body, that no germ will ever attach itself to me, for the Spirit of God will kill it." He asked, "Don't you think that you had better use our preventatives?" I replied, "No, but doctor I think that you would like to experiment with me. If you will go over to one of these dead people and take the foam that comes out of their lungs after death, then put it under the microscope you will see masses of living germs. You will find they are alive until a reasonable time after a man is dead. You can fill my hand with them and I will keep it under the microscope and instead of these germs remaining alive, they will die instantly." They tried it and found it was true. They questioned, "What is that?" I replied, "That is the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus. When a man's spirit and a man's body are filled with the blessed presence of God, it oozes out of the pores of your flesh and kills the germs."

Suppose on the other hand, my soul had been under the law of death, and I were in fear and darkness? The very opposite would have been the result. The result would have been that my body would have absorbed the germs, these would have generated disease and I would have died. You, who are sick, put yourself in contact with God's law of life. Read His Word with the view of enlightening your heart so that you will be able to look up with more confidence and believe Him. Pray that the Spirit of God will come into your soul, take possession of your body, and its power will make you well. That is the exercise of the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus.

## I AM THE PROVIDER

From the beginning of our ministry the Lord has taught us to walk in the wilderness and believe Him for our needs. We have never "taken" collections, received church salaries, told people our needs, preached "gimme" sermons, borrowed money, taken govern-

ment benefits, or worked at a secular job. Paul said, **“If any will not work, neither let him eat” (2Thes.3:10)**, so we must work either at a secular job or ministry or both. We have worked diligently in the Lord’s service, and He said **“the laborer is worthy of his hire” (Lk.10:7)**. Our pay comes from Him. We have received only freewill offerings from those whom God has spoken to. This also keeps us free from the manipulations of man. I am not saying all this to brag, but to show qualification to teach on this subject. As Paul said, **“I will not dare to speak of any things save those which Christ wrought through me” (Rom.15:18)**. God has been sending me through a wilderness so that I may speak from experience about His faithfulness to supply our every need. As you can imagine, this life-style has put us in many situations to prove His promises. I would not have traded these experiences for anything. I pass along a little of my experience to you because the day will come very soon when Christians will not be able to work, buy, or sell in Egypt, but will be forced into the wilderness to learn to totally trust in God.

There is an advantage to knowing that God has sent you. Always seek to be in His will. About two years after being sent to Pensacola, we had a wonderful experience. We had run out of all food in the house. My wife asked me what we should do. I told her, “Let’s set the table by faith.” So we did, and the seven of us sat down with empty plates. I prayed a simple little prayer, the only kind I know. I said, “Lord you sent us here, and we are asking you to fill our plates or fill our tummies.” In a moment, my oldest son said something that I had never heard out of him before. He said, “Dad, I’m full; I don’t need to eat,” and he got up. I looked around at the rest, and they started agreeing with him. I was so surprised listening to them that it was a moment or so before I noticed that I was too full and not hungry, either.

Praise God! God can put food in you that you did not eat. Since God can do this He can feed you anywhere, regardless of circumstances. His name is Lord Jireh meaning, “I am Provider”! Now I don’t want you to think that we have always lived on the edge of disaster because God has supplied abundantly. However, when we were in that place of weakness, God’s power was made perfect! I did not start out with the faith that I have today either. I got in the flesh sometimes. Tribulation works patience, and patience will have its perfect work so that you lack nothing. My children were forced to fast only once in their life, and that instance ended in a miracle.

In another instance, when we once again were running out of food, Mary made a large pot of spaghetti. We blessed the food and ate our fill, which was about two-thirds of the spaghetti. The next day I was standing by the stove when Mary pulled the pot from the refrigerator to heat it up. When she took off the lid, we both looked in the pot and then at each other. I said, “This pot was down to here yesterday,” motioning with my finger on the side of the pot. She said, “Yes, I know,” and we were awed at the power and goodness of the Lord. What we had eaten the day before had been replaced. Our sovereign God multiplies food. Like the wilderness trial, there is no place that God cannot provide. The children of Israel angered God and spoke against Him when put in this situation. In Psalm 78:19-22 they said, **“Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?”** The answer was, **“Behold, he smote the rock, so that waters gushed out, And streams overflowed.”** In other words, if He can get a stream out of a rock, He can supply our needs anywhere, anyhow; and we are foolish to question Him. But that didn’t stop them. They said, **“Can he give bread also?”** God was angry when He heard this and His wrath was kindled (21). These so-called believers **“believed not in God, And**



***trusted not in his salvation” (22).***

Notice that salvation includes your physical needs. You see, friends, God wants us to believe for salvation every day. If He can pay taxes out of a fish’s mouth and bring water out of a rock, He can meet your needs in any kind of lack. They provoked God with their evil heart of unbelief when all they had to do was mix faith with the promise (Heb.3:6-4:3).

Jesus’ provision for the disciples in their wilderness is a type of the Man-child’s ministry in the first 3½ years of the Tribulation. ***(Lk.9:12)...The twelve came, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages...and get provisions: for we are here in a desert*** (Greek: “wilderness”) ***place. (13) But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat....*** Here John’s Gospel relates that a young boy offered them what he had. ***(Joh.6:9) There is a lad here, who hath five barley loaves, and two fishes: but what are these among so many?*** I was reading a teaching recommending storing up on earth for the coming tribulations. The Lord spoke to me and said, “Some are childlike in their understanding and will be like the child with the fishes and the loaves in the wilderness. I have not called you to stock fishes and loaves but to multiply them.” God’s children should learn from that child. When he was willing to give up what he had provided to meet his own need, in order to meet the needs of the body, Jesus multiplied it to feed 5,000 men, plus women and children.

The more mature disciples were commanded to carry no supply with them, in order to have God’s supply. ***(Mat.10:9) Get you no gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses; (10) no wallet for [your] journey, neither two coats, nor shoes, nor staff: for the laborer is worthy of his food.*** When Jesus sends out disciples, without their own provision, it is to see His provision and to learn to walk by faith. ***(Lk.22:35) And he said unto them, When I sent you forth without purse, and wallet, and shoes, lacked ye anything? And they said, Nothing.***

Most Christians, who know that they are going into the Tribulation, do not plan to go there with “nothing,” but as you know the Israelites were soon into the wilderness when they began to run out of everything they had carried with them. It will be no different with the Tribulation saints. Those who wish to depend upon their own supply justify it by pointing out that Joseph stored up in the seven years of plenty for the seven years of famine.

We have to be careful when looking at types and shadows that we don’t look at the letter but at the Spirit, because ***“the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life” (2Cor.3:6).*** The letter was spoken to God’s letter people. The spirit that is beneath that letter was spoken to God’s Spirit people. ***(1Cor.10:11) Now these things happened unto them (Israel) by way of example*** (Greek: “figure or type”); ***and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come.*** When we read the story of Joseph, we need to see a Figure or Type.

There are many parables in the story of Joseph – even parables on top of parables. One should be careful not to tangle them up. I’m not alone in believing that Joseph was one of the clearest types of Jesus in the Scriptures. In his life, you can see the whole New Testament story of Jesus and Jesus in the end time Man-child.

Let’s see if we can see Jesus and how we are to store up under Him for the Tribulation.

When Joseph, in Genesis 37:14, was sent by his father to his brethren, the sons of Israel, we see a type of Jesus being sent to his brothers, the Israelites. His father said, “Go

**now, see whether it is well with thy brethren, and well with the flock; and bring me word again.”** Jesus was sent first to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. According to Jesus’ parable of The Wicked Husbandmen, the Father sent the Son to the caretakers of the vineyard to receive the fruits. **(Mat.21:38) But the husbandmen, when they saw the son, said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and take his inheritance.** In Genesis 37:4 we see that Joseph’s brothers hated him and could not speak peaceably unto him. They had no peace with him because he was in the Spirit, and they were in the flesh, as with Jesus and His brethren. They also rejected Joseph as their lord and conspired to slay him. **(Gen.37:8) And His brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? ... (18)...They conspired against him to slay him.** The same was said of Jesus: **“the stone which the builders rejected.” (Lk.19:14)... We will not that this man reign over us. (Mat.12:14) But the Pharisees went out, and took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.**

Joseph’s brethren cast him into a pit and blamed it on a beast. **(Gen.37:19) And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh. (20) Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.** That is exactly what happened to Jesus. The “pit” has been called “Sheol” all through the New Testament. They conspired against Jesus to cast Him into the pit. They also blamed it on the Roman beast, which devoured Jesus. **(27) Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites (to the Gentiles), and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, our flesh....** The Jews could not kill their brother Jesus, either. **(Joh.18:31)...The Jews said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death.** So what did they do? They turned Him over to the Gentiles. **(Mk.10:33)... The Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests and the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles.** They had the Gentiles do their dirty work.

Can you see how closely Joseph follows the story of Jesus? You can look in-between some of these pertinent verses about Joseph and see some that don’t appear to fit with the life of Jesus. Those verses fit another parable that we do not want to tangle up with this story. The way a parable works in the Old Testament is that you have to go through it and pick out the parts that fit. You will be surprised how many times you can meditate on the parts that don’t fit and find that they actually do fit, or meditate on them and you see another story appear. Unlike the Bible Code, this is a type of code that saints have been searching out and enjoying since the Scriptures were written.

Joseph was given over to Potiphar, an officer of the Egyptian beast, just as Jesus was given to Pilate, an officer of the Roman beast. Potiphar was called **“captain of the guard”** in Genesis 37:36. However, in Hebrew he is called “chief of the executioners.” Pilate was the chief of the executioners in Jesus’ day. Potiphar was married to a harlot who wanted to commit fornication with Joseph and then lied about him, just as Pilate was in bed to please the harlot of Judaism who lied about Jesus.

How many times in the Scriptures have you seen the beast married to the harlot? A good example is in 1 Kings 18:16-22 where Jezebel was married to Ahab. As king of the northern **“ten”** tribes, Ahab perfectly symbolized the beast with the **“ten”** horns. Jezebel is typed as the harlot in Revelation 2:20-22. Also, the harlot comes in riding upon the beast in Revelation 17. What makes Judaism and apostate Christianity harlots? The

harlot is in love with the world, and its works of the flesh, and not God. The world outside of Christ is the beast. The harlot is committing fornication with the world and the world is the beast. The harlot lied about Jesus and Joseph, wanting them to get into the beast's bed with her. **(Gen.39:12) ... She caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.** What the harlot wants is to get you into the same love of the world that they are into. Until you are, they are not comfortable with you because you convict them of sin. Apostate Christianity seeks to make peace with the world, to put us in bed with the world, and the flesh. **(Mat.10:34) Think not that I came to send peace on the earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.** Jesus and Joseph were in a war to remain separate from the world and turned the harlot down. The harlot became angry with Jesus and Joseph and accused them to the beast of sinning in the very way that she herself was guilty. **(Gen.39:17)...The Hebrew servant, whom thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: (18) and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled out.**

The harlot's anger and jealousy against the Man-child of those generations is a foreshadowing of things to come. The end time Man-child will also be falsely accused because his ways are not of the world but the wilderness. His ways are not of salvation by works of the flesh and he will be falsely accused by his master's harlot wife. (In another parable the husband of the harlot and master to Joseph is God. The harlot was unfaithful to God and He put Jesus in prison to pay her debt.)

**(20) And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison. (21) But the Lord was with Joseph, and showed kindness unto him, and gave him favor (grace) in the sight of the keeper of the prison.** Joseph, as a type of Jesus, received grace in the sight of the keeper of the prison (God), and, as Jesus did, **"he went and preached unto the spirits in prison" (1Pet.3:19)**. The prison was a type of Sheol, the place of the dead. **(Isa.24:22) And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison; and after many days shall they be visited.**

Notice that the pit into which Joseph was thrown by his brothers represented the prison or the place of the dead. **"After many days"** (4000+ years) Jesus visited and was given complete authority over the dead. **(Gen.39:22) And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.** According to Jesus' story of The Rich Man and Lazarus, both were held in Sheol (Hebrew) or Hades (Greek), although they were separated, awaiting the judgment of the Lord. **(Lk.16:23) And in Hades he (the rich man) lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.** When Joseph, as a type of Jesus, was in prison he also met these two types of people there. He met the butler and the baker, both servants to Pharaoh, who was a type of God in this parable. One was faithful to Pharaoh and one was not. Everyone serves God, either as a vessel of honor or as a vessel of dishonor (Rom.9:21). Joseph interpreted a dream for each man, which predicted their fate. To the faithful butler he said, **"Within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head, and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler" (Gen.40:13).**

In other words, after the righteous are taken out of prison they will serve God as be-



fore. To the unfaithful baker he said, **“Within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds (demons) shall eat thy flesh from off thee” (19).** In other words, after the righteous are delivered from Sheol, the wicked will be tormented by the demons, which are likened to birds in Revelation 18:2. Why three days for the judgment of the righteous and wicked? **(Mat.12:40) For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.**

Jesus was in prison for three days, after which time **“he ascended on high, he led captivity captive, And gave gifts unto men (Eph.4:8). (9) Now this, He ascended, what is it but that he also descended into the lower parts of the earth?”** Jesus took the righteous, who were imprisoned in the lower parts of the earth, to heaven. They are there to await the time of the resurrection, which is to come in three of God’s thousand-year days (2Pet.3:8). **(Joh.2:19) Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. (21) But he spake of the temple of his body.** Jesus will raise up the body of Christ on the morning of the third thousand-year day, where we are now. **(Hos.6:2) After two days will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. (3)...his going forth is sure as the morning....**

Paul said that we change our clothing when we get a new body (2Cor.5:1-4). Joseph changed his clothing when he came out of the prison. **(Gen.41:14) Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself and changed his raiment (new body), and came in unto Pharaoh.** This represents God resurrecting Jesus from the dead and giving Him a glorified body that He may stand before Him. **(Heb.13:20) Now the God of peace, who brought again from the dead the great shepherd of the sheep with the blood of an eternal covenant....** After Joseph came out of prison Pharaoh set him over all of his kingdom. This speaks of Jesus, Who came up out of prison and was given authority over all of God’s kingdom.

Only in the throne does the Father have more authority. **(Gen.41:40) Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. (41) And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.** Jesus, as a fulfillment of Joseph, is now resurrected from prison, and seated at the right hand of the Father, ruling over the kingdom of God. To Joseph every knee bowed (43), just as with Jesus (Php.2:10). Notice that in this parable Egypt represents the kingdom of God.

## STORING UP UNDER JESUS

Up to this point we have only applied the type of Joseph to the ministry of Jesus. We also could have applied the persecution of Joseph at the hands of his brothers, the harlot, and the beast to the Man-child in our day, but I did not want to cause confusion by mixing types. Now I need to share something important. In our text, at the end of three days, there was a departure from revealing the life of Jesus to show us another type within this type. It is the ministry of the Man-child in our day. As we saw, after three days Jesus was

resurrected out of the prison of death, taking **“captivity captive,”** symbolized by the butler servant coming out of prison. However, Joseph broke with this type, continuing under death until **“two full years”** had passed. **(Gen.41:1) And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed....** Notice that it does not say, after two full years, which would have been consecutive years following Jesus’ ministry; it says **“at the end of two full years,”** which are special years concerning Jesus and the Church.

When Pharaoh had these two dreams, he was told of Joseph’s gift of interpretation and called him out of prison **“at the end of”** two years. These **“two full years”** represent the fifth and sixth millennial years that started after Jesus’ birth and lead up to our time. So at the end of the three days in prison Joseph represented Jesus, but at the end of the fifth and sixth millennial years after that he represented the Man-child in our day. This is when the Word says Jesus will come in the Man-child, bringing him out of prison to the natural life and using him to bring forth many more. **(Hos.6:2) After two days** (after 2,000 years of the fifth and sixth millennium) **will he revive us: on the third day** (beginning of the seventh millennium) **he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. (3) And let us know, let us follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is sure as the morning; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain that watereth the earth. (Mic.5:3) Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she who travaileth hath brought forth.... (4) And he shall stand, and shall feed [his flock] in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God: and they shall abide; for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.** The Lord will come in His Man-child on the morning of the third day. Also enforcing this interpretation is that after 2,000 years, on this morning of the third day, the dreams of Pharaoh will be implemented by the Man-child as it was in type by Joseph.

The dreams in Genesis 41:1-7 were that seven fat cows were swallowed up by seven thin cows and then seven fat ears of corn were swallowed up by seven thin ears of corn. Besides the obvious judgment on the livestock and crops, the Spirit of God revealed to Joseph the deeper interpretation. **(Gen.41:29) Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: (30) and there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land.** Now we see that from the beginning of the seventh millennium there will be seven years of plenty, which are followed by seven years of tribulation or famine.



At this point, there should be sufficient foundation to understand enough timing to emphasize how close the Tribulation is. Because of the timing of the fourteen years starting at the beginning of this millennium, we can come pretty close to calculating when the Tribulation will start. However, for that, we will have to know when the actual seventh millennium really starts, which is something few completely agree on. Please don’t think that the year 2000 has anything to do with the beginning of the Millennium. Calendars have been meddled with by many over the centuries and some are beginning to do a pretty

good job of putting the jigsaw puzzle back together, but it is still man's calculations. The *Jewish Encyclopedia* and the historical record shows that at the time of the Bar Kochba revolt against Rome in 135 A.D. the Jewish leaders changed the calendar to show that he was the Messiah. It was as Jesus said, ***"If another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive."*** After the final dispersion the calendar was never changed back and they never returned to the Biblical agricultural calendar. I believe we are coming to the real Hebrew year 6008. God permitted all this to hide the day and hour. I emphasize again what the Lord showed in chapter 3. As end time types, Daniel and Noah were told when the Lord would come for His saints and how many days before that the Tribulation would start with the ***"covenant with many."*** However, this sign would not be read until the beginning of the seven years. Because of this I don't believe we will know for sure the ***"day and hour"*** until the beginning of the seven-year covenant. Judging by signs in nature like the bees dying off, nations preparing for war, the world economy crumbling, droughts, famines, and the dreams and visions many are having, and, yes, my own calculations, it is clear we are very close to the seven years of famine.

Returning to our explanation of the Joseph type, we have seen that the seven years of famine represent the seven years of the coming Tribulation. Joseph's advice was the same as Jesus' and is the advice the Man-child is giving in our day, even before his birth and anointing at the beginning of the Tribulation. ***(Gen.41:35) And let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and lay up grain under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it. (36) And the food shall be for a store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.*** There is a spiritual aspect of storing grain for the Tribulation. Brian Rougeau had this dream on 2/27/07: *I was standing in the middle of some grain silos when my cell phone rang. There was a text message that read, "Welcome to the David Eells' show."*

In the past, God had shown me that the teachings we are storing up on our site are as Joseph's grain silos – a provision for the seven years of the famine of the Word. Speaking of the grain, it was said that there was bread in Egypt. As the famine became worse, all of Israel (Joseph's father and brethren) came into Egypt to be spiritually preserved with the bread of heaven, the Word of God.

However, our text also speaks of the preservation of the natural man. Notice that they could not lay up in their own houses or property; they had to store up their sustenance under Pharaoh. Pharaoh considered that Joseph's wisdom was from the Spirit of God (38) and Pharaoh therefore gave Joseph the job of ruling his people to bring Joseph's own advice to pass. ***(40) Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.*** Joseph's storing up under the hand of Pharaoh is synonymous with Jesus' storing up under the hand of God in heaven and not on earth. ***(Mat.6:19) Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves break through and steal: (20) but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth consume, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.*** Jesus gave us this command, as also the Man-child is giving this command today, so that we will, in effect, be in a wilderness of our own supply. This would cause us to walk by faith to see manna from heaven in the seven years to come. Also, you can see that those who try to use Joseph to say that we should store up on earth are not spiritually enlightened, nor are they obeying Jesus'



command, because they do not believe His promise to supply their every need.

The Egyptians were Pharaoh's children just as the Christians are God's children. The Egyptians submitted to Joseph as the Christians submitted to Jesus, as now the Christians submit to the Word of God through the Man-child ministry to prepare for the Tribulation. ***(Gen.41:54) And the seven years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and there was famine in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.***

The tribulation famine was everywhere, except in the kingdom where the manna is provided. ***(Gen.41:57) And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph to buy grain, because the famine was sore in all the earth.*** This foreshadows the elect of the nations coming into the kingdom in a Tribulation revival, in order to partake of the benefits of Christ. These are the children who will be born in the wilderness as it was with Israel. Joseph's brothers had not yet come into Egypt, just as Jesus' brothers, natural Israel, have not yet come into the kingdom of born again Christianity. Joseph, as a type of Jesus, drew his brothers to him and revealed himself to them as the one that they crucified. The Man-child will be the First-fruits manifestation of Jesus in man and, as such, will convict natural and spiritual Israel of the real crucified Christ. ***(Gen.45:4) And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.***

According to type, the elect of Israel will start coming, not just into the Church but into the kingdom, after two years of tribulation. ***(6) For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and there are yet five years, in which there shall be neither plowing nor harvest.*** Joseph and Jesus reveal that it was God who sent them and the Man-child ahead into the kingdom in order to save them. ***(7) And God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance.*** We see here that only a remnant of what is called Christianity and natural Israel will become true, born again spiritual Israel.

The people of God will finally learn to give into the kingdom in order to receive its provision in the Tribulation. ***(Gen.47:13) And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.*** They will give all their money into the kingdom by meeting one another's needs and because the cash will be superceded by the mark. ***(14) And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. (15) And when the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for [our] money faileth.*** Then when their money is gone they will give their livestock to meet the needs. ***(16) And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.*** For this selfless giving God will give them bread from heaven. ***(17) And they brought their cattle unto Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread in exchange for all their cattle for that year.***

Through putting all their property into the hand of the Lord for kingdom purposes they are presenting their bodies as living sacrifices. ***(18) And when that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not***

**hide from my lord, how that our money is all spent; and the herds of cattle are my lord's; there is nought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.**

When they have renounced ownership of everything for the manna from heaven, then they have truly become God's servants. **(19) Wherefore should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not desolate.** This is the end result of the Tribulation. God's children will finally become His servants. **(Lk.14:33) So therefore whosoever he be of you that renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.**

To those among us who are hoarding too much of God's resources on earth and are poor in the bank of heaven, Jesus said, **"Sell that which ye have, and give alms; make for yourselves purses which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief draweth near, neither moth destroyeth" (Lk.12:33).**

Notice that if a person has a treasure in the bank of heaven, it will not fail him because it cannot be stolen by any kind of thief. Joseph collected in the seven years of plenty that which he would give back in the seven years of famine. By giving to the needs of the kingdom, we are storing up in the kingdom that which we are going to receive back in the Tribulation famine. **(Pr.19:17) He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord, And his good deed will he pay him again.**

Those who store up while multitudes starve will lose what they have and receive their just rewards. **(Jas.5:1) Come now, ye rich, weep and howl for your miserias that are coming upon you. (2) Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. (3) Your gold and your silver are rusted; and their rust shall be for a testimony against you, and shall eat your flesh as fire. Ye have laid up your treasure in the last days. James is not addressing the world but the prosperous people of God who have stored up treasure for the last days. **(4) Behold, the hire of the laborers who mowed your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth out: and the cries of them that reaped have entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.** **(5) Ye have lived delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure; ye have nourished your hearts in a day of slaughter.****

In these last days, the poor will have God's ear when they cry out because of inequity. The prosperous are living off the fatness of the whole world. The people who are on the bottom end of this chain are little more than slaves for them. In Jesus' story of the rich man and Lazarus, the rich man was told, **"Remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and Lazarus in like manner evil things: but now here he is comforted, and thou art in anguish"** (Lk.16:25). Notice that those who want it now will not have it in the kingdom. The greed of the few is not nearly as important to God as the need of the many. God has put enough on earth to meet everyone's need if some do not hoard up for luxury's sake. **(Eccl.5:11) When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what advantage is there to the owner thereof, save the beholding [of them] with his eyes?** From this you can see that if you have more than you need, someone is doing without.

Paul preached a love that meant seeking equality in material needs. **(2Cor.8:13) For**

***[I say] not [this] that others may be eased [and] ye distressed; (14) but by equality: your abundance [being a supply] at this present time for their want, that their abundance also may become [a supply] for your want; that there may be equality: (15) as it is written, He that [gathered] much had nothing over; and he that [gathered] little had no lack.***

How can we store up if we have got nothing left over? Paul is quoting Exodus 16:17. When the Israelites went out and gathered their omer of the manna, they wiped off the top of the omer and whatever fell out went into another's omer until everyone had equality. ***“And he that gathered little had no lack.”*** We only need enough for today. ***(Ex.16:4)...And the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or not.***

Those who walked after the manna for a day's portion walked in God's law. Jesus said that He was the Bread that came down out of heaven (Joh.6:51) that gives life to the world (33). Those who partake of the Word, Jesus, will walk by faith for tomorrow. Some of the Israelites rebelled and tried to store up the manna until the next day but ***“it bred worms”*** (Ex.16:20). The community spirit of sharing is happening only among the First-fruits now but will happen corporately among the true Church in the Tribulation wilderness. Just as the manna lasted until they went into the Promised Land, so God will see to it that the people of faith will be provided for until they fully enter His kingdom.

Look around you. God's people have not obeyed Him in this equality, except in small groups, since the book of Acts. Acts represents the second 3½ years of the Tribulation because it came after the 3½ years of Jesus' (Man-child) ministry. In the Tribulation Acts of our day we will once again see this community spirit in God's people. ***(Act.4:32) The multitude of them that believed were of one heart and soul: and not one [of them] said that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.... (34) For neither was there among them any that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, (35) and laid them at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto each, according as any one had need.***

At this time Ananias and Sapphira secretly tried to hoard and were struck dead by the Lord (5:1-11). So it will be in our day. Like Ananias and Sapphira, the Israelites did not want the manna but cried out for the flesh-pots of Egypt, so God gave them flesh. Those who disrespect the manna from heaven, which represents partaking of the bread of the Word, God will give over to the lusts of their flesh. ***(Num.11:18)...Ye have wept in the ears of the Lord, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the Lord will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. (19) Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days, (20) but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you; because that ye have rejected the Lord who is among you....***

Those who reject the manna, and the daily faith in God that it represents, reject the Lord. The prosperity gospel can make one filthy rich so that the flesh wants for nothing, but those who live after the flesh must die (Rom.8:13). God will then give them the lusts of their flesh even though it kills them. ***(Num.11:33) While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger of the Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague.***



**(34) And the name of that place was called Kibroth-hattaavah** (Hebrew: “the graves of lust”), **because there they buried the people that lusted.**

God gave them the manna in the morning but He gave them quail in the evening (Ex.16:8). This means that walking after the Word is living in the light, but walking after the flesh is living in darkness. If a person does not want to partake of the manna of Jesus and His way, their soul will starve but God will give them what they lust after. The Israelites **“lusted exceedingly in the wilderness....And he gave them their request, But sent leanness into their soul”** (Psa.106:14-15).

The devil had the authority to give the whole world to Jesus. **(Lk.4:5) And he led him up, and showed him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. (6) And the devil said unto him, To thee will I give all this authority, and the glory of them: for it hath been delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. (7) If thou therefore wilt worship before me, it shall all be thine. Jesus, as a type of the Man-child, turned the devil down but many Christians do not. They do not realize that they are worshiping the devil. **(1Jn.2:15) Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.****

**(Mat.6:19) Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves break through and steal.** This does not mean only physical thieves. There are all kinds of thieves: inflation, bad investments, break-downs, rip-offs, sickness, wrecks, bad crops, etc. Those who store up will be plundered, but God will not permit the devil to steal from the faithful. **(Mal.3:11) And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts.**

#### ADVICE TO THE PROSPEROUS

Jesus also called grain and goods **“treasure”** and in the Parable of the Successful Business man Jesus warned those who store it up. **(Lk.12:16) And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: (17) and he reasoned within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have not where to bestow my fruits? (18) And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my grain and my goods. (19) And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, be merry.**

This sin of idolatry, together with his mammon, cost the man his soul. **(20) But God said unto him, Thou foolish one, this night is thy soul required** (Greek: “they require thy soul”) **of thee; and the things which thou hast prepared, whose shall they be? (21) So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.** Notice that **“all my grain and my goods”** is called **“treasure.”**

Also, those treasures that he had stored up on earth required his soul. This man would have saved his life by giving in order to store up in heaven. **(Pr.13:8) The ransom of a man's life is his riches....** A ransom is a price that has to be paid for one's life. In Luke 18:18 the rich young ruler asked Jesus, **“What shall I do to inherit eternal life?”** Jesus said to him, **(Lk.18:22)...One thing thou lackest yet: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven:**

**and come, follow me. (23) But when he heard these things, he became exceeding sorrowful; for he was very rich. (25) For it is easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. (26) And they that heard it said, Then who can be saved? (27) But he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.**

Jesus clearly made it impossible for rich men to enter the kingdom, which surprised the disciples. The rich do not have to walk by faith because their money saves them but **“the righteous shall live by faith.” (Jas.2:5)...Did not God choose them that are poor as to the world [to be] rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom...?”** The poor are forced into faith by their need and lack of worldly salvations. Jesus, in saying that saving the rich man was **“possible with God,”** left room for God to work in him His Own Will in order to save him. God, by Paul, gives clear commands to the rich who wish to be disciples. **(1Tim.6:17) Charge them that are rich in this present world, that they be not highminded, nor have their hope set on the uncertainty of riches, but on God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; (18) that they do good, that they be rich in good works, that they be ready to distribute (to the needy), willing to communicate (Greek: “share with or have in common”); (19) laying up in store for themselves (in heaven) a good foundation against the time to come (tribulations), that they may lay hold on the life which is [life] indeed.**

The rich are clearly to seek equality through sharing with the poor, storing up treasures in heaven for their own needs in the **“time to come”** that they may lay hold on **“[life] indeed.”** Again we see that giving, not storing on earth, prepares for the Tribulation. **A person who lays up treasure for himself is not rich toward God because he is not sending eternal riches on ahead. (Lk.12:21) So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.**

**(22) And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Be not anxious for [your] life, what ye shall eat; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. (23) For the life is more than the food, and the body than the raiment. (24) Consider the ravens, that they sow not, neither reap; which have no store-chamber, nor barn; and God feedeth them: of how much more value are ye than the birds!** In saying this, Jesus obviously wanted to put faith in His people that, if they would not worry about storing up on earth, they would be fed. That is what happened in the wilderness. They did not store anything up, but God fed them. **(25) And which of you by being anxious can add a cubit unto the measure of his life?**

Many who see tribulation coming are making other people anxious. They are getting people into the works of the flesh thinking that they have to provide for themselves. That is salvation by works, and God will not have it. **(29) And seek not ye what ye shall eat, and what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. (30) For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: but your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things. (31) Yet seek ye his kingdom, and these things shall be added unto you.**

I know this is simple, friends, but it does not sink in easily that Jesus really means this. To have food and drink daily like the birds, just seek first the kingdom. In this way we are storing up eternally in the kingdom of heaven where nothing can take it away. **(32) Fear**

***not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.*** We are told by those who store up on earth that most investments are in danger in this failing economy so we should buy gold, which appears to be a good deal. Does it matter if it is a good deal if we are disobeying God's Word? When we look in the Word it does not seem to be a good deal from a heavenly perspective. ***(Jas.5:1) Come now, ye rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming upon you. (2) Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. (3) Your gold and your silver are rusted; and their rust shall be for a testimony against you, and shall eat your flesh as fire. Ye have laid up your treasure in the last days.***

What men have hoarded when others have done without will be remembered at the great white throne judgment. What good will gold be when the economy falls apart, and then you cannot buy nor sell with the world without the mark of the beast? Federal agencies have said that the trade debts of the U.S. have reached \$9 trillion. Central Banks end up with all of the trade debts and they are crying rather loudly for U.S. gold. *Wikipedia states, "On 30 September 2008, the total U.S. federal debt passed the \$10 trillion mark, for the first time, with about \$32,895 per capita (that is, per U.S. resident). Of this amount, debt held by the public was roughly \$5.3 trillion. Adding unfunded Medicaid, Social Security, Medicare, and similar obligations, this figure rises to a total of \$59.1 trillion, or \$516,348 per household."* Central Banks don't want dollar payments for obvious reasons and only gold can be used for settlement of debts between Central Banks. A second confiscation of privately owned gold will come as ***"thieves break through and steal"*** it (Mat.6:19). The wicked among God's people, who have held on to their gold and silver through the Tribulation, will be rejected in the Day of the Lord and it will be worthless to save them. ***(Ezk.7:19) They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because it hath been the stumblingblock of their iniquity.***

When Israel was about to leave Egypt, to go into their wilderness tribulation, God commanded Moses: ***(Ex.11:2) Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. (3) And the Lord gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians....*** God commanded this to fulfill a spiritual type. When we are spiritually leaving Egypt (the world), the carnal man is giving up his life to the spiritual man. Both cannot rule this body, therefore we must lose our old life to gain our new life, as Jesus said. The rich in this world are commanded to exchange the corrupt mammon for the gold of righteousness which has value in the kingdom. ***(Rev.3:17) Because thou sayest, I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art the wretched one and miserable and poor and blind and naked: (18) I counsel thee to buy of me gold refined by fire (trials), that thou mayest become rich; and white garments, that thou mayest clothe thyself (with righteousness), and [that] the shame of thy nakedness be not made manifest; and eyesalve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see.***

What the carnal man, the Egyptian, had stored up was given to the spiritual man, the Israelite. This is manifest in the kingdom as fruit, or gold and silver. ***(2Tim.2:19)***



***Howbeit the firm foundation of God standeth, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his (the spiritual man): and, Let every one that nameth the name of the Lord depart from unrighteousness (Egypt and the carnal man). (20) Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver (heavenly spiritual life), but also of wood and of earth (earthly carnal life); and some unto honor, and some unto dishonor. (21) If a man therefore purge himself from these (corruptible attributes), he shall be a vessel unto honor (gold and silver), sanctified, meet for the master's use, prepared unto every good work. So you see, as we are leaving the worldly Egypt, we are gaining gold and silver at the carnal man's expense. (2Cor.4:16)...Though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day.***

Not only is this spiritual type true but God was proving Israel with their gold. They failed in this trial because they made a golden calf idol from their gold earrings, their ***“jewels of gold,”*** and made it their god (Ex.32:3-4) for which God blotted the guilty out of His book (31-33). Before this, Jacob purified his house of foreign gods by burying their earrings, showing them to be symbols of idolatry (Gen.35:2-4). It seemed that now they had again ears for gold but not for the true God. Today many listen to the false profits of gold hoarding. This angered Moses and he showed them and us a spiritual cure for gold idolatry. (Ex.32:20) ***And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.***

He did four things to cure them. He ***“burnt it with fire”*** symbolizing, purifying it, which can only mean that it went to the need it was meant for. He ***“ground it to powder”*** symbolizing breaking it up into many ***“portions.”*** He ***“strewed*** (Hebrew: “cast it about”) ***it upon the water,*** which means to share it with the whole body of Christ, because waters are interpreted in Revelation 17:15 to be the peoples of every nationality. This is clearly confirmed through Solomon. (Eccl.11:1) ***Cast thy bread upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after many days.*** This means ***“give, and it shall be given unto you.”*** (2) ***Give a portion to seven, yea, even unto eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.*** The final cure and confirmation to all of the above was that Moses made all Israel to ***“drink of it,”*** meaning all will partake of the benefits of the gold.

I was amazed to see that my own experience was like the Israelites, who were given gold and silver by the Egyptians to go into the wilderness. At the time that the Lord told me that he was sending me through a wilderness, so that I could tell His people that He still provides there, I had just received about \$140,000 from three different unconnected directions. None of this was savings and we gave away our house and car. We received a severance pay from Exxon, who suddenly decided that they wanted contract labor instead of company employees. We received a settlement from the wreck that I mentioned, and a settlement from the telephone company for overcharges in a class action suit that I knew nothing about. The “Egyptians” were putting gold and silver in our hands.

This all came together to enable us to fulfill what God had been telling us for six years. We moved to Pensacola, Florida, bought the modest house that God had shown to me in a vision, and a modest car. Obeying the commands of Biblical stewardship in this chapter, the rest of the money was gone in a year. God never meant for us to hold on to the money as “insurance” in case He didn't keep His Word. He used it to ease us into a life of complete faith in Him Who cannot lie nor fail. Before God is through, He will have a

people who walk by faith, for **“without faith it is impossible to be well-pleasing [unto him]; for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and [that] he is a rewarder of them that seek after him” (Heb.11:6)**. This is what the wilderness is all about.

Since hoarding is forbidden for the wilderness, what way did God ordain for Christians to have their needs met? Just as Jesus spoke to His first disciples, to prepare them for the wilderness tribulation of the book of Acts, so He does with His end time disciples to prepare them. **(Lk.6:38) Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, shaken together, running over, shall they give into your bosom.** (Would you rather try to pack your supply on your back in the wilderness or have men **“give into your bosom”** when you need it?) **For with what measure ye mete it shall be measured to you again.** Now we see that according to the measure that we use to give it will be multiplied back. **(2Cor.9:6) But this [I say], He that soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he that soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.**

The most awesome promises are given to the generous so that their needs are always met. **(8) And God is able to make all grace abound unto you; that ye, having always all sufficiency in everything, may abound unto every good work: (9) as it is written, He hath scattered abroad, he hath given to the poor; His righteousness abideth for ever.** God supplies and multiplies seed for the purpose of sowing, not keeping. He increases the fruit of those who obey in this. **(10) And he that supplieth seed to the sower and bread for food, shall supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness.** Those who have the love of God give. **(1Jn.3:17) But whoso hath the world’s goods, and beholdeth his brother in need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, how doth the love of God abide in him?** These commands are given to individuals, not religious organizations who will not obey them anyway. Many use tithing as an excuse to disregard all these principles on giving. The New Covenant people are not commanded once to go under the law of tithing, which was never made with them. The above promises are not for tithers but bountiful givers. I will speak more on this later.

Jesus commanded us to use our resources to get people into the kingdom. **(Lk.16:9) And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends by means of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when it shall fail, they may receive you into the eternal tabernacles.** Mammon is going to fail but God is not. **(Psa.37:25)...Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, Nor his seed begging bread.** Mammon will be either lost or we can use it to have an eternal reward. Jesus called His disciples, **“friends.”** We are to use the mammon of unrighteousness to make friends. **(Lk.16:10) He that is faithful in a very little is faithful also in much: and he that is unrighteous in a very little is unrighteous also in much.** Those who want much will have to be faithful in what they have. **(11) If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true [riches]?** Heavenly riches will be given to those who have sacrificed their life in the area of mammon. He is not going to give you that which is your own. Your money does not belong to you. **(12) And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another’s, who will give you that which is your own?** As stewards we are being tried to see if we are faithful with that which is God’s so that we can be joint heirs with Christ. The near-sighted and greedy will miss out on a great reward for temporary trinkets.

Many claim that **“my God shall supply every need”** without considering the conditions in that text. ***(Php.4:14) Howbeit ye did well that ye had fellowship with my affliction. (15)...no church had fellowship with me in the matter of giving and receiving but ye only; (16) for even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my need. (17) Not that I seek for the gift; but I seek for the fruit that increaseth to your account.*** God is keeping an account in heaven. ***(18)...I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things [that came] from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God. (19) And my God shall supply every need of yours according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus.*** When we plant a seed it always comes back multiplied but many want to reap without sowing.

Friends, there are famines coming soon. Jesus said that famines would be the beginning of travail or sorrows (Mat.24:7-8). If you will examine the seven seals of Revelation 6, you will see that seals three and four directly involve famine and almost all the rest will bring about famine as a result. Contrary to popular opinion, once these seals are opened they will not be closed until the kingdom of God is fully manifest. When the Lord opens a door no one can close it. If this is true, what good is your meager supply of food that you cannot pack on your back through a wilderness? You will ultimately end up without it or worse. You may end up in the beast's concentration camps because federal law will forbid hoarding food, water, or fuel (punishable by imprisonment).

God is bringing us to this wilderness to separate us from Egypt and to show us His miraculous provision. For those who have faith, it will be manna from heaven, water from the Rock, and healing or deliverance from the serpent on the pole. Since God feeds the birds, who don't sow or reap or store up in barns, won't He feed us who are of much more value? Let the heathen worry about these things. Seek first His kingdom and His righteousness and He will give us the things that we need. Do not worry about tomorrow; just seek His methods and ways today (Mat.6:30-34). If we fear the Lord and trust Him, famine will not be a problem (Psa.33:18-19). God will see to it that you are satisfied in famine (Psa.37:19). The one who trusts in the strength and provision of self is cursed, while the man who trusts in the Lord does not even have to be careful in the year of drought (Jer.17:5-8). The wilderness trial of our faith is to prove who is a true believer.

Bryan H. had a dream and two visions concerning God's super-natural provision in the wilderness.

*I had a vivid dream. I was somewhere in the northern U.S. or Canada running through a snow-covered field. I was in unfamiliar farmland and was running in a jacket, but had no shoes or socks on. My feet were blue, numb, and bleeding. I was being hunted for some kind of political crime and was running for my life. In the dream, I staggered into a farmhouse with no electricity and was taken in by an elderly couple. They nursed me back to health.*

*When leaving the farmhouse wearing borrowed socks and shoes, I told the farmer that the Lord was going to regard his sacrifice and risk for helping me. I went outside and raised my hands to heaven and began worshiping the Lord. A flock of Canadian geese were flying overhead and they swooped down and flew in a circle around my head perhaps 12 to 15 feet off the ground. The farmer kept shooting at them until the ground was covered with goose flesh. God rewarded his faithfulness. And I turned and began to run again. Then I woke up.*

*In my first vision I saw a young mother standing in the snow with a young baby. She*



*was famished and crying out to God for food. Though it was snowing, she was praying for a miracle. She was standing next to an apple tree in hibernation, which suddenly began to blossom and grow apples. It took perhaps 15 minutes and she ate and fed her baby. Then she worshiped the Lord.*

*In the second vision I saw a farmer in winter, with only a little seed, telling his neighbors that God had told him to sow and he would reap a harvest. They all looked hungry. His neighbors mocked him and all walked home. The farmer sowed his seed and threw himself on the ground and prayed through the night. He fell asleep and when he awoke, the field of grain had grown to maturity overnight. He called for his shocked neighbors and told them to help themselves and he stood joyfully proclaiming Jesus to them. Many came to faith!*

We are going to see miracles of God's provision on a worldwide basis like Israel experienced in their wilderness. According to the Quartermaster General in the Army, to feed the commonly estimated two to three million Israelites, God would have had to provide 1,500 tons of food each day and it would take two freight trains, each at least a mile long. To cook it would have taken 4,000 tons of wood and a few more freight trains, each a mile long, just for one day. To drink and wash a few dishes, it would have taken 11,000,000 gallons each day and a freight train with tank cars, 1,800 miles long. To get across the Red Sea two abreast the line would be 800 miles long and would require thirty-five days and nights to get through. To get across in one night, as the Scripture says, there had to be a space in the Red Sea three miles wide so that they could walk 5,000 abreast. To camp at the end of the day, a campground two-thirds the size of the state of Rhode Island was required, or a total of 750 square miles. God is going to be responsible for His children. ***(Psa.37:25)...Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, Nor his seed begging bread.***

#### CITIES OF REFUGE AND JOHN THE BAPTIST

In the coming wilderness tribulation those who fear the Lord will have places of refuge. ***(Pr.14:26) In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence; And his children shall have a place of refuge.*** The most important place of refuge is to "***abide***" "***in the secret place of the Most High***" where the psalmist says "***He is my refuge***" ***(Psa.91:1-2)***. This, of course, is to abide in Christ, the only true refuge. From among these people will be those who inhabit cities of refuge. I wouldn't call these "cities" in modern day terms, for most, if not all of them, will be very primitive. Any more than these, in the seven years of famine, would invite the beast people to come and join or come and plunder. Some are building their plush homes and prosperous hide-aways in their plans to wait out the wilderness. I suspect this does not fulfill the type of Israel, in the sparse wilderness, seeing their needs met by God.

Steve and Doris shared on our broadcast that an angel took her to a plush refuge where there were homes and everything was green and pretty. She was warned not to go there for it was a place of antichrist. She was then taken to one of the real camps where she saw her shanty of tin and wood thrown together. She was there cooking, washing clothes and taking care of the women and children. She said there were always vegetables in the garden; enough for them to pick and eat every day since they were replenished constantly. There was a well with a hand pump and it always had water. She was told never to leave the camp and the forest around the camp. However, two men left and returned, probably

to preach the Gospel and bring others drawn to the refuge. These represent the corporate two witnesses that we will discuss in the next chapter. She said they studied the Bible every day and the leaders were two men, who gave others responsibilities for teaching, praying and healing. Jesus sent out a corporate body of two witnesses who ordained elders to train the Church. In another vision, a man who appeared to be dressed like Jesus was present, and they thought He must be a representative of the Man-child.

John the Baptist's birth and ministry was about six months before Jesus'. Jesus said that Elijah came as John, but He also said that Elijah would come again in the future. ***(Mat.17:11)...Elijah indeed cometh, and shall restore all things: (12) but I say unto you, that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but did unto him whatsoever they would. Even so shall the Son of man also suffer of them. (13) Then understood the disciples that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.***

Gabriel announced the birth of John, saying that he would be Elijah in spirit and would bring a great revival to prepare God's people for the coming of Jesus. ***(Lk.1:16) And many of the children of Israel shall he turn unto the Lord their God. (17) And he shall go before his face in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient [to walk] in the wisdom of the just; to make ready for the Lord a people prepared [for him].*** In the same way, we believe that the birthing of the corporate John the Baptist/Elijah ministry will bring a worldwide revival to prepare God's people for the Man-child ministry. John represented the greatest of the old order, former rain prophets, coming just before the greatest of the new order, latter rain prophets as the Man-child. ***(Mat.11:9) But wherefore went ye out? to see a prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. (11) Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not arisen a greater than John the Baptist: yet he that is but little in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.*** Even though the John the Baptist ministry will be great, the Man-child ministry, born of the new order latter rain, will have a much greater anointing and will walk as Jesus walked.

As John called the people out of the apostasy of their synagogues and temple worship, and into the wilderness to hear the true word, so the new corporate John the Baptist ministry will call God's worldwide people out of their apostate churches and into a wilderness lack of their own works, in order to see God's works and hear His Word. ***(Mat.11:7)... Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken with the wind? (8) But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft [raiment]? Behold, they that wear soft [raiment] are in king's houses. (3:3) For this is he that was spoken of through Isaiah the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make ye ready the way of the Lord, Make his paths straight. (4) Now John himself had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his food was locusts and wild honey. (5) Then went out unto him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about the Jordan; (6) and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins.*** We see here once again that multitudes of God's people will flock into the wilderness to hear and repent. Notice that John represents a simply dressed body, no suits or ties, who will live by faith in the wilderness and will baptize the people by immersing them in the

true water of the Word of God, so they will be able to recognize the Man-child ministry and to prepare them for the coming of the Lord in their lives.

This modern day body of prophets will not put up with the fake religious leaders, who led God's people in apostasy, coming out to put on a show for their own glory. **(Mat.3:7) But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said unto them, Ye offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? (8) Bring forth therefore fruit worthy of repentance: (9) and think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. (10) And even now the axe lieth at the root of the trees: every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.** Notice that the apostates who refuse, to repent at John's preaching, will quickly be reprobated although they will still be leaders in the harlot system.

The John the Baptist anointing will be beheaded, at least spiritually, after the Man-child anointing comes, for he will be the new head. As John said, **"He must increase, but I must decrease"** (Joh.3:30). At this time John's disciples also began to go over to Jesus. I believe that part of this beheading in the last days spiritually will have to do with John losing his "mass media" effect as, indeed, happened 2000 years ago. Herodias' daughter (representing the last day harlot) called in a favor of Herod (representing the beast) to behead John. I believe that these prophets will be driven from the internet, TV, books, etc. because of their so called "hate speech" against the harlot church. Then it will be necessary in God's plan for the Man-child's power of signs and wonders to draw crowds, which will create its own media.

I believe that before the middle of the Tribulation, when the mark is imposed, many will have escaped to places of refuge as the Scriptures and Doris describe. Some will be in the spiritual wilderness early, as disciples of the John the Baptist ministry. Some will find their way there afterward in the Man-child's ministry. Do not be afraid if God does not call you to one of the physical cities but abide in Christ, the Great City of Refuge.

A brother I have known for several years, who is a part of our larger broadcast fellowship, recently bought some property. He told me that he had seen a vision of campers, motor homes, and RV's in the area. He acquired satellite photos of this property and in the topography he was shocked to see a man-child with a crown on his head being birthed out of a mountain, a lamb's head, and a dragon that had the lamb's head in its mouth, which makes sense since he devoured Jesus almost 2,000 years ago. Others saw a lion, Jesus, and a pyramid, which is the timeline of the end times. After he told me, I went to sleep one night and the Lord spoke to me that the Woman who brought forth the Man-child was there, too, and when I got up I found it. Her picture was in the mountain and she was birthing the Man-child. None of this is hard to see. I wrote this brother, **"The whole story of the end time is there in the satellite picture, which can be seen best when the sun is in an exact position. It does not exist on the ground except as trees and rocks, which reflect the Sun (pun intended) to show "signs on the earth beneath" (Act.2:19). The land is a city of refuge for the Man-child to protect and educate the Woman Church of Revelation 12. For the manslayer to take refuge from the avenger of the death. The Man-child is pictured as hidden from the dragon behind his head, meaning this property will be hidden from the beast. I believe that this revelation is not to be widely known except to the elect who will be told by the angels to go there before the complete devastation."** He also told me, "You couldn't find this place even if I told you.



You have to go through gates, cross year-round streams and then know which roads to take. No, if anyone finds this place they will be guided by an angel.”

Angels of God will lead some of God’s people to these secret cities while leaving some to suffer at the hands of the beast system, in the hope that these will refuse the mark and repent through losing their old life. Many will go into captivity in the concentration camps and underground cities where the sheep will be separated from the goats. **(Rev.13:10) If any man [is] for captivity, into captivity he goeth.... Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.** Without ten righteous in modern day Sodom, it is doomed with all of its sinners (Gen.18:32). Angels will once again take Lot’s spiritual offspring by the hand, and lead them out of the perversion and imminent judgment of end time Sodom, saying, **“Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the Plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed” (Gen.19:17).** To this, modern Lots might plead, **“Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one. Oh let me escape thither (is it not a little one?), and my soul shall live. And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou hast spoken. Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do anything till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar” (20-22).** Zoar means “little” for there will be few, even among so-called “Christians,” who will “escape” judgment. **(Rom 2:3) And reckonest thou this, O man, who judgest them that practice such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? (Heb 2:3) “How shall we escape, if we neglect so great a salvation?”** We are exhorted to pray and overcome sin in order to escape. **(Lk.21:36) But watch ye at every season, making supplication, that ye may prevail to escape all these things that shall come to pass....**

Disciples of Christ, living the crucified life, will escape. God will protect a few little cities from the destroyer just as Goshen was protected when Egypt was destroyed. Cities of refuge were provided throughout Israel to protect the manslayer who killed someone “unwittingly.” Spiritually this means one did not kill by his own wisdom. **(Num 35:11) Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the manslayer that killeth any person unwittingly may flee thither. (12) And the cities shall be unto you for refuge from the avenger, that the manslayer die not....** A disciple of Christ is one, who, by the wit of Christ and not his own, is a manslayer of his old man. The avengers of this world are relatives and friends of the old man, both beasts, born of flesh. Satan and his army are coming to avenge the blood of the old man because they hate those who have put to death self.

Spiritually speaking, to be caught outside the city of refuge, whether of Christ or a physical city, puts you at risk. **(26) But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the border of his city of refuge, whither he fleeth, (27) and the avenger of blood find him without the border of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood slay the manslayer; he shall not be guilty of blood, (28) because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the manslayer shall return into the land of his possession.** After the death of the High Priest, Christ, has been fully manifested in our life, we may go where God wills and be safe, for there is no curse on us. **(1Cor.2:2) For I determined not to know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. (Php.3:10) That I may know him, and the**

***power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed unto his death.***

The wicked are also manslayers; they have put to death their spiritual man. They are guilty of following their own wisdom and are outside the City of Refuge, Jesus Christ. In this case, God Himself is the avenger. ***(Rom.12:19) Avenge not yourselves, beloved, but give place unto the wrath [of God]: for it is written, Vengeance belongeth unto me; I will recompense, saith the Lord. (Ex.11:4) And Moses said, Thus saith the Lord, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: (5) and all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die....*** The first-born is the flesh and the born again is the spiritual man.



*(Mk.6:7) he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two.*



## Chapter Nine The Two Witnesses

As we saw in the *Second Key to Hidden Manna*, Jesus and His disciples were “**for signs**” of those who are to follow in their steps in the end time. ***(Isa.8:16) Bind thou up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. (17) And I will wait for the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. (18) Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel....***

Notice that these signs would be fulfilled after these many years of the Lord’s hiding His face from the “**house of Jacob**,” whose name speaks of carnal Israel. The twelve disciples, the seventy, and multitudes more went out “**two and two**” in the Gospels and Acts to bring the kingdom message to apostate Israel and the Gentiles. As we will see, the same will happen today. In order to show these truths, Scripture has to be interpreted with Scripture, and only by the Holy Spirit. The Bible says that out of the mouth of two or three witnesses let every word be established. If we are basing a doctrine upon one testimony of the Scriptures, or men, it is probably wrong. There are always two or three witnesses of any doctrine in the Scriptures. ***(Mat.18:16)...At the mouth of two witnesses or three every word may be established.*** The doctrine of the two witnesses is no different. Can witnesses for what is traditionally taught about them be found in the Scriptures? The answer is, “No.” The witnesses point to something far greater.

### HOLY CITY?

Revelation 11 gives us many clues as to the identity, nature and work of the two witnesses. ***(Rev.11:1) And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and one said, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. (2) And the court which is without the temple leave without, and measure it not; for it hath been given unto the nations: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.*** Before we continue further, we must identify this “**holy city**,” because if we get this wrong we get the whole revelation wrong. What we will prove here is that the “**holy city**” that is trodden under the feet of the nations is the people of God and not corrupt Jerusalem. When Jesus came to the physical “**holy city**” they rejected and killed Him. That is the last time in the New Testament that physical Jerusalem is called the “**holy city**.” ***(Mat.27:50) And Jesus cried again with a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit. (51) And behold, the veil of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom... (52)...and many bodies of the saints that had fallen asleep were raised; (53) and coming forth out of the tombs after his resurrection they entered into the holy city and appeared unto many.***

The veil was rent because the presence of God left their temple, making it and the city quite unholy. That city became the center of persecution and death to the followers of Christ, so God destroyed it in 70 A.D. Jesus predicted this in a parable in which the Jews persecuted those sent to invite them to His feast. ***(Mat.22:6) And the rest laid hold on his servants, and treated them shamefully, and killed them. (7) But the king was wroth; and he sent his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned their city.*** Notice that “**their city**” was destroyed by God Himself,

which shows how holy God thought physical Jerusalem to be.

Isaiah saw this time of their rejection of God's "**Holy One**" and called them everything but holy. **(Isa.1:4) Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that deal corruptly! they have forsaken the Lord, they have despised the Holy One of Israel, they are estranged [and gone] backward.** Their unholy city was the harlot of Jesus' day who was guilty of the blood of the saints. **(21) How is the faithful city become a harlot! she that was full of justice! righteousness lodged in her, but now murderers.**

Jesus agreed that physical Jerusalem is not holy but desolate, meaning devoid of God, because she rejected Him and killed the ones sent to her. **(Mat.23:37) O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! (38) Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.** All but a remnant of that unholy city will reject Christ until His return (Rom.9:27). At that time He will bring all nations to plunder and destroy it, until the remnant is threatened, and then He will defend them. **(Zech.14:1) Behold, a day of the Lord cometh, when thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. (2) For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue** (Hebrew: "remnant") **of the people shall not be cut off from the city. (3) Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations....** The Lord defends the holy remnant but not the unholy city. After the crucifixion Paul did not agree that physical Jerusalem is the "**holy city.**" **(Gal.4:25) Now this Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia and answereth to the Jerusalem that now is: for she is in bondage with her children.** God is saying that the physical Jerusalem is actually the handmaid, Hagar, because she is in bondage. So who is the freewoman and holy city? **(26) But the Jerusalem that is above is free, which is our mother.** Christians are born of the holy city, New Jerusalem, which is being built in this earth right now. There is nothing physical that is holy in this New Testament. It is people that are holy, not relics as religion has taught us. The physical city was rejected and has no part in the kingdom. **(30) Howbeit what saith the scripture? Cast out the handmaid** (physical Jerusalem) **and her son** (those who belong to her): **for the son of the handmaid shall not inherit with the son of the freewoman. (31) Wherefore, brethren, we are not children of a handmaid, but of the freewoman** (the holy city, New Jerusalem). As we saw in chapter 6, the spiritual "**holy city**" is worldwide along with its spiritual Jews, the Church. **(Rom.2:28) For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly... (29) but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit not in the letter....** The two witnesses who are Christians are the second-fruits to come out of Babylon and dwell in the only "**holy city.**" Jesus as the son of David was the First-fruits in His day to sit on the throne of spiritual Mt. Zion.

#### WITNESSES OF WHAT?

Jesus taught many disciples for 3½ years just as the corporate end time Man-child will teach many disciples for 3½ years of the Tribulation. From among the multitude of disciples Jesus chose some to be apostles, meaning in Greek, "ones sent forth." These

twelve were chosen to be the forefathers of the Church, just as Jacob raised up twelve patriarchs for Israel. According to this type, the 144,000 end time Man-child company will raise up twelve times as many apostles, which would make 1,728,000 worldwide.

Peter testified that the apostles were chosen to be witnesses of Jesus' works, death and resurrection, who were a type for the end time witnesses. **(Act.10:38) [Even] Jesus of Nazareth, how God anointed him with the Holy Spirit and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. (39) And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the country of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom also they slew, hanging him on a tree. (40) Him God raised up the third day, and gave him to be made manifest, (41) not to all the people, but unto witnesses that were chosen before of God, [even] to us, who ate and drank with him after he rose from the dead.** Notice that this happened on the third day and we have now come to the third thousand-year spiritual day when it will all happen again around the world.

Luke also said that the chosen apostles were witnesses of Jesus being alive during the forty-days' ministry, which the Man-child also will have. **(Act.1:1) The former treatise I made, O Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus began both to do and to teach, (2) until the day in which he was received up, after that he had given commandment through the Holy Spirit unto the apostles whom he had chosen: (3) to whom he also showed himself alive after his passion by many proofs, appearing unto them by the space of forty days, and speaking the things concerning the kingdom of God.**

Just like the above mentioned type, the end time apostles will be chosen to be witnesses of the Man-child's ministry, his spiritual death, burial, and resurrection. Paul explained that being conformed to Jesus' death and resurrection, while we live, is the life of Christ in God's people. **(Php.3:10) That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings (there's the altar), becoming conformed unto his death; (11) if by any means I may attain unto the resurrection from the dead.** (This is the only place the Greek word *exanastasis* is used for "resurrection." It means "the out-resurrection from among the dead." It is not used for physical resurrection. The wicked are all dead in their sins but we are being resurrected from among them. Paul called this perfection.) **(12) Not that I have already obtained, or am already made perfect: but I press on, if so be that I may lay hold on that for which also I was laid hold on by Christ Jesus. (13) Brethren, I count not myself yet to have laid hold: but one thing [I do], forgetting the things which are behind, and stretching forward to the things which are before, (14) I press on toward the goal unto the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.** Paul was saying that perfection is death to the old self-life and resurrection of the new spiritual man, Who is Christ in our life. The Man-child is going to be the First-fruits to manifest this perfection but the witnesses will be the latter fruits.

Jesus chose the twelve to have His anointing and to be His two witnesses to the whole world, not just Jerusalem as many falsely think the last witnesses will be. **(Act.1:8) But ye shall receive power, when the Holy Spirit is come upon you: and ye shall be my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea and Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.** Obviously it would be impossible for two individuals to evangelize that much territory in 3½ years. Common sense tells us



that they are a large corporate body, just as the rest of the Revelation characters are. Those twelve also said they were His witnesses. **(Act.2:32) This Jesus did God raise up, whereof we all are witnesses.** They confessed constantly that they were Jesus' witnesses as in Acts 3:15; 5:32; 10:39,41; 1 Peter 5:1; 1 John 1:1-2. When they sought someone to replace Judas and found Matthias, the criteria was this: **(Act.1:21) Of the men therefore that have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and went out among us, (22) beginning from the baptism of John, unto the day that he was received up from us, of these must one become a witness with us of his resurrection.**

Paul, who appears to have seen Jesus but was not a personal witness of His ministry and resurrection, did not claim to be one of the witnesses. **(13:30) But God raised him from the dead: (31) and he was seen for many days of them that came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses unto the people.** Notice they are **"now"** His witnesses. The disciples were witnesses of the 3½ years of Jesus' ministry; the witnesses in Revelation will be witnesses of the Man-child's 3½-year ministry. (Rev.11:3).

#### CORPORATE BODY OF TWO

The Man-child, Jesus, called the twelve out as a corporate body of two witnesses in training, in the first 3½ years, just as the end time Man-child will. **(Mk.6:7) And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two....** From then on they were called apostles. In Acts, which represents the second 3½ years, they were two corporate witnesses. Before Matthias replaced Judas as a witness the eleven were there and ten were paired up. **(Act.1:13) And when they were come in, they went up into the upper chamber, where they were abiding; both Peter and John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James [the son] of Alphaeus, and Simon the Zealot, and Judas [the son] of James.** Although some of these were not heard from again in the Bible, in instances too many to enumerate, they continued this habit of going out as a corporate body of two witnesses. Although not counted among the twelve witnesses, later apostles also went out **"by two and two"** (Acts,14:14; 15:40; 16:25). Even when Paul sometimes appeared to be alone, Luke, who wrote Acts, was a silent partner modestly chronicling his acts (Col.4:14; 2Tim.4:11; Phm.1:24). As we have seen, Paul was among twelve other apostles identified in the New Testament when the Greek word *apostolos* is translated "apostle" instead of "messenger" as it is elsewhere. Sometimes there were more than two in a company. Although rarely mentioned, sometimes the apostles took wives with them as some of the latter-day witnesses will. **(1Cor.9:5) Have we no right to lead about a wife that is a believer, even as the rest of the apostles...?**

The twelve apostles including Matthias were called "witnesses," which is from the Greek word *martus*, and in English is "martyrs." As a type for the end times, these also raised up other apostles and elders, many of whom were not martyred. Jesus also sent out elders **"two and two"** to preach the Good News of the kingdom, of whom many were not martyred. **(Lk.10:1) Now after these things the Lord appointed seventy others, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself was about to come.** If you multiply the 144,000 of the

Man-child by 70 you get 10,080,000. The twelve and the seventy were sent as a corporate body of two in the first 3½ years. Moses, as a type of the Man-child, sent out the twelve princes of the tribes in Numbers 13:2-3 and the seventy elders to the people in Numbers 11:16-17.

Notice also that the corporate body of two elders also went everywhere Jesus was “about to come.” Jesus is about to come to the whole world. **(Mat.24:27) For as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and is seen even unto the west; so shall be the coming of the Son of man.** Foreshadowing this, the apostles preached the Gospel in the native tongues of Jews gathered for Pentecost from “every nation under heaven” (Act.2:5). The end time two witnesses are members of the “**holy city**” that is worldwide and as such they will witness to the whole Babylonish world in order to fulfill the great commission. Jesus said to His disciples **(Mat.5:14) Ye are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hid.** David and Jesus are prominent types of the end time corporate Man-child who will rule from the throne, but the witnesses are members of the “**holy city**” that we shall see will be “**tread under foot forty and two months**” which is 3½ years. After the twelve witnesses and the seventy elders, the ranks of the disciples, including Gentiles, grew throughout the book of Acts as many were raised up to spread the news “**two and two**” in a type of the second 3½ years of the Tribulation.

## TWO WITNESSES WITH THE WITNESSES

God loves to hide things from the Pharisees and their disciples and reveal them to His own elect who search for truth. **(Pr.25:2) It is the glory of God to conceal a thing; But the glory of kings is to search out a matter. (Mat.13:11)...Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.** God uses parallels to hide and reveal things many times. He puts one picture parallel with another, to show you that they are the same. What we will see is “**two men**” appearing parallel with the apostle witnesses at several different times. At the least, this was to reveal that the two witnesses are the apostles, and the timing of the appearance of the “**two men**” was to show what they needed to be witnesses of. Remember that we saw the witnesses had to witness the death and resurrection of Jesus.

Here are two more witnesses of that who are described as “**two men.**” **(Lk.24:4) And it came to pass, while they were perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them (parallel) in dazzling apparel: (5) and as they were affrighted and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? (6) He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, (7) saying that the Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.** Here are two witnesses parallel with the disciples, showing that they represent the two witnesses in the end. These two also witnessed the death and resurrection of Jesus. Were they merely types of the end time two witnesses of the Man-child, or is God saying that the end time witnesses will also actually witness the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus? What made me think this was possible is that I have heard testimonies of some who actually did witness these things in the Spirit. Time is not a hindrance to God Who is Light. He can cause the witnesses to view this in the Spirit or personally. Scientists believe that if you approach the speed of light, time

will cease. In Luke 9 Moses and Elijah, the two witnesses, came to talk to Jesus about His death. I try not to put anything beyond our Father, Who constantly loves to amaze us. I was a personal witness to God reversing time and changing something that happened, making it as though it never was. I relate this in our book *Sovereign God For Us and Through Us*.

These two witnesses show up again later at one of those important times. **(Act.1:9) And when he had said these things, as they were looking, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. (10) And while they were looking stedfastly into heaven as he went, behold two men stood by them** (parallel) **in white apparel; (11) who also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye looking into heaven? this Jesus, who was received up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye beheld him going into heaven.** We see that two witnesses were there for the death, burial, resurrection, and when Jesus was caught up to heaven. These two witnesses appeared parallel to the disciples at these times to show us what they had to be a witness of, and to show us that the disciples were the two witnesses.

#### TEMPLE AND COURT

**(Rev.11:1) And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and one said, Rise, and measure the temple** (Greek: *naos*, “sanctuary”) **of God....** “In the New Testament the Greek word *Heiron* is only used of the physical temple. The word used here for temple is *naos*, which is used all through the New Testament when identifying the people of God as His house. Revelation is an obvious allegory, which always uses this word for temple, and we are told in 21:22 that **“the Lord God the Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple thereof.”** However, many insist that this is a physical temple that will be built by the Jews for the Tribulation. They insist that this is the temple Ezekiel saw being measured by a man, who also used a measuring reed, in chapters 40-43. It could be that Ezekiel saw John himself, as a type of the Man-child, measuring this temple, but the Ezekiel temple is not a physical temple either. Neither Ezekiel, nor John, nor anyone else has ever seen it being built by man’s hands. **(Act.7:48) Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in [houses] made with hands.... (51) Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Spirit....**

Notice that God rebuked those Jews who were **“uncircumcised in heart,”** and didn’t recognize the spiritual nature of the new temple. Interestingly enough, God said of the Ezekiel temple that none **“uncircumcised in heart”** could enter it. **(Ezk.44:9) Thus saith the Lord God, No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any foreigners that are among the children of Israel.** We are told that all those uncircumcised in heart, even Jews, are foreigners in the New Testament because they are not born again. **(Rom.2:28) For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: (29) but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit not in the letter....** So we see that the Ezekiel temple and John’s temple could not have anyone in it that is not born again. This temple is being built by God’s hands, not man’s. **(Ex.15:17) Thou wilt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, The place, O Lord, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, The**



**sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.** God will use His Word through His Man-child, as we have seen – typed by Ezekiel, John, and the Branch – to build this temple. (**Zech.6:12**)...**Behold, the man whose name is the Branch: and he shall grow up out of his place; and he shall build the temple of the Lord.** These will raise up a larger body of two witnesses and others through, them to build this temple. (**15**) **And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the Lord....** Therefore the temple and its court represent the various disciples of the end time.

Measuring Ezekiel's temple, which is Jesus, symbolizes revealing His boundaries, shape, form, and pattern through the Word, so that one may not transgress through not abiding in Him. This revelation convicted the people, who are the true house of God, of their sin. (**Ezk.43:10**) **Thou, son of man, show the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern. (11) And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known unto them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the egresses thereof, and the entrances thereof** (how to enter into Christ and how law breaking causes one to leave Him), **and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof; and write it in their sight; that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. (12) This is the law of the house: upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.** The law of the house of Christ is to abide within His limits of holiness. No building can do any of this.

(**Rev.11:1**) **And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and one said, Rise, and measure the temple** (disciples) **of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.** This altar represents the place of the burnt offering, where the flesh is burned up. **“Them that worship therein”** are those who have already led a sacrificial life. (**Rom.12:1**) **I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, [which is] your spiritual service. (1Pet.4:12) Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial among you, which cometh upon you to prove you....**

These people are perfected through offering up their fleshly life as a burnt offering in their fiery trials. They have already submitted to God in dying to self. Their altar is in the holy place next to the Holy of Holies where God's throne is, and they need no more tribulation burning, as ashes can be purified no further. These who are measured with the sanctuary are those who **“are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord”** (**1Thes.4:15**) which I will speak of later.

However, those not measured with the sanctuary, who live in the outer court and city, are spiritually trampled under the feet of lost men for  $3\frac{1}{2}$  years. (**Rev.11:2**) **And the court which is without** (Greek: “cast without”) **the temple leave without, and measure it not; for it hath been given unto the nations: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.** The two witnesses or martyrs are members of **“the court which is without.”** These are cast **“without”** to be perfected through spiritual crucifixion by men. (**Mat.5:13**) **Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost its savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden under foot of men.** Salt is a preservative symbolizing the full manifestation of eternal life. The witnesses at

this time have not yet born the fruit of those who live in the holy places and altar. They must fully enter the kingdom through death. **“The court which is without,”** was also known as the “Court of the Gentiles” because Gentile and Jew could mingle there but not in the holy places.

In other words, it was part of the world and part of the kingdom, as are those who are not yet perfected. If we see the temple as an individual Christian, then the Holy of Holies would be the spirit and the holy place the soul. This outer court would be the flesh, which needs crucifixion by man. Another parable is that those who enter into the Holy of Holies, into the presence of God, have to pass through these three stages. Notice that the outer court and the city are trodden under foot for 3½ years and the witnesses lie in the streets (trampled) as **“[men] look upon their dead bodies three days and a half” (Rev.11:9)**. These days represent 3½ years because Daniel’s prophecy of the seventieth week is seven days that represents the seven years of the Tribulation. Notice also that the outer court (the witnesses) and the city (the remnant of the saints) are trodden under foot. The end time Man-child will send out two corporate witnesses to raise up the holy city of the saints, who together will then face the harlot and the beast as the book of Acts foreshadows. When the witnesses finish their testimony, they will be killed just as Jesus’ disciples were. Other saints of the holy city will also be martyred. Others will be purified and enter the holy place.

**(Rev.11:2)...the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months (3½ years). (3) And I will give unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days (3½ years), clothed in sackcloth.** Notice that the city is trampled 3½ years, the same time that the witnesses are persecuted and killed. Also, notice that verse three is a continuation of verse two and starts out with the word **“And”** because God is paralleling the two. We have a parallel revelation here. The two witnesses are members of the spiritual, worldwide holy city, along with all the other saints who are martyred spiritually, and even physically in some cases.

#### JUST MOSES AND ELIJAH?

We have heard from those who see the letter that these two witnesses are literally only Moses and Elijah, or some say Enoch. The text gives yet another parable of who the two witnesses are. **(Rev.11:3) And I will give unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. (4) These are the two olive trees and the two candlesticks** (Greek: “lampstands”), **standing before the Lord of the earth.** This term, **“standing before the Lord of the earth,”** is only found in one other place. **(Zech.4:14) Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.** This would make the two anointed ones the two witnesses. We will see that the two anointed ones in Zechariah 3-4 are Joshua and Zerubbabel, not Moses and Elijah. We will also see proof in Revelation that they are Moses and Elijah. If we are looking for two physical men, then we have at least four now. Obviously these two sets of men are not physical individuals but parables of the end time two corporate witnesses. We have another witness of this principle. **(Zech.4:2)...Behold, a candlestick all of gold, with its bowl upon the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon; there are seven pipes to each of the lamps, which are upon the top thereof; (3)**

**and two olive-trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.**

Notice that the only other place the phrase **“two olive trees”** is found is in Revelation 11:4, and they are once again Joshua and Zerubbabel, the two witnesses. These olive tree witnesses appear to be feeding their anointing oil to seven lamps, which represents them being the light to the seven churches. **(11)...What are these two olive-trees.... (12)...which are beside the two golden spouts, that empty the golden [oil] out of themselves? (14)...These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.** Jesus told His first two witnesses, who stood by the Lord of the whole earth, **“Ye are the light of the world.”** This lets you know that the importance of His witnesses parallels the importance of the end time witnesses to the world and the Church. They are forefathers, the reformers, and the light bearers.

In Revelation 11:3-4, the Lord said that **“my two witnesses...are the two olive trees and the two candlesticks”** (Greek: “lampstands”). Since the olive tree in Romans 11 represents the corporate body of Christ, which is grafted into Israel through their faith, these two olive trees must also represent two corporate witness bodies. Also, each **“candlestick”** in this verse is a “lampstand” in Greek. That could be seven lamps on one stem like the candlestick in Zechariah 4:2. This is a menorah or candelabra.

Once again we see a corporate body ministering to a corporate body. **(Rev.1:12) And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And having turned I saw seven golden candlesticks; (13) and in the midst of the candlesticks one like unto a son of man....** Verse 20 tells us **“the seven candlesticks are seven churches”** and the Lord is standing in the midst of the seven candlesticks. That symbolizes one stem and seven branches just as Jesus said, **“I am the vine, ye are the branches.”** So a lampstand symbolizes the Church with Christ at its center. It symbolizes this in the Old Testament tabernacle in Exodus 25:31,37, and here in the New Testament. Jesus stood in the midst of seven individual golden candlesticks because the Church was spread out. It was not just in one geographical location or of one race anymore. The two candlesticks in Revelation 11:4 are only one in Zechariah 4:2 because the two witnesses are actually one body, which will become clear. Here is also the “two that are one” principle. God called physical Israel the **“church in the wilderness” (Act.7:38)**. Now, the Church of the New Testament is about to go **“into the wilderness”** and they are mostly Gentiles. However, when physical Israelis are born into the kingdom, they become a part of the one New Testament Church. So we’ve got two candlesticks that spiritually are just one candlestick. **(Eph.2:14) For he is our peace, who made both one, and brake down the middle wall of partition.** Physically they are two, but spiritually they are one.

The Gospels and Acts show us that the former rain was first poured out on Jesus, then on the two natural Israel witnesses and remnant, but was later also poured out on the Gentiles, joining the two churches together. That type shows us that the latter rain will first be poured out on the Man-child, then on the two Gentile witnesses and remnant, and later also on a remnant of natural Israel. That is one Church going out as two witnesses. The reason things appear to be turned around, but actually are not, is because we who walk by faith are now the **“Israel of God,”** and a remnant of the natural Jews are lost and without the covenant (Rom.2:28-29;4:16-17;9:6-8,25,2; Gal.3:7-8,28-29; 6:16; Rev.2:9; 3:9).



## WITNESSES BUILD THE TEMPLE

There is more proof that the witnesses spiritually are Joshua and Zerubbabel. Zerubbabel was the governor who came out of Babylon to guide the rebuilding of the temple. His name means “born from Babylon.” He represents those who have come out of the Babylonish harlot to build the temple of God, which are His people, the true Church. ***(Zech.4:9) The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it....*** Of Joshua it was also said twice that ***“he shall build the temple of the Lord” (6:12)***. Like Paul, Joshua and Zerubbabel represents ***“wise masterbuilder(s)” (1Cor.3:10)*** of the temple of God’s people. The witnesses are the new leadership to bring them into the image of Christ. Joshua, Zerubbabel, Moses, and Elijah are found in individual types to represent the Man-child. However, when paired they represent the Man-child’s seed, the two witnesses. Why is this? The Man-child, Jesus, told His two witnesses, ***“the words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life” (Joh.6:63)***. Jesus’ spirit and life went into His witnesses, recreating Himself in them. The spirits of the two witnesses are first in the Man-child before being imparted to them. Jesus’ witnesses were called “Christ-ians” because He lived in them. The witnesses become witnesses of who the Man-child is by manifesting his life.

An example of pairing Joshua and Zerubbabel, as the two witnesses under the guidance of the Man-child, is found in the book of Haggai. ***(Hag.1:1) In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak....*** Here, Haggai is a type of the Man-child who speaks the pure Word of the Lord to the two witnesses, counseling them to forsake building their own houses, as spiritually the religions have done. ***(4) Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your ceiled houses, while this house lieth waste?*** He counseled them to build God’s house on the mountain of His kingdom, which spiritually is the temple of His people. ***(8) Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the Lord.*** As long as they built their own houses, their bread and wine (a type of the life of Christ) and their oil (a type of the anointing) had been cursed. ***(11) And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the grain, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil....*** This understanding brought repentance to the people. ***(12) Then Zerubbabel...and Joshua...with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the Lord their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the Lord their God had sent him; and the people did fear before the Lord.***

Then the Lord anointed them for the work of building His house. ***(13) Then spake Haggai the Lord’s messenger in the Lord’s message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the Lord. (14) And the Lord stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel...and the spirit of Joshua...and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work on the house of the Lord of hosts, their God.*** The timing of this is clearly the Tribulation, when God said He would shake heaven, earth, and all nations. ***(2:6) For thus saith the Lord of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; (7) and I will shake all nations; and the precious things*** (Hebrew: “desire”) ***of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with***

**glory, saith the Lord of hosts.** Jesus in His body is the desire **“of all nations.”**

Through the shaking of the nations those that God desires will come out of the nations to be filled with His glory in His house. This is also proven in the next verse. **(8) The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the Lord of hosts.** The Lord is not greedy of gold and silver. He is speaking of the gold and silver vessels that represent God’s people, which were taken captive to Babylon, being restored to the new temple. **(Ezra 6:5) And also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place; and thou shalt put them in the house of God.** God told me three times that this verse represents my ministry.

The move of the Spirit in and through God’s people will be greater than what was seen in the book of Acts before the falling away. **(Hag.2:9) The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith the Lord of hosts; and in this place will I give peace....** Notice that the spiritual house of God’s sanctified people will be the only place of peace and safety in a shaken world. **(21) Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; (22) and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms; and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.**

The witnesses will be seen by the remnant as a rock of stability in a world of chaos being judged as Egypt was for seeking to keep them in bondage. **(Hos.11:10) They shall walk after the Lord, who will roar like a lion; for he will roar, and the children shall come trembling from the west. (11) They shall come trembling as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria....** The fear of the Lord and the wisdom of the witnesses will draw God’s people out of bondage and into the faith walk in the wilderness. We are seeing proof that Joshua, Zerubbabel, Moses, and Elijah are the two witnesses and that the accepted theology about who these two are cannot be possible. If you take it in the letter, that these represent two people, then you have to accept that they could be Joshua and Zerubbabel as much as Moses and Elijah. The Bible doesn’t name the two witnesses in Revelation 11 as Moses and Elijah. All of their works and other symbols identify all four there. Two that are four can only be possible in a parable and a corporate body.

There is much greater proof to come.

#### FOUR GROUPS OF SAINTS

Jesus gave us a clear type of four groups of saints that would be fully brought into the kingdom at the coming of the Lord. **(Mat.16:28) Verily I say unto you, There are some of them that stand here, who shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.** This is a clear type that some will never die until they see the coming of the Lord. Speaking of His coming, 2 Peter 3:8 says, **But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.**

Here we see that the coming of the Lord can be measured in thousand-year days. We know that **“some of them that stand here”** prefigured those who lived in the end of

the sixth day, or 6,000 years from Adam, because the next verse, Matthew 17:1, says “**after six days.**” This is a hidden revelation of the timing of the coming of the Lord. When He said “**some of them that stand here,**” He meant that of the disciples living at the end of the 6,000 years, some would not die until they saw the Lord come. Since we are at the end of the sixth day and the beginning of the seventh day now, some of us will not die until we see the coming of the Lord! Glory!

In Matthew 17:1 we see the Lord glorified on the top of a mountain, just as He said He would come in Zechariah 14:4. **(Mat.17:1) And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart: (2) and he was transfigured before them; and his face did shine as the sun, and his garments became white as the light.** We see here that “**after six days,**” or on the morning of the seventh thousand years, Peter, James and John saw the coming of the Lord in His glorified body. They prefigured the disciples who would be “**alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord.**” There is nothing in here by accident for “**that which hath been is that which shall be.**” Peter, James, and John, who were the closest disciples to the Lord, in this type also represent “**we that are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord.**” These are those in Revelation 11:1 who abide in the temple and altar and are not measured among them who will be trampled under the feet of the lost.

In other words, those who abide closest to the Lord in the altar of sacrifice will not die. These disciples are those who went deeper into the garden of the Lord’s own suffering. These present their “**bodies a living sacrifice,**” a burnt offering on the altar in the temple. Since these are dead through sacrifice, they cannot die again. By grace, they have overcome the first enemies of sin and subsequently the last enemy of death. **(1Cor.15:26) The last enemy that shall be abolished is death.** The rapture and resurrection at the end of the Tribulation abolishes death. Death is the last enemy because a person must conquer sin to conquer death. It is a law like the law of gravity that those who sin have to die. **(Rom.8:2) For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus made me free from the law of sin and of death.**

The rapture people are those who never die because they conquer sin through faith in the Gospel that Jesus “made you free from sin” and through this abolished death. **(2Tim.1:10)...Christ Jesus, who abolished death, and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.** Through faith in the Gospel we can conquer sin and then death, as Jesus said. He said that those who die will live and those who believe on Him will never die. **(Joh.11:25) Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth on me, though he die, yet shall he live; (26) and whosoever liveth and believeth on me shall never die. Believest thou this?**

Some ask, if this is true, why do people die? Enoch and Elijah didn’t, and now we see that on the seventh day the last enemy will be conquered and many won’t die, either. According to Jesus, the key is in believing. There is divine healing in the Word but because it hasn’t been taught and believed, multitudes die needlessly. Soon mature saints will believe that Jesus conquered spiritual and physical death, and will reap the benefit.

In the next verse we see another group – the two witnesses. **(Mat.17:3) And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elijah talking with him. (4) And Peter answered, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, I will make here three tabernacles; one for thee,**



**and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.** Now we see the four groups of God's people in this parable. They are Jesus, a type of the First-fruits Man-child of Revelation 12:5; Moses and Elijah, who are types of the two witnesses or martyrs of Revelation 11; Peter, James and John, who are types of those **“that are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord” (1Thes.4:15)** and the rest of the disciples, who are types of the rest of the dead in Christ.

### MOSES AND ELIJAH COMING IN SPIRIT

As we saw, Jesus said Elijah was John the Baptist in Spirit but would also come again. **(Mat.17:11)...Elijah indeed cometh, and shall restore all things.** The restoration that Jesus said was to come was spoken of by Joel as the former rain, which was ministered by Jesus' witnesses, and the latter rain, which will be ministered by the Man-child's witnesses. As we have seen, Elijah will also come before the Man-child, as a corporate John the Baptist ministry. These last two ministries will come as John came, **“in the spirit and power of Elijah.”** Just as the apostates didn't know the Elijah spirit in John, they will not know him this time either, because there was and will be little to prove that John spiritually was and will be Elijah in the flesh. The judgments in Revelation 11 are the same ones that came out of the mouths of Moses and Elijah. Moses prophesied against Egypt, which represents the world. Elijah prophesied against the apostate church. These end time Witnesses will have the power of the latter rain **“to consume and to de-destroy”** the kingdom of the beast as is said of the end time saints in Daniel 7:26-27.

The Revelation judgments will come out of the mouths of the saints, as we shall see. There is a parallel between John the Baptist's ministry, Elijah's ministry, and the two witnesses' ministries, because history always repeats, usually several times. With spiritual eyes we see wonderful things. **(Mat.14:1) At that season Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning Jesus, (2) and said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore do these powers work in him. (3) For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife. (4) For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her. (5) And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude....**

Herod, as a type of the beast, later killed John. In this text, the beast is typified by Herod, and the harlot, Herodias, because it was not lawful for her to be wed to Herod. Neither is the harlot lawfully wed to the beast, yet they are one in fornication in Revelation 17. It is not lawful for the world to have the apostate church. They are called the harlot, because they are making love to the world beast rather than the Lord.

In type, the witnesses are killed for exposing this relationship just as John did. The apostate church is getting paid or bribed by the love of the world to receive the seed of its word and nature. That identifies a harlot. The Lord used Hosea, meaning “savior,” who chose an unfaithful wife that committed fornication, as a type of this. That's exactly what happened to Israel and is also happening to the Church. History repeats. The Church has followed in the steps of Israel.

As John faced Herod and Herodias, Elijah faced the beast and the harlot for 3½ years while they put to death the prophets of God. Remember that Ahab represents the beast with ten horns because he was the king of the northern ten apostate tribes. His wife, Je-

zebel, is typed as the harlot in Revelation 2:20-22. She had the 450 false prophets of Baal and the 400 false prophets of the Asherah sitting at her table. In that type, the witness (Elijah) faced the harlot (Jezebel), who wanted to kill him and had already put to death many of the prophets of God, and he faced the beast (Ahab).

### WHY TWO WITNESSES?

The Law required two witnesses and the Lord does everything to fulfill the Law types. The two witnesses witnessed for God, and against sin. God condemned the people they condemned. God is coming in the Day of the Lord to judge this world, but first He has to have two witnesses against it to fulfill the Law. ***(Dt.19:15) One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established.*** Notice that it takes at least two witnesses against every man that sins. This necessitates many witnesses all over the world, not just two in the Middle East. Modern doctrine teaches they will be seen in Jerusalem by the whole world on television, but that would not fulfill the Law in that they would not be two witnesses of men's sins. God had two witnesses against natural Israel's sins, as a type of the last day's two witnesses against the Church. ***(Ex.31:18) And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, the two tables of the testimony....***

The word "testimony" is the same word "witness" both in the New and Old Testaments. When God wrote the Law, why didn't He write it on one table? It was just Ten Commandments. It had to be two tables because, according to the Law, there had to be two witnesses. These two witnesses for God against sin were in the midst of the children of Israel, through the wilderness into the Promised Land. God put these two witnesses in the one Ark of the Covenant, Jesus Christ. This represents two in the one corporate body of Christ. Also, the two witnesses of the Law and the prophets were manifested in the righteousness of Christ. ***(Rom.3:21) But now apart from the law a righteousness of God hath been manifested, being witnessed by the law*** (represented by Moses) ***and the prophets*** (represented by Elijah). This will be a two-fold witness for God against sinners. Furthermore, in the Ark was the rod of Aaron that budded. This was to show who really had the ministry authority when apostate ministers rose up to rule. God had Aaron's rod bud as a witness to show upon whom He put His authority. This budding rod represented his authority bearing fruit. This will prove in the end times who His witnesses are. The two tables of witness in the Ark of the body of Christ are inscribed by the finger of God. ***(Ex.31:18) ... Tables of stone, written with the finger of God.*** God's Spirit through His witnesses will write His Word on the hearts of the saints. ***(2Cor.3:2) Ye are our epistle, written in our hearts, known and read of all men; (3) being made manifest that ye are an epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in tables [that are] hearts of flesh.***

Jesus wrote the Word on the hearts of His apostolic two witnesses for 3½ years. They in turn took the Good News to the Church at large, and faced the harlot and the beast in Acts, in what was a type of the second 3½ years. This is exactly what will happen to the two witnesses. The Man-child of Revelation 12 will write the Word on the heart of the two witnesses for 3½ years. They, in turn, will take the Good News to the Church at

large and face the harlot and the beast in the second 3½ years of Revelation 13. As the apostles will be sent out **“two and two,”** so will the elders be in order to prepare the saints everywhere for the coming of the Lord. Everywhere they go they will bring the kingdom of God and His judgment, for God will judge the world on how they receive the two witnesses. ***(Lk.10:10) But into whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they receive you not, go out into the streets thereof and say, (11) Even the dust from your city, that cleaveth to our feet, we wipe off against you: nevertheless know this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh. (12) I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.***

### TWO WITNESSES BUT ONE BODY

A close examination of the text, concerning the two witnesses in Revelation, reveals that they are not two distinct people who will individually do the works of Moses and Elijah. ***(Rev.11:5) And if any man desireth to hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth and devoureth their enemies....*** Now, notice that though they are two they have one mouth, showing that they are one corporate body. We are taught to believe that the spirit of Elijah will rest on one witness, while the spirit of Moses will rest on the other. The spirit of Elijah is on both of the witnesses, because they are both doing the miracle that was peculiar to Elijah, who brought down fire out of heaven twice to devour fifty men who were sent against him from the beast. Revelation 11:5 goes on to say, ***“and if any man shall desire to hurt them, in this manner must he be killed.”*** So they have authority to protect themselves through the spoken Word. Jesus told His witnesses, ***“I have given you authority...over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall in any wise hurt you” (Lk.10:19).*** Those first witnesses finished their testimony before they were killed. In fact, the angels kept springing them from jail as in Acts 5:19 and 12:7. Apostles who were raised up after them, Paul and Silas, were sprung from jail by an earthquake as the doors were opened and their bonds were also loosed as in Acts 16:25-26. The last days’ witnesses will not be stopped or killed until they have ***“finished their testimony” (Rev.11:7).***

Once again notice that both witnesses will do a second thing which was peculiar to Elijah – stopping the rain. Both witnesses will also do that which was peculiar to Moses by turning the waters to blood. ***(Rev.11:6) These have the power to shut the heaven, that it rain not during the days of their prophecy: and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood....*** Again this proves that there are not two individual men but a corporate body with the anointing of Moses and Elijah. You will notice that James compares Elijah’s ministry with a future 3½-year corporate body ministry. ***(Jas.5:17) Elijah was a man of like passions with us, and he prayed fervently that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth for three years and six months. (18) And he prayed again; and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.*** Notice the judgments will come out of their mouths at that time as also says Revelation. ***(Rev.11:6)...And to smite the earth with every plague, as often as they shall desire.*** Friends, the witnesses of the saints, who follow their teachings and anointing, are not going to be at the mercy of the world; it will be the other way around. This is not to say that the flesh won’t ultimately be crucified.

The witnesses will go out and live what they learned from the Man-child in the first



3½ years, exactly as Jesus' witnesses did. However, Jesus' witnesses received the former rain anointing through Him, whereas the latter day witnesses will receive the latter rain anointing through the Man-child. **(Hos.6:2) After two days (2,000 years) will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. (3) And let us know, let us follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is sure as the morning; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain that watereth the earth.**

The latter rain will come on the morning of the third thousand-year day, which is where we are now. **(Joel 2:23) Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God; for he giveth you the former rain in just measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the former rain and the latter rain, in the first [month].** The former rain was the measured power manifested through the witnesses of Jesus in the book of Acts and given to disciples up until this day. The greater power of the latter rain will be added to the power of that former rain, for the latter day witnesses of the Man-child and disciples. Then they will be empowered to face the harlot and the beast in Revelation 13. The anointing from the Man-child is going to be upon them just as Jesus passed on His anointing to His disciples. **(Joh.20:21)...As the Father hath sent me, even so send I you. (22) And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Spirit.**

Joel continued to speak of the effects of the latter rain in our day. **(Joel 2:24) And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil.** This symbolizes the great harvest which will be born to the witnesses and disciples, just as we see in the next verse. **(25) And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.** This symbolizes the restoration from the years that the curse has plundered God's people. This will be the most miraculous widespread revival the world has ever seen. It will also be in the midst of a great falling away of the merely religious and their persecution of the righteous as it was in Jesus' day.

The witnesses will not fear their coming death. **(Rev.11:7) And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that cometh up out of the abyss shall make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them.** Since these brethren will give their lives in love, to feed and prepare the elect and to warn the wicked, they will have no fear. **(1Jn.4:18) There is no fear in love: but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath punishment; and he that feareth is not made perfect in love.** They also will feel no pain in their death for "the sting of death is sin" (1Cor.15:56). Jesus said, "If a man keep my word, he shall never taste of death" (Joh.8:52).

Jesus bore our sin and therefore did "taste of death for every [man]." I have read many testimonies about brethren dying with a smile on their face and never feeling the pain. **(2Cor.5:8) We are of good courage, I say, and are willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be at home with the Lord.** With courage, and a consuming desire to be with the Lord, many will step into His presence. **(Rev.11:7) And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that cometh up out of the abyss shall make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them.** Wouldn't the whole world wake up when they realized that the united beast armies made war on two people? We would call that an assassination, not a war. A war

would imply a battle. What kind of battle could you possibly have with such lopsided numbers? However, the two men could of course display enormous power, which would shock the world and be quite a testimony. The truth is that the corporate body of two witnesses will display enormous power, but spread out all over the world, and coming in the form of judgment on nations, it won't be so obvious. Those who want to justify their sinful life will still be able to because God wills it to be that way. At the same time as the beast is making war on this Church leadership, it will make war on the rest of the saints. **(Rev.13:6) And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, [even] them that dwell in the heaven. (7) And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them....**

God's people are His tabernacle, which is His temporary temple of these bodies in the wilderness. We see that they are being spoken against and being made war on. So how can they be dwelling in heaven? We are told that those on earth who abide **"in Christ Jesus"** live **"in the heavenly [places]."** **(Eph.2:6) And raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him in the heavenly [places], in Christ Jesus.**

We see that overcoming the saints means overcoming their flesh, so that their spirit man may dwell in heavenly places by abiding in the walk of Christ. The Lord will use the beast to break the power of the old man for 3½ years. **(Dan.7:25) And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and a half a time. (12:7) And... it shall be for a time, times and a half; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.** The beast will battle with carnal weapons but the saints will only need the spoken Word.

**(Rev.11:8) And their dead bodies** (Greek: "body") **[lie] in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.** Notice that **"dead bodies"** in some of your Bibles have a footnote that says something like, "Greek: 'body' or carcass or corpse." This is correct. It should be singular, not plural. The three most ancient manuscripts say, **"their dead body."** A footnote in the *Zondervan Received Text* says this word is **"body."** The numeric pattern proves the Greek word for "body, carcass, or corpse" is authentic. Notice carefully that two witnesses, who are spoken of as a "body," can only be a corporate body. God is not speaking of two individuals here. **(9) And from [among] the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations they look upon their dead body** (singular for the same reasons as above) **three days and a half, and suffer not their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb (NENT).** This last usage of **"bodies"** is correct in all of the manuscripts and numerics. That can only lead us to one conclusion. The witnesses are a "body" of people that is made up of many "bodies." They will be a corporate body of witnesses that will go out **"two by two"** repeating the types in history. Tradition says that the two witnesses will die on the streets of Jerusalem. This clearly does not say that. The **"great city"** here is Babylon, and not Jerusalem. **(Rev.18:10)...Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city!....** Babylon is also called **"the great city"** in all of the rest of Revelation: 16:19; 17:18; 18:16; 18:18-19.

Let us examine what and where Babylon is and then we will understand that these two witnesses cannot be only two people. When a great earthquake destroyed **"the great**

**city” of Babylon, all of “the cities of the nations fell.” (Rev.16:19) And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God....** This is none other than a nuclear civil war dividing the one world order. Babylon is the whole world and the corporate body of two witnesses against their sins will die on their streets.

**(Rev.11:8) And their dead bodies** (Greek: “body”) **[lie] in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt....** Babylon is identified as spiritual Sodom. **(Isa.13:19) And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans’ pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.** In Luke 17:29, Jesus taught that the end would be like Lot coming out of Sodom. That can only apply to the people of God coming out of the whole world. Like Babylon, Sodom spiritually is the whole world. Now where is this Babylon? Isaiah continues to address the judgment of Babylon. **(13:11) And I will punish the world for [their] evil, and the wicked for their iniquity....** One of the types of Babylon is the whole world where the witnesses will be killed and lie in its streets.

The U.S. is the melting pot of the world and, as such, is a lesser fulfillment and microcosm of secular Babylon. There is also a religious Babylon. Babylon is also spiritually called Egypt, which is also a type of the world. As with Lot and Sodom, God’s people came out of Egypt and He destroyed it. The Egyptians even said, **“knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed” (Ex.10:7)**, and **“We are all dead men” (Ex.12:33)**. They didn’t say that by accident, but to show a type. God is going to destroy the whole world as He destroyed Sodom and Egypt. The witnesses are going to be killed on the streets of the worldwide **“great city,”** which spiritually is Sodom and Egypt.

Satan is the king of all of the types of Babylon, especially world Babylon. **(Isa.14:4) That thou shalt take up this parable against the king of Babylon.... (12) How art thou fallen from heaven, O day-star....** “Day-star” was originally translated “Lucifer.” Now, let’s look at the end of the chapter and let’s see who Babylon is. **(22) And I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of hosts, and cut off from Babylon name and remnant, and son and son’s son, saith the Lord. (26) This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.**

Satan is the king of Babylon because he inhabits the **“whole earth”** outside of the body of Christ, which is Zion. In Revelation 12:3,9 Satan has taken on a dragon’s body of seven heads and ten horns. That is, he inhabits the seed of the seven historic world-ruling empires and the ten divisions of earth in the Tribulation. Since the witnesses are the saints around the world, which is the great city, it is easy to see how **“from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations do [men] look upon their dead bodies** (Greek: “body”)” **(Rev.11:9)**.

Friend, they are not only watching this on television. The witnesses are being killed on their own streets around the world as the Scripture has proven.

Here is another proof of world Babylon. **(Gen.1:9) And God said, Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.** In the beginning the waters were all joined because the land was one continent. Babel was being built on that one continent. **(Gen.11:9) Therefore was the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth** (one continent).



By confusing original Babylon with many languages it became the seed of the whole earth. Each language then separated people to their respective corner. Then God separated them even further. **(16) And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg. (10:25) And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided...** When the continent divided (Hebrew: *paleg*), Babylon was separated by water into continents. Paleg has two meanings: “divided by a channel of water” and an “earthquake.” This is called by scientists the Continental Drift Theory. **(10:5) Of these were the isles** (Hebrew: “continents”) **of the nations divided in their lands, every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.** So the whole earth is Babylon, “**the great city,**” and the witnesses were killed all over the earth. The witnesses were certainly not killed on the streets of “**the holy city, new Jerusalem**” (Rev.21:2). In verse 10 it is called “**the holy city Jerusalem.**” However, the *King James* version falsely translates this as “**the great city, the holy Jerusalem,**” which has no numeric pattern nor is it in the ancient manuscripts.

Why is Babylon called a city? Just as the characters in Revelation are corporate, the cities are corporate. Isaiah speaks of Babylon as a corporate city made up of all nations. **(Isa.25:3) Therefore shall a strong people glorify thee; a city of terrible nations shall fear thee.** As can be seen, the individual members of the “**great city**” are nations, not people. **(7) And he will destroy in this mountain (kingdom) the face of the covering that covereth all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all nations.** When the kingdom of world Babylon is destroyed, the veil of blindness over “**all nations**” will be destroyed. Babylon is a spiritual city made up of “**all nations**” of “**all peoples**” outside of spiritual Jerusalem. The city of Babylon and the city of Jerusalem were physical cities. The Jews were a physical people. God’s New Testament Jews are a spiritual people with a spiritual city, and they war against another spiritual city, which is Babylon. At this time, both of those cities cover the whole earth. Jesus said there are only two entities in the world. **(Mat.24:40) Then shall two men be in the field** (world); **one is taken, and one is left.** In Matthew 13:38, Jesus said “**the field is the world.**” “**Men**” here is not numeric nor is it found in the ancient manuscripts. The two entities are Christ and antichrist – the two worldwide spiritual cities. The corporate two witnesses are going to be killed preaching on the streets of Babylon, “**the great city.**”

Satan has a corporate worldwide Babylonish religious body within the body of antichrist (1Jn.2:18-19). They are like the apostate Jews to whom Jesus said, “**ye are of [your] father the devil.**” There is a very religious son of perdition hidden among the disciples like Judas was. When the falling away happened, the son of perdition was revealed. Even though Judas was doing the works with the others, Jesus said he was “**a devil**” (Joh.6:70). History repeats as the falling away is coming to the corporate son of perdition, who is “**a devil**” hidden among the disciples and will be in league with the false church of religious Babylon to kill the witnesses.

The witnesses are killed, “**where also their Lord was cru-cified**” (Rev.11:8). Jesus was not crucified in the “**holy city**” and neither will the witnesses be. **(Heb.13:11) For the bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the holy place by the high priest [as an offering] for sin, are burned without the camp. (12) Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people through his own blood, suffered without the gate.** Jesus was taken out of apostate Jerusalem, and killed in the world. Both Gordon’s Calvary and the Church of the Holy Sepulchre claim to

be Golgotha, and both are outside the old city boundaries. **(Joh.19:20)...For the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city....** His witnesses are also going to suffer **“without the camp”** of the apostate city and people of God. **(Heb.13:13) Let us therefore go forth unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.**

Another way of seeing this is that spiritually, Babylon is outside of Jerusalem, which Hebrews 12 calls the **“church.”** Church means “the called out ones” because we are called out of the Babylon all around us. The witnesses will be killed by the beast in the streets of Babylon to please the harlot, just as Jesus was. They are going to be killed by the apostate religious people of this world, who will still be seeing all this in the letter. All the time they are killing the true witnesses they will still be expecting two literal witnesses to come. All the time they are being ruled by the beast, they are looking for him to come. They haven’t recognized him, because they are not spiritual and see only the letter. They don’t receive **“the testimony of Jesus [which] is the spirit of prophecy” (Rev.19:10).** The Jews killed Jesus while they waited for the Messiah! Daniel 9:25 told them to count sixty-nine sevens from the time the command was given to rebuild Jerusalem, until the Messiah. They couldn’t have gotten a clearer revelation than that but they were blind, like the religious leaders of our time. To them, the witnesses are Moses and Elijah or Moses and Enoch. They are going to believe this right up to the time they are warring with the true witnesses of God, whom they will be calling false prophets, repeating history.

**(Rev.11:9) And from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations do [men] look upon their dead bodies** (Greek: “body”) **three days and a half, and suffer not their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.** Notice, **“from among the peoples”** they look upon them. It is clearly in the location of the peoples that they see their dead bodies, not because they are watching it happen in Jerusalem on their televisions. There is going to be a persecution much like there was in Germany when an anti-Semitic spirit swept over that country and they killed the Jews. They thought it couldn’t happen, as the Christians do today. Big religion will receive authority under big government to make everyone submit to their false God or else. In Jesus’ day, it was very much that way. The Sanhedrin was the centralized, false prophet authority consisting of the Pharisees, Sadducees, leading elders, and priests. They killed Jesus and His two witnesses, and their spiritual offspring will do the same thing today.

In Acts, the witnesses were physical Jews so in the last 3½ years of the Tribulation the witnesses will be Gentile, spiritual Jews. Jesus said, **“But many shall be last [that are] first; and first [that are] last” (Mat.19:30).** The witnesses first went to Jews, but as many blasphemed, they turned to Gentile unbelievers. In the last 3½ years of the Tribulation, the witnesses will first go to the spiritual Jews, the Church, but as many blaspheme, they will turn to a remnant of natural Jews, who are now unbelievers. God is going to take His grace away from the apostate Gentiles, as they become increasingly more reprobate in their thinking, and give it to a remnant of Jews, who will find grace to believe. **(Rom.11:23) And they also, if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. (25) For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this mystery, lest ye be wise in your own conceits, that a hardening in part hath befallen Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in.** In the end, Christians will be one body of Jews and Gentiles, joined in Christ. **(Gal.3:28) “There can be neither Jew nor Greek...in Christ Jesus.”**

**(Rev.11:9) And from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations do [men] look upon their dead bodies** (Greek: “body”) **three days and a half, and suffer not their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb**. A dead body which is made up of “dead bodies” is clearly a corporate body of people. Also “dead bodies” in “a tomb” clearly indicates a corporate body. We see that the peoples of the nations are not going to honor these many dead witnesses, which they hate, with a tomb burial. This will be an attempt to dehumanize them after all the signs and wonders they will do and to allay the fear that the ungodly will have of them. As with Jesus, they probably will not want to take the chance that their disciples will steal their bodies and claim they have been resurrected, so they will let them rot in plain view. However, God will thwart their plan as He did with Jesus. The “**three days and a half**” in this text represent the last 3½ years of the Tribulation. As we have seen, the seventieth week of the Tribulation will be seven days that equal seven years, making “**three days and a half**” 3½ years in which witnesses are going to individually come to the end of their witness and be killed. In Revelation 13 the beast kills the saints for 3½ years, giving us the clear interpretation.

Then the whole earth will rejoice and celebrate when they get rid of those they will call false prophets. **(Rev.11:10) And they that dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and make merry; and they shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth.** Notice the witnesses are tormenting the whole earth with truth and signs and wonders. This is obviously hard for two individuals to do. Also, God will spoil their party. **(11) And after the three days and a half the breath of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them that beheld them.**

The whole earth sees these witnesses resurrect and hear God’s voice **(12) And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither....** Since there is only one more resurrection of the righteous dead they will rise up at the last trump with all the saints. **(15) And the seventh angel sounded (last trump); and there followed great voices in heaven....** Obviously the leadership will rise up with all the disciples. **(1Cor.15:51) Behold, I tell you a mystery: We all shall not sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.**

## IN CONCLUSION

Amos S. had a spiritual vision which incorporates many of the principles that we have seen up to this point. I here give the interpretation which the Lord gave me.

*I received a vision from the Lord showing two stages of His work in and through His last day disciples. In the first stage these modern disciples including myself were being gathered. Preparations had been made by the Lord well in advance. We were adequately taken care of and our needs met without asking. We gathered together in fields, feasting and listening to Jesus while He taught us His ways.*

History repeats. Jesus, manifested in the First-fruits Man-child, will teach and provide for the disciples for the first 3½ years of the Tribulation, just as it was in the Gospels. They will be trained to be His witnesses, and signs and wonders will follow their teaching, just as it was with the first disciples.

*We were going through different parts of the world but seemed to be in the same*



*field. We were also given protection well in advance. We were being given monetary things from Christians that believed in, and were sympathetic to, our cause but stayed in their prosperous communities. They were good people and kind to us. When we left this first teaching stage they even came to see us off on our journey.*

Here we see that the witnesses are separate bodies in “different parts of the world” but are in the “same field.” Jesus said, **“The field is the world” (Mat.13:38)**. This means that the two witnesses are many bodies in the flesh but one body of two witnesses in the spirit, which is how Revelation 11 typifies them. In Revelation 11, we saw that the witnesses have the “protection” of God until **“they shall have finished their testimony.”** The brethren who are not called to be among the Man-child or witnesses, who are God’s apostles to raise up the end time Church, are called to support these ministers. Just as Jesus hand-picked the witnesses in the Gospels, so it will be this time.

*The second stage was that we were gathered into groups of two’s and three’s and being sent out into the world. Some would never return to see their families ever again. We were being sent in different groups and then being dispersed. One had the same spirit and anointing as John. Another had the same spirit and anointing as Peter. Another had the same spirit and anointing as James and so forth.*

As we have seen, the two witnesses who have the “spirit and anointing” of Moses and Elijah also have the “spirit and anointing” of the apostles. As Jesus sent out the apostolic, corporate two witnesses, in the Gospels and then in the book of Acts, so will the Man-child in our day send out the corporate two witnesses. They will give their lives to raise up the Church and the true five-fold ministries, according to the type in Acts.

*I also saw two rich people that were in government power. These were two older friends that partially raised me when I was younger and have been dead for 30-40 plus years. They were the Lt. Governor of Ohio and his wife. I was finishing up some meaningless work that I was doing for them so I could leave in a rush. She said, “I will have a baby by other means if you won’t help me.” He said, “It will have to be by other means because I can’t help you.” She said, “I think I’ll have one by a Cherokee.”*

The woman here represents a remnant of the apostate church, which will realize that they cannot bring forth the fruit of Christ through their patriotic allegiance to their husband, the beast government, so it will be done by “other means.” Amos here represents the witnesses who were raised by the beast and harlot when “younger” in the Lord but are quickly “finishing” their “meaningless work” supporting them and will **“come ye out from among them” (2Cor.6:17)**. The “other means” which will bear fruit (the Cherokee), also represents the witnesses, who like them, will hold tenaciously to the roots of their forefathers (the apostles and Christ Himself). The Cherokee are an oppressed minority who live in camps separate from the world that represent these coming witnesses of primitive Christianity. These will rise up and sow the seed of their forefathers into a remnant of the apostate church, which will bring forth the baby – the fruit of Jesus in them. These are a weak people in themselves, who lost their land to the American beast, but are devoted to the “Great Spirit” Whose power will bring the true Church back to her roots.

*I thought that the Cherokee child would be born mature as Adam was. “Mature as Adam” is a natural parable showing a spiritual truth that the spiritual “last Adam” is Jesus Christ. The fruit of Jesus, that the witnesses will sow in God’s people through the Word and anointing, will mature very quickly even as in Curt’s dream (chapter 5) which*

showed that the baby will begin to speak and walk perfectly within moments after birth. ***(Rom.9:28) For the Lord will execute [his] word upon the earth, finishing it and cutting it short.***



***(1Jn.4:3) every spirit that confesseth not  
Jesus... this is the [spirit] of the antichrist.***



## Chapter Ten

### Who is the Antichrist Beast?

The chapter, *Second Key to Hidden Manna*, should be fresh in your mind before reading this chapter. The majority of God's people have always been wrong on any given issue, so we dare not look for the truth in traditions. The people of God have been deluded by the traditions of men concerning the antichrist. While they are waiting for the handsome, charismatic, Satan-possessed leader to rise up and conquer the world, it is happening in the spirit under their noses. When Jesus came, those who had eyes only for the letter missed Him. In the same way, today they do not see Him in His second body. As religious as the Jews were, they also did not see that they themselves were antichrist and were fornicating with the world by receiving the seed of the beast kingdom.

#### SPIRIT OF THE BEAST

The term I have used for a title, "Antichrist Beast," will cover the broad spectrum of Christians who use various terms to identify the same character. However, antichrist and beast are not synonymous. The Scriptures teach that "antichrist" speaks of the unregenerate spirit, while "beast" speaks of a nature that is born from the abyss and a body that this spirit and nature abides in. If you are not willing to add to or take away from the Word, look up the term "**antichrist**" everywhere it is used in the Bible and you will get a revelation. In fact, you will wonder where the traditional idea of him as an individual came from, provided you respect only the Scriptures. Among these verses we are told how to tell who the antichrist is. **(1Jn.4:1) Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world.** Notice that God speaks of discerning the spirits, plural, in men. **(2)...Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:** (Notice that the question is not has Christ come in the flesh but is He presently in the flesh of the people you are discerning.) **(3) and every spirit that confesseth not Jesus is not of God: and this is the [spirit] of the antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it cometh; and now it is in the world already.** We see that "**every spirit**" that is false is "**the [spirit] of the antichrist.**" The antichrist incorporates all whose spirit does not confess that Christ is in them. **(4) Ye are of God, [my] little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world.** There are only two corporate spirits, "**he that is in you**" (the Spirit of Christ), or "**he that is in the world**" (the spirit of the antichrist). All are one in Christ because they have His Spirit. **(Gal.3:28)...Ye all are one [man] in Christ Jesus. (Rom.8:9)...If any man hath not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.** However, Solomon revealed that the corporate body of the beast has one common, unregenerate spirit. **(Eccl.3:18) I said in my heart, [It is] because of the sons of men...that they may see that they themselves are [but as] beasts. (19)...yea, they have all one breath** (Hebrew: "spirit").... The Holy Spirit first recreates in one corporate man the born again "**life-giving spirit**" **(1Cor.15:45)** of Jesus from heaven and then fills that spirit with Himself. A corporate body of unholy spirits also recreates in one corporate man a corporate spirit born from the abyss, the antichrist. **(1Jn.5:19) We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in the evil one.** The beast is the body of man that is filled with the spirit

and nature from below (Rev.17:8). In Daniel's vision of future great kingdoms that would rule the world, "**four great beasts came up from the sea**" (Dan.7:3). Scripturally there have been many corporate beasts but the one world corporate beast of Revelation is also coming. In Jesus' teachings we can see these opposing corporate men in the bodies of Christ and antichrist. (Mat.12:30) **He that is not with me (Christ) is against me (antichrist)....**

**(1Jn.4:2) ... Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God.** I have witnessed Christians testing a totally demon-possessed man with this verse. This tormented man thought he was a woman, and demonstrated his gift to read minds. Why any Christian would have to test him, I do not know. Misquoting the verse, they would tell him to say, "Jesus Christ has come in the flesh," and the demons would freely repeat those words. The Krishnas, Maitreyas, and other antichrists of this world freely confess with their mouth that Christ is come in their flesh and that Christ came in the flesh. A lying mouth confessing that Christ is come in the flesh is not the same thing as a spirit confessing Christ as He taught. (Mat.15:8) **This people honoreth me with their lips; But their heart is far from me.** Lips can lie but the Holy Spirit in us discerns the spirit in a man. (Rom.8:16) **The Spirit himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God.** Sometimes, even before speaking to an individual, we are able to discern that their spirit is not the Spirit of Christ. After speaking to them, it is even easier to tell whether they are born of God or not. The spirit in that demon-possessed man was clearly confessing, to my spirit and the Holy Spirit, that Christ was not in his flesh.

The spirits of those who live constantly in willful sin are born of the devil and they are, therefore, members of his body. (Joh.8:44) **Ye are of [your] father the devil, and the lusts of your father it is your will to do.... (1Jn.3:8) He that doeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning.... (10) In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God....** These are the corporate body of antichrist. Those in whom the Spirit of Christ lives are His corporate body. (Rom.8:9)....**If any man hath not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.** Notice that every true Christian has the born again Spirit of Christ. (10) **And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the spirit is life because of righteousness.**

The Words of Christ reproduce His Spirit and life in His obedient people. (Joh.6:63) **It is the spirit that giveth life; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life.** In the same way the words from Satan reproduce his spirit in the disobedient. (Eph.2:2) **Wherein ye once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the powers of the air, of the spirit that now worketh in the sons of disobedience.**

Satan is not omnipresent but rules all lost men through his legions of demons. As Christ leads a body of angel spirits from heaven, in the work of reproducing His Spirit in the righteous, so the devil leads a body of demon spirits from hell to reproduce his spirit in the wicked. This creates in the righteous a corporate spirit of Christ born "**from above**" and in the wicked a corporate spirit of the devil born "**from beneath**," as Jesus said. (Joh.8:23) **And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.** We see that the spirit of the beast comes from the abyss, or bottomless pit, and inhabits all of the sons of perdition. (Rev.17:8) **The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and is about to come**

***up out of the abyss, and to go into perdition...*** It should not surprise any that this spirit from the abyss is corporate because all the other symbolic characters in Revelation are also corporate, as we have seen and will continue to see in following chapters.

### UNITED BEAST BODY

In this way, the spirit of the beast from the pit inhabits, is worshiped by, and has authority over, all lost mankind, who will make war on the saints. ***(Rev.13:7) And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. (8) And all that dwell on the earth shall worship him, [every one] whose name hath not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb that hath been slain.*** These are all members of the beast body and they worship him. Americans are members of the body of the U.S. and they, through the spirits of nationalism and patriotism, worship it. The coming beast is just a U.S. of the world. Christians are members of the body of Christ and they worship Him. His Spirit inhabits and has authority over them. Just as the antichrist spirit has a beast body of all nations, Christ has a body delivered out of all nations. Just as Israel in her apostasy is being gathered out of all nations, so the Church in apostasy is being gathered out of all nations. They come out of captivity in antichrist into Christ. ***(Jer.29:14) And I will be found of you, saith the Lord, and I will turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations....***

We have established a New Testament witness that ***“Ye all are one [man] in Christ Jesus”*** and ***“the whole world lieth in the evil one.”*** We are commanded to have two witnesses to establish every word but we do not even have one that describes the beast or antichrist as an individual, although he inhabits individual bodies, even some through whom he rules the world. The Old Testament agrees with the New Testament concerning this one corporate man principle. Many times the beast kingdom, which comes against God’s people is called ***“a man.”*** ***(Jer.6:22)...Behold, a people cometh from the north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth. (23) They lay hold on bow and spear...and they ride upon horses...as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Zion.*** One corporate ***“man”*** comes against one corporate ***“daughter.”*** The nations who fight against Zion are called, ***“a hungry man”*** and ***“a thirsty man”*** in Isaiah 29:8. The nations which come against Babylon are called a ***“mighty man”*** in Jeremiah 50:9 and ***“a man”*** in 41-42. Babylon is called ***“a man”*** in Daniel 7:4 and ***“a haughty man”*** in Habakkuk 2:5. Egypt is called ***“a drunken man”*** in Isaiah 19:14. Also, God’s people are ***“one man”*** in many texts, some, where they warred with the beast. ***(Jdg.6:16) And the Lord said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.***

You can see this truth also in Numbers 14:15; Judges 20:1,8,11; 1 Samuel 11:7; 2 Samuel 19:14; Ezra 3:1; Nehemiah 8:1; Jeremiah 30:6; Zechariah 9:13,10:7; Malachi 3:17, etc. In other cases, too numerous to mention, Israel was spoken of as one woman, or the nations were called by the name of their father as if they were one man (Israel, Edom, Moab, etc). Since these things are clearly so, why are God’s people so blind to this one corporate beast in Revelation, which is obviously written to hide the truth? As Jesus said, ***“thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst***



**reveal them unto babes” (Mat.11:25).** Without a love for truth, it is easier to accept the traditions of men than to look for it yourself. Also, the churches are in spiritual idolatry with respected false leaders and ideologies. Jesus called them **“blind leaders of the blind” (Mat.15:14) (KJV).** Many make the mistake of teaching that Daniel chapters 8 and 11 literally speak of the end time antichrist. These chapters were literally fulfilled by Antiochus Epiphanes. The books of Maccabees and Josephus, among many, relate the history of how he fulfilled these Scriptures. Since he was the literal fulfillment, we need to look for the New Covenant spiritual fulfillment. Now we are told that **“the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life” (2Cor.3:6).**

Antiochus was an individual antichrist type in the Old Covenant of the letter, whose corporate spiritual seed will walk in his steps in the New Covenant of the spirit. Likewise, Jesus came in the end of the Old Covenant as an individual type of a corporate spiritual seed, who now walk in His steps. Christ is opposite of antichrist. Antiochus was an individual type in the Old Covenant that became a corporate body in the New Covenant. So it is with Christ. He came in the end of the Old Covenant, but as soon as the blood of the New Covenant was shed, He became a corporate body – the body of Christ. At this point many ask, “What about the king of the north’s battles with the south in Daniel?” All nations will come as the beast kingdom against Jerusalem to battle (Zech.14:2) and God will divide them by civil war (13). This is where these wars come in. We will discuss this in depth in chapter sixteen, *Fall of the World*. Antiochus Epiphanes is an individual type of what the corporate end time antichrist beast will do, which is to conquer the apostate people of God and rule in their temple as an **“abomination that maketh desolate” (Dan.11:31).**

Although antichrist is in the entire world outside of Christ, there is a religious portion of him in the worldly temple, the apostate Church. **(1Jn.2:18) Little children, it is the last hour: and as ye heard that antichrist cometh, even now have there arisen many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last hour. (19) They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but [they went out], that they might be made manifest that they all are not of us.** We see in this case they had heard that **“antichrist cometh”** but he corrected them by saying that the apostates among them were **“many antichrists”** in the present. Notice that He was only speaking of the antichrists that were coming out of the true body. Jesus never said that there would be one false Christ, as men often do, but that there would be many. **(Mat.24:24) For there shall arise false Christs (plural).... (Lk.21:8)...Take heed that ye be not led astray: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am [he]; and, The time is at hand: go ye not after them.**

There are many individual members of the antichrist’s corporate body and many religious leaders among them who attempt to deceive God’s people to join them. On the other side, there are many individual members of Christ’s corporate body and many religious leaders among them who attempt to convert the worldly to join them. Notice carefully that in all these verses the antichrist inhabits a corporate body that has been around since the beginning. In these days, the body of antichrist is coming to maturity, just as the body of Christ is coming to maturity. As we saw in Revelation 13:8, everyone who is not in the book of life worships the antichrist beast. Everyone who is in the book of life worships Christ. We worship a Christ Spirit from heaven and are members of His body. They worship an antichrist spirit from the pit (Rev.17:8) and are members of his

body. As we have seen, there are only two entities in this world. (**Mat.24:40**) **Then shall two men be in the field (world); one is taken, and one is left.** “Men” here is not numeric nor is it in the ancient manuscripts. Jesus said the “**field is the world**” in Matthew 13:38. The one which is taken out of the world is the body of Christ and the one left to go through the wrath is the body of antichrist. Some falsely say that “**taken**” here means taken away by the flood. However, this Greek word for “**taken**” is only used in this text and is “*paralambanetai*” meaning “taken to one’s side in an affectionate manner.”

The nature of the creation also delineates these two entities. The body of the first Adam are they that are born once and the body of the second Adam are they that are born again. In Daniel’s vision of the image or picture of the beast, all world-ruling kingdoms and their vassal kingdoms, from his day, on are identified in one body. (**Dan.2:28**) **But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and he hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days.... (31) Thou, O king, sawest, and, behold, a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the aspect thereof was terrible. (32) As for this image, its head was of fine gold (Babylon), its breast and its arms of silver (Medo-Persia), its belly and its thighs of brass (Greece), (33) its legs of iron (Roman Empire), its feet part of iron (corporate worldwide Roman Empire now seen as the United Nations, then as the dragon of Revelation 12, then as the Beast of Revelation 13), and part of clay.**

The clay here represents the seed of all the nations that were not part of the original Roman Empire. This makes up the whole world. Daniel identified the first head in his day as the king of Babylon and his kingdom in verses 37 and 38. The other kingdoms followed up until this day. This image of the beast is also revealed as an end time prophecy. The seed of all these kingdoms is alive in the last kingdom as an image of the end time beast. (**Dan.3:1**) **Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore (60) cubits, and the breadth thereof six (6) cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura (600), in the province of Babylon.** The image of the beast was 60 cubits in stature and 6 cubits in scope. As we saw, adding up the Greek or Hebrew letters in a word, which are also numbers, gives us an important prophetic equivalent. The image was on the plain of Dura, which in Hebrew means “circle” and “dwelling,” symbolizing the “world” which has a *gematria* of 600. Notice that all the kingdoms of the world make up the full measure of the beast:  $600 + 60 + 6 = 666$ . In Revelation 13:18 the words “**Six hundred and sixty and six**” were originally written with three Greek letters. In Greek, the word “world” equals 600, and the word “earth” equals 60, and 6 is the number of fallen man. Indeed, man and the beasts were made on the sixth day, for as Solomon said, “**Man hath no preeminence above the beasts**” (**Eccl.3:19**). From this we see that 666 identifies men who are “in the world” and “earthly” and are of the fallen creation. The *gematria* for “in the world” in John 1:10 equals 666. As we see, “**The whole world lieth in the evil one**” (**1Jn.5:19**).

The seed of the seven world-ruling heads, that we saw in the image of the beast, are in the last one world kingdom. (**Rev.17:3**)...**I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-colored beast...having seven heads and ten horns. (15)...The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.** The *gematria* for “**where the harlot sitteth**” equals 666. Notice that the harlot sits on three things that are synonymous, 666, “**peoples, and mul-**

***titudes, and nations, and tongues,***” and the ***“beast.”*** In other words, all mankind outside of Christ is the beast. Now you know why the useless practice of adding up names like Kissinger, the Pope, Prince Charles, etc., all added up to 666. The whole text of Revelation 13:18 makes it clear that God is giving us a riddle that only those with understanding from God can solve. He says, ***“Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man: and his number is Six hundred and sixty and six.”*** Indeed, 666 is the ***“number of a man,”*** the corporate antichrist beast. If you look in the sixth book, the sixth chapter, and the sixth verse of the New Testament you will see that 666 identifies the corporate ***“old man.”*** ***(Rom.6:6) Knowing this, that our old man was crucified with [him]....*** Also “man” here is the sixth word in the verse, which makes four sixes, 6666. So no matter which set of three six’s you use, you still come up with 666, which is the corporate “old man” and the fleshly enemy of God. ***(Rom.8:7) Because the mind of the flesh is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can it be.*** The righteous take up their cross and follow Jesus to the death of the old man. The wicked will continue to walk as the corporate old man to their own disastrous end. Solomon taught that all lost men are beasts and not a higher creation. ***(Eccl.3:18) I said in my heart, [It is] because of the sons of men, that God may prove them, and that they may see that they themselves are [but as] beasts. (19)...yea, they have all one breath*** (Hebrew: “spirit”); ***and man hath no preeminence above the beasts....***

Fallen man is ***“one spirit”*** with the beasts, and in their per-secution of the righteous they will prove to be a corporate beast. The harlot rode the beast with the seven heads, identified in Revelation 13:1-2 and Daniel 7:4-7. Each of the heads were symbols of world-ruling beast kingdoms which were the lion of Babylon, the leopard of Greece, and the bear of Medo-Persia. ***(Rev.17:9) Here is the mind that hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth*** (These are not the seven hills of Rome as is traditionally taught, which is a lesser type, but seven kingdoms.): ***(10) and they are seven kings; the five are fallen*** (Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, and Greece), ***the one is*** (Rome), ***the other is not yet come*** (the corporate worldwide Roman Empire of the dragon in Revelation 12); ***and when he cometh, he must continue a little while*** (3½ years). ***(11) And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven....***

Many falsely believe that because the eighth beast ***“is of the seven”*** it is only one of the seven. The seventh and eighth beast are truly a staged revival of the Roman Empire on a worldwide scale, which is the beast in Revelation 13. But also from the description of the beast, we can see that he plainly is made up of the entire world outside of Christ. The body of the eighth beast is made up of the seed of all ***“of the seven”*** world-ruling beast kingdoms because ***“the woman sitteth”*** on all seven. Historically, these beasts have lost their individual dominion, but their lives were prolonged in their seed until now. ***(Dan.7:12) And as for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.*** These beasts are still with us, exercising dominion in the corporate end time beast. The coming of Christ’s end time kingdom will ***“consume all these kingdoms”*** ***“together.”*** ***(Dan.2:34) Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon its feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them in pieces. (35) Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in***



**pieces together....** Then we see the interpretation. **(44) And in the days of those (ten) kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people; but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.** Since the end time kingdom of Christ consumes all these kingdoms together, then they all still exist. Notice that the last beast will **“consume all these kingdoms”** and consequently **“of the seven”** also means that all **“of the seven”** world-ruling kingdoms (including the clay peoples in the seventh) are present in the eighth. Truly, **“the whole world lieth in the evil ONE.”** Here we see that wording like **“of the seven”** is very important to hold fast to, so that we may get all of the meaning God has for us.

### THE TRADITIONAL EUROPEAN UNION (E.U.) BEAST

In Daniel’s revelation, he deals with the beasts from his time and forward, but Revelation starts with Egypt and Assyria, which were before him. In this we see that Daniel’s fourth beast is Revelation’s sixth beast. **(Dan.7:23)...The fourth (6th) beast shall be a fourth (sixth) kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth....** Notice, this last beast is **“different”** because it is the first to **“devour the whole earth”** and, as such, to become corporate in nature. In its present form it is a U.S. of the world. Inside this beast are all of the peoples of **“the whole earth,”** which is the seed of all previous kingdoms. There is only one corporate kingdom that has within it the seven heads and the ten horns of all nations, and it is not the European Union (E.U.) but the United Nations (U.N.). It is the foundation for the coming dragon and beast kingdoms. The E.U. is only a lesser type of the greater type of the U.N. The end time beast of Revelation 13 will have within it every tribe, people, tongue, and nation whose name is not written in the Lamb’s book of life, as Revelation 13:7 shows. The traditional E.U. beast kingdom theory came up as they grew toward ten nations, which many thought were the ten kings, but when they continued to grow to 25 it was disproved. That false theory envisioned the original territory of the Roman Empire being reborn, but the end time Roman Empire will be spread through the earth and divided by the clay, which are nations that were not a part of the original empire. Daniel said that the entities of the original empire would no longer **“cleave one to another,”** meaning they would no longer be in one geographic location but would **“mingle themselves with the seed of men”** in other parts of the earth or other nations. **(Dan.2:43) And whereas thou sawest the iron (of the Roman Empire) mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron doth not mingle with clay.**

The original iron of the Roman Empire is now separated by clay, which is made of peoples and nations that were never a part of the original empire. As we saw, Daniel revealed that the last beast would be different in that it would incorporate the **“whole earth,”** which is now the iron and the clay. If we follow the languages, culture, and religion of the original Roman Empire, we see that their seed has spread throughout the earth. Daniel envisioned the Roman Empire dividing into two legs with two feet. **(33) Its legs of iron, its feet part of iron, and part of clay.** It is clear that the eastern leg at first was Eastern Europe and Western Asia and the western leg was Western Europe. The more these two multiplied, the more their seed, language, culture, and religion

circled the globe, separated only by the clay. Obviously they will never return to the ancient locations that the E.U. theorists proclaim. Now all of the dispersed Roman Empire seed and the clay is united in the U.N. The Eastern Block countries with their scattered seed, and Western Block countries with their scattered seed, along with the clay that separated, each made peace in the U.N. at the end of the Cold War. That was the eastern foot and the western foot of Daniel's vision of the beast temporarily coming together. **(Dan.2:33) Its legs of iron, its feet part of iron, and part of clay.** Clearly the ten toes will be the ten continental divisions of the "**whole earth**" with their kings, which we will speak of in the next chapter. When God again divides this Roman Empire it will be a three-way split: the iron of the eastern foot, the iron of the western foot, and the clay, which shall be divided from both. **(41)...Part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom....** History repeats. God will separate this modern day Babel as He did with original Babel.

### THE CATALYST FOR THIS UNITY

What will motivate the world to come into this kind of unity since there is at this time so much disagreement? History gives us the answer. The aftermath of WWI brought the world together in fear of a worse holocaust. They decided they needed a "man of peace" and the League of Nations was born. Gradually, though this beast initially had no real power, fear and forced unity allowed it to grow into a beast with teeth and it is now called the United Nations. The approaching war, of which we will speak in following chapters, will bring forth the next revision in the beast, which will be the dragon. The world will become angry at the United States, especially when unilateral actions bring nuclear and biological warfare. War will force the world, through fear, to unite in the body of the dragon in order to put a stop to the bullies and make a united front against terrorism. The U.S. has been preparing for this one world order for some time. The Department of State Publication 7277 spells out their so-called *Freedom from War* agenda. They plan to decrease the military of all nations and increase the United Nations military. The rationale says that with no national militaries there will be no war and an international military will be able to enforce peace! Then who will be able to make war with the beast? **(Rev.13:4)...Who is like unto the beast? and who is able to war with him?** To the natural mind it sounds wonderful but suppose that of the three main designers of this plan, two (Russia and China), feign compliance, and one (the U.S.), gullibly complies with reduction and redeployment of its military. The danger in this unity, for the dominance of America, is that there will be a corporate coup to overthrow her as the hated head. And suppose American citizens rebel against this plan and the mark of the beast? That is why top secret annexes A, B, & C, were added to 7277. They involve a total gun recall, doing away with the national security wheat reserves, which was already done to control any uprising, creating GATT, NAFTA, the National ID, and the Trilateral Alliance of Russia, China, and the U.S. to implement these measures by force.

### OBJECTIONS?

Some object that the beast body could not be the whole earth because he is separated from the kings and their armies, whose flesh is killed in Revelation 19 when the Lord returns with His saints. We will see in the text below that this actually proves my point.

Here is the key that has been missed. When this beast is destroyed by the Lord, his corporate body will be destroyed on earth while his corporate spirit will be thrown into the lake of fire. (Dan.7:11)...I beheld even till the **beast was slain, and its body de-stroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire.** Notice that, through death, God is separating the beast, which is a corporate antichrist spirit, from his corporate earthly body. Isn't this exactly what happens when one is killed? The body is destroyed on earth while the spirit goes to the pit from whence it came. **(Rev.19:17) And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid heaven, Come [and] be gathered together unto the great supper of God; (18) that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of them that sit thereon, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, and small and great.**

Just as the flood destroyed "all flesh," the end time flood of destruction will put to death the flesh of the beast of mankind, leaving a few survivors to satisfy the rainbow covenant. **(19) And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat upon the horse, and against his army. (20) And the beast was taken, and...cast alive into the lake of fire that burneth with brimstone: (21) and the rest (the body of the beast) were killed with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, [even the sword] which came forth out of his mouth: and all the birds were filled with their flesh. (20:1) And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven.... (2) And he laid hold on the dragon, the old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan... (3) and cast him into the abyss....** Notice that the body of Christ with its head, Christ, makes war with the body of the antichrist beast with its head, Satan. The beast body is killed on earth as the corporate antichrist beast spirit is thrown into the lake of fire and their lord Satan is thrown into the abyss. In like manner, some of the Christ body is killed on earth during the Tribulation while their spirits are taken to heaven to be with their Lord Jesus. In John 3:3-5 we are told that only he that is born from above will see the kingdom. In verse 13 we are told that "no one hath ascended into heaven, but he that descended out of heaven," Who is Christ.

On the other hand, only those born of Satan and hell will return to him. **(Joh.8:44) Ye are of [your] father the devil, and the lusts of your father it is your will to do.... (Mat.23:15)...Ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is become so, ye make him twofold more a son of hell than yourselves.** Satan is "the deceiver of the whole world" (Rev.12:9) and rules in them through a body of demons from hell, who recreate in each of them his own fallen antichrist spirit. In this way, the corporate body of beast demon spirits are being birthed upon the earth in a corporate body of beast human spirits and souls. The body of antichrist is from beneath and the body of Christ is from above, as Jesus said, "**Ye are from beneath; I am from above.**"

This wicked world body is coming to maturity, first as the ten-horned dragon in the first 3½ years of the Tribulation, and then as the ten-horned beast of the second 3½ years. **(Rev.12:3)...a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns.... (13:1)...a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns, and seven heads....** We will see in the next chapter that these ten horns are the leadership of the ten continental divisions of the "whole world." The corporate beast spirit from the



abyss will rule the **“whole world”** through the ten horns of the corporate beast body. Some are receiving true revelations of this, but many do not understand them, being blinded by the letter of tradition. In 1976 Mary K. Baxter had a vision, which she has shared in her book *A Divine Revelation of Hell*. In the vision Jesus took her to hell and showed her the corporate beast spirit. Hordes of demons were flowing out of its horns to rule “all over the earth.” My notes are in parentheses.

*Jesus said, “Tonight, My child, we will go to a different part of the heart of hell. I want to tell you about the horns and show you how they will be used to funnel evil spirits and demon forces up to the surface of the earth.” ... I saw an old farmhouse, dead and gray-looking.... There was no life there.... Death was everywhere. I knew this farmhouse was part of hell. ... I watched as a huge man with extremely large muscles came out of the door.... He was about six feet tall, with the bulky build of a weight lifter. (This “strong man” is the corporate body of demons that Jesus cast out and bound for the sake of believers in Luke 11:19-26.) His color was the same dead gray as the surroundings.... His flesh was like scales (dragon), and...his head was so large that his legs were bowed from carrying such a great load. (Demon principalities over the nations are the head of this body of evil spirits.) His feet were hooped like the feet of a pig. His face was stern and evil, and he looked to be very old....The earth shook as he moved, and horns were growing out of the top of his head – large horns.... I saw that his head was like a beast – a powerful evil beast, full of destruction. ... I saw the horns as they wound their way upward and ended in homes, churches, hospitals, offices and buildings of all kinds all over the earth. The horns did great damage throughout the land. I saw the beast speak and evil spirits were spit out on the earth. (Out of this one corporate spirit body many demon spirits will come upon the world through its horns.) I saw many people seduced by these demonic forces and fall into Satan’s snares.... “We are in a war,” I heard the Spirit of the Lord say. “Good against evil.” ... I saw kingdoms arising out of the earth, and millions of people began to follow these evil forces.... I heard Jesus say, “This is beginning to happen now! These things are, and were, and will be.” ... They that worshiped the beast were many.... I saw the world in the midst of a great tribulation, and I began praying with all my heart. “O Lord, help us,” I cried out.*

Need I say that if Jesus said this was happening in 1976, there was no individual human ruling the earth at that time, especially not one that sent demons up from hell to rule “all over the earth” through men. Notice that the head of the corporate spirit beast is the corporate principality leadership, which sends up demon forces out of hell to rule in and through all lost mankind. In the next chapter we will see that, under Satan, the principality of Rome is returning to lead other principalities and hordes of demons to revive the Roman Empire worldwide. In this way, **“The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss, and to go into perdition” (Rev.17:8).** The beast rules in the sons of perdition but not in the truly saved. **(Heb.10:39) But we are not of them that shrink back unto perdition; but of them that have faith unto the saving of the soul.**

Garrett Crawford received a spiritual dream on 8/11/08, which very well identifies the world wide corporate fallen nature of the beast. My notes are in parentheses.

*“This was a special dream for me because the night before a relative was coming against me very hard concerning my end times theology. I did not bring the issue up but he kept telling me I was wrong about the end times, post-Tribulation rapture, corporate Antichrist/Beast, etc. That night I had this dream in which I saw much symbol-*

ism about the Beast. I saw him three ways: as a man, a large entity assimilating or sucking people into him, and as a spirit.

In the dream I saw a man who was a huge brute. Off to his right side was a group of men huddled together. I recall these men were trying to attack the brute but their efforts were futile. Many attempts were made to defeat him. Each time the men used better weapons but the giant squashed them with little effort. It seemed that nothing could defeat him. It reminded me of this verse, **“Who is like unto the beast? and who is able to war with him?”** (The beast was and is a corporate body of spirits from the pit, which inhabit and rule over the corporate body of lost mankind, who are opposed to Christ. Nothing could conquer him, his nature, or government but the sacrifice of Jesus and the armor of the Word. In Jesus’ day, men tried to conquer the world-ruling Roman beast but because their fallen nature and spirit actually were a part of the beast they failed.)

Then I recall seeing a wall off to the left side of the giant. A section of the wall crumbled and I saw that inside the wall many men were standing around a glass table with long fluorescent lights inside of it. It looked like a tanning bed, but much bigger. The next thing I know, I saw the beastly individual laying on the lighted platform and being bombarded with white rays of light. As this was occurring I could see that the giant had six arms. They were waving around in pain from the light. I had not noticed his six arms before, but on this table of light I could plainly see them. He also turned black as midnight, like a shadow, and all I could see was his shape and form. (The white light reveals the beast as the kingdom of darkness. This light of the Word identified the reach of his arms as 666, which represents the length and breadth and height of the image of all lost mankind in one beast [Dan.2:38; 3:1; 7:23]. Rome was also the sixth world-ruling beast which swallowed up the peoples of the five that were before it.) The giant was being overcome with this light and he was being defeated. (The white light that defeat the beast in all people is the truth of the Good News that Jesus set them free by the sacrifice of His blood, for as He said, **“I have overcome the world.”**)

During this event I saw the earth open up and swallow the giant. After it swallowed him up, the concrete came back together but there remained a large crack in the surface. (The Roman beast was conquered and its principality and legions sent to the abyss.) We all stood around the crack and said, “I wonder if that will hold him?” Another one said, “I wonder if he will ever return?” (Yes, he is returning. **(Rev.17:7) And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and the ten horns. (8) The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss, and to go into perdition. And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, [they] whose name hath not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast, how that he was, and is not, and shall come.** The fourth beast in Daniel 7 was Rome, which devoured all of the world-ruling beast kingdoms that were before it. It was defeated by Christ but later in that chapter, in the end time, it devoured **“the whole earth,”** meaning all lost mankind is within its body. This is a prophecy of its resurrection as the one world order Roman Empire in our day. **(Dan.7:23) Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth....)**

The scene changed and I knew that I was in the future – how far into the future

*I do not know.* (The end times.) *I was in a grassy area in a rural setting. I saw what resembled a wormhole appear in the sky (a time warp to the end times). Then a massive flesh-colored blob fell from the opening to the earth below. It was the beastly brute returning, but he had taken on another form and was much larger than before. (This corporate body of all flesh is the Dragon of Revelation 12 which is a one world order under the devil. It is the first 3½-year stage of the revived Roman Empire.)*

*I saw this blob roll through the area, swallowing cars and people. Then I saw what I believe was Los Angeles (meaning “the angels”), and I was shown he headed there. I did not physically see him in the city. It was as if he was invisible after he migrated to the city. (The invisible fallen angels from the abyss, under the Roman principality, are possessing the minds and bodies of lost men in this city, which is a type of the world. They are manifesting son-ship... of the devil.)*

*After he had gone there a series of crimes broke out in the city – so many crimes that the police were baffled. They investigated who it was and discovered the person committing all the crimes had a name, but I knew it was the beast. (“Name” in the Scripture means “nature, character, and authority,” and in this case it is “of the beast.” Any character that is not Christ is antichrist, for He said, “**He that is not with me is against me.**” The Beast nature is crime, lawlessness, sin, etc. in the whole lost world and in their government.)*

*I saw an investigator looking through the record books at all the crimes the person with this name had committed. He was baffled because it seemed that almost every crime ever committed in the city was by the person with this name. He kept going back years and years. I saw him going through the ‘90s, ‘80s, ‘70s, ‘60s and ‘50s. Each time he was more and more confused how one man could commit all these crimes. At one point I heard him say, “This guy has to be over 100 years old!” That’s when I understood that maybe this was a spirit and not an individual man. (All crime, whether committed by individuals or by their government, is of the devil’s clone, the world beast. The roots of the United Nations of all lost mankind are over 100 years old. Baby steps toward this world beast started with the development of international law. The first being the international Hague Conventions in 1899 and 1907, which governed rules of war and the peaceful settlement of international disputes, followed by the Geneva Conventions, which established laws concerning humanitarian relief during war. WWI brought a juvenile attempt to enforce these things by a League of Nations, which was seen as a toothless failure when WWII came. Because of this the world felt the need for a more mature one world order U.N. beast, which still hasn’t the teeth to be effective and will fail to stop WWIII. This will bring the next new world order, the seven-headed, ten-horned Dragon of Revelation 12; and then the devil’s perfected son, the mature seven-headed, ten-horned beast of Revelation 13, which will make war on the saints. The next chapter will explain these things more fully.)*

## WHERE DO WE HIDE?

I would like to share a word of encouragement and direction before we go on. I had a dream years ago about how the saints are going to be protected from this antichrist beast body.

*I saw a group of Christians running from a dragon. At first they were in a house. When they were discovered by the dragon, they ran to a cave. They were discovered*



again, so they ran out the back of the cave to a body of water. They jumped into the shallow water next to the bank to escape the dragon. Then they received a revelation that they must get out into the deep water or the dragon could step on them.

The dragon represents the first beast of the Tribulation in Revelation 12. In the beginning the Christians will leave their fleshly comfort zones (house), for more primitive hiding places in a spiritual wilderness (cave). Here they will learn that this is not a place of true safety, but abiding in the Word is. Here they will seek ***“the washing of water with the word,”*** as was spoken through Paul in Ephesians 5:26. A “shallow water” experience in the Word will not protect them from being ***“trodden under foot of men,”*** which is the dragon’s body. Only the “deep water” of the Word that buries and puts to death the old man can do that. The “deep water” not only washes the feet but also the head. Some do not walk in deep sin but their mind is not renewed to believe that Jesus bore the curse of sin and death (Gal.3:13-14). Within the deep water of the Word, and belief in the protection it promises, many will be saved from moral and physical death. ***(Psa.91:7) A thousand shall fall at thy side, And ten thousand at thy right hand; [But] it shall not come nigh thee.***



***(Rev.13:1) I saw a beast...having ten horns  
...and on his horns ten diadems.***

## Chapter Eleven

### Beast Covenant and Abomination

The most famous verse that identifies the beast covenant is in Daniel. (**Dan.9:27**) ***And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week ....*** The Church has swallowed much tradition about who “**he**” is that makes this covenant and who the “**many**” are that it is made with. Tradition tells us that a person called the antichrist or beast will make a covenant for seven years with natural Israel. Any covenant between Israel and the Muslim nations around her, many of which have come and gone, is merely a sign to spiritual Israel.

The real covenant is hidden by the letter in the spirit of the Word as we will see. The Scripture clearly identifies the entities of this covenant but most have not bothered to look. First, consider the history leading to this covenant prophecy. The people of Judah had been conquered by Babylon, Jerusalem destroyed, and themselves taken away captive, among whom was Daniel. After almost seventy years of this captivity, the Medes and the Persians conquered Babylon and took possession of Judah. At this time, as Daniel prayed about the soon coming end of their seventy-year captivity, Gabriel appeared and gave him this revelation.

#### TRUE CITY, PEOPLE AND TEMPLE

***(Dan.9:24) Seventy weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy.*** As proven in the *The Two Witnesses*, “**thy holy city**” changed from natural Jerusalem to New Jerusalem when Jesus was crucified.

We have also seen that “**thy people**” changed when the Church was grafted into “**all Israel**.” This occurred at the end of the sixty ninth week. The seventieth week will complete God’s work on His people by fulfilling the “**reconciliation**” paid for by the sacrifice of Jesus and bringing “**an end of sins**” and “**transgression**” by their faith in it. “**To anoint the most holy**” speaks of the blood of the body of Christ being sprinkled on the mercy seat in the “**most holy**” place. The Body of Christ in our day is also called to enter into the “**most holy**.” The veil in the temple separated us from it. (**Ex.26:33**)...***The veil shall separate unto you between the holy place and the most holy.*** Through the sacrifice of His flesh, Jesus rent the veil so that we might be able to enter into the presence of God. (**Mk.15:37**) ***And Jesus uttered a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. (38) And the veil of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom.***

In accordance with the type laid down by Jesus, the true body of Christ in the Tribulation will finally return to their command to “**present your bodies a living sacrifice**” (**Rom.12:1**). Faithfully taking up their spiritual cross of death to self, they will rend their own veil, entering the “**most holy**” place in the spiritual temple. (**Heb.10:19**) ***Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holy place by the blood of Jesus, (20) by the way which he dedicated for us, a new and living way, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh.*** This “**new and living way**” means that we don’t have to physically die as our type, Jesus, but are “**a living sacrifice.**” The



physical sacrifice of Jesus made it possible that we die spiritually to self, rending the veil of flesh as we live in “**mortal**” bodies. **(2Cor.4:11) For we who live are always delivered unto death for Jesus’ sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh.** We are to walk into the resurrection life of Christ now. **(1Jn.4:17) Herein is love made perfect with us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as he is, even so are we in this world.**

Those who come into the presence of God, now do so in the spiritual temple for, **“The God that made the world and all things therein, he, being Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands” (Act.17:24).** Sadly, God’s people do not believe the clear Word that they are the only New Testament temple. **(1Cor.3:16) Know ye not that ye are a temple of God, and [that] the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? (17) If any man destroyeth the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, and such are ye.** The temple that is already being built is the only one that has a “**most holy**” for there is nothing holy about a work of man that most Christians expect to be built in carnal Jerusalem. **(Eph.2:19) So then ye are no more strangers and sojourners, but ye are fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God, (20) being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the chief corner stone; (21) in whom each several building, fitly framed together, groweth into a holy temple in the Lord; (22) in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God in the Spirit.**

The latter rain outpouring of the Spirit will come on those whose flesh is rent “**to anoint the most holy.**” These who truly live in God’s presence, including the remnant of natural Jews who come into Christ at the end, will have the greatest anointing of any generation. Through faith in the unleavened bread of the Word, the glory and holiness of Jesus will be manifested in them. **(2Thes.1:10) When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled at in all them that believed (because our testimony unto you was believed) in that day.** These are a mobile temple, bringing God wherever they go, which is symbolized by the tabernacle. **(Act.15:16) After these things I will return, And I will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen; And I will build again the ruins thereof, And I will set it up: (17) That the residue of men may seek after the Lord, And all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called.**

#### SIXTY-NINE WEEKS TO MESSIAH

We continue with Gabriel’s announcement to Daniel. **(Dan. 9:25) Know therefore and discern, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the anointed one, the prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks** (a total of sixty-nine weeks): **it shall be built again, with street and moat, even in troublous times.** The Hebrew word for “**weeks**” here is *shabua*, meaning “a seven” and is used in the Scriptures for both sevens of days and sevens of years. In this case history has proven these sixty-nine “**weeks**” to be “sevens” of years. This way, each day of the week represents one year and sixty-nine sevens of years would be 483 years. From the “**commandment**” to the coming of the “**anointed,**” which in Hebrew is “Messiah,” is 483 years.

I want to share with you two dates for the “**commandment**” which prove that Jesus

was the Messiah Who came 483 years later. Then we'll see when the beast covenant or seventieth week of the Tribulation is.

There is great disagreement over which king it was that gave the **“commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem”** 483 years before the Messiah came but there is no doubt who it was. The end of the seventy years of captivity that was prophesied by Jeremiah came in the first year of Cyrus when he freed the Jews to return and build the temple and city. **(2Chr.36:22) Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and [put it] also in writing, saying, (23) Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, the Lord his God be with him, and let him go up** (also seen in Ezra 1:1-3).

You will notice that the **“house”** or temple was considered part of the city of Jerusalem. Some believe that it was only the temple and not the city that Cyrus commanded to build, but the Scriptures refute that. **(Isa.44:28) That saith of Cyrus, [He is] my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built; and of the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid. (45:13)... he shall build my city, and he shall let my exiles go free....** The great historian, Josephus, confirmed that it was Cyrus who commanded to rebuild Jerusalem, quoting a letter written by him to the governors that were in Syria.

**“King Cyrus to Sisinnes and Sathrabuzzanes, sendeth greeting. I have given leave to as many of the Jews that dwell in my country as please to return to their own country, and to rebuild the city and to rebuild the temple of God at Jerusalem on the same place where it was before”** (Antiquities of the Jews Book XI, Chapter 1, Section 3).

From the time King Cyrus commanded the temple and Jerusalem rebuilt in 486 B.C. there were **“seven weeks”** or forty-nine years until the temple made with hands was built, and then there was **“threescore and two weeks”** making a total of sixty-nine weeks or 483 years **“unto the anointed”** temple was built without hands in 4 B.C. It was then that an angel of the Lord announced: **“for there is born to you this day in the city of David a Saviour, who is Christ** (Greek: “anointed”) **the Lord”** (Lk.2:11). The 486 B.C. and the four B.C. dates were taken from *Bible Chronology* by Ivan Panin, which are deduced from Bible dates and proven by numeric patterns designed by God to prove authenticity. Our Lord Jesus was the only one who showed up on time and proved by His works to be the **“anointed.”**

Some confusion has come due to subsequent commands to rebuild the temple and city that were made by Darius in Ezra 5:3-7 and Artaxerxes in Ezra 7:11-16 to fulfill Cyrus' initial command. **(Ezra 6:14)...And they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.**

Here is another interesting date that proves Jesus to be the **“anointed,”** Who came after another sixty-nine week period. The commandment by Artaxerxes was commonly thought to have been in 457 B.C. (no numeric pattern date given). If we count from that date, remembering that there is no year “o” between B.C. and A.D., we find that sixty-nine weeks end in 27 A.D. This is the date which is also given

in Panin's *Bible Chronology* for the beginning of Jesus' ministry. According to Luke 3:23 this took place when He was thirty years old, which is also the age when a man could become a Rabbi according to Hebrew tradition. At this end of another sixty-nine weeks, Jesus was baptized by John and "**anointed**" with the Holy Spirit for ministry.

This also is as Daniel foretold; the sixty-nine weeks would be "**unto the anointed one.**" At this time in 27 A.D., Jesus announced that He was the "**anointed.**" (***Lk.4:18***) "***The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, Because he anointed me to preach good tidings.... (21) And he began to say unto them, To-day hath this scripture been fulfilled in your ears.***" The year of this Anointed, which in Hebrew is "Messiah" and in Greek is "Christ," is set. (***Lk.3:1***) ***Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar... (2)...the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. (3) And he came into all the region round about the Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance unto remission of sins.... (21) Now it came to pass, when all the people were baptized, that, Jesus also having been baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, (22) and the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily form, as a dove, upon him, and a voice came out of heaven, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased. (23) And Jesus himself, when he began [to teach], was about thirty years of age.***

John was baptizing in the Jordan in the fifteenth year of Tiberius when Jesus was "**anointed.**" This date is set at 27 A.D. by two lunar eclipses and the Bible numeric patterns found in *Bible Chronology* by Ivan Panin, page 225. With these two dates the Jews should have clearly known Who the Messiah was. The apostate Christians should just as clearly know of His second coming but it is just not that important to them, either.

### IS THERE A GAP?

Jesus quoted Isaiah concerning His "anointed" earthly ministry. (***Isa.61:1***) ***The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me... (2) to proclaim the year of the Lord's favor, and the day of vengeance of our God....*** However, He only quoted half of the second verse. (***Lk.4:18***) ***The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, Because he anointed me... (19) To proclaim the acceptable (or favorable) year of the Lord.*** The other half of the verse will be fulfilled approximately 2,000 years later, providing the gap between the sixty-ninth and the seventieth week. (***Isa.61:2***)...***and the day of vengeance of our God ....*** The "**day of vengeance**" did not come in Jesus' day for He came as a Lamb of grace. In a type, it came in the 70 A.D. vengeance on apostate Israel, but will be fulfilled in our day. After Jesus is rejected by the apostates of both Israel and the Church, He will come as a Lion of vengeance. (***2Thes.1:7***) ***And to you that are afflicted rest with us, at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven with the angels of his power in flaming fire, (8) rendering vengeance to them that know not God, and to them that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus.*** Notice that Paul around 52 A.D. looked past 70 A.D. and saw a "**day of vengeance**" at the end, which Isaiah showed would be the year also called the Day of the Lord. (***Isa.34:8***) ***For the Lord hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion.***

Cyrus' sixty-ninth week ended with the birth of the Man-child, Jesus, whose birth to Mary was a sign in Isaiah 7:14 of the coming Man-child in Revelation 12, which is where



the seventieth week begins. Also, Artaxerxes' sixty-ninth week ended and the type of the seventieth week began with the anointing of the Man-child, Jesus, as our seventieth week begins with the anointing of the end time Man-child. That would tell us that their ministries are parallel with a gap in-between. The birthing and anointing of the Man-child is upon us.

Remember the word I received from the Lord: *"In the Gospels are a prophecy of the first 3½ years of the Tribulation and the book of Acts is a prophecy of the second 3½ years."* From the birth of Jesus in 4 B.C. to His 3½-year ministry is a type that is compressed into Revelation 12. Here the Man-child is born and quickly caught up to the throne; and David was anointed before going to the throne. ***(Rev.12:4)...The dragon standeth before the woman that is about to be delivered, that when she is delivered he may devour her child. (5) And she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne.***

Coming out of mother is a spiritual process of maturing beyond the confines of the carnal church, not just physically departing from their buildings. It appears that the corporate Man-child is passing through this process until the full birth and throne anointing. I believe it will happen like Curt's dream (chapter 5) where the Man-child was born, spoke, and quickly walked in maturity. This is because of a great anointing without measure, as it was with Jesus in John 3:34.

Micah clearly prophesied this gap between the sixty-ninth week in the time of Jesus and the seventieth week in the Man-child's time. ***(Mic.5:2) But thou Beth-lehem... out of thee shall one come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting.***

Jesus Christ, the pre-existent Son of God, Who took on a body, born as a Son of man, was anointed ***"to be the ruler in Israel."*** Neither natural nor spiritual Israel submitted to Jesus as ruler and He became ***"the stone which the builders rejected"*** ***(Lk.20:17)***. Denominational wolves came in to divide the flock among themselves (Act.20:29-30). So, He gave them up to go their own religious way until the end time Woman travails and brings forth the Man-child at the beginning of the Tribulation. ***(Mic.5:3) Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she who travaileth hath brought forth....*** Jesus will come manifested in the Man-child born to the Woman Church at the end of the gap.

Artaxerxes' sixty-ninth week ended with the anointing of the Man-child, Jesus, for the former rain ministry to Israel. Almost 2,000 years later the seventieth week of the Tribulation will begin with the anointing of the end time Man-child for the latter rain ministry to the Church. Hosea showed that after Israel and the apostate church rejected the Word, Jesus, and the former rain, the presence of the Lord would leave this world and will only return after the gap, to be manifested first in the Man-child. During this time natural Israel has been out of favor with God, being without faith in their sacrifice, Jesus Christ, and the Church hasn't been much better. ***(Hos.5:15) I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me earnestly. (6:2) After two days will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live before him. (3)...his going forth is sure as the morning; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain that watereth the earth.***

The latter rain revival through the Man-child will come after two prophetic days, or

2,000 years, on the morning of the third prophetic day. These two days are probably the fifth and sixth millennial prophetic days, which started with the birth of Jesus, Who came four prophetic days after Adam. That would put us on the morning of the third prophetic day from the birth of Jesus, or the morning of the seventh prophetic day from Adam. However, if the two days started after Jesus left in 30 A.D. it could be at least 2030 before ***“he will come unto us...as the latter rain.”*** It seems very clear that He will not wait that long. Praise God!

Panin showed that God’s method of numeric chronology also places Christ’s death on the cross in 30 A.D. As we have seen, this is after sixty-nine weeks when Daniel prophesied that the Messiah would be ***“cut off.”*** Until Jesus’ death, God’s interest was to ***“finish transgression”*** in ***“thy people,”*** natural Israel. ***(Dan.9:24)Seventy weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish transgression, and to make an end of sins.*** After this time God’s interest was to ***“finish transgression”*** in ***“thy people,”*** spiritual Israel.

There is a clear gap between the time a remnant of the natural Jews were matured in Jesus’ day and when the spiritual Jews are matured in the Man-child’s day. Notice that after the sixty-nine weeks and the crucifixion, the seventieth week still had not physically come according to Daniel’s text. Forty years later Jerusalem was destroyed and still the seventieth week had not physically come. ***(26)...The people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary....*** After the sixty-nine weeks, Jesus’ ministry and crucifixion, and the prince destroying Jerusalem in 70 A.D., the seventieth week is declared to be yet in the future. ***(27) And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week....***

Why the gap between the sixty-ninth and the seventieth weeks? Remember that the seventieth week could not have happened in that day for, as we saw in verse 24, it will bring an end of sins and transgressions, which will only come in our day. Also, the last week has to be last for ***“Seventy weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon thy holy city,”*** and as we have seen, the overwhelming majority of Daniel’s brethren in the Lord live in the end time. So, the true holy city will be built with the living stones of God’s holy people until the last trump.

#### THE COMING PRINCE OF THE COVENANT

The majority of God’s people will not recognize the beast and subsequently the covenant because of traditional, carnal, letter interpretations. ***(Dan.9:26)...The people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and even unto the end shall be war; desolations are determined.*** Notice that ***“the prince”*** whose people destroyed Jerusalem in 70 A.D. is also ***“he”*** in the same sentence who makes the covenant almost 2,000 years later! ***(27) And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week....*** The prince here is either a 2,000-year-old man resurrected before the ***“first resurrection”*** that John saw after the Tribulation, or he is a spirit prince. Since the first conclusion is obviously not possible, we are left with a spirit prince.

Here is a clue to the solution. All of the princes in Daniel’s text were either angel princes or demon princes, who are called ***“principalities”*** in Ephesians 6:12. Of the three evil principalities mentioned, the first ruled over the Persian beast, the second ruled over the Grecian beast, and the third ruled over the Roman beast, which was the

**“prince that shall come”** whose people destroyed Jerusalem. In Daniel’s vision, a man clothed with linen who is described like Christ, said, **(10:13) But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me.... (20)...I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I go forth, lo, the prince of Greece shall come.**

After the principalities of Persia and Greece came the principality of Rome. The sixth beast head of the world was Rome, which died and will be resurrected in the Tribulation. **(Rev.13:3) And [I saw] one of his heads as though it had been smitten unto death; and his death-stroke was healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast.** The Roman Empire is being revived in our day. Its principality is returning **“and he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week.”** We also see here an angel prince, Michael, warring with these demon princes. **(Dan.12:1) And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people....** Notice that just as Michael is a prince from heaven, over a body inhabited by Christ the King, so this principality is returning from the abyss to rule over a beast body inhabited by Satan, a king. **(Rev.17:8) The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss, and to go into perdition....** I remind you we saw in the last chapter that the beast is the body of all lost mankind, whose spirits and souls are born from the abyss through the seed of hordes of demons from the abyss. **(Joh.8:23) And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.**

Satan always seeks to imitate and impersonate God. After the Roman Empire was **“smitten unto death”** their prince went to the abyss, or pit, where God reserves some fallen angels for a time of judgment on earth. **(2Pet.2:4) For if God spared not angels when they sinned, but cast them down to hell (Greek: Tartarus), and committed them to pits of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment.** This is somewhat like confining Yasser Arafat to his Ramallah compound; he just ruled from there through his emissaries. These particularly evil spirits are held in Tartarus, which is only used in this one verse and is part of hell. In every other place in the *New Testament* the Greek words, *geenna* and *hades* are translated “hell.” When the body of a wicked person dies, the spirit and soul goes to hell. It is the same with a corporate body like the Roman Empire. When it was dissolved through being conquered, the ruling spirit and spirits went to hell for a season.

Revelation describes the resurrection of this Roman Empire beast. **(Rev.13:1) ... And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns, and seven heads.... (3) And [I saw] one of his heads as though it had been smitten unto death; and his death-stroke was healed: and the whole earth wondered after the beast.** Obviously there is no seven-headed individual man with seven sets of scuba gear who comes up out of the sea to rule the world. Only one of the heads of this corporate, world beast is resurrected here. The sixth head, Rome, which was smitten unto death and whose principality went to the abyss, will be revived in stages as a seventh and eighth head into which **“the whole earth”** will flow. Notice that **“one of his heads”** was smitten. That is one head of the seven heads. In these days the death stroke to the sixth head will be healed as the Roman principality rebuilds his beast body and then returns with his spirit armies to take full possession.

**An antichrist principality will unite the body of antichrist in covenant just as Christ is uniting the body of Christ in covenant.** Just as Christ is building His body for the Fa-



ther to rule over, so this beast or antichrist principality is building his body for Satan to rule over. In the last chapter, Mary Baxter saw the beast principality in the pit sending demons up through the horns to the surface of all the earth to build this one world order body. Rome was identified in Daniel 7:7 as having **“ten horns”** and the revived Roman Empire in its first stage in Revelation has **“ten horns.”** ***(Rev.12:3) And there was seen another sign in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven diadems.***

Strangely, this world body is called Satan. Although he is not omnipresent, he, through his body of spirits from the abyss, is recreating his own fallen nature in all lost men who are born of him. ***(Rev.12:9) And the great dragon was cast down, the old serpent, he that is called the Devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world....*** Satan is cast down from before God because the true Church has finally stood up. ***(10)... The accuser of our brethren is cast down, who accuseth them before our God day and night. (11) And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb, and because of the word of their testimony; and they loved not their life even unto death.*** He then gives authority over the seven-headed, ten-horned body of mankind to the corporate beast spirit, which includes the Roman principality and the powers beneath him. This is the last stage of the revived Roman Empire. ***(13:1)...I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns, and seven heads.... (4) and they worshipped the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the beast....*** In this way Satan can experience earthly omnipresence through the beast spirit and body. He manifests through his demons the same destructive nature shown when he used Rome to destroy Jerusalem and Israel in 70 A.D. They were and will be **“the people of the prince that shall come.”** Although this beast is the eighth head of the world, it also has seven heads, which shows it to be an extension of the dragon’s seventh head. Obviously Satan’s favorite principality is working to manifest him in both of these beasts, but will come up to rule personally in the second beast body.

This story of the casting down of Satan in mid-Tribulation and then the sending up of the principality and the beast body of demons is again seen in Revelation. ***(Rev.9:1) And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was given to him the key of the pit of the abyss.*** Satan is the fallen star here. In Isaiah 14:12, he is called the “day-star,” which was “Lucifer” in the original translation. He is cast down to the earth only to release the demon captives of the abyss. ***(2) And he opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. (3) And out of the smoke came forth locusts upon the earth; and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power.*** Satan releases locusts, which are demons that have devoured God’s crop of the saints according to Joel 2:25. Their power is as scorpions, which are demons in Luke 10:19-20 (below). ***(4) And it was said unto them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their foreheads.***

We see here that they will **“hurt”** those who **“have not the seal of God,”** which are those who will have the mark of the beast. These scorpion demons will not be able to personally **“hurt”** those who have the mind of Christ for He said, **“Behold, I have given you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall in any wise hurt you. Nevertheless**

***in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you” (Lk.10:19-20).*** Since they cannot “***hurt***” the righteous, they will possess and torment the wicked, which I believe will be seen as a side-effect of the mark. ***(Rev.9:5) And it was given them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when it striketh a man.*** ***(6) And in those days men shall seek death, and shall in no wise find it....*** These demons will then use this marked, possessed, beast body to persecute the righteous in the second half of the Tribulation. The reason for this strategy is because the righteous are told to “***resist not him that is evil,***” meaning resist not evil men by physical force. However, they are told to “***resist the devil.***” This makes perfect conditions for spiritual crucifixion in them.

These demons from the abyss are ruled by the principality over ancient Rome, who has historic experience in persecuting the saints. ***(Rev.9:11) They have over them as king the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek [tongue] he hath the name Apollyon.*** “Apollyon” here is actually Apolluon, meaning “destroyer,” and Apollo comes from the same Greek word, *apollumi*. Apollo was a god of the Roman Empire and son of their most high god, Jupiter. Apollo is the Roman principality who will rule the revived Roman Empire and is also a son of their most high god, Satan. ***(Rev.17:8) The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss, and to go into perdition....*** Notice that the corporate spirit of the beast enters “***perdition,***” the name given to the “***son(s) of perdition,***” some of which are among God’s people as Judas was. “***Perdition***” here is the Greek word, *apoleia*, meaning “destruction” and comes from *apollumi* just as *Apolluon* does. Like father, like son.

Now we see that the Roman principality is the destroyer who, with his demons, enters his corporate body called “destruction” making one corporate beast: spirit, soul and body. When this happens after 1260 days of the covenant, all nations will be unified to persecute the saints. The Roman principality will rule under Satan but over other principalities who rule over the legions of demons from the abyss, which rule in the beast corporate body. These are antichrist spirits ruling over human antichrist spirits, ruling an antichrist corporate body. In the same way Christ’s “***life-giving spirit***” (1Cor.15:45) rules over legions of angels from heaven, who rule the born again spirits of Christ’s corporate body. As Christ comes to manifest the Father in His body, so antichrist comes to manifest Satan in his body.

I know that some patriotic brethren will be pained by what they are about to read but please be patient with me. By the grace of God the truth from the Word and other Biblical confirmations will overwhelmingly prove the role of the U.S. and its president’s role in this beast kingdom. We were told by our Lord to expect delusion so strong “***so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect***” (Mat.24:24), so please don’t think that any of us can be immune to the traditions of men.

The U.S. rejected her king in the American Revolution. The founders realized that kings were fickle rulers with too much power. They divided that power by checks and balances, investing it in a corporate king of sorts called the Executive, Judicial, and Legislative Branches. This fits perfectly with the revelation that individual historic types are fulfilled corporately in the end times. From here on, when we speak of the President of the U.S., the corporate king should be in the back of your mind. It should also be remembered that the beast was ruled by ten horns, or kings, in Revelation 13 and 17, but the

harlot rode the beast and the harlot has this corporate head. Most of what we have spoken of until now has been about the corporate, religious harlot, but we will speak in detail of the secular corporate harlot of the U.S. that fulfills the same Scriptures in a different way. We will also see that this corporate secular head will steer the beast body toward and through the Tribulation.

The histories of Rome and Germany have many lessons for what is happening now and where we are going. Rome's constitutional democracy was similar to the U.S. in that the power was divided and not in the hands of one man. There was much freedom and prosperity among its citizens. Then in 68 B.C. the Roman beast kingdom was struck by a terrorist attack that reminds one of 9-11. Rome's port at Ostia with its war fleet was burned and two senators with their staff and bodyguards were taken hostage. This attack did not come from a foreign nation but a brotherhood of the discontented among the nations, similar to Al-Qaeda. The fear that this could happen to their great super-power caused the people to demand security. Taking advantage of this opportunity the great military leader, Pompey the Great, had one of his lieutenants, Aulus Gabinus, to propose a law that became known as the Lex Gabinia. Basically this dictated that Pompey be given unrestrained authority to make war on terrorism. After much bickering because of its unconstitutionality, just as the U.S. is having now, fear won out and the law passed. Through this they traded their balance of powers and individual liberties for security. Pompey was given most of the Roman treasury, 144 million sesterces, to build his war machine. Through his naval and military genius there were some quick victories against the enemy. For the next six years he sought to establish favorable governments throughout the Middle East. Of course, the powers and freedoms given away were never restored.

In effect there was a form of martial law. Only eight years after the attack, in 60 B.C., a very ambitious Julius Caesar, was given the governorship in Gaul. Like Pompey, with all the resources at his disposal, he became very wealthy and elections became a sham. He became very popular with the people but was seen as a threat by Pompey and the Senate, who called upon him to disband his army and resign. Pompey attempted to enforce this edict but Caesar crossed the Rubicon in 49 B.C. and civil war brought him to ultimate power. History is repeating as 9-11 and the next strike on America point our revived Roman Empire toward the loss of the balance of powers, martial law, and civil war.

Whether you believe the Communist terrorists or Prime Minister Hermann Göring started the fire that burned the Reichstag, the German Parliament, on 2/27/1933, the effect was to destroy constitutional democracy and bring about Nazi Germany. Hitler used this fire to stir up fear of a Communist revolution, banning the Communist party, and arresting 4,000 of its leaders. He was then able to force President Hindenburg to pass an emergency decree suspending articles that guaranteed rights and freedoms and to dissolve the Reichstag so that he could increase the number of Nazi seats in the government.

The Nazis had convinced the public that the only way to stop the Communist revolution was to pass the Enabling Act. This was a law which gave Hitler the power to pass laws by decree without consulting the Reichstag. Since the Communist Party had been banned, it lost all of its representatives in the Reichstag to vote against the Enabling Act on 3/23/1933, which gave Hitler his dictatorial powers. And, as you know, he and his party persecuted and killed millions of Christians and Jews. Time will continue to prove that this is the way the U.S. is going. After the 9-11 attacks, Congress passed, and



then G.W. Bush signed, the PATRIOT Act. This could have been called the Enabling Act because it set aside much of the Bill of Rights. The USA PATRIOT Act was an acronym for “Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism.” It has been criticized from the beginning for using terrorism as an excuse to allow the government to trample on civil liberties for their own agenda. At the expense of personal protections it greatly expanded the authority of U.S. law enforcement to fight terrorism in the U.S. and abroad. The loss of personal protections allows them to define who is a terrorist. As it was with Germany, Christians and Jews will become the terrorists for obstructing the new world order.

On 5/9/06 President Bush took another big step in this direction while the mainstream press was very quiet about it. Bush signed an order called National Security Presidential Directive 51 and Homeland Security Presidential Directive 20. These decrees allow the president to assume dictatorial powers in the event of a “catastrophic emergency,” which is defined loosely as meaning “any incident, regardless of location, that results in extraordinary levels of mass casualties, damage, or disruption severely affecting the U.S. population, infrastructure, environment, economy, or government functions.” According to this anything from a hurricane, war, earthquake, tidal wave, meteor hit, economic crisis, terrorist attack, etc. could be used as a reason for the President to assume the powers in these Directives. Then in 10/06 President Bush signed into law the John Warner National Defense Authorization Act. His administration quietly requested last minute changes to this law, including removing the 200-year-old restraints on the U.S. government’s ability to use the military to intervene in domestic affairs. This will allow a president to institute martial law in which the military will take control over civilian government. The foundations laid by Clinton and Bush were perfect for the Socialism and totalitarianism to follow. As you know, the right wing Nazis were then taken out by the left wing communist invasion. We seem to be in another repeat of history.

The spirit principality of this revived Roman beast will personally use the head of the empire to rule, but will use other principalities to rule the body of other nations, and in the second 3½ years of the Tribulation, the ten kings. In the original Roman Empire the head was the emperor and Rome itself. God uses symbols in the Bible to reveal which nations will repeat which history. The national symbol of ancient Rome was the great eagle. This time the head through which the beast principality will rule is the great eagle of the U.S. The Romans worshiped the eagle, or Aquila, as a symbol of Jupiter, their chief god, who in reality was Satan. In their thinking, his authority gave them the right to rule the world. Their standards had the eagle on top just like the later day head of the worldwide Roman Empire, the U.S. Contrary to popular opinion, it is not the Jesus of the Bible who is worshiped by the majority of the U.S., but Satan, the “**god of this world.**” A mother of the harlot “Christian” religions of the U.S. is in Rome, where a statue of Jupiter is worshiped as Saint Peter. Julius Caesar was nominated to be the “Priest of Jupiter” just as Jesus Christ is High Priest of our Father God. Notice the initials for both are “J.C.” Caesar was clearly the head of an antichrist body, which will be repeated in our day. Satan, the true god over ancient Rome, used their principality to rule through Caesar, whose seat of power was called “Capitol Hill” where he officiated over the Senate in a domed building. Sound familiar? (**Eccl.1:9**) ***That which hath been is that which shall be....*** It is hard to escape the parallel that the Roman principality will rule through the President and branches of government of modern Rome, which is now over the world.

Hitler, too, was building a Revived Roman Empire and he chose the great eagle as

his symbol. The Nazi belt buckle had the eagle standing on the crooked cross with these blasphemous words over it: "God With Us," which is the translation of "Immanuel" in Isaiah. Hitler claimed to be a born again Christian but his cross was crooked just as with the U.S. and its leadership. Hitler's Nationalist Socialist Movement chose for their logo white stars on a blue background with red and white stripes similar to the U.S. flag and it was covered by the crooked cross. It was crooked because the true cross doesn't stand for killing others; it stands for killing self. Bush presided and now Obama presides over a nation that has built concentration camps, and is also conquering the nations as Hitler and Caesar did.

Note: Please do not think there is any animosity in me for these presidents. In reality, I am one of their best friends for I pray for them as Scripture commands. However, the truth is that all men who are not conformed to the image of Christ are at least partially antichrist. Hasn't antichrist ruled in all of our lives to the extent we walked after the flesh, which Paul declared to be the enemy of God? George W. Bush became an idol to many militant Christians. His grandfather and great grandfather became rich supporting the Nazis. Congress seized his grandfather's assets in 1942 under the Trading with the Enemy Act. Our Father is sovereign to repeat history and give us signs if we will just pay attention. After the militant Christians used their political clout to back the Bush administration, in the Middle East, all Christians got the blame, as the Jews did in Hitler's Germany, for the resulting destruction brought on the world. Duckie had a dream that he and his family of Christians were being hunted like animals by Nazis. During this dream he heard a voice that kept repeating, "*As the Jews were, so you are.*" Matt had a dream in which he saw Nazis forcing Jews (Christians) on their knees to worship a statue of an eagle.

Like original Rome, the same beast principality is ruling through the powers that be, the President and branches of government. Many heads of the body of the beast are also, the beast. Christ is head of a body of people who submit to Him called, "the body of Christ." The Roman Principality rules a body called the beast. The President is only one of the temporary heads of the corporate human body of the beast from the pit. There is Fascism hidden behind our Democracy; rich and powerful people like the Bilderbergers, the Trilateral Commission, the Council on Foreign Relations, the Illuminati, and the "banksters" who work for them, exercise vast influence in making and breaking world leaders and shaping public policy. President Obama has appointed more of these people to this administration than ever before in history. Increasingly it matters not which side wins an election for the deck is stacked. Their press, and those whom they put forward from the right and left, increasingly belong to the above groups and we have seen the last freely elected government. Delegates and super delegates are increasingly CFR agents and have the authority under this undemocratic system to overturn the popular vote to install their own people. Please remember that when I mention the President I am including a large corporate body of people that rule through him.

Here are some possibilities I have seen as to how this covenant could come to pass. The U.S. authority with the world beast is not an official one but as a relatively rich world super power it temporarily wields more influence through the U.N. Security Council, and in other ways, than any other nation. The Roman spirit principality will probably use one president to sign the covenant for the U.S., which will be made with the world through the first stage of the Revived Roman Empire, the U.N. dragon. The same principality will use a successor to continue to rule through the second and final stage of the Revived

Roman Empire, the ten-kinged beast. (**Dan.9:27**) **And he** (the Roman principality) **shall make a firm covenant with many for one week....** The Hebrew here can also be translated **“confirm a covenant.”** The President may be used to only support and sign a covenant, which the principality of the revived Roman Empire will make with and through the whole world. What we will first see is a Roman spirit prince among many using a Roman human prince to confirm the covenant. Then we will see the Roman spirit prince use successive Roman human princes to enforce the mark and persecute the saints and Israel. The principality will use more than one president in this office during the covenant, although after the middle of the Tribulation, where the ten kings take over, he will not be president as we have known them. This will prove to some that the anti-christ is not an individual man but the spirit that abides in men.

We will use some dreams and visions, or parts thereof in this section that are, of course, not on the level of inspiration as the Scriptures, but can help confirm what they have shown. I offer these dreams and visions for your discernment but time will tell what has been prophesied **“in part,”** as 1Cor.13:9 calls it. The spiritual nature of the dragon/beast’s rule through man is well pointed out in these dreams.

Although not familiar with this teaching, Kim had a vision on October 19, 2004, of the principality from the pit, in the process of bringing to maturity its one world order body through the U.S. and President G.W. Bush, which did come to pass. My notes are in parentheses.

*I prayed and had a vision: I see Bush walking with what he thinks is Christ but it is not Christ. He is deceived. (Like many so-called “Christians,” he is following **“another Jesus”** called antichrist.) I see men whispering words in his ears and they have wicked smiles. Then I sense a presence that chills me. I turn around in the spirit and see this creature. It almost looks metal and robotic at first (dull grey?) Its eyes roll around looking every way. I notice it is very slender (because its body was not yet fully formed at that time because the Tribulation had yet to begin). Its arms are outstretched very far. I see its legs are like a grasshopper. It has long straight hair that is all the same length and rests just below its shoulders. There is some kind of design on its torso but it is not intricate.*

*Its arms stretch out like tree branches and there are branches on them that extend out. I see a branch in nearly every nation on the earth. It has some kind of power or connection to all nations. (Notice the branches here are like Mary K. Baxter’s vision of the beast whose horns went into and ruled all nations.) It has a long thick tail much like a dragon or some reptiles. My attention is drawn to its teeth. They are vicious and sharp and numerous. I hear a voice behind me say, “They can crush iron to powder.” (The last ten-horned beast of Daniel 7 had **“great iron teeth.”**) I see the powerful jaws begin to move almost mechanically and viciously and dreadfully. I hear the voice again, “It will crush the Christians’ bones to powder.”*

*I see another vision of the creature coming out of a pit. It looks much more fleshy here. I discern that it is a demon coming out of the pit. (The dragon beast is “more fleshy” here because it has almost come to maturity, which will happen at the beginning of the Tribulation.) I am chilled and grieved as I watch this thing. I am weak. I look around to the angel who has been speaking to me. “Who is this?” I ask*

*“It will have rule over the men of the world. It will harm mankind,” the angel says.*

Notice what Kim saw was an underdeveloped dragon, which “will have rule” when it matures or fills out by having devoured the nations at the time the covenant is made.



During the first 3½ years of the Tribulation this “dragon” will rule over all mankind.

This dragon seems to have led President Bush through, the deceitful words of wicked advisors, to prepare for the dragon’s coming to maturity. Bush certainly did lay the foundation for what is happening. It has been reported that his nickname among his staff was “King Dragon.” This is nothing new. The Satanic dragon has ruled every other world ruling empire in order to swallow up the straying people of God. For example, Babylon’s empire was the dragon in its day and its king and head, Nebuchadnezzar, sometimes known as Nebuchadrezzar, could represent Barack Obama when the dragon is matured and the Tribulation starts. **(Jer.51:34) Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath, like a monster** (Hebrew: “dragon”), **swallowed me up....** **(37) And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for jackals** (same Hebrew word: “dragon”), **an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant.** **(38) They shall roar together like young lions; they shall growl as lions’ whelps.** Notice the dragon roars like “**lions’ whelps**,” the offspring of the Lion, the symbol of the British Empire, which the U.S. now leads. Also notice that the dragon swallowed up God’s people. **(44) And I will execute judgment upon Bel** (their dragon god) **in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up ....**

I am familiar with three recent visions given to saints in which they saw the dragon ruling over their local assembly and in at least two of these they were convinced to depart. If the truth be known, he rules over all Babylonish religion to bring God’s people into bondage to nationalism and patriotism, but our “**kingdom is not of this world.**” Even though in this body we are commanded to obey the laws of the worldly nations in which we live, God “**called you out**” from among them in spirit and soul to give our full allegiance to our one “**holy nation**,” spiritual Israel. **(1Pet.2:9) But ye are a elect race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for [God’s] own possession, that ye may show forth the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.**

The Egyptian Empire was the dragon in its time, with Pharaoh its head, and it also swallowed up God’s people. **(Ezk.29:3) Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster** (same Hebrew word: “dragon”) **that lieth in the midst of his rivers....** **(5) And I will cast thee forth into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers.** The dragon with his victims will be cast into the wilderness tribulation. As leading nations of a one world empire, both Babylon and Egypt were called the “**great eagle**” in Ezekiel 17, just like the U.S. is today.

In type, Babylon also made a seven-year covenant that was broken in the middle, which we will discuss in chapter fifteen. The president/leader during the beginning of the second 3½ years will enforce the mark and the covenant will be broken with a great persecution of the saints. As a type, Nebuchadnezzar was a title that was given to two kings of Babylon, which meant “Nebo, protect the crown” or the “borders.” Nebuchadnezzar, ancient and modern, represents a very imperialistic leader. Since this was a title and not a birth name, more than one leader in our day could be represented. He became possessed with the mind of the beast for “**seven times**,” which we have seen in Revelation is years (Dan.4:16). The beast will rule over the whole world using the U.S. eagle as the head. Because of the traditional view that the antichrist is one man who rules during the

seven years, some would argue that there cannot be more than one president during this time. Since we have proven that the antichrist beast is a spirit that will rule in a corporate body for seven years, there is no problem. Babylon, as the great eagle, had three leaders during the time they brought Israel into their tribulation; Nebuchadnezzar, Nabonidus and Belshazzar. The first one made the one world order. The third one drank wine from the vessels of God's house, meaning he was guilty of the blood of the saints, like the harlot in Revelation 17. The third one also fell to the bear of Medo-Persia, typifying Russia. If Obama confirms the covenant, he is our modern day Nebuchadnezzar and there will be two leaders after him. Speaking of Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon, God said, **“And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondman” (Jer.27:7)**. History records that the second man, Nabonidus, reigned for an extremely short time before he handed the kingdom over to the last king, Belshazzar, and withdrew to private life. Bible codes and dreams point to the possibility that Obama could first see one failed attempt on his life before he is ultimately killed. We certainly don't wish this but if it happens the Vice President could temporarily step in like Nabonidus before the last American leader takes office. Or, God could overrule all of my speculation.

As the harlot rides the beast until her demise in Revelation 17:16, the U.S. will rule the revived Roman Empire until its fall at the end of the Tribulation. Remember that Daniel saw a vision of the last four world kingdoms in one image of the beast that stretched through history from his time to ours. The last kingdom was made of iron and is widely and correctly believed to be Rome. **(Dan.2:33) Its legs of iron, its feet part of iron, and part of clay**. As you can see the iron Roman Empire reached from the time of Rome to the end time ten toes, identified as the ten kings of the final kingdom. The same ancient demon principality will make the end time covenant. **(Dan.9:27) And he** (the principality of the Roman Empire) **shall make a firm covenant with many for one week....**

Notice that the antichrist beast will make an end time covenant with his body exactly parallel with the covenant that Christ has made with His body. **(Rev.17:11) And the beast that was** (the principality in the Roman Empire), **and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven....** The spirit of the beast is **“of the seven”** because he was the sixth head of the world through Rome. The body of the beast is **“an eighth, and is of the seven”** because it is made up of the seed of all seven previous world-ruling kingdoms/empires. This is the iron of Rome mixed with the clay of the world in the toes. Let's look at another vision of Kim's on November 2004 of the one world order beast that will rule the world through the U.S. My notes are in parentheses.

*The Lord showed me a demonic power rising in the mid-U.S. somewhere around Iowa (the beast principality influencing the election and preparing to rule through the coming new world order). I began to pray on election night for Iowa was not going to be able to bring out its numbers until the next day some time. This may have meaning. (It was a critical win and turning point for Obama.) As I prayed, I saw many things but this is the thing that stands out the most.*

*I see a demon that looks much like a stingray hovering over and flying to and fro over the U.S. It is looking for a place to land. I move closer to it. It has the face of an angel. It looks identical to many angels I have seen. Then it looks over to me and its face is suddenly changed into a very distorted and demonic face. (We see here a deceiving*

spirit that will be seen by the worldly as godly but will be recognized by true Christians.) *Its skin is darker and it has gnashing teeth. It screeches horribly. I have never heard this kind of sound before. Then its face turns back to a handsome, angelic face again. I ask the Lord, "What is this?" Then I hear a voice say, "It is the face of a new nation."* (The new president and administration, whose "skin is darker," is somewhat worshiped by the whole world. This will make it possible for him to seek to change America's war-like image through seeking peace with her enemies, which is doomed to fail. This, along with the economic catastrophe of losing half of the world's wealth in a year and a half, soon to be multiplied by the record-breaking drought in all of the world's major bread baskets, with famine on the horizon, is forcing the world to unite to seek shelter in a Roman-style one world order.)

*I visualize it landing. When I see it land, it turns into a statue. I sense that people adore it and revere it as they do the Statue of Liberty or the American flag. It seems to be a patriotic symbol that is somewhat "worshiped." (It is alarming to see statues of Obama as Jesus and children in school told to pledge allegiance facing a full-sized image of him. Notice that the head of the spiritual image of the beast will be in the U.S. and it will be worshiped just as it was in Babylon. Both had the symbol of the eagle and both are heads of all nations. It is the hidden Principality that is bringing about this worship just as Satan is the god of this world.)*

*I see the face again and the creature spreads out its long dark wings. I ask, "What are you going to do?" It says, "Rule." I ask, "Where?" It says, "America." I ask, "Only America?" because I am wondering where it comes from. Then it spreads its wings and I see it fly over Europe and all the way to the end of Asia. As it stops on Japan, I see myself looking down on Japan and I feel a stab in my spirit. I nearly lose my breath. (In response to whether it will rule just America it circles the continents of the globe bringing them under its wings. There is nothing but ocean left between Japan and the U.S.)*

*I see the creature looking at me. It looks Greek or Roman to me now. Then I see colors of pale blue in its wings, a light color blue keeps flashing before me and a bleak gray color as well. (Pale blue is the color of both the Air Force One Presidential Aircraft and the United Nations, over which he rules. Also remember that Mary Baxter saw the beast as "dead and gray-looking.")*

*"What is your name?" I ask.*

*"I am all nations," it says. (A revived Roman Empire of "all nations" makes up the body of the beast with the U.S. as the head, as the harlot riding the beast.)*

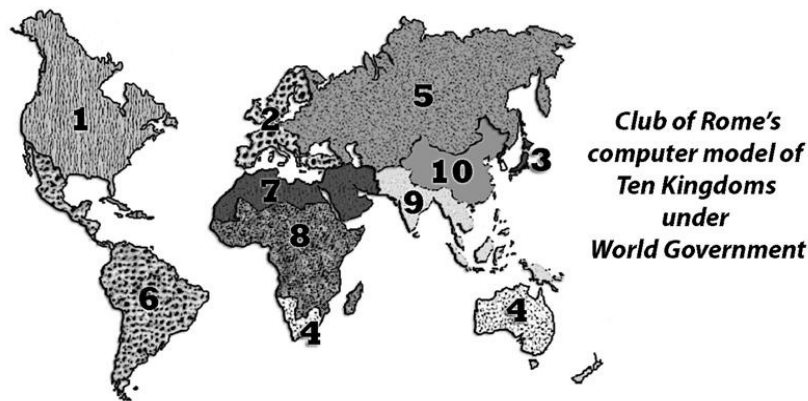
## SECULAR COVENANT

The seven-year Dragon/Beast covenant with all nations will be both secular and religious. First let's look at the secular aspect, which is being designed now. This seven-year covenant will unite the secular world, including natural Israel, in a seven-headed, ten-horned body as the World Constitution and Parliament Association (W.C.P.A.) has envisioned. Their aim is to replace the current U.N. constitution with something on the order of the *Constitution for the Federation of Earth (C.F.E.)*. Their Global Ratification and Elections Network (G.R.E.N.) is well organized in most of the nations of the world and are currently ratifying this constitution through both governments and N.G.O.'s. Ratification would cause the whole earth to be divided up into ten continental divisions, the ten horns or kings, in order to do away with national, ethnic, and religious bound-



aries for the sake of peace. Article VI, Section D-1, calls them “ten World Electoral and Administrative Magna Regions of the World.”

This was the Club of Rome’s idea, whose 1972 report, the *Limits of Growth*, was a blueprint to form the European Union. This was just an experiment in the process for this world beast kingdom. They also called these ten political and economic world magna-regions “kingdoms.” Their world map reveals their vision of the ten kingdoms, which will be very close to the final version in Revelation.



This would unite the seed of all seven previous heads of the earth, hence a seven headed, ten horned, body for the corporate spirit of the beast from the abyss. This is not fantasy since all seven heads and ten horns are in the U.N. now. Whether the C.F.E. is the final fulfillment of the beast covenant or not, it is certainly laying a foundation for the secular aspect of the “**covenant with many.**” In this Constitution, the Presidium and the Executive Cabinet would be totally responsible to the people through the World Parliament (Article VI, Section E-5). The World Executive Branch would be bound to faithfully execute all legislation passed by the World Parliament (Article VI, Section F-5). The constitution reads, “with ultimate sovereignty residing in all the people who live on earth” (Article II-2). The World Executive Branch has no executive order or executive privilege or emergency declaration or decree (Article VI, Section F-6).

Having read this new constitution, I believe it to be the most honest and inclusive representative form of government the world has ever seen. If I didn’t know what I know, I would think that this is what the world has been waiting for. This is important because this covenant does not permit any sovereign individual ruling over planet earth, as those who see only the letter of the Scripture foresee. For example, even though the President and the Executive Branch of the U.S. have more pull in the U.N. than any other nation, the U.N. is still a representative form of government. In the C.F.E. the Presidium is made up of five members from five Continental Divisions (Article VI, Section C-1 & C-2). They envision one president for two Magna Regions but the Presidium will ultimately be made up of ten kings as Revelation 17:12 says. Their decisions are collective and based on majority decisions. Their term is for one year, not seven.

The most recent step that furthers the idea of the World Parliament has been proposed for many years, a United Nations Parliamentary Assembly (UNPA) made up of a democratically-elected body of around 900 world representatives. Suddenly this has become very popular. The international campaign, launched in April 2007, to establish the UNPA has been endorsed by over 150 non-governmental organizations, more than

519 current parliamentarians, many hundreds of further distinguished individuals from 120 countries, the European Parliament, the Committee on Foreign Affairs and International Development of the Canadian House of Commons, the Parliamentary Assembly of the Council of Europe, the Pan-African Parliament and the Latin American Parliament's Commission on Political Affairs. This step to achieve global democratic control in conjunction with democracy among member states, which is being developed, would give citizens a popular voice in world affairs.

Where in this world government is there room for the traditional man called the anti-christ? This whole corporate man is the antichrist beast, as the Word clearly shows. His very body is seven heads and ten horns with the nations beneath them.

It should be obvious by now that the prophecy of the ten kings will never be fulfilled by the E.U., which didn't stop at ten nations and now has exceeded twenty-five. Also, Germany was never a part of the Roman empire but Egypt was, so nothing fits this erroneous theory. It is strange. I talk to knowledgeable Christians in the E.U. nations who laugh at the prophecy teachers in the U.S. who believe that the E.U. will rule the world. They are just one of the kingdoms, which fittingly is now a precedent for one country, one currency and one constitution.

Now we are seeing other kingdoms come together quickly. The North American Union or N.A.U. is coming together with Canada, U.S. and Mexico. (This is slightly different than the Club of Rome's early model in which Central America was united with South America.) In total disregard for our Constitutional form of representative government, G.W. Bush, signed in 2005, the Security and Prosperity Partnership agreement with Paul Martin of Canada and Vicente Fox of Mexico. The camel's nose was in the tent and since then the one worlders have been quietly building their N.A.U. kingdom with plans of no borders, no enforcement of immigration laws, a shared currency, and no sovereign rights for American citizens. They were in the process of seizing millions of acres of privately owned land to build their NAFTA "super-highway" from Mexico to the Canadian border until these things came to light and the economic woes temporarily slowed them down. **(Eccl.1:9) "That which hath been done is that which shall be done."** This makes it so easy for the Medo-Persians of our day to come underneath the wall of Babylon to overthrow her.

The informal Asian Union is becoming a powerful economic block. China, with its cheap manpower and low cost is taking advantage of the money and technology of Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Taiwan, and Singapore. China is fast soaking up revenue from the U.S. and other nations with its vast, cheap source of goods. The basis for government unions is economic unions; one leads to the other. One reason for the NAFTA super-highway is to take advantage of this ocean of goods coming through Mexico.

The African Union or A.U. is moving quickly down the path of a continental kingdom with expectations of economic and political integration. On July 11, 2000, at the Lome Summit in Togo, the states of the Organization of African Unity signed a declaration to form the 53-nation African Union. They have already created the executive, legislative, and judicial bodies required for their continental government. They are officially designated by an emblem, a flag, an anthem, a central bank, and unified continental military force. The eco is a common currency scheduled to be issued in July 2009. Another existing continental union is the Union of South American Nations. Some other proposed continental unions in various stages of development are the Asian Union, Central Asian Union, Mediterranean Union, and Pacific Union.

Although not a full governmental union, both Russia and China and their respective satellite nations are working in that direction. Russia and most of the former USSR republics are joined in the Collective Security Treaty Organization or CSTO. This would be in agreement with the Club of Rome's model. I believe the few holdouts will eventually join. This is a military and security agreement and member states do have military exercises. These are joined with China in another intergovernmental organization, the Shanghai Cooperation Organization. These joined forces the week of August 6, 2007 in a military exercise called "Peace Mission 2007." The SCO was founded by China, Russia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Uzbekistan, on June 14, 2001, to combat drugs and weapons smuggling, terrorism and separatism in the region. Most believe the real purpose was to counterbalance NATO and U.S. world influence and it is clear that Moscow and Beijing regard it so. SCO member states signed an economic cooperation treaty on September 23, 2003 and have developed a strong role in regional trade. Pakistan has asked for membership and India is being invited to join. While the world is choosing up sides with their unions, and falsely seeking safety in numbers, they will be ready after the next fearful war to make a try at "peace and safety" through a world union.

You would expect that the closer we get to the Tribulation, the more we would see these unions joining together as the Beast kingdom, although the fullness of this will wait until the middle of the Tribulation. We are seeing this before our eyes. The North American Union is in the process of joining with the European Union. Six U.S. senators and 49 House members are part of the Transatlantic Policy Network, a group working toward a Transatlantic Common Market between the U.S. and the European Union. The T.P.N. is a non-governmental organization in Washington and Brussels chaired by Sen. Robert Bennett, a Republican from Utah, who has written for the Streit Council. Clarence K. Streit called for the creation of a Transatlantic Union as a step toward world government in his 1939 book, *Union Now*. Bennett promotes Streit's goals exactly. The Transatlantic Common Market is following the design of Jean Monnet, an architect of the European Union, who recognized that economic integration must inevitably lead to political integration. In other words, joining economies is only a way to join governments. U.S. government agencies are at this time working to integrate rules and regulations with the E.U. government. All of this is being done under the radar without Congressional approval or oversight. The elite think that joining unions will break down costly cumbersome bureaucracy and trade barriers and bring economic safety in numbers from the depression they see is coming, causing more unions of unions. The above was written before the severe economic collapse in the end of 2008. This more than anything has brought government leaders together in a miraculous show of unity to save their nations. I am sure this newfound unity will be seen as a basis to solve other political problems like religious and national divisions and the Israel/Palestinian issue. This makes the prospects for the covenant with many much higher.

In 1997 the five permanent members of the U.N. Security Council, America, Great Britain, France, Russia, and China agreed to go to ten permanent member nations. The latest suggestion is that India, Japan, Germany, Brazil and South Africa take these places. This idea of a small group of permanent member nations having veto power and making decisions for the whole world will not have the appeal that a truly democratic ten Magna Regions of the whole planet making their own decisions does. I believe the ten nation approach could be just another smokescreen to hide the truth, as the Lord used the E.U. beast theory to do for many years. "Intense discussions" on U.N. reform began



in January of 2008 to create a “new world order” and “global society.”

Many have told me that they do not see the seven-year covenant in Revelation. It is very clearly there. The *Constitution for the Federation of Earth*, Article XVII, Section B, calls for implementing the “World Constitution” in “stages.” Section C-1 says, “The first operative stage of World Government under this World Constitution shall be implemented when the World Constitution is ratified by a sufficient number of nations and/or people.” Revelation declares this staged, seven-year covenant of the many with the beast.

The first stage of the beast is the dragon. ***(Rev.12:3)...Behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads seven diadems.*** Notice that the diadems or crowns are on the seven heads. These seven heads are the leadership of seven world-ruling empires whose seed populate and rule the earth: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, and Revived Rome, the head that was smitten and revived. This representative form of government is similar to how the U.N. functions now. This first stage will last for 3½ years. ***(Rev.12:6) And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that there they may nourish her a thousand two hundred and threescore days. (14) And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.*** Then in the middle of the Tribulation the final stage is the fully implemented Beast government. ***(13:1) And he stood upon the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns, and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads names of blasphemy.*** Here we see that the crowns are upon the leadership of the ten continental divisions. It is their plan to destroy national, religious and ethnic divisions in the earth for the sake of peace.

Obviously you cannot redraw governmental boundaries without a majority of the world’s ratification and support, which this document acknowledges. This last stage will be for 3½ more years, making a total of a seven-year “covenant with many.” ***(13:5) There was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority to continue forty and two months. (7) And it was given unto him to make war with the saints....*** Since it is clear from Revelation and Daniel that ten kings rule the world in this second stage, how could one president and nation exercise so much dominion? All we have to do is look around us to see that the U.N. is a representative form of world government now, but the U.S. exercises the lion’s share of the influence.

## RELIGIOUS COVENANT

Now let’s look at the religious aspect of this “***covenant with many.***” It is very similar to the secular in that there are two main stages of development. The first is more organizational and deceptively benign but the second, during the last 3½ years of the Tribulation, is where great authority is given to the false prophet leadership to rule the religious world and demand a patriotic worship of the image of the U.N. beast, which will demand the mark of its identification. ***(Rev.13:11) And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth... (12) And he exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in his sight. And he maketh the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast... (14) And he deceiveth them that dwell on the earth***

**by reason of the signs which it was given him to do... saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast... (16) And he causeth all... that there be given them a mark on their right hand, or upon their forehead.** Remember that Nebuchadnezzar made an image of the beast of all world-ruling empires and all the people under them. Then we are told that **“all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image” (Dan.3:7)**. Now we see not only a United Nations’ beast covenant but a United Nations’ religious covenant. Since in this type all but three of the Hebrews worshiped the image, we see that this covenant will unite the apostate church with all other false religions into a one world religious harlot, whose headquarters are in a secular harlot called the U.S. History always repeats.

Like the U.S., Babylon was called **“a great eagle”** in Ezekiel 17 where, in a type that we will see later, they made a seven-year covenant with the apostate leaders of God’s people, which was broken in the middle. Again history repeated. Emperor Constantine was head of the early Roman Empire or **“beast”** as Daniel 7:7 describes it. It was the great beast devouring the seed of all the beasts before it (verse 23).

Constantine’s “great eagle” was divided and warring because of many religious factions, much like the U.N. is today under the “great eagle” of the U.S. Because of the first false religion that spread from Babel, there were similarities between the false religions and apostate Christianity. For the sake of peace and to unite his empire, Constantine decided to capitalize on these similarities to merge all these religions into what ultimately became the Catholic, meaning “Universal,” Church. Constantine gathered together leaders of every religion and gave them a position of authority. Through the temptations of bribery, power, and prestige, the backslidden leadership of Christianity gave in, as they are doing today. This corporate false prophet was to advise Constantine concerning keeping peace and unity in his religious empire. He presided over their councils and put down individual theological differences for the sake of unity. This abomination exercised authority over all religious peoples and the true saints. That was a corporate universal church which was a type of a much larger and more inclusive universal church being assembled in our day. In fulfillment of this type, look for the presidents of the modern day “eagle” to be great ecumenists. **(Eccl.3:15) That which is hath been long ago; and that which is to be hath long ago been: and God seeketh again that which is passed away.** Our revival of the Roman Empire, the U.S. over the U.N., is doing exactly what Constantine did to unite the earth. Those false prophets sat at Constantine’s table and a modern day false prophet leadership will sit in the U.S. at the U.N. building in New York.

A modern equivalent has been happening for years. Rev. Sun Myung Moon of the Unification Church, claims that Christ failed in His mission, and that he is the “new messiah” who has come to finish the job and “unite the world through uniting religious forces.” Most of the well known evangelical Christian leaders and their organizations are beholden to him. He takes his work seriously and as a billionaire has targeted these influential leaders with the hook and bait of bailouts, grants, political power, prestige, etc. He gives them what they lust for while unifying them through his related organizations, the Council of National Policy, the Coalition for Religious Freedom, and the ‘Council of 56 of the Religious Roundtable’ and others.

It is here that he associates them with the leadership of the Central Intelligence Agency, the Council for Foreign Relations, the Trilateral Commission, and Freemasonry; all

closely tied to the Bilderberger Group. This shadow government is joining the leaders of apostate religions together as a false prophet of unity to masses of Christians, who don't know they, as a harlot, are being sold into bondage to the beast. History repeats as the apostate leaders sat at Constantine's round table to build an end time Catholic (Universal) Church. In like manner, Babylon took the leadership of God's people captive and made a covenant with them. ***(Ezk.17:12) Say now to the rebellious house... Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Babylon.... (13) And he took of the seed royal, and made a covenant with him....*** We will look at this seven-year covenant in detail in chapter 15. Notice that this can be seen as the whole False Prophet leadership is being called "him," as a corporate body. The nations, with the Babylonish U.S. "great eagle" at the head, bait and hook this false prophet leadership of God's New Testament people into a covenant with the other false religions under the U.N. ***(Ezk.19:8) Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces; and they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit. (9) And they put him in a cage with hooks, and brought him to the king of Babylon....***

How do these "great men of God" justify taking a bribe to be associated with a known antichrist? In the beginning one of them said, "If the American Atheist's Society or Saddam Hussein himself ever sent an unrestricted gift to any of my ministries, be assured I will operate on Billy Sunday's philosophy: The devil's had it long enough, and quickly cash the check." Of course, Jesus, Whom we ought to be quoting, turned the devil down when offered the same thing. More recently this man said that Moon is, "An unsung hero to the cause of freedom, who is to be commended for his determination and courage and endurance in support of his beliefs." One congressman who was in their council proudly said of their political power in the 80's, "I predict that one day, before the end of this century, the Council [for National Policy] will be so influential that no president, regardless of party or philosophy, will be able to ignore us or our concerns, or shut us out of the highest levels of government." You see, their lust for money and political power will be undoing of them and their followers. Deborah H. dreamed in 2005 that "every single mega-church, but not quite as many smaller ones, were tricked into joining a 'program' that was supposed to help them grow. None of the home groups cooperated. At first, they were happy but soon it was too late for them to escape and they saw it was a trap. The controlling force stopped pretending and revealed itself as an ugly, blood-thirsty monster. Some of these people were taken over and became just like the monster. Then Deborah realized that "program" was a play on the word "pogrom," which is defined as an organized and often officially encouraged massacre or attack on a national, religious, or ethnic minority."

Flee now while you can. ***(2Cor.6:17) Wherefore Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, And touch no unclean thing; And I will receive you.*** These major groups are joining house to house and woe be unto those true disciples who are found on the outside looking in. ***(Isa.5:8) Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no room, and ye be made to dwell alone in the midst of the land! (9) In mine ears [saith] the Lord of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate (without God), even great and fair, without inhabitant.*** The question is, what happens to the disciples who have "Come ye out from among them" and are "alone in the midst of the



**land”?** Moon threatened these loners on August 4th, 1996 saying, “Americans who continue to maintain their privacy and extreme individualism are foolish people.... The world will reject Americans who continue to be so foolish. Once you have this great power of love, which is big enough to swallow entire America, there may be some individuals who complain inside your stomach. However, they will be digested.”

How strange that the Senate investigation into the ministries that have plundered God’s people doesn’t include anyone in these organizations even though they are also guilty of this. Are these ministries being digested? They are making an example and sending a message so they will join now. It appears that they will attempt to digest us, too. While I was preparing the above research I received a dream from a sister, Karen in Singapore, whose dreams have been accurate and she did not know I was researching this. It was confirmed to be from God three times. Here is a portion of it:

*“I saw people had papers and they were registering to enter David’s university which was called “The University of God’s Refuge.” I also saw people pulling out their children and grandchildren from the worldly universities and joining David’s. I heard the conversation of a man and his pastor who had followed him there. This pastor was full gospel and he was telling this man not to pull out from his church and go to David’s university. He said that David’s university had no looks, no education, no credentials, no accreditations and basically he and his university were “UNKNOWN.” (Jesus first came as an unknown and His credentials were questioned. **(Joh.7:15) The Jews therefore marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?** Meaning, “He didn’t get His degree or credentials at our Bible College and He has no beautiful looking synagogue or temple so we don’t accredit Him.”) *But the man told this pastor that David taught things from the Word of God which he had never heard before. This full gospel pastor was very angry... and I saw him call many other pastors.... They too had never heard of him and were also angry that he was stealing their sheep. I heard what seemed like a council of pastors who were against David. They were arranging to go against him and his ministry.”* Could this symbolize the Council of the Religious Roundtable or will their tolerance teaching actually extend to true Christians? His-story will repeat.*

An assortment of other ecumenical movements are working on the whole religious world to bring this unity to pass. The United Religions Initiative (U.R.I.) is putting together a U.N. of all religions worldwide, called the United Religions (U.R.), in their hope of bringing peace. Like Constantine, George W. Bush, along with influential people such as billionaire George Soros, the Dalai Lama, and Sun Myung Moon, have thrown their weight behind the U.R. All of this is in preparation for a U.S./U.N./U.R. Roman empire. The World Conference on Religion and Peace (W.C.R.P.) is another such ecumenical organization. The World Council of Churches (W.C.C.) is an ecumenical consortium of apostate Christian denominations. These large organizations are making preparations for a one world harlot. This uniting of religions in one covenant will become official when the beast ***“shall make a firm covenant with many for one week.”***

The Millennium World Peace Summit at the U.N. from August 28th-31st, 2000, was said to “form a permanent council of religious leaders to advise the U.N. on preventing and settling disputes.” There it is! Exactly what Constantine did, the U.S./U.N. is doing. One thousand of the world’s leading religious and spiritual figures were there. Representatives of Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Hinduism, Sikhism, Shintoism, Spiritism, Taoism, Jainism, Buddhism, Zoroastrianism, Con-

facianism, and Indigenous Religions were there. Notice there are thirteen, which is the number of rebellion and apostasy. These call themselves, “The World Council of Religious Leaders.” This is leading to the head of the corporate false prophet beast in Revelation 13:11 and its body is the puppets in the pulpits. In Jesus’ day the head was the Sanhedrin, a corporate false prophet, which ruled over the body of apostate religious leaders of the harlot Israel. Ahab ruled the northern ten apostate tribes as a type of the beast kingdom. Under him, Jezebel, the harlot, ruled Israel by 850 false prophets. In this same way the U.S./U.N./U.R. covenant will empower the first one world religious harlot in an attempt to control the peoples of the world. ***(Rev.17:15)...The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.***

I was teaching on the covenant, false prophet, and mark of the beast in 1992 when a brother named Mark came into the meeting. He had not been with us for a long time and did not know what we were studying. He had just received a dream that confirmed what I was saying about the religious aspect of the ***“covenant with many.”*** Here it is with my notes in parentheses.

*In my dream I went to church and the altar to get delivered from smoking. There were many people up front. I knew that the pastor was walking toward me to get away from someone who smelled like smoke and I thought, “I hope he doesn’t come down here because I smell like smoke, too.” Just then my sister came to me very happy and said, “Oh, it’s okay now. Look over there.” I looked over and saw this man light up a cigarette. There were some booths and a sign that read “Smoking Section.” People said, “You don’t have to quit because now we can smoke in church.” I said, “No, I want to quit smoking.” (This represents legalizing sin in the Church. Smoke is an unclean breath. Smoking is spiritually to partake of an unclean spirit because “breath” and “spirit” are the same word both in the Old and New Testament. The spirit of the antichrist beast will be in the holy place.)*

*Then the scene changed and I saw on TV that the whole world was rejoicing because a great agreement (covenant) had been made to have one church. I saw the agreement was two stacks of paper (two horns of the false prophet) but nothing was written on them (a sign that the religions will drop their doctrinal demands in order to have unity). Then I went to see this one world church. I couldn’t even see the other end of it. I happened to peek in the wrong door and noticed a giant ministers’ conference. They were being shown a film on how to scan a beam of light (the Word) across the foreheads of their congregation giving them the mark of the beast without them knowing it.*

Notice that the religious covenant was made by the false prophets at the top and carried out by the false prophets in the pulpits to unite apostate Christianity with all false religions under the beast. Multitudes in these churches are partaking of evil spirits who are gathering the world into one body to make war on the saints.

## HIDDEN COVENANT

While God’s people are looking for the beast to covenant only with letter Israel, the true covenant will include the Church! Remember the Word of Knowledge and Wisdom the Lord gave me: *“In the Gospels are a prophecy of the first 3½ years of the Tribulation, and the book of Acts is a prophecy of the second 3½ years.”* The seven-year covenant begins the Tribulation and according to Revelation 12, the Man-child is born to

the Woman, the Church, at this time. Since the Gospels represent the first 3½ years of the Tribulation we should see types, representing the covenant and the Man-child born to the Woman, there in the beginning. Here it is: **(Lk.2:1) Now it came to pass in those days, there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be enrolled.** Caesar, as type of the coming Revived Roman Empire under the U.S., “enrolled” “all the world” in his Empire. This is a type of the world covenant of all people and religions. The old and new Roman Empires are running parallel as history repeats. It is very significant that the U.N. beast plans to GPS map every house, hut and hovel in the world ([http://unstats.un.org/unsd/demographic/meetings/egm/CensusEGM04/docs/AC98\\_14.pdf](http://unstats.un.org/unsd/demographic/meetings/egm/CensusEGM04/docs/AC98_14.pdf)). They plan to “transform census taking for the 2010 round of censuses.” Already the U.S. is GPS mapping the front doors of all homes with 140,000 new census workers to do their part for the 2010 census. We are getting close to the covenant, friends.

“**Enrolled**” here is the Greek word *apographo*, meaning “a writing of separation,” “a registration or enrollment.” The *KJV* falsely translates this word “taxed.” Neither the *Received Text* nor any ancient manuscript uses the Greek word for “taxed” here. The numeric pattern proves the word is not “taxed” but “**enrolled.**” Using the same Greek word, Hebrews 12:23 says that the Church is “**enrolled in heaven.**” Thank God we are not taxed in heaven! We are also told that, “**This was the first enrolment made when Quirinius was the governor of Syria**” (2). Ancient Roman historians Tacitus and Suetonius recorded that there was a census or enrollment at this time but not a taxation. (3) **And all went to enrol themselves....** (4) **And Joseph also went... (5) to enrol himself with Mary, who was betrothed to him, being great with child.** (6) **And it came to pass, while they were there, the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered.** (7) **And she brought forth her firstborn son....** Notice that the “**covenant with many**” is made at the beginning of the Tribulation and then the Man-child is born. The 2010 world census shows us we are very close to this. Also notice that Joseph and Mary, as true people of God, were included in this covenant at this time. The false prophets appointed by the beast will not consult the righteous, who are considered a fringe element of Christianity, before making this covenant for them. By the middle of the covenant the righteous will separate by refusing the mark of the beast, which the apostates will receive.

Again we see a world beast covenant uniting Christians with all false religions. What verse shows the supposed covenant the antichrist will make is merely between the Jews and the Arabs? This tradition is a “**working of error, that they should believe a lie**” (2Thes.2:11). God is not offended when lost Jews make a covenant with the lost world. They have, in effect, had one since they rejected the New Covenant. God is offended when true spiritual born again Jews make a covenant with harlot religions and the world beast. The danger here is that, because of the false prophets, many of God’s people are expecting the Tribulation to begin with an all-fly-away rapture and an individual called the Antichrist making a covenant with physical Israel. While they are looking for this false sign, the true signs will have happened and they will be in the Tribulation and not prepared. The multitudes of God’s people in Jesus’ day were rebuked by Him for not knowing the signs of the time. History must repeat. This covenant will force tolerance among religions and guarantee freedom of individual conscience, which means church members will be able to believe and act as they like. Preaching against sin or false religion will be a hate crime. This is contrary to sound doctrine and destructive to the body



of Christ (1Cor.5:1-13; 2Thes.2:15; 3:6-7,14). I am not saying that this covenant will bring doctrinal unity, but that the doctrinal demands of the religions will be dropped for the sake of unity, peace, and safety. Christians are, of course, forbidden to make an agreement with unbelievers or else they will have no agreement with God. **(2Cor.6:14) Be not unequally yoked with unbelievers: for what fellowship have righteousness and iniquity? or what communion hath light with darkness? (15) And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what portion hath a believer with an unbeliever? (16) And what agreement hath a temple of God with idols? for we are a temple of the living God; even as God said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. (17) Wherefore Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, And touch no unclean thing; And I will receive you, (18) And will be to you a Father, And ye shall be to me sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.** Nothing could be clearer. Unless we are separate from the world, we are not His **“sons and daughters.”** This distinction will drive the true Church underground and make them enemies of the beast and harlot.

#### WITH WHOM IS THE COVENANT MADE?

Here is an astounding revelation that few of God's people understand, and therefore will not recognize the **“covenant with many”** when it is made. **(Dan.9:24) Seventy weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish transgression....** Sixty-nine of those weeks transpired between the command to build Jerusalem and the birth of Jesus the Messiah, and were **“decreed upon thy people,”** physical Israel. At the time of the Messiah, Daniel's people changed because Israel killed Jesus and rejected the New Covenant. At that time, through unbelief, they were broken off of the olive tree called **“all Israel”** and the Church was grafted in. **(Rom.11:19) Thou wilt say then, Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. (20) Well; by their unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by thy faith....** According to Paul in Romans 9:27 a remnant of natural Israel will be grafted back in. **(23) And they also, if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. (26) And so all Israel shall be saved....** So now after the gap, the seventieth week of the Tribulation is “decreed upon thy people,” spiritual Israel, the Church, because God's interest is to **“finish transgression”** in His true chosen people. The strong delusion is that the Church has her eye on natural Israel as the focal point of the covenant but we see here that it is the Church herself which is that focal point. As we saw in Chapter 4, *Second Key to Hidden Manna*, spiritual bodies of people now count in the New Testament. Also, we see here that when the remnant of natural Israel gets saved, during the second half of the seventieth week, and are grafted back in, it will be because they are believers under the New Covenant and members of the Church.

Speaking of the Church the Lord said, **“I will call that my people, which was not my people; And her beloved, that was not beloved. And it shall be, [that] in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, There shall they be called sons of the living God”** (Rom.9:25-26). It is the believers who are sons of Abraham (Gal.3:6-10) and brothers of Daniel. Excuse the repetition, but physical Jews who are not born again are not **“thy people.”**

**(Rom.2:28) For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly... (29) but he is a Jew who is one inwardly.... (9:8) That is, it is not the children of the flesh that are children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned for a seed.** The Gentile Church is spoken to here and told that they are the seed of Abraham, the Jews. **(Gal.4:28) Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are children of promise.** Since the breaking-off of the physical Jews, God indignantly says, **“the blasphemy of them that say they are Jews, and they are not, but are a synagogue of Satan” (Rev.2:9; see also Rev.3:9).**

The Lord says that Daniel’s “lot” is not the physical Jews but those who are born again and resurrected at **“the end.” (Dan.12:13) But go thou thy way till the end be; for thou shalt rest, and shalt stand in thy lot, at the end of the days.** There is only one resurrection of the righteous dead at **“the end.” (1Cor.15:22) For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ shall all be made alive. (23) But each in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; then they that are Christ’s, at his coming. (24) Then [cometh] the end....** The Church is now called God’s people and Daniel’s. Therefore the seventieth week/Tribulation/covenant is decreed on the Church and not the physical Jews.

**(Dan. 9:24) Seventy weeks are decreed upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish transgression....** Not only did Daniel’s people change after the sixty-nine weeks when the Church began but **“thy holy city”** changed, too. As we saw in the beginning of the chapter the *Two Witnesses*, Christians are members of the only **“holy city”** in the New Covenant, along with Daniel and the other righteous Old Testament saints who became believers when Jesus **“went and preached unto the spirits in prison (Sheol)” (1Pet.3:19)** upon His death. The **“holy city”** is the city of God because it is where God lives. **(Heb.12:22) But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and... (23) to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven....**

The seventieth week is decreed upon the New Testament people of God, who are the holy city at first only by faith. In the end only those who endure in that faith will manifest that holiness.

If you have followed the Word carefully you can see that sixty-nine weeks were determined on the physical Jews and their physical city, but the seventieth week will be determined on the spiritual Jews, the Church (including the Jewish remnant that comes in) and their spiritual city. Sixty-nine weeks were fulfilled at the coming of Jesus and the seventieth week will start at the coming of the Man-child.

## THE TRUE CONTINUAL BURNT OFFERING

In the middle of the seven-year week the beast will cause many of those, who had some semblance of sacrificing their beastly life to the Lord according to the New Covenant, to cease even that, through the mark, which will reprobate them. **(Dan.9:27) And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease. (12:11) And from the time that the continual [burnt-offering] shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand and two hundred and ninety days.**

In Revelation 12:6,14 we see the Church as the Woman being protected and educated for the first half of the seven years. Then the beast, in the **“midst of the week”** (seven years), begins to make war on the saints (Rev.13:5-7) because they would not take the mark of the beast, which for them would be an **“abomination that maketh desolate.”** Many have assumed that this covenant is with the Jews and since they are not sacrificing at all now, then they must have started to sacrifice at the beginning of the week so they could cease in the middle. Assuming is a big problem when it comes to God’s Word. Since the time of Jesus there has been a **“continual burnt-offering”** in the midst of God’s new temple, the Church. New Covenant disciples are now the only priests and we are all priests. **(Rev.1:6) And he made us a kingdom, priests unto his God and Father** (According to the Greek and the numeric pattern). **(Ex.19:6) And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation....** We are a spiritual house and we offer spiritual sacrifices that are acceptable to God. **(1Pet.2:5) Ye also, as living stones, are built up a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.**

Our New Testament **“continual burnt-offering”** is to devote our bodies to serve God in accordance with His Word rather than self. **(Rom.12:1) I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, [which is] your spiritual service.** The burning up of the fleshly wood, hay, and stubble of our old life in the fiery trials is the acceptable sacrifice. It will take a return to the true Gospel in the apostolic latter rain ministries for most of the Church to have a sacrifice acceptable to God. **(15:16) That I should be a minister of Christ Jesus unto the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be made acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Spirit.**

Some say that Jesus sacrificed His life on the cross once and for all so that we would not have to sacrifice ours. Physically speaking this is true, but spiritually speaking it is not. We also must sacrifice the self-life on a spiritual cross. Jesus said, **“If any man would come after me, let him deny himself (sacrifice self), and take up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever would save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it” (Mat.16:24-25).** Notice that, as priests, the self-life must be sacrificed to have life. When apostate Christians take the mark of the beast in the middle of the Tribulation, in order to save their lives, they will lose their lives and become desolate. Jesus died to enable us to die to sin and live to Him (Rom.6:11-12). **(Rom.6:5) For if we have become united with [him] in the likeness of his death, we shall be also [in the likeness] of his resurrection.** Baptism is an act of faith that reckons this as done and the rest of our life is to manifest this **“washing of water with the Word”** in the sacrifice of our old self-life. Most know John 3:16 but few care to experience 1 John 3:16. **“Hereby know we love, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.”** As priests we are to imitate the Lord and sacrifice our fleshly self as a **“continual burnt-offering”** to God. **(Eph.5:1) Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved children; (2) and walk in love, even as Christ also loved you, and gave himself up for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for an odor of a sweet smell.** God loves the smell of burning flesh. We are partakers of Christ’s sufferings when we obediently go through the fiery trial and the flesh burns up, leaving only the glory of Christ. **(1Pet.4:12) Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery**



**trial among you, which cometh upon you to prove you, as though a strange thing happened unto you: (13) but insomuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings, rejoice; that at the revelation of his glory also ye may rejoice with exceeding joy.** Just as Christ sacrificed self, the body of Christ is expected to also sacrifice self. The Philippians sacrificed their own desires and provisions to meet Paul's need, which was a sweet smell of burning flesh that was pleasing to God. **(Php.4:18)...I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things [that came] from you, an odor of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.**

When apostate Christians take the mark of the beast in the middle of the Tribulation, the sacrifice of the **"continual [burnt-offering] shall be taken away,"** because they will sacrifice their spiritual man instead of their beastly, carnal man. A strong delusion is that the burning up of our temporal, earthly works of wood, hay, and stubble comes after we go to heaven. This destroys the motivation to be holy here and now. Continually we are to go through the fiery trial, not sparing the flesh, so that only the eternal, heavenly works of gold, silver, and costly stones are left. **(1Cor.3:11) For other foundation can no man lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. (12) But if any man buildeth on the foundation gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, stubble; (13) each man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it is revealed in fire; and the fire itself shall prove each man's work of what sort it is.**

This burning up of self-works happens in the **"day."** There are no days in eternity, only on earth, so we must redeem the time, walk by faith, and deny ourselves. **(14) If any man's work shall abide which he built thereon, he shall receive a reward.** We are rewarded for works of gold, silver and costly stones, which survive the fiery trial. **(15) If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as through fire.**

We manifest our salvation through fire as the works of wood, hay, and stubble are burned up. **(16) Know ye not that ye are a temple of God, and [that] the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?** We must sacrifice the works of the flesh in order to be holy and useful to God in the works of the Spirit. **(2Tim.2:20) Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some unto honor, and some unto dishonor. (21) If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified, meet for the master's use, prepared unto every good work.** This word **"sanctified"** comes from the same Greek word that is translated **"holiness"** in Hebrews 12:14, **"holiness without which no man shall see the Lord."** God has given us the responsibility and ability as priests to make the offering of flesh. **(2Cor.7:1) Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh (self) and spirit (evil spirits), perfecting holiness in the fear of God.**

Faith in the promises is our power and ability to do this (2Pet.1:2-4). This is how we prove who the true believers are. They are not those who merely call Jesus Lord but those who make Him Lord (Mat.7:19-27). As priests we are to **"offer up a sacrifice of praise to God continually"** (Heb.13:15), even when we don't feel like it. Praise should be a **"continual burnt-offering."** Praise is from the Hebrew word *Halal* meaning to "boast about" the Lord and His promises, especially among those who need to hear it. This is not just singing in an assembly. I was reminded on the morning that I edited this that I was able to tell one brother that by the stripes of Jesus he was healed, and to an-

other that my God shall supply his every need. Both were encouraged. **(Psa.34:1) I will bless the Lord at all times: His praise shall continually be in my mouth. (2) My soul shall make her boast in the Lord: The meek shall hear thereof, and be glad.** Hosea 14:2 teaches us to **“render [as] bullocks [the offering of] our lips.”** This beast covenant will make proselytizing those of other religions to Christianity illegal. For those who submit, their **“continual burnt-offering shall be taken away.”** Jesus is the **“High Priest of our confession” (Heb.3:1)**, so we must **“hold fast our confession” (Heb.4:14)** to give Him a sacrifice. In Matthew 10:32-33 Jesus said, **“Every one therefore who shall confess me before men, him will I also confess before my Father who is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven.”** To **“deny me”** is to not **“confess me.” (2Tim.2:12) If we shall deny him, he also will deny us.** The Greek word here for **“confess”** is *homo-logeo*, which means “to speak the same as,” so if we speak what Jesus spoke, we have an acceptable sacrifice. **(1Pet.4:11) If any man speaketh, [speaking] as it were oracles of God ... (Mat.12:37) For by thy words thou shalt be justified (accounted righteous), and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.** Our sacrificial confession brings God’s salvation (Rom.10:10) into our soul, into our body (1Pet.2:24), and into our circumstances (Gal.3:13-14).

We are told that the Jews will rebuild the temple and reinstitute the sacrifice, and that the antichrist in this temple will be the abomination that makes it desolate. Pure apostasy! God is not going to make a third covenant with the Jews through a temple and sacrifices because the New Covenant is “eternal” (Heb.13:20), and their Old Covenant was done away. **(2Cor.3:14) But their minds were hardened: for until this very day at the reading of the old covenant the same veil remaineth, it not being revealed [to them] that it is done away in Christ.**

Paul said that God accepts no sacrifice that is according to the Law. **(Heb.10:8)... Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and [sacrifices] for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein (the which are offered according to the law).** Animal sacrifices themselves are abominations to God before any fictitious antichrist shows up. Isaiah told us this from one end of his prophecy to the other. **(Isa.66:3) He that killeth an ox is as he that slayeth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as he that breaketh a dog’s neck; he that offereth an oblation, [as he that offereth] swine’s blood; he that burneth frankincense, as he that blesseth an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.**

On the other end of his prophecy he wrote: **(1:11) What unto me is the multitude of your sacrifices? saith the Lord: I have had enough of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats. (12) When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to trample my courts? (13) Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; new moon and sabbath, the calling of assemblies, – I cannot away with iniquity and the solemn meeting.** Why is God so violently opposed to these physical sacrifices? Isaiah tells us it is because they rejected the only acceptable sacrifice for our sins, Jesus Christ, the **“Holy One of Israel.” (1:4) Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that deal corruptly! they have forsaken the**

**Lord, they have despised the Holy One of Israel, they are estranged [and gone] backward.**

### THE TRUE ABOMINATION THAT MAKETH DESOLATE

Secondly, any physical temple, along with the priests who serve it, are an abomination even before any fictitious antichrist shows up. Christ is the New Testament temple of God and every other temple is an abomination. When the Jews rejected Jesus, He said, **“Behold, your house is left unto you desolate” (Mat.23:38).** “Desolate” here means deserted by God. A temple that is already desolate cannot have an **“abomination that maketh desolate.”** Israel’s temple is already desolate as are all temples made with hands in the New Covenant. **(Act.7:48) Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in [houses] made with hands ...** When the veil rent in the temple, God left their Holy of Holies never to return to any physical temple. For 400 years after Christ the rabbis taught that God had given them signs of His rejection of their temple and its sacrifices before it was destroyed in 70 A.D. This is witnessed in both the Jerusalem and Babylonian *Talmuds*. While the *Talmud* is only a book of oral law with rabbinical commentaries and interpretations, it is most credible when the rabbis witness against themselves.

Let me explain these signs. According to the true Law, on the Day of Atonement two goats were presented before the high priest and also an urn with two stone lots inside (Lev.16:5-34). One of these stones was white and called the “lot of the Lord.” The other was black and called the “lot of the scapegoat.” Without looking, the high priest would choose a stone from the urn with his right hand from a pouch and hold it over the right hand goat. If the stone was white (“lot of the Lord”) that goat would be sacrificed and the other set free in the wilderness, which symbolized the Lord’s sacrifice in our place. If the stone was black (“lot of the scapegoat”) that goat would be set free and the other would be sacrificed, which symbolized our escape from judgment.

Several centuries before Jesus, there was a good high priest called Simon the Righteous. During the forty years of his priesthood the “lot of the Lord” always came up in his right hand (Yoma 39a Babylonian *Talmud*). The odds against the white stone coming up forty times in a row are 1,099,511,627,776 to one! That is far beyond what is considered possible through chance. The white stone became a sign of an acceptable sacrifice, as it is to us. **(Rev.2:17)...To him that overcometh, to him will I give of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and upon the stone a new name written, which no one knoweth but he that receiveth it.** The new name that only the overcomers have and know is the nature, character, and authority of the Father and Jesus (Rev.3:12; 14:1). Also, every year for forty years, when Simon went into the Holy of Holies, a crimson thread on his garment would turn white. **(Isa.1:18)...Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.** According to the Babylonian *Talmud* the Jews began to read these signs as God’s acceptance of their sacrifice.

Yoma 39b: *“Our Rabbis taught: In the year in which Simon the Righteous died, he foretold them that he would die. They said: Whence do you know that? He replied: On every day of Atonement an old man, dressed in white, wrapped in white, would join me, entering the Holy of Holies and leaving it with me, but today (the fortieth Day of Atonement when Simon was high priest) I was joined by an old man, dressed in black,*



*who entered but did not leave with me. After the festival of Tabernacles he (Simon) was sick for seven days and then died.”*

During the centuries that passed until Jesus' crucifixion the lot came up sometimes white, sometimes black, as expected, in random chance. Also the crimson thread sometimes turned white and sometimes not, becoming a sign to them whether God approved of their sacrifice or not. This brings us to 30 A.D., the year Jesus became our sacrifice and our New Testament Temple. From that time on, for the next forty years until the destruction of the temple in 70 A.D., the white stone never came up in the right hand of the high priest and the crimson thread never turned white again. This was witnessed by the Jews in their *Talmud*, and was a clear sign that God would accept no other sacrifice for sin than Jesus. The chance of the black stone coming up for forty years straight is one in 1,099,511,627,776.

If you think those are astounding odds, pay attention to this: For that same forty years after Jesus' crucifixion, the Menorah's western lamp would go out every night, when the temple was off-limits to people (the Menorah was the seven-branched lamp stand in the holy place that represents God's people [Rev.1:20]). That's 365 times a year for forty years. What are the chances against this, when the priests were doing everything they could to keep it lit, including having extra reservoirs of olive oil? This lamp was never to go out. They used it to relight the other lamps that were not lit all the time. It was during this time, scripturally, that the light of Israel was being put out, as God turned to the Gentiles.

When Jesus died the temple veil was rent from top to bottom, meaning from God to man. God's grace was given to man to enter the Holy of Holies. This sign could have only been carried out by God for the veil was six inches thick and it took 300 priests to carry it. The rending of that veil represented two things, God's desertion of the temple never to return to a temple made with hands and the rending of Jesus' flesh so that we might enter the holy place by His blood. ***(Heb.10:19) Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holy place by the blood of Jesus, (20) by the way which he dedicated for us, a new and living way, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh.***

Jesus dedicated the way for us, meaning our flesh, too, must be rent to enter the holy place. In this way we can have the closeness to God that once (in type) only the high priest had. The Jerusalem and Babylonian Talmuds tell us also that, in the years after Jesus' crucifixion, the doors leading to the Holy of Holies would open seemingly by themselves at night. They could no longer keep God in their box. These are obvious signs of God's rejection of the Temple made by hands and its sacrifices. The ultimate proof came after forty years when God, ***“who worketh all things after the counsel of his will” (Eph.1:11)***, destroyed the temple by the hands of the Roman army, who left not one stone upon another, as Jesus said. God will accept no temple or sacrifice other than Jesus and those who abide in Him through His blood. Some might say, “David, I am still convinced that Israel will build the temple and reinstitute the sacrifice.” Okay, but remember that God has always used Israel as a type and example (1Cor.10:11). What happens to Israel, spiritually happens to the Church. The smaller type is less important than the larger fulfillment.

The final stage in the beast government will come in the middle of the Tribulation covenant when the crowns will be taken from the seven heads and ten crowns given to the ten horns. This is when nationalistic, religious, and sectarian governments will give all authority to the ten kings of the new continentally-divided earth. These will be the

world state governments who will be ruled by the corporate world federal government (Rev.17:12-13). The mark of the beast will be demanded as proof of allegiance and for the sake of security. This is God's plan to separate the wheat from the tares. **(Rev.17:17) For God did put in their hearts to do his mind, and to come to one mind, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God should be accomplished.**

The lukewarm and apostate will submit at this time, accepting convenient lies, which they prefer. They will take the mark that identifies them as members of the beast body. If, because of fear of the loss of this life (Mat.16:25), we take the mark and submit to the lordship of the beast, whether the individual beast of our own flesh or the corporate beast of this world, then we permit the beast to **“cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease.”** Since the Body of Christ is the only temple with a holy place, those members who take the mark are **“the abomination of desolation...standing in a holy place.”** As an apostate temple ruled by the beast, these will be desolated. **(Mat.24:15) When therefore ye see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the** (Numeric Greek: “a”) **holy place (let him that readeth understand).** What is inferred here is that the reader should understand something deeper than the letter. The numeric Greek word and the pattern prove **“a holy place”** to be correct, rather than **“the holy place.”** **“The”** is in no manuscript. This makes it even more clear that the Lord was not speaking of the physical temple which had **“the holy place.”** This shows us that we should be warned when we see those who are identified by the mark of the beast in the local body of believers or **“a holy place.”**

Esau became desolate because he followed after flesh and sold his birthright, a type of his position in Christ. **(Heb.12:16) Lest [there be] any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one mess of meat sold his own birthright. (17) For ye know that even when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected** (Greek: “reprobated”); **for he found no place for a change of mind [in his father], though he sought it diligently with tears.**

The corporate apostate church has been party to many abominations but the mark and image of the beast in the church will be the last straw that brings ultimate desolation. **(Dan.9:27) And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease; and upon the wing** (Hebrew: “pinnacle” or “extremity”) **of abominations** (at the peak or extremity of many abominations) **[shall come] one** (abomination: i.e., the mark and image of the beast) **that maketh desolate** (empty, deserted by God); **and even unto the full end, and that determined, shall [wrath] be poured out upon the desolate.** People under wrath and desolation are a spiritual temple, not a physical one. The Jews already desolated their temple but this time the harlot of apostate Christianity will be desolated by the beast.

The harlot of Revelation is manifested as both apostate Christianity and apostate America. We will speak of both in later chapters. The beast **“shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate”** (Rev.17:16) because of her **“cup full of abominations”** (4). She is called the harlot because she loves the world and self instead of God. God's warning is to **“Come forth, my people, out of her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues”** (Rev.18:4), **“for in one hour is she made desolate”** (19). Those who continue to walk in their

abominations will find it natural to commit the ultimate abomination and be desolated.





***(Mat.24:11) And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray.***

## Chapter Twelve

### False Prophet and Religious Harlot

Experience and the Word have taught me concerning prophecy that if the majority of God's people believe something, it must be wrong. God hides his truths in dreams or visions that are parables so that the false prophets and carnal Christians cannot see them (Mat.13:10-13) but privately He explains them to His disciples. He hides truths from the wise and understanding of this apostate religious system and reveals them to babes (Lk.10:21). He reveals His hidden truths to those who are faithful. **(Rev.2:17)...To him that overcometh, to him will I give of the hidden manna....** John's Revelation was given to him as a parable from Jesus. If it were literal the false prophets would know what is going to happen and that is contrary to Jesus' own words. When the disciples were young and under the Law they did not recognize the false prophets. As a matter of fact, they respected them! And so it is today! I want to show those of you who have eyes and ears who the false prophet is and what is his work.

If you have chapter four, *Second Key to Hidden Manna*, fresh in your mind you will better understand this chapter. As we saw in chapter eleven, the false prophet is a corporate body of religious leaders that to the trained eye resemble those of Jesus' day. Since Jesus' day is a type of the coming Man-child's day, we know there are going to be false prophets, plural. In all of the New Testament writings, outside of the book of Revelation, we are warned that false prophets, plural, would come. In Revelation, false prophet, singular, is used, but in an allegory or parable. Since Jesus, Peter and John said that in the end time many false prophets shall arise, then the false prophet in Revelation is a symbol of a corporate body, like the rest of the characters there are corporate bodies. It's the only way that all verses concerning false prophets can be right. **(Mat.7:15) Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves. (24:11) And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray. (24) For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets... so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect.**

False prophets fit the type and shadow of history, according to Jesus. **(Lk.6:26) Woe [unto you], when all men shall speak well of you! for in the same manner did their fathers to the false prophets.** Peter also said there would be false prophets among us. **(2Pet.2:1) But there arose false prophets also among the people, as among you also there shall be false teachers ....** John also said that many false prophets would speak for antichrist. **(1Jn.4:1) Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets are gone out into the world. (3) And every spirit that confesseth not Jesus is not of God: and this is the [spirit] of the antichrist ....**

Part of the "**strong delusion**" (KJV) taught by the false prophets is that we are to be looking for the coming of a man called the false prophet, while the Biblical corporate false prophet is here and in the pulpits already. **(2Cor.11:14) And no marvel; for even Satan fashioneth himself into an angel of light. (15) It is no great thing therefore if his ministers also fashion themselves as ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works.** You might say "David, aren't you sharing God's secrets with the false prophets?" Have no fear, they are too proud and blind to admit they have passed on the traditions of men.

## TRUE CHURCH GOVERNMENT

The traditional church government today breeds false prophets by disobeying God's written order of Church government. Jesus raised up the apostolic fathers to found the Church on a five-fold ministry of men who are spiritual specialists in their field. ***(Pr.11:14) Where no wise guidance is, the people falleth; But in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.*** Jesus Christ is the Spirit (1Cor.15:45) and head of His body, the Church (Eph.5:23). His headship is manifested physically through the five-fold ministry. ***(Eph.4:11) And he gave some [to be] apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers.***

Note that pastors and teachers are grouped together in this verse leading some to believe that there is only a four-fold ministry. However, in 1 Corinthians 12:28 only "teachers" is used for teachers, pastors and evangelists, making only a three-fold ministry. I would like to point out that pastors are teachers who give guidance and evangelists are teachers of the lost to bring them to Christ. So, grouping two together, or three together, does not mean they are the same ministry but that they are all teachers in some form. The different name identifies what they teach making them different ministries.

The members of the head represent these different five-fold ministers. Apostle is Greek for "one sent forth," and they are sent to raise up churches and set them in order. The apostles are a jack-of-all-trades with a little of the gift of the rest of the five-fold ministry so they can discern the elders that they only are called to ordain. ***(Act.14:14) But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul... (23) And when they had appointed for them elders in every church....***

Paul's brethren were called apostles. ***(2Cor.8:23) Whether [any inquire] about Titus, [he is] my partner and [my] fellow-worker to you-ward, or our brethren, [they are] the messengers*** (Greek: *apostolos*) ***of the churches....*** Titus appointed elders in every city of Crete. ***(Tit.1:5) For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that were wanting, and appoint elders in every city....*** Elders are ordained five-fold ministers, not assistants to the pastor. In Acts 20:17, when Paul called together the elders at Ephesus, he named them the bishops or overseers who fed the church there. ***(Act.20:28) Take heed unto yourselves, and to all the flock, in which the Holy Spirit hath made you bishops, to feed the church of the Lord which he purchased with his own blood.*** Even apostles are elders (1Pet.5:1; 2Jn.1:1; 3Jn.1:1). When the legalists were trying to bring the Gentiles under the Law, the apostles and the other elders were gathered to consider this problem (Act.15:6). Together the elders made a decision (22) and sent their findings to the rest of the Church (15:23; 16:4).

Let's consider the other elders who are members of the head. The prophets are the spiritual eyes of the head and see what others do not. ***(Isa.29:10) For the Lord... hath closed your eyes, the prophets.... (11) And all vision is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed....*** The pastors or shepherds are the nose of the head because they lead the local body of sheep to pastures with a discernment that is neither from eyes nor ears. There is no such thing as an assistant pastor in the Scripture. You either are a pastor or you are not. Teachers are the ears of the head. Solomon asked for "***an understanding heart***" in 1 Kings 3:9 and in verse 12 God granted him "***an understanding heart.***" The Hebrew word for "***understanding***" in both verses is "hearing." I was first ordained through an apostle to be a teacher. Later, a prophet,



who knew nothing of this, saw a vision of me with ears as big as an elephant's. Later, the Lord appeared to me twice and re-ordained me to another office, which was confirmed by other ministers. God does re-ordain some to other offices sometimes. Paul was an example of this. He was a **“teacher”** who was then **“sent forth”** meaning, apostle (Act.13:1-4). From here on Paul was called, and called himself, apostle. Some ambitious folks today just claim both offices, using Paul's words in 2Tim.1:11, **“whereunto I was appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher”** but “preacher” is not an office and teaching is what he did, not his office.

The evangelist is the mouth of the head because he speaks to those outside the body. It takes all of these ministers to perfect the saints and to raise up others into the head. **(Eph.4:11) And he gave some [to be] apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; (12) for the perfecting of the saints, unto the work of ministering, unto the building up of the body of Christ... (15) but speaking truth in love, may grow up in all things into him, who is the head, [even] Christ.** Through this method, individuals in the body have a portion of these gifts so that they may be guided and used personally by their head, Who is then their Lord. This is why Satan wanted to replace the five-fold ministry with a man-made one-fold ministry and destroyed the Scriptural government of the church. False government is easy to corrupt and the saints are not perfected by it.

God never wanted a king over Israel, men did. They said, **“make us a king to judge us like all the nations” (1Sam.8:5)**. Does pastor, assistant pastor, and elders sound like, president, vice-president, and cabinet? The Church has copied **“all the nations”** as Israel did. God gave Israel the king they wanted, saying, **“they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them” (7)**. God has given the Church her kings, too. God also warned Israel that their king would take their children to serve him and would charge them a tithe of everything for his service (1Sam.8:10-18). Sound familiar? Pastors, without any Scriptural foundation, tell us that the Lord did away with the five-fold ministry after the apostles died. Actually it was false prophets who did away with the five-fold ministry. In our worldly system the pastor usurps the authority of the rest of the five-fold ministry. I have heard pastors, who are not even filled with the Spirit, claim that today they are the prophets when they expound the Word under the anointing.

As far as the five-fold ministry is concerned, where in the Scripture does the pastor take authority over a prophet or teacher, or vice versa? In the world, do doctors take authority in a lawyer's field, or vice versa? Does it make sense to be given authority over another's gift that you have no expertise in? If a prophet, speaking in the Spirit, is told to shut up by a pastor, then God is told to shut up. (Many can exercise the gift to prophesy but the office of a prophet is that of an overseer who has authority in the body.) Remember that the five-fold ministers are overseers (bishops) who are specialists in their field with authority only in their gift. Each is a portion of the head of the body of Christ and necessary for the guidance of the body. However, when one of the five-fold ministers falls into sin or gets deceived, the rest have authority to correct, discipline, or throw them out (1Cor.5:9-13). This insures the safety of the sheep.

The false system of shepherd-ship is the Nicolaitan error, which Jesus said He hates (Rev.2:6,15). Nicolaitan comes from two words, *nikao*, meaning “to conquer,” and *la-ity*, meaning “the people.” This was and is a privileged order who consider themselves above the common people as mediators between them and God. Ministers are to make disciples of Jesus and His Word, not themselves and their traditions. The Protestants

falsely copied the Nicolaitan error from the Catholic Church, which partially took it from the Old Testament priesthood. Jesus constantly denounced this worldly relationship between the ministry and the people. **(Mat.20:25) But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. (26) Not so shall it be among you: but whosoever would become great among you shall be your minister** (Greek: “servant”); **(27) and whosoever would be first among you shall be your servant** (Greek: “bondservant”); **(28) even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto** (Greek: “served”), **but to minister** (Greek: “serve”), **and to give his life a ransom for many. (23:10) Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, [even] the Christ. (11) But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. (12) And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.**

Just as the spirit of Christ is manifest through men (the true prophet) to lead his male body, the Church, the spirit of antichrist (1Jn.4:1-3) is manifest through men (the false prophet) to lead his female body, the harlot. Both bodies are female because they receive a seed, one from Christ, which is the Word, and the other from antichrist, which is the apostate word.

#### FALSE PROPHET BEAST – MEMBER OF THE HARLOT

Most agree that the second beast in Revelation 13 is the false prophet. He is given authority by the first beast for the second stage of the last 3½ years of the Tribulation (Rev.13:5). He is identified as a beast because he is a corporate body as is every other prophetic beast in the Scripture. **(Rev.13:11) And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like unto a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. (12) And he exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in his sight. And he maketh the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose death-stroke was healed.** Here we see that the false prophet masquerades as the lamb: **“two horns like unto a lamb”** but he speaks as the world and Satan: **“and he spake as a dragon”** (beast). This second beast in chapter 13 is also identified after the world beast in Revelation 16:13 as the false prophet. This impostor leadership for the harlot has **“a form of godliness”** (2Tim.3:5) but is carnal and can only teach a worldly corruption of the Word. They are actually a mouthpiece for the world beast in the apostate church. It was said of the world beast, **(Rev.13:5) and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies....** These apostates speak against (Greek: *blasphemeo*) God with their hypnotizing, ear-tickling doctrines of all-fly-away, unconditional eternal security, worldly prosperity, greasy grace, and anything but the self-crucifying truth.

The false prophet is a corporate body within the corporate body of the harlot, which is female because they receive the seed of antichrist. In verse 15 we see the female body of the false prophet. **“And it was given to her (Greek) to give spirit (Greek) to the image of the beast.”** Bible numerics show a perfect pattern for **“her”** and **“spirit”** in the original Greek and in the most accurate New Testament, the *Numeric English New Testament* by Ivan Panin. There is no pattern in “he” or “it.” In Greek, breath and spirit are the same. Numerics show beyond a shadow of a doubt which words are correct here. In the rest of the text this false prophet is identified as male by the same numeric pattern.

A translator would have had to respect the Word enough to ignore his own reasoning to simply translate what was there. Most are not willing to go out on a limb and look foolish when they do not see the reason. A male, who is also seen as female, is clear proof that God is not speaking of an individual here but a corporate body of people. In parallel, we are the male body of Christ, made in His image (2Cor.3:18), but we are female in another type (Eph.5:22-25), being married and submitted to Him to receive His seed, His Word.

Let's see this corporate false prophet and his relationship to the harlot in another parable. We know Ahab represents the ten-horned beast who was being ridden by Jezebel (1Ki.18), exactly as the harlot rode the beast in Revelation 17:1-3. They ruled over the apostate ten tribes who were also those who worshiped the image of the beast, the golden calf. As the corporate mother of the harlot sects of Christianity, she leads them into the Great Tribulation and death unless they repent. **(Rev.2:20)...Jezebel...teacheth and seduceth my servants to commit fornication** (with the world beast).... **(21) And I gave her time that she should repent; and she willeth not to repent of her fornication.** **(22) Behold, I cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of her works.** **(23) And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he that searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto each one of you according to your works.** Like the harlot, Jezebel was guilty of the blood of the prophets and of the saints (1Ki.18:4; 2Ki.9:7; Rev.18:24). In Revelation 17:16 when the beast is through using the harlot he devours her, and so it was with Jezebel who was devoured by the dogs (1Ki.21:23), symbolizing the unbelievers (Mk.7:27) or the beast. The true ministers of God are fed at the Church's table (1Cor.9:13-14) and the false prophets are fed from the harlot's table. **(1Ki.18:19)...The prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, that eat at Jezebel's table.** The two categories of false prophets represent the two horns of the false prophet in Revelation 13:11.

Find out who Baal and Asherah represent in modern times and you will know who the corporate false prophet is. These two have their roots at the tower of Babel and were originally Nimrod and his wife Semiramis (Gen.10:8-10). They created the original harlot religion that spawned all the rest. They are a type of the great corporate mother of harlots of all of history. **(Rev.17:5) And upon her forehead a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.** When Nimrod died and Semiramis (later called Asherah) became pregnant, she claimed that Nimrod had become the Sun God (later called Baal) who then by virgin birth was reborn as her son, Tammuz (Son of God). These original Babylonians worshiped the false father, son, and virgin about 2,300 years before the true virgin birth. Semiramis probably knew of the prophecy in Genesis 3:15 concerning the virgin birth seed of the woman and if she didn't, the devil did.

With the confusion of languages and dispersion at Babel, this legend went throughout the world and these three were given different names in different cultures, many of which are in the Bible. The golden calf in Egypt was a symbol of the Father (Baal) in the Son. Remember Pharaoh's title meant "Great Temple of the Sun God." Sun images all over the world and in Catholic and Eastern churches symbolize the false Son. As we saw in the previous chapter, the Israelites with their golden calf thought they were worshipping "YHWH" or "Elohim," the true God, but it was Baal, "**another Jesus.**"

One horn, the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal, represent those who teach



**“another Jesus.”** This is the apostate Protestant ministers. The other horn, the four hundred prophets of the Asherah, represent those who worship the virgin. These are the Catholic, Greek Orthodox, Russian Orthodox, Eastern Orthodox, and many others that are into “Maryolotry.” Mary is my sister and I love her but she is not the mother of God. **(Rom.1:3) Concerning his Son, who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh,** (Jesus’ “flesh” was the “seed of David” through Mary, which was the promised seed of the woman in Genesis 3:15. Mary is the mother of Jesus’ flesh which is “Son of Man.”) **(4) who was declared [to be] the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead; [even] Jesus Christ our Lord.** Jesus’ “spirit” man was the “Son of God.” Jesus agreed with this saying, **“That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit” (Joh.3:6).**

Some would say that the two horns are the apostate leaders of the Christian religion and the leaders of false religions. To this I agree. The same verses usually address both greater and lesser types. The greater type is the most complete fulfillment and all the Babylonish religions will be gathered together in the end time harlot.

### A NEW UNIVERSAL CHURCH

Let me prove this to you by looking for a moment at the religious Harlot. We are told by many Protestant churches that **“THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS”** is the Catholic church because the Protestant churches were born from her. This is very uncomplimentary of the Protestant churches because in this title the daughters are being called the **“HARLOTS.”** The mother is called **“THE GREAT HARLOT.” (Rev.17:1) ... Come hither, I will show thee the judgment of the great harlot that sitteth upon many waters.** The Catholic church is only a lesser type of the mother harlot. There is a much greater and more complete type, which is much larger and older than the Catholic church. **(9) Here is the mind that hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth: (10) and they are seven kings; the five are fallen, the one is, the other is not yet come....**

The harlot sits on seven world kingdoms/empires. At the time of John’s revelation five of these had fallen: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, and Greece. None of these beasts were ruled by the Catholic church. It was not until the Roman Empire in John’s day (**“one is”**) that the harlot began to sit on an empire that claimed Christianity. So you see, the greatest fulfillment of this mother cannot be Catholicism. This mother harlot has been around since the beginning.

Let me prove in another way that this mother is much larger and older than the Catholic church. **(Rev.18:24) And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints.** To be guilty of blood you must either physically kill, or spiritually kill because you do not warn them of sin, as in Ezekiel 3:18-19. We cannot blame the Catholic church for the death of the ancient prophets and saints; that was Israel’s apostasy, and it was before Catholicism existed. Also, look closer at the same verse. **(Rev.18:24) And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all that have been slain upon the earth.** All slain on earth is beyond the scope of the Catholic church too, for they did not come into being until the sixth beast kingdom, Rome. Jesus said that Israel was guilty of **“all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of Abel the righteous unto the blood of Zachariah” (Mat.23:35).** According

to this, the mother harlot existed all the way back to the Garden of Eden and Cain was a member of it. This was before Israel or Catholicism existed. In the greatest fulfillment, Israel and Catholicism were daughters of a corporate mother harlot that covers the whole historic expanse of false religion. The mother is the corporate body of apostate religion, and the daughters are the individual members of that body, just as the Church is a corporate body, and the individual churches are members of it. The mother harlot has exercised religious authority over the beast kingdoms throughout history.

The Catholic church is also a lesser type of a greater Babylonish religious system to come. As we saw in Chapter 11, *Beast Covenant and Image*, Emperor Constantine, as head of the early Roman Empire that ruled the world, gathered together leaders of every religion as a corporate false prophet to form and then to rule over a corporate harlot church made up of all religions. This became the Catholic or Universal church. In the same way a revived Roman Empire is being raised up under U.S. presidents to rule the world through the U.N. This is the Roman beast that was said “***shall devour the whole earth***” (***Dan.7:23***). As the corporate false prophet gathered under Rome, whose symbol was the eagle, so they are now gathering under the U.S., whose symbol is the eagle. The Millennium World Peace Summit at the U.N. from August 28 through 31, 2000, was to form a permanent council of the religious leaders from all religions.

I quote their website, [www.millenniumpeacesummit.org](http://www.millenniumpeacesummit.org):

*The World Council of Religious Leaders aims to serve as a model and guide for the creation of a community of world religions.... The objective of this Council is to serve as a resource to the United Nations and its agencies around the world, nation states and other international organizations, offering the collective wisdom and resources of the faith traditions toward the resolution of critical global problems.*

There it is – exactly what the former Roman Empire did. These men will be the head of the corporate false prophet in Revelation 13:11 and the body will be their apostate ministers in the pulpits. Together they rule the new “Universal” church, the “*community of world religions*” that we know as the religious harlot. This U.S./U.N./U.R. mixture of church and state is becoming a revived Holy Roman Empire. On May 14, 2005, I saw a dream.

*I was observing children sitting in front of a TV or computer monitor. The Pope came on and the children, as though they had been trained in school, with one accord saluted him by swinging their right hand horizontally from their left shoulder slightly upward and toward him as they bowed their heads. I said to one of them whom I thought was one of my sons, “Son, don’t do that. Worship only God.”*

I believe that soon there won’t be schools as we know them but children will be trained with state-approved, standardized materials, sitting in front of the coming supernet. This dream is not letter but spirit so that God may hide the truth from the apostate leaders. I am sure the Pope here represents the new corporate Roman head of the new Universal church. The children’s mixture of a Roman salute, which was adopted by the Italian Fascists and Nazis, and a bowed head, symbolizes this revival of a Roman Empire Universal Church state. Although I have no young sons in the natural, my command to my son represented God’s command to His sons, “Don’t do that.” When I became a Christian, even though I was patriotic, I very quickly became convicted against pledging allegiance to the flag. Many Christians have sacrificed their lives rather than worship or pledge allegiance to man or his kingdoms.

I repeat part of Mark’s dream here to show this one world harlot and their corporate

false prophet, that Revelation 13 tells us will help to impose the mark of the beast.

*I saw on TV that everyone was rejoicing because a great agreement had been made to have one church. I saw the agreement was two stacks of paper (two horns of the false prophet) but nothing was written on them (this is a sign that everyone will drop their doctrinal demands in order to have unity). Then I went to this one world church. I couldn't even see the other end of it. I happened to look in the wrong door and noticed a giant minister's conference. They were being shown a film on how to scan a beam of light (representing the Word) across the foreheads of their congregation giving them the mark of the beast without them knowing it.*

The false prophets, for the sake of advantage, will convince the fruitless Christians to enter into covenant with the beast. They are the corporate two-horned false prophet who makes merchandise of the people of God (2Pet.2:1-3) and the Word of God (2Cor.2:17). Remember in Jesus' day, the "respectable" religious folks, who walked after the mind of the flesh, cast their vote against Him. They were followers of a "respectable" group of ministers who gave them that mind misusing the light of the Word. The false prophets in the pulpits today are the ones who misuse the Word to cause Christians to walk after the mind of the flesh and die as apostates. It's an honor to have these as enemies, just as they were our Lord's enemies. These merchandisers are only interested in their prestige, authority, position and bank account. Draw close to God and His Word so you may be able to recognize them and their word.

In Constantine's court sat his senate, which were the secular rulers over the countries under his control. These foreshadowed the ten horns in Daniel's vision of the end time Roman Empire (Dan.7:7). **(Rev.17:12) ... The ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings** (end time secular rulers), **who have received no kingdom as yet; but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, for one hour.** The horn represents power for it is the weapon of the beast. A king without his kingdom has no power. These ten kings give their kingdom to the one world beast kingdom (Rev.17:17).

From among the secular kingdoms in Constantine's day arose the religious rulers. They were different from the former, for they were a corporate body of religious leaders of all kingdoms among corporate bodies of secular leaders of all kingdoms. Daniel saw this repeated in the end times as the little horn came up among the ten horns in the second 3½ years. **(Dan.7:7) After this I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, a fourth beast...and it had ten horns. (8) I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things. (24)...and he shall be diverse from the former....**

The little horn "**came up among**" the ten and was "**diverse from the former**" because he is a corporate leader with a world religious body among ten corporate leaders with ten secular bodies. That the little horn is the false prophet is easy to see because it had "**eyes,**" which makes it a prophet. **(Isa.29:10) For the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes, the prophets....** Notice also that the little horn of the beast had "**a mouth speaking great things.**" This same phrase is used in Revelation. Of the beast it was said, "**and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things**" (Rev.13:5). The false prophet was given to the beast as his mouth to religious people, for "**he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in his sight**" (11-12).



In Jesus' time, the corporate false prophet kept the people in line and put to death the body of Christ for the Roman beast because of the threat of loss of position. ***(Joh.11:47) The chief priests therefore and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many signs. (48) If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation. (49) But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, (50) nor do ye take account that it is expedient for you that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.***

As that corporate false prophet put to death the body of Christ for the sake of peace with the beast, so it will be in the end. Pilate, representing the Roman beast, did not want to kill Jesus but gave in to the false prophets and the harlot for the sake of peace with them. This is the way it will be in our day. ***(Dan.7:21) I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them.***

### THE NATURE OF THE FALSE PROPHET'S DECEPTION

Many of the above verses spoke literally of the end time false prophet. However, we will study several other texts in Daniel (8:9-14, 23-26; 11:21-35) which spoke literally of Antiochus Epiphanes and were completely and literally fulfilled by him. First a prophecy is fulfilled literally, and then spiritually as a parable is fulfilled. Many wrongly see these verses as literally speaking of an end time man called the antichrist, but he was only a member of a corporate antichrist. Alexander the Great's empire broke up into four kingdoms. One of his generals, Seleucus, came to control Syria and Antiochus IV was the eighth Seleucid king who ruled over the people of God from 175-164 B.C. The Seleucid kings were vassal kings of Rome which kind of disqualifies Antiochus as the ruler of the world and what people call "the antichrist." This would qualify him as the second beast of Revelation 13:11-12 who is called the false prophet and is subservient to the greater seven-headed ten-horned beast represented by the Roman Empire. This was pretty well proven when, in 168 B.C., he attempted to conquer Egypt but was confronted by a mere Roman Governor, Popilius Laenas, who demanded that he leave, which he promptly did. He took his anger out on the Jews desecrating their Temple by instituting pagan services and sacrificing a pig on the altar.

This king of Syria, which means "lifted up," was a type and shadow of the end time corporate body of the false prophet. Since he was a type and shadow, any modern fulfillment will be spiritual. Some object that this man was a military leader. So is the false prophet. As Antiochus led the Syrians in a war against Israel, so the end time false prophet will lead a spiritual war for the world beast to conquer the saints. The false prophet is an undercover member of the body of the antichrist beast just as are many other tares in the Church. This corporate false prophet brings about the fall of those who will be known as religious Babylon. As we saw, he is the mouth of the beast to the apostate church to lead them to worship it. The false prophet is a portion of the beast that is in the temple of God's people. Antiochus was, of course, not an Israelite, just as the corporate end time false prophet is not a true Christian. Antiochus had a compelling desire to subject God's people to himself and to his false God as a type of the false prophets of today.

Antiochus erected an abomination, a statue or image of the Greek god Zeus, which was the Roman god Jupiter, in Israel's temple. Need I remind you that the symbol of

Jupiter is the eagle, which is on a standard in front of many churches in the U.S. False prophets misuse the Word to paint an image in the apostate's mind and heart of a false Jesus (2Cor.3:18) which is none other than the image of the beast in the temple. It is the false prophet who demands the worship of the image of the beast (Rev.13:11,15). Like the little horn of Ahab's day, Jesus' day, and Constantine's day, the United Religions of our day gives to the people a false image of God. Because of false prophets, Christians have false ideas about Who Jesus is, what is His nature, what is His teaching, what is His attitude toward us, and what He has provided for us. This is to worship "**another Jesus,**" which is an abomination in their temple. Our best defense is to become familiar with the Jesus of the Bible, the true image of God (Heb.1:3; Joh.1:1).

False prophets pass on their nature to those who listen to them. (**Lev.17:11**) ***For the life*** (Hebrew: "soul") ***of the flesh is in the blood...for it is the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the life.*** Men pass on their life (soul) of the sin nature to their children through their blood. Christ passes on His life (soul) and sinless nature through His blood. So how do we get the nature of His blood in us? In John 6:53 Jesus said that we have to drink His blood or we will not have life in us. How do we drink it? Let me explain by using one of Jesus' signs. (**Joh.2:11**) ***This beginning of his signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee....*** The word "**signs**" indicates a deeper meaning here. In John 2:1-11 Jesus commanded the servants to fill the six water pots of stone, symbolizing hardened clay vessels of man, with water, symbolizing the Word in Ephesians 5:26. Then He turned it into wine, symbolizing the blood in Matthew 26:27-29. The moral of the story is that if we are consuming and being filled by the Word of God, the Lord will turn it into the blood or nature of Christ.

A clear confirmation of this is stated by John. (**1Jn.1:7**) ***... If we walk in the light*** (Word), ***as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus his Son cleanseth us from all sin.*** (**Joh.6:63**)***...The words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life.*** So the Word creates the blood, which is the life or nature of Christ. Then our words are spirit and they have the power, if received, to manifest our life in others. (**Joh.7:38**) ***He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, from within him shall flow rivers of living water*** (spirit words).

The key then is receiving words "**as the scripture hath said**" so that we may pass on God's words, which recreate His blood or nature. Another word creates another blood or nature. Have you not seen cult leaders pass on their nature by their words? Have you not seen apostate Christian leaders pass on a "**different spirit,**" preaching "**another Jesus,**" with a "**different gospel**" (2Cor.11:4)? (**Pr.18:21**) ***Death and life are in the power of the tongue; And they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.***

Many years ago I had a dream that taught this:

*I was casting out demons in a church when I noticed that the church building was all of woodwork. The columns, the walls, everything was all wood grain; and it was all stained with blood. I said to the people, "I'm going to prove to you that this is not the blood of Jesus." Then, addressing the blood, I said, "Go in the name of Jesus," and it disappeared. After this, I noticed on the pulpit a note, it was fluttering as if to catch my attention. I knew that the pastor of this church had left me the note about himself. It said, "I'm being groomed to be the Terre Delphi."*

All the demons identified this as a Babylonish church (Rev.18:2). The woodwork symbolized the human nature (2Tim.2:20; Jer.5:14) for men are symbolized as trees. The

blood on the wood is the nature of **“another Jesus”** given to the people through a **“different gospel”** by a false prophet with a **“different spirit.”** He is coming to maturity as the Terre Delphi. “Terre” means earthly; “Delphi” was a town in ancient Greece famous for the Temple of Apollo and the Delphic Oracle, his false prophet. Apollo was the Greek and Roman god of light, healing, prophecy, music, and manly beauty. Sounds like Jesus. Obviously the false prophet passes on his nature to worship a false Christ in the temple. The earthly false prophet is in many pulpits reproducing after his own kind. Seek out your own salvation with fear and trembling, and pray for the truth even if you think that you have it. The earthly false prophets have a carnal idea of what the Church is, how to build it, and who God wants in it. My oldest son had a dream:

*He and I were fishing, standing not on the bank but on the grass that was growing up through a pond. As fast as we threw in our hooks we would flip fish out on the bank. We had no bait on our hooks.*

The interpretation is: Speaking of the transitory nature of the flesh Peter said, **“All flesh is as grass” (1Pet.1:24)**. While the flesh was under our feet, symbolizing our dominion over it, we were catching those who were under the dominion of the flesh and putting them on solid ground. We were also standing on the water, which is the Word (Eph.5:26). Those under the grass were under a fleshly understanding of the Word. We were not using bait as the worldly church does because that which attracts the flesh brings people for the wrong reasons, and then you have a church full of tares. Jesus said that while men slept (having their eyes closed to the light) an enemy sowed tares among the wheat.

Antiochus, as a type of the false prophets, took away the **“continual burnt-offering”** representing sacrificing the flesh in the fiery trials. He then replaced this with his own sacrifice of a sow. A sow is not a sacrifice **“acceptable to God”** because it identifies those who give in to an unclean life of fleshly indulgence. **(Pr.15:8) The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord....** Peter describes the “sow” sacrifice offered in the New Testament temple by false prophets and their followers: **(2Pet.2:1) But there arose false prophets also among the people, as among you also there shall be false teachers, who shall privily bring in destructive heresies, denying even the Master that bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction.**

“Denying the Master” here means that the false prophets do not submit to His Lordship and neither will those who are taught by them. **(2) And many shall follow their lascivious (absence of restraining the flesh) doings; by reason of whom the way of the truth shall be evil spoken of. (3) And in covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose sentence now from of old lingereth not, and their destruction slumbereth not. (18) For, uttering great swelling [words] of vanity, they entice in the lusts of the flesh, by lasciviousness, those who are just escaping from them that live in error; (19) promising them liberty, while they themselves are bondservants of corruption; for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he also brought into bondage. (20) For if, after they have escaped the defilements of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the last state is become worse with them than the first. (21) For it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it, to turn back from the**



***holy commandment delivered unto them. (22) It has happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog turning to his own vomit again, and the sow that had washed to wallowing in the mire.***

The sow sacrifice represents those who give up a life of self-sacrifice to follow the false prophet's life of fleshly indulgence. These false teachers justify this life with false doctrines of a false Christ of their own making. They are deceived by doctrines of lascivious grace, unconditional eternal security, ultimate reconciliation of all, prosperity, unconditional all-fly-away pre-Tribulation raptures, etc., etc. This is nothing less than the strong self-delusion they deserve. The corporate false prophet is setting up this abomination that maketh the harlot desolate.

The little horn is a corporate body that starts in the leadership of the U.R., but like Mark's dream shows, it goes all the way down to the apostate preacher in the pulpit. All of them together are the false prophet, the head of the harlot. Daniel 3:4-5, speaking of the false prophet, says, ***"Then the herald cried...peoples, nations, and languages...fall down and worship the golden image"*** (of the beast). This word ***"herald"*** is Chaldean but comes from the Greek word used in the New Testament for ***"preacher."*** The beast used the false preachers, who are none other than the beast ruling in the holy place, to bring this deception to the people. The command to worship the image (Rev.13:14-15) will come from the pulpits in the form of a deception so strong that, if possible, even the elect (Mat.24:24) will be deceived. ***(Jas.3:1) Be not many [of you] teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall receive the heavier judgment.***

Antiochus cast down many of God's people, causing them to lose their position in the heavenlies, just as the end time false prophet will do to the apostate Christians (Eph.2:6; Rev.6:13). ***(Dan.8:8) And the he-goat (Alexander the Great) magnified himself exceedingly: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable [horns] toward the four winds of heaven. (9) And out of one of them came forth a little horn (Antiochus)... (10) And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and some of the host and of the stars it cast down to the ground, and trampled upon them. (11) Yea, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the host; and it took away from him the continual [burnt-offering], and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.***

Notice that some of the host, stars, and the sanctuary will be cast down and trodden under foot. These three terms are synonymous in the New Testament. God told Abraham that his seed would be ***"as the stars of the heavens"*** (Gen.22:17). He also said to the Church, ***"They that are of faith, the same are sons of Abraham"*** (Gal.3:7). The stars that fall are a portion of God's host who lose their position of being seated with Christ, the Sun, in the heavens (Eph.2:6) and are cast down because of the invasion of the beast into their spiritual land and sanctuary. ***(Rev.6:13) And the stars of the heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs when she is shaken of a great wind.*** The fig tree has always depicted God's people, and here the unripe figs are compared to the stars in the falling away. ***(Rev.12:3) And there was seen another sign in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon.... (4) And his tail draweth the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth....*** These are deceived by the corporate false prophet, who is the tail of the dragon. ***(Isa.9:15)...The prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. (16) For they that***

**lead this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.** We saw that Daniel's way of describing this falling away is that **"the place of his sanctuary was cast down."**

In Revelation 13:5-7 for 42 months (3½ years) the beast blasphemes God's **"name, and his tabernacle** (His people), **[even] them that dwell in heaven.**" Notice that God's tabernacles are the saints that the tabernacle in heaven as the stars do. The beast shall **"make war with the saints, and...overcome them"** for this 42 months (Rev.13:5,7). "Overcome" here may mean only overcoming their body through death as martyrs, but for some it will mean overcoming their soul through deception and corruption, which is the stars being cast down to earth.

Antiochus usurped the authority of the Jewish high priest, Onias III. If we permit leaders to exalt themselves or their teaching above our High Priest, Jesus, or His Word, they become to us a false prophet ruling in our holy place. **(Dan.8:11) Yea, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the host** (high priest); **and it took away from him the continual [burnt-offering], and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. (12) And the host was given over [to it] together with the continual [burnt-offering] through transgression; and it cast down truth to the ground, and it did [its pleasure] and prospered.**

When the false prophets **"cast down truth"** it is inevitable that there will be **"transgression"** which takes **"the continual [burnt-offering]"** away from **"the prince of the host."** This is the designation given to the high priest, which today is Jesus. Our sacrifice of the beastly flesh to Christ ceases when the beast rules in our individual or corporate temple through false doctrine and transgression. Transgression is submitting to the beast as lord instead of Jesus and it is giving up the crucified life, our **"continual [burnt-offering]."**

**(13) Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said unto that certain one who spake, How long shall be the vision [concerning] the continual [burnt-offering], and the transgression that maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?** The **"sanctuary** and the **host"** are synonymously **"trodden under foot"** because they are the same. Jesus said that those of God's people who were not salty, meaning preservative, would be **"trodden under foot of men."** Just as our Lord, we are to be preserved from corruption and are called to preserve others. This persecution will have the effect of causing the apostates to take the mark and give up their continual burnt offering, an **"abomination that maketh desolate."** At the same time it will cleanse the sanctuary, which is the saints.

After the mark of the beast is instituted and the persecution is begun we are given a time for this cleansing of the saints. **(13)...How long shall be the vision [concerning] the continual [burnt-offering], and the transgression that maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? (14) And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred evenings [and] mornings; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.** Twenty-three hundred evening and morning sacrifices make 1150 days or just under 3½ years until the sanctuary was cleansed by Judas Maccabee and his brethren around 165 B.C. This type shows that, just before the end of the last 3½ years of the Tribulation, the sanctuary of the saints will be purged of the beast by the faithful brethren. Judas did it with the sword but the end time saints will do it with the sword of the Word. God will have separated the tares from the

wheat for the coming of Christ. That leaves us with two temples. One holy and one apostate.

Daniel 11 gives us a brief synopsis of Antiochus Epiphanes and his works, foreshadowing end time events. **(Dan.11:30) He shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation against the holy covenant** (the New Covenant), **and shall do [his pleasure]: he shall even return, and have regard unto them that forsake the holy covenant** (apostates). **(31) And forces shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary** (joining the Church with harlot religions), **even the fortress, and shall take away the continual [burnt-offering]** (life of self-sacrifice), **and they shall set up the abomination that maketh desolate** (those marked as members of the image of the beast in the Church). **(32) And such as do wickedly against the covenant** (apostates) **shall he pervert by flatteries; but the people that know their God shall be strong, and do [exploits]**. This will be the latter rain, the greatest time of miracles the world has ever seen. **(33) And they that are wise among the people shall instruct many** (the Witnesses will bring forth the hidden manna); **yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil, [many] days** (the martyrs die for 3½ years). **(34) Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help** (their souls will be strengthened by God but their bodies will be sacrificed); **but many shall join themselves unto them with flatteries** (Judases in the midst). **(35) And some of them that are wise shall fall, to refine them, and to purify, and to make them white** (like Peter, who failed the Lord but was purified through the loss of his pride and self-confidence), **even to the time of the end** (of the tribulation); **because it is yet for the time appointed.**

#### SEPARATING FROM THE CARNAL AUTHORITY AND SYSTEM

When the Israelites were in the wilderness, symbolizing the Church in Tribulation, Korah, Dathan, and Abiram as a corporate false prophet usurped the authority of the true ministers of God. **(Num.16:1) Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took [men]: (2) and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown; (3) and they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron....**

At that time, as in our time, the extent of the apostasy was so great that almost the entire congregation followed these false prophets. **(16:19) And Korah assembled all the congregation against them** (the true ministry) **unto the door of the tent of meeting**. In the Gospels the God-ordained authority was Jesus, the Man-child, and His disciples, the two witnesses. Those whom Jesus said were sons of the devil usurped the authority of the true ministers of God. So it is in our day.

The Levites were the God-ordained ministers of the sanctuary, and Aaron as high priest was a type of Christ. Korah was a Levite and an ordained minister of God, but he sought to usurp the high priest's office. **(16:8) And Moses said unto Korah, Hear now, ye sons of Levi: (9) [seemeth it but] a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them; (10) and that he hath**



***brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee? and seek ye the (high) priesthood also?*** (The Levites were already priests so God was speaking here of usurping the high priesthood.) ***(11) Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together against the Lord...***

Each believer is like the tabernacle in the wilderness. We have a Holy of Holies, which is our spirit, a holy place, which is our soul, and an outer court, which is our body. Any one other than the high priest entering the Holy of Holies had the sentence of death upon him. The only One permitted to rule in our spirit is our High Priest, Jesus Christ (1Cor.11:3). This teaches us that a minister is not to take the place of Christ in our life. He is to make disciples of Christ and not of himself. He has authority only when he is in obedience to the Word (Christ). A minister who is leading God's people astray from the Word is usurping the place of the High Priest, Christ. Korah represents one out of three end time apostate ministers who, though ordained, will turn against our High Priest, Jesus.

Since Dathan and Abiram were not Levites, they were not ministers ordained of God, but ordained of themselves and men. According to the percentage represented here, two out of every three ministers who go their own way in the Tribulation are not ordained by God but man. History has always supported this claim, but it has never proved more true than today. ***(Jer.23:20) The anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall understand it perfectly. (21) I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them, yet they prophesied. (22) But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.*** Even a brief examination of the conditions for office in the New Testament would exclude the majority of ministers (1Tim.3:1-10; Tit.1:5-9,16; Act.1:4-5,8; Mk.16:17-20).

God separated His true people from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. ***(Num.16:23) And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, (24) Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. (26) And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.*** In Jesus' day all the disciples came out of apostate Judaism to follow Him. True disciples still come out of apostate Christianity to follow Christ. The Man-child will bring the same message to those who are fellowshiping among the apostate church in the coming days. ***(Rev.18:4)...Come forth, my people, out of her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.*** Notice that to spiritually come out of Babylon is to depart from her sins.

Those who did not come out were judged, along with their Babylonish teachers, ***"and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that appertained unto Korah...went down alive into Sheol: and the earth closed upon them"*** (Num.16:32-33). Notice in verse 26 they had to come out or be ***"consumed in all their sins"***; and here those who didn't ***"the earth...swallowed them...alive."***

According to Genesis 2:7 the earth and our flesh are one. To be swallowed alive by the earth, our flesh, is to be consumed in sins. All that follow the false prophets will be consumed in their own fleshly lusts. We all know "Christian" leaders whose hidden sins

came to light. The New Testament Korahs and Balaams are hidden among us but they are dead while they live. ***(Jud.1:11) Woe unto them! for they went in the way of Cain, and ran riotously in the error of Balaam for hire, and perished in the gainsaying of Korah. (12) These are they who are hidden rocks in your love-feasts when they feast with you, shepherds that without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots.*** They are “twice dead” meaning born again and died again, and “***plucked up by the roots***” meaning removed from being a member of the body, though they are still “***hidden rocks in your love-feasts.***” In God’s eyes they are dead while they are living. In 1 Timothy 5:6 “***She that giveth herself to pleasure is dead while she liveth.***” Korah, Dathan, and Abiram went down alive into Sheol (Num.16:30,33) because they cared more about feeding their lust for leadership than keeping their own rightful position in God.

When Jeroboam was king of the northern ten apostate tribes he was afraid that his people would go to worship in the ordained temple at Jerusalem, and in so doing, stay and serve the king of Judah, representing Jesus. He decided to make the two golden calves and their altars in Bethel and Dan for the people to worship at. Jeroboam and his people were serving another Jesus. The golden calf was the Egyptian god Apis who was called the creator. In other words, they were worshipping the god they knew in the world before they ate the Lamb and came out of Egypt. Many “Christians” are worshipping a Jesus that is acceptable to the world and the flesh. He is not the true God but an impostor. Jeroboam and his apostates were also making priests (ministers) who were not Levites (1Ki.12:31). This tells me that in ten of the twelve tribes the ministers were not ordained of God but men. That is exactly what has happened in the Church today. Ten of the twelve spies brought an evil report and died in the wilderness because they made the congregation to speak against the Lord (Num.14:36-38).

God sent a young prophet to prophesy against the altar in Bethel. “Bethel” in Hebrew means “house of God.” Of course, at this time it was a false house of God because the true house was in Jerusalem. At that time the king was standing at the altar offering incense before the people. When the prophet prophesied against the altar, the king stretched out his arm and pointed his hand at the prophet and told his men to seize him. At that moment the king’s hand dried up and he could not draw it back. The altar rent and ashes poured out, which the prophet prophesied would happen. This obviously symbolized that God did not accept their sacrifices in this place of apostasy. The king asked the prophet to restore his hand, so the prophet prayed and the Lord healed him. As a result the king wanted to take the prophet home and reward him. ***(1Ki.13:8) And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; (9) for so was it charged me by the word of the Lord....***

What was “***this place***”? It was the place where God’s people were in apostasy and where their leaders were not ordained of God. It was an apostate religious system. We are forbidden to “eat bread” in such a place. Any bread that we would partake of in such a place would be a false Jesus or Word. Jesus is the “***bread of life***” (Joh.6:48), which is the Word (Joh.1:1). ***(Joh.6:51) I am the living bread which came down out of heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever....*** Jesus said to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees. Leaven changes the bread (the Word) to make it more acceptable to the flesh.

Neither should we drink water in the places of apostasy. Their water represents a false spirit formed by a false word. Jesus commanded us to come unto Him and drink of the living water of the Spirit through the Scriptures. ***(Joh.7:37)...Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink. (38) He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, from within him shall flow rivers of living water. (39) But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believed on him were to receive....*** Without this, any spirit we might exhibit is a “***different spirit***” as Paul said.

The prophet was obediently leaving those backslidden people so as not to be defiled by them. In this city of Bethel there was an older prophet who had evidently been defiled with their lying spirit. He heard what the young prophet did and sought him out. ***(1Ki.13:15) Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread. (16) And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: (17) for it was said to me by the word of the Lord, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest. (18) And he said unto him, I also am a prophet as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. [But] he lied unto him. (19) So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.*** The young prophet falsely believed that God had changed His Word that was originally given, and so ate and drank of the apostate word. Many old false prophets today are imparting the same lying spirit. ***(Jud.1:3)...I was constrained to write unto you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the saints.***

Today, many without Scriptural foundation tell us that, after the apostles, God changed what He had called an “***eternal covenant.***” This lie has robbed the Church of its power by replacing the true bread and water with their own. Daniel and his three friends would not defile themselves with Babylon’s food (Dan.1:5-16). After refusing Babylon’s food they were said to have ten times the wisdom and understanding of those who did eat of it (Dan.1:17-21). They also were the only ones that did not bow down to the image of the beast (Dan.3:12,18), Babylon’s version of the golden calf. The young prophet was deceived into a modern gospel. ***(1Ki.13:20) And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the Lord came unto the prophet that brought him back; (21) and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast been disobedient unto the mouth of the Lord, and hast not kept the commandment which the Lord thy God commanded thee, (22) but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy body shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.***

The Lord tried the young prophet, but he was said to have “***not kept the commandment***” of the Lord, which was synonymous with partaking of apostate spiritual food. He lost his life in that place as many do today. The old prophet of God spoke a lie for personal gain. That place had leavened him and he was now a false “profit.”

We have to respect the Word of God so much that nothing or no one will be able to turn us away from it with “***another Jesus.***” We have to always be on guard, for even



vessels of honor can sometimes be used as vessels of dishonor to try us. When the young prophet left, a lion met him in the way and slew him. **(1Ki.13:26)...It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the mouth of the Lord: therefore the Lord hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the Lord....** The lion was given permission from God to kill the one who ate the apostate spiritual food. **(1Pet.5:8)...The devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.** “May” is used here because the devil must have permission to devour. He is ordained to devour apostates. The penalty for the young prophet’s apostasy was that he would **“not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers,”** spiritually meaning he was not joined with his fathers in death, therefore, he would not be among the righteous in the resurrection.

The one who partakes of a false word from the false prophets will lose his life by the devil and will not be among the righteous in the resurrection. **(Rev.22:18) I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto them, God shall add unto him the plagues which are written in this book: (19) and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the tree of life ... (Gal.1:8) But though we, or an angel from heaven, should preach unto you any gospel other than that which we preached unto you, let him be anathema** (Greek: “cursed; devoted to destruction”).

#### THE FALSE PROPHET’S CORRUPTION AND GREED

Paul gave Timothy a revelation of the false prophets and those who follow them in the **“last days.”** **(2Tim.3:1) But know this, that in the last days grievous times shall come. (2) For men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, haughty, railers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, (3) without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, no lovers of good, (4) traitors, headstrong, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; (5) holding a form of godliness, but having denied the power thereof: from these also turn away.**

These men, who are identified by their egotistical appetite for money, prestige, pleasure, and position, love their religious **“form of godliness.”** Among these are the false prophets who lead captive the like-minded apostate religious sects. **(6) For of these are they that creep into houses** (of worship), **and take captive silly women** (sects of God’s people - Isa.4:1, 32:9) **laden with sins, led away by divers lusts, (7) ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.** Those who love to justify their own sinful ways respect these **“impostors”** and their **“form of godliness.”** **(13) But evil men and impostors shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.**

These false prophets are identified as **“lovers of money.”** These are the merchants of religious Babylon (Rev.18). They make **“Father’s house a house of merchandise”** **(Joh.2:16)**. Since God will not support their personal kingdom-building, they peddle books, tapes, trinkets, chicken dinners, tours, etc. This is the way of the world and for those who have an impoverished God. Why would anyone who was sent by God, and believed the promises of our provision through Christ, do this? Our examples in the early leadership of the Church certainly did not. **(Joh.2:13)...Jesus went up to**

**Jerusalem. (14) And he found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: (15) and he made a scourge of cords, and cast all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the changers' money, and overthrew their tables; (16) and to them that sold the doves he said, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house a house of merchandise.**

They peddle the promises of God's provision to those who give to their ministry. They make "merchandise of the word of God" (2Cor.2:17 [in Greek]). They peddle the Word for salaries like hirelings. When a person is not sent by God he does not have faith that "**God shall supply every need**" (Php.4:19). Where God sends, He supplies. Without God's supernatural supply, people have to resort to other tactics to support "their" ministry. The Lord has not changed His mind, "**The righteous shall live by faith**" (Gal.3:11), not salaries. He commanded His ministers, "**Freely ye received, freely give. Get you no gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses**" (Mat.10:8-9). A man who lives by faith has to walk with God because "**if our heart condemn us not, we have boldness toward God; and whatsoever we ask we receive of him, because we keep his commandments and do the things that are pleasing in his sight**" (1Jn.3:21-22). God's command that His leaders walk by faith ensures righteous leadership.

The early Church leadership was not in the habit of taking up collections, and when they did, it was not for themselves but the saints in persecution and need as it was with Jerusalem. (1Cor.16:1) **Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I gave order to the churches of Galatia, so also do ye. (2) Upon the first day of the week let each one of you lay by him in store, as he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come. (3) And when I arrive, whomsoever ye shall approve, them will I send with letters to carry your bounty unto Jerusalem.** Notice that Paul didn't handle the money but approved brethren did. He preferred to not even be present when the collection for the saints was received, as it was with the Macedonian collection, so that there would be no extortion involved. He also didn't use the Macedonian's presence to shame and extort the Corinthians. (2Cor.9:3) **But I have sent the brethren, that our glorying on your behalf may not be made void in this respect; that, even as I said, ye may be prepared: (4) lest by any means, if there come with me any of Macedonia and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be put to shame in this confidence. (5) I thought it necessary therefore to entreat the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your aforepromised bounty, that the same might be ready as a matter of bounty, and not of extortion.**

Ministers received free will offerings and did not demand their rights through condemnation or legalism. (1Cor.9:11) **If we sowed unto you spiritual things, is it a great matter if we shall reap your carnal things? (12) If others partake of [this] right over you, do not we yet more? Nevertheless we did not use this right; but we bear all things, that we may cause no hindrance to the gospel of Christ. (13) Know ye not that they that minister about sacred things eat [of] the things of the temple, [and] they that wait upon the altar have their portion with the altar? (14) Even so did the Lord ordain that they that proclaim the gospel should live of the gospel. (15) But I have used none of these things: and I write not these things that it may be so done in my case;**

**for [it were] good for me rather to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.** Paul said, **“we did not use this right...that we may cause no hindrance to the gospel.”** Even the world sees through the “gimme gospel” and its con men and they disrespect the true Gospel because of it. In obeying the command **“freely ye received, freely give,”** we leave no room for suspicion.

**(2Pet.2:1) But there arose false prophets also among the people, as among you also there shall be false teachers, who shall privily bring in destructive heresies.... (3) And in covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you....** One way they “**make merchandise of you**” is to put God’s people under the Law to support them when the Scripture clearly states that our giving is **“not...of necessity.”** **(2Cor.9:7) [Let] each man [do] according as he hath purposed in his heart; not grudgingly, or of necessity** (this is contrary to the law of tithing): **for God loveth a cheerful giver.**

In the New Covenant, God wants an offering from the heart from those born of His Spirit. God made the Old Covenant with natural Israel and refused the Gentiles. **(Psa.147:19) He showeth his word unto Jacob, His statutes and his ordinances unto Israel. (20) He hath not dealt so with any nation; And as for his ordinances, they have not known them....** Now the New Covenant is made only with the Church and refused to those under the Law.

If a doctrine like tithing is not in the New Covenant then it was never made with you! It will only separate you from Christ and grace. **(Gal.5:4) Ye are severed from Christ, ye who would be justified by the law; ye are fallen away from grace.** Jesus rebuked the false prophets of His day saying, **“Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye tithe mint and anise and cummin** (even their seasoning), **and have left undone the weightier matters of the law, justice, and mercy, and faith: but these ye ought to have done** (this is past tense in all ancient manuscripts, Numerics, and the Received Text), **and not to have left the other undone”** **(Mat.23:23).** Jesus clearly said here that tithing was both in the past and under the Law.

Some say tithing was before the Law. Yes, circumcision and animal sacrifice were before the Law, too, but they were included in the Law and we are not under the Law to do them anymore, either. Paul also said tithing was of the Law in Hebrews 7:5-11. There is no New Covenant command or request to tithe because we are no longer stewards of ten percent. Jesus taught that we have to renounce ownership of the other ninety percent or we cannot be His disciples. **(Lk.14:33) So therefore whosoever he be of you that renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.** “All” here means all possessions, rights, and will. Those who claim possession of the other ninety percent are thieves. The Holy Spirit and the New Covenant commands were given to establish where, how much, and to whom we give. We are merely stewards of what He has put in our hands.

The churches’ system of tithing is extortion and graft. It is not even righteous when compared to the Old Covenant tithe. Under the type and shadow of the tithe, ten percent was taken from eleven tribes and given to one tribe, the Levites ([ministers] Num.18:24). Then the Levites gave one ten percent (tithe) to the high priest (25-28). This left the Levites with ten percent from ten tribes. That is an average of what the other eleven tribes had to live on. Even when Israel’s economy grew, they still lived on an average income. Today with a larger percent of the people doing the supporting, coupled with the fact that



the pastors have usurped the authority of the rest of the five-fold ministry (Eph.4:11), ministers have become fat and filthy rich. This is a great stumbling block to both the world who sees through this and to the ministers. This also makes the people of God bad stewards. We have made God's house a "**den of robbers**" (Mat.21:13). (Ezk.34:2) **Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, even to the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord God: Woe unto the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the sheep? (3) Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill the fatlings; but ye feed not the sheep.**

These men make it plain that we are not under the Law except when there is a profit involved, and then we are told to "**Bring ye the whole tithe into the store-house**" (Mal.3:10), which is a command of the Old Covenant. Of course, they falsely claim to be the storehouse. In Old Covenant type and shadow, tithes were cast into the treasury, which was in the midst of the temple (1Ki.7:51; Mk.12:41). In the New Covenant the temple is God's people, and Jesus said that we would be judged by whether we meet the needs of His people (Mat.25:31-46; 1Jn.3:16-17). This is how we store up treasure in heaven (Lk.12:33-34). We are taught to not store up our treasures on earth (Mat.6:19-21) but to meet the needs of the brethren so "**that there may be equality**" (2Cor.8:14). Those who will not renounce ownership and become stewards of one hundred percent are not being disciples, for we "**were bought with a price**" (1Cor.6:20). We are now bondservants of Christ. The Holy Spirit now tells the disciples of Christ how much, to whom, where, and when to give.

The false prophets in most cases have a powerless gospel from which we are commanded to turn away. (2Tim.3:5) **Holding a form of godliness, but having denied the power thereof: from these also turn away.** Many do not obey this and become deceived by the traditions of men. How do these false prophets deny the power of God? Jesus commanded His disciples to: "**Go ye therefore, and make disciples of all the nations... (20) teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world**" (Mat.28:19-20).

The first disciples were to make disciples and give them the same authority and commands that they had received, and in turn, those disciples were to do the same right on down to us. We all should have received from our teachers the same authority, commands, and gifts given to the first disciples. What happened? The apostate religious traditions of men through false prophets happened! Obedience to Jesus' command would have made a geometric progression from His day to our day that would have shaken the world. Jesus said that He would be with the disciples in this endeavor "**unto the end of the world.**" Since the first disciples were not around that long, He obviously was talking to us, also.

As disciples, we are to keep the same commands given to the first disciples. Jesus commanded us to walk in His steps and authority. (Joh.20:21)...**As the Father hath sent me, even so send I you. (Mat.10:8) Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out demons: freely ye received, freely give.** We have received the same authority as Jesus and the early disciples to do the same work. (Joh.14:12)...**He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater [works] than these shall he do; because I go unto the Father.** Those who believe will be vessels of God's sovereign dominion in

the earth. The great commission has been passed on to us from the Lord. When we make disciples, we must also pass on the command to do these things. **(Mk.16:15) And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to the whole creation.** Again, this could not have been spoken to only the first disciples because they neither went into the entire world nor preached to the whole creation. Disciples will finish this work in our day.

Please notice that in the following verse Jesus is telling His apostles how to identify those who believed their gospel. **(16) He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that disbelieveth shall be condemned. (17) And these signs shall accompany them that believe** (believers have signs): **in my name shall they cast out demons; they shall speak with new tongues; (18) they shall take up serpents** (deceiving demons: Lk.10:19-20), **and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall in no wise hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.**

Did you notice that these signs were not spoken of the first disciples but of those who came after them and believed their Gospel? So the doctrine that all these signs passed away with the apostles is clearly a lie by those apostate ministers who deny the power of God to themselves and to those that believe them. **(Ezk.34:2) Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel.... (4) The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken....**

#### REPLACING THE SAULS OVER THE ELECT

Jesus said that He was only sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. His ministry was to cause the elect to outgrow the false prophets of Judaism. As we have seen, Jesus and the end time Man-child company fulfill the prophecies of the coming of David. I shared previously how the Lord spoke to me in prayer early one morning. He said, *"I'm moving the Sauls out of the way to make room for the Davids; and you are one of my Davids."* That evening the news of a famous minister's scandal broke, which began a rash of nationally-known minister scandals.

Saul was a leader who would not obey God and became over-whelmed (swallowed) by his flesh. Shortly after this, I ministered in a church where the pastor was in this condition and a very bad witness to his congregation. He told me one day that God had spoken to him and told him three times that he was Saul and I was David. He asked me what I thought this meant but I felt reluctant to tell him what the Lord had told me. Later I asked the Lord what He wanted me to do about this man. He said, "Let the Philistines take him out." Of course this is what happened to Saul. David tried to bring Saul to repentance, so I prayed to bring this pastor to repentance. But Saul wrestled with flesh and blood Philistines which eventually took him out.

The Philistines today represent principalities, powers and spir-itual hosts of wickedness, with which we wrestle through our own fallen flesh (Eph.6:12). That pastor lost the battle and became **"twice dead, plucked up by the roots."** I prayed that God would give dreams and visions to his assembly to warn them about him. Two women had the same dream that he had run off the road and was killed. He did leave the narrow road and spiritually died. Another person dreamed that he was a dragon in the assembly. Yet another dreamed that he was a serpent with a microphone putting the people to sleep. In

the end it was the all too familiar story. This pastor was caught in corruption with women and money, which caused him to lose his wife and leave the ministry.

The fleshly Philistines of our day will swallow up those of the old order, Saul-ministry, who do not repent. The anointing was taken from Saul and given to David (1Sam.16:13) in our day as well. Like Saul, the false prophets will become demon-possessed to the extent that they will be led by witchcraft (1Sam.14-16; 28:7) rather than repent and obey God. Then lowly Davids will come out of the wilderness with God's anointing. This is also foreshadowed by Jesus (Lk.4:1-2,13-18) when He received the true High Priest anointing and was persecuted by the carnal high priest (Mat.26:3-4,57-65). When the anointing came upon David, Saul became possessed and reprobated. When the anointing came upon Jesus, the truth that He spoke made the Sauls of His day responsible to submit or be reprobated, and so it will be with the Man-child ministry of our day. **(Joh.15:22) If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no excuse for their sin.** Saul in his jealousy sought to kill David, the apostate Jewish leadership sought to kill Jesus, and the end time false prophets will seek to kill the end time Davids.

The new world order beast is coming to tear or burn down all the wood, hay, and stubble built on the foundation of Christ. Rest assured that everything built on sand will go too, for everything that can be shaken will be. This destruction of the old religious harlot system will not be physical at first, but spiritual. As the Roman beast totally corrupted the Jewish Sanhedrin using their fear of losing their position, status, and government perks, so the end time beast will totally corrupt this apostate church leadership with their 501c3 government ordination. **(Joh.11:47) The chief priests therefore and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many signs. (48) If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation.**

It was this jealousy and fear that drove them to persecute and kill the righteous. Only after the apostates crucified the righteous did God put it in the mind of the beast to devour the harlot with her false prophets in 70 A.D., and so it will be after the coming time of tribulation in our day. **(Rev.17:16) And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her utterly with fire.** I had a vision that showed the gradual destruction of the harlot and the latter rain power that will come to those who come out of her.

*I was standing on top of a mountain and looking down the mountainside. I saw a construction crew coming up the mountainside putting up the big metal power poles for high voltage power lines. Then I looked down beside me on the ground and noticed a very old, emaciated cow lying there. It looked as though it was about to die. Next to it was a very large baby boy that I knew had been born from that cow. Next, I saw a front-end loader come and scoop up the cow and carry it away. I picked up the baby and walked over and got on an escalator. As we were going up, I noticed a woman next to me with a normal-sized baby. Looking at my baby, she said, "That looks like a real baby boy." Watching the front-end loader carry away the cow, I said, "Yeah, I wonder how that's possible." Then the scene changed, and I was walking into a ministers' conference. All the famous religious leaders were there. A famous minister whom we all know walked over and handed me some papers. (The Lord showed me that he represented a generation of Saul ministers.) Then the Lord said to me, "This*



is his propaganda about what he has accomplished.” (God is the only One who accomplishes anything and we are nothing and can do nothing of value without Him [Joh.3:27; 1Cor.4:7].)

The interpretation is this: The mountain is the kingdom of God coming on earth that must be cleansed of man’s pollutions. Daniel interpreted Nebuchadnezzar’s dream as a “**latter days**” revelation. **(Dan.2:28)...He (God) hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days.... (35)...the stone that smote the image (of the beast) became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.** Daniel interpreted the mountain as the eternal kingdom of God. **(44) And in the days of those (ten) kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people; but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.** As far as the sovereignty of God’s kingdom not ultimately being left to another people, neither the beast nor the false prophet will ultimately rule God’s true children. The saints will rule the whole earth from within God’s kingdom. As we saw with Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, the false prophets and the harlot that followed them were among God’s people but were removed from the kingdom. Jesus said the same thing to the same people in His day. **(Mat.21:43) Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken away from you, and shall be given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.**

The nation that would receive the kingdom was, of course, the Church, which is literally translated “the called-out ones.” The called-out ones were primarily Israelites and secondarily Gentiles. They were called out of Judaism, all the other false religions, and the world. Peter, addressing the New Testament elect, said, **(1Pet.2:9) But ye are an elect race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for [God’s] own possession, that ye may show forth the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.** In the great falling away that followed, the Church lost the perspective that they were “called out” and in effect merged with worldly apostate religion of all sorts. Because of the Church repeating the apostasy of Israel, the Lord is going to purge the kingdom once more in our day. **(Mat.13:41) The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things (“things” is not in the Greek) that cause stumbling, and them that do iniquity, (42) and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. (43) Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father....**

God’s angels, who normally have charge of ministering to the saints, are now charged with removing the apostates from the kingdom. So, when they withhold the covenant protection, provision, and grace from the apostates, the beast from the pit quickly brings them into the bondage of reprobation. The beast, which is a principality ruling through a corporate army of evil spirits from the pit, inhabits the fleshly bodies of those who do not know God, in order to make war on the Church. The apostates will be brought under submission to the beast’s one world religion, while the saints, meaning “sanctified ones,” will, like the large baby boy, ascend the escalator of God’s kingdom to take true spiritual dominion from the Saul ministries as Jesus did. In their wilderness, the beast will continue to make war on them to crucify their flesh. In effect, the angels are God’s construction workers but the beast is His front-end loader. Notice “**all that cause stumbling, and them that do iniquity**” will leave the kingdom of Christ. They are not leaving the

earth, as some falsely interpret this. They are bound for the fire of the great and terrible Day of the Lord and, ultimately, hell itself. However, the righteous remain in the kingdom.

When Jesus first came the kingdom was ruled over by a carnal religious harlot cow, headed by their own false prophets. I was told that the old cow was the golden calf, now come to full age and passing away. The old cow represents the same harlot religious system of men in our day as the calf did to Israel when they first went into their wilderness. In speaking of the first golden calf, they said **“These are thy gods” (Ex.32:4)**. Even though the calf was singular, the translators said he was **“gods,”** plural. The Hebrew word for **“gods”** here is “Elohim” just as it is in verse 11 when speaking of the true God. **“And Moses besought the Lord his God.”** Nine times out of ten when the Scriptures speak of our true God, the Hebrew word is “Elohim,” which is plural. Our God is Father and Son through the Holy Spirit. Aaron, also speaking of worshiping the calf, proclaimed a **“feast to the Lord” (5)**. “Lord” here in the literal is “YHWH,” the name of our God.

In other words, they were calling the golden calf “Elohim” and “YHWH.” They were giving God’s name to a false god. All who have been sold on a Jesus that looks different from the Jesus of the Bible are worshiping what remains of the golden calf, or the old cow, of our day. We will take on the image of the Jesus we follow (2Cor.3:18); hence, the old cow represents those who have taken on the image of **“another Jesus.”**

This apostate “Christian” system will be removed from God’s kingdom, which the front-end loader did. The apostate Jewish system was removed as a type of this. **(Mat.8:11) And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and the west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven: (12) but the sons of the kingdom shall be cast forth into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.** New wine cannot be put in old wineskins. In other words, the harlot system, with its false prophets, will no longer have authority in the lives of the true elect, like the disciples who gave up apostate Judaism to follow Jesus. The old emaciated cow is the powerless, dying, harlot system, from which the righteous will be birthed out of as the large baby boy.

**(Jer.50:6) My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray; they have turned them away on the mountains** (world kingdoms); **they have gone from mountain to hill** (denominations); **they have forgotten their resting-place** (the mountain of God’s kingdom, Zion). The false prophets are guilty of spreading their own confusion among the people of God so that neither knows the way to God’s mountain. **(Mat.23:13) But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye shut the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye enter not in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering in to enter.** Through the carnal mind they live in the mountain kingdoms of this world. The harlot sits on the seven mountains of the beast kingdoms rather than the mountain of God’s kingdom (Rev.17:9). As wolves dividing the flock, the false prophets have created for the harlot many smaller sectarian kingdoms, denominational hills, beneath and subservient to the mountains of the world kingdoms. Through teaching national patriotism, the false prophets have caused the harlot to worship the beast (Rev.13:12). In most instances, God’s people do not know the difference between worldly kingdoms and His spiritual kingdom.

Jeremiah goes on to tell us that the people of God are plundered by their enemies

because they do not abide in the safety and provision of their own kingdom. ***(Jer.50:7) All that found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said, We are not guilty, because they have sinned against the Lord, the habitation of righteousness, even the Lord, the hope of their fathers.*** Serving man's worldly replacements for God's kingdom makes His people victim to their adversaries, which are primarily demonic. The demons, in turn, administer the penalties of the curse through wicked men, sin, disease, mishaps, losses, and destructions. Those who still do not come out of the Babylonish cow will live under its curses until it is destroyed with them. ***(Rev.18:4)...Come forth, my people, out of her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.***

As Jesus disciplined a remnant that came out of the harlot of His day, so the Man-child will disciple a large remnant baby that will come out of this last day harlot cow; they will come to Mount Zion, where the true Law goes forth and the people learn God's true ways and paths. ***(Mic.4:1) But in the latter days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the Lord's house*** (spiritual Mt. Zion) ***shall be established on the top of the mountains*** (world kingdoms), ***and it shall be exalted above the hills*** (denominations); ***and peoples shall flow unto it. (2) And many nations*** (Christians who have been members of world kingdoms) ***shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord*** (spiritual Mt. Zion), ***and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.***

Jesus brought the power of God to a remnant baby, who came out of Judaism and remained in the kingdom when the old cow was removed, and so it will be in the coming days. Those who remained in the kingdom then received the power of God. The "big metal power poles" with "high voltage power lines" in my vision represent the kind of power that comes directly from the source generator, which in our case is God, not the reduced power that has been relegated in the past to common home consumption. These "high voltage power lines" represent the great power of God coming to a faithful remnant baby in our day, who will come out of apostate Christianity to live close to the source. Even now we are seeing many get their eyes open to the difference between the true kingdom and the old cow, but in the Tribulation to come the remnant of God's elect will come out. Then great power will be manifest through the true disciples of Christ in the greater works, just as it was with the early disciples who came out of Judaism.

The apostate shepherds cannot lead the sheep to the power-filled life that comes through resting in faith because they themselves have never been there. ***(Jer.50:6) My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray...they have forgotten their resting-place*** (spiritual Mt. Zion). The escalator on the mountain in my vision represents this "resting-place" from self-works. As one rests on an escalator, they are carried heavenward, making self-works unnecessary. As we saw earlier, ceasing from our own works, through faith in God's promises, is the true New Covenant rest. When we believe, God's power comes on the scene to work for us and through us. God's spiritual Promised Land of rest is to stand on the promises as God told Joshua, ***"Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, to you have I given it"*** (Josh.1:3). Sadly, Israel only stood on about thirty percent of the land promised to them and so that is all God gave them. Our life has been given to us as a Promised Land to be cleansed by the sword of the Word and ruled by the spiritual



man. If we are a thirty-fold Christians, we are no better than the Israelites. **(2Cor.7:1) Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.**

By this escalator rest the baby will be carried heavenward, nearer and nearer to God, and will be above the curses on this world. The cow does not believe in the protection and provision of our Promised Land. The cow eats only grass, which represents a fleshly understanding of the Word that cannot conquer the land. **(1Pet.1:24) For, All flesh is as grass, And all the glory thereof as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower falleth: (25) But the word of the Lord abideth for ever....** Notice the grass "withereth" just like the old cow. Since the cow only eats grass, it is only able to feed milk, which is not enough to cause the people to mature in Christ. **(Heb.5:13) For every one that partaketh of milk is without experience of the word of righteousness; for he is a babe.** The "large baby" in my vision had to come out of the cow and be weaned to partake of the meat, which Jesus said was to do the will of the Father. **(14) But solid food is for fullgrown men, [even] those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern good and evil.** The "large baby boy" will do the will of the Father for he will develop spiritual senses through experiencing the Word of righteousness. He will see as Christ sees and will have ears only for the Word. As a "boy" he will also be able to sow the seed of the true Word.

In my vision of the "ministers' conference": *a famous minister whom we all know walked over and handed me some papers.* This indicates that the Lord had given authority to me to bring a remnant baby beyond the dying cow's experience in the Word. I was shown that those ministers were the "**bulls of Bashan**" who had been sowing their own seed, or word, in the corporate apostate cow. **(Psa.22:12) Many bulls have compassed me; Strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round. (13) They gape upon me with their mouth, [As] a ravening and a roaring lion.** This is a prophecy of the false prophet bulls in Jesus' day that constantly spoke against Him and persecuted Him unto death. More of the text gives proof of this. **(1) ... My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? ... (16) For dogs have compassed me: A company of evil-doers have inclosed me; They pierced my hands and my feet. (17) I may count all my bones. They look and stare upon me; (18) They part my garments among them, And upon my vesture do they cast lots.** Today these bulls are trained in their seminaries to do this to anyone who, like Jesus, brings forth a remnant baby beyond the confines of their apostate cow. This was revealed to Corey.

*I saw in this dream a yellow school bus letting out many strong bulls. The bulls started stampeding once they were let out of the bus. The bulls tore up the ground causing dirt and dust to go everywhere. They all rushed closer and closer to me as if they were on a mission.*

Another aspect of this revelation is that they all were in unison and getting out of a state-owned, yellow school bus. As we saw in Chapter 11, *Beast Covenant and Abomination*, the spirit of the beast will bring the false prophets together under a one world order state system to persecute the saints. Respected ministers of the harlot will receive state authority over those who have outgrown them in freedom, understanding and power. Like their ancestors the Pharisees, they and their harlot system are even now sinking into the depths of depravity. **(Isa.1:21) How is the faithful city become a harlot! she that was full of justice! righteousness lodged in her, but now murder-**

**ers.**

As Jesus brought forth a righteous remnant baby from their old cow system, so it will be done by the Man-child in our day. That God could bring something that good out of something that bad can only be attributed to the seed of the Word that will be sown. As I said of this wonder in the old cow vision, “*Yeah, I wonder how that’s possible.*” As Jesus raised up the disciples, so in our day will the Man-child raise up righteous counselors for born again Zion. **(26) And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, a faithful town. (27) Zion shall be redeemed with justice, and her converts with righteousness.** Those who refuse this move of the Spirit through the latter rain disciples of Christ will meet with the same fate as those who refused the former rain disciples. **(28) But the destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be consumed.**

God gave the Law but by the time of Jesus it had been corrupted into the traditions of Judaism. Christianity has followed in the steps of that type. Jesus came to make disciples of the Word and lead them out. True disciples will hear no other voice but His (Joh.10:3-5; 8:31-32). Some think that we should work within the old system to bring reform. The old cow cannot be reformed any more than the flesh can, it must die. **(Jer.51:9) We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.** Forsake her, brothers and sisters, and dwell in our own country of the Promised Land. Receive a kingdom that cannot be shaken (Heb.12:28). We are commanded over and over to come out from among them and be separate (2Cor.6:14-18; Rev.18:4; Jer.51:6,45; Jer.50:8). I had a dream about false ministers and the spiritual death they bring to God’s children.

*I found myself in front of a large church. I walked through the front door and standing in the foyer was an “old man” in a suit. I avoided this old man as if he were a rattlesnake and went into the sanctuary, so-called. I saw there a large double sink, full of water. In the water were babies; they were face down and most were dead. I quickly went to the sink, picked up a baby, and held him up in the air face up. He spoke to me saying, “Thank God, I knew he was going to send someone.”*

Interpretation: I understood that the “old man” (Eph.4:22; Col.3:9-10) here represents ministers who teach in the flesh. These are trying to wash up the people of God like babies in a sink with their carnal understanding of the Word, which Paul said was the water (Eph.5:26). Instead of sanctifying the babies they are killing them.

A minister who misuses the Word can make people puffed-up, self-righteous, self-satisfied, lascivious, legalistic, or condemned, causing them to have no faith to obey. These are all rooted in self-confidence or introversion. Either extreme gets our attention away from the Lord and on the flesh, which comes from the earth as Adam did. This is what it is to be “*face down*” in the water. When our face is toward the earth it means we are either confident in ourselves, which is pride, or condemning ourselves, which is unbelief in Christ, our sacrifice. In either case, we do not have our face up toward the sun (Son) and the water of the Word condemns to death such a one. **(2Cor.3:5) Not that we are sufficient of ourselves, to account anything as from ourselves; but our sufficiency is from God.** We should avoid any minister who misuses the Word in this way “*as if he were a rattlesnake.*” Their poison can kill the baby Christ Who is growing in us. **(6) Who also made us sufficient as ministers of a new covenant; not of**

***the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.***

The letter that is taught by the carnally-minded is an understanding that is from the earth, “face down.” Feeding on this is to be “**ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth**” (2Tim.3:7). Only feeding on Truth can keep us humble and full of faith. Jesus purposely spoke in parables so that only those who have eyes and ears for heavenly things (face up) would understand (Mat.13:10-14). These seek a knowledge that is born from above. These are the ones who are face up, with their eyes and ears to the sun (Son). (Mat.16:17) ***And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jonah: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father who is in heaven.*** I remember a couple of popular prophetic books that I read when I was very young in understanding. Almost nothing of what the authors said ever came to pass or ever will and even though these men have changed their minds very little, they are still considered teachers by those who only have eyes and ears for the earthly. As always, those whose understanding and walk are “face up” toward God will be fought against by those who are “face down.”

Some consider it wrong for ministers such as myself to by-pass the “old man” and go to the “babies.” The “old man” ministers of Jesus’ day were jealous and persecuted Him for taking His sheep out of what they considered to be their folds. (Joh.10:3) ***To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. (4) When he hath put forth all his own, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.*** Actually it was these false shepherds which Jesus called thieves, for the sheep did not belong to them. (1)...***He that entereth not by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. (8) All that came before me are thieves and robbers.... (10) The thief cometh not, but that he may steal, and kill, and destroy....***

Jesus spoke a parable that showed the covetous, possessive hearts of these false shepherds for His own sheep. (Mat.21:33)...***There was a man that was a household-er, who planted a vineyard...and let it out to husbandmen, and went into another country. (34) And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, to receive his fruits.*** (The Lord has always sent His true ministers to bring to Him those who bear fruit that they may bear more.) (35) ***And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. (36) Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them in like manner. (37) But afterward he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. (38) But the husbandmen, when they saw the son, said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and take his inheritance. (39) And they took him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him.***

The false prophets, then and now, only want the flock for themselves, their glory, their income, etc. Should Jesus show up in one of His disciples at the door of one of His vineyards today, more often than not, He will be met by the same thieves. If these possessive pastors are right about the sheep being stolen from them, then they are guilty of the same sin. I was stolen from the Catholic church, and then from the Baptist, and then from the Pentecostal. I remember the Pentecostal pastor was angry when I was taken from him, never thinking that he took me from the Baptist! The truth is, I wasn’t stolen from any of them because I did not belong to them but Jesus, and I am still running after Him. After



that last religion I realized that they were all just halfway houses and each brought me a little bit closer, while teaching me what apostasy was.

Loving the truth will always deliver us from the Babylonian baloney that we pick up along the way. We are too carnal when we first come to God to step straight into pure Christianity, so God is weak to the weak and we are nursed with milk for a while. The Lord spoke to me one day and told me that religions are just playpens to keep us from trouble until we mature enough to climb over the bars and follow our Father. Abraham had a great party when Isaac was weaned because then he could go with his father. It was two years for me until I crawled over the last bars, and then I really started growing.

Once when I was teaching, two pastors came to our meeting. They were invited by some of their ex-disciples. We have very relaxed meetings and one of them spoke up. He said, "You are just pulling people out of the churches." The Lord then anointed me with an answer. I said, "I do not pull any of them out. I do not believe in abortion. I just feed them until they outgrow their mother. Then, when they are full term, they bring pain to their mother, who pushes them out."

As I grew I started to share, some of the things God was showing me, with my spiritual mother, our local assembly. When they saw that I was disagreeing with their false doctrine they began to speak against me and persecute me and it didn't bother them that I had the Scriptures on my side. I found that my living space in Mother was too confined to be comfortable for either of us and I was born. It was men who created religions but God has used them as a trial to prove who loves truth.

I had another dream of the false prophets and their organizations capturing the people of God and causing them to fall away.

*I found a stream of water and got into it. I realized that if I kept my face to the sun I could float on my back upstream. I had a positive feeling that this is the way it is supposed to be. I noticed that there were a few others floating upstream in the same way.*

The stream of water represents the Living Word, which supports us only as we keep our face to the Son with our faith in Him. In this way we have a life that is contrary to the natural course of this world, which is downstream.

*Up ahead, I noticed that someone had stretched a large tent over much of the left side of the stream. Some of the people floating with me drifted under this tent. They could no longer see the sun and quickly sank to the bottom.*

The tent represents the false prophet's organizations seeking to stake their claim to the portions of God's Word that suited them. A portion is not the truth, only "**the sum of thy word is truth**" (Psa.119:160). The left side of the stream identifies the goat's portion in Matthew 25:33. Drifting under the tent means they were captured by the organizations of men, which caused them to get their eyes off the sun. The nature of sectarian religion is to magnify itself and its doctrine rather than the Word, getting the eyes of its captives on it, rather than the Son. This idolatry causes them to lose many benefits of the Word and, instead, fall under its curses.

Recently I teamed up with an elder of one of these denominations to share with his people the benefits of the Word given to disciples as far as healing, deliverance, and provision. Because of their own traditional doctrines, the other elders and the pastor opposed the Scriptures and testimonies we shared. Immediately they and their families got sick for over a month and could not even attend their own church. I remember someone asked in the middle of a service, "Where are all of our elders?" I realized that once the truth of these benefits had been given and the elders rejected them for themselves and

the flock, God judged them as guilty.

*When I saw the others drift into the shade and sink, I got out on the bank and cut the ropes holding up the tent with a knife. It fell into the water, drifted away, and sank. I then started making floats to float some of the people up off the bottom. When this happened they saw the sun again and began to float as before.*

The knife represents the Word, which cuts away the traditions of men so that the people can get their eyes on the Word of the Son and His benefits. The Lord wants a personal relationship with us, without men and their religions interfering.

*After this we all began to float downstream. As we did I saw tools floating in the water: wrenches, screwdrivers, hammers, etc. As I reached out and grabbed them I said, "Thank God, I have been praying for these."*

Besides being the tools to build the true Church, they were also the tools to bind (forbid) and loose (permit) for the Lord. I remind you of my dream in Chapter 6, *Caught Up to the Throne*, where I was going down the road of humbling myself to the Word in order to find the tools with the power to bind and loose.

Friends, we cannot trust in our own heart. We must be full of the Word so that we may have discernment. Ask God to show you how He sees your leadership. Expect God to answer (Jas.1:5-7) either by word, dream, vision, or examination of the Word (2Thes.3:6-7). If you are led by some of the few good leaders who teach according to the Word, pray for them and humble yourselves to them. If not, depart from their tent so that you are not lulled to sleep with their strong delusion.



*(Rev.13:16) ...a mark on their right hand,  
or upon their forehead.*



## Chapter Thirteen

### Mark and Image of the Beast

In my studies in the Word over the years, God spoke to me first about the spiritual mark of the beast and the spiritual image it creates in the earth. It was an astounding revelation to me because all I was hearing from Christians was about the physical mark and image and most of that did not even match the letter of the Word. I didn't look into what was being revealed about the physical mark for many years because I learned that it would only identify the ones who had the real offense to God, the mark of the beast in their very nature. Those who have the spiritual mark will receive the physical mark. For that reason I would like to start with that which is most important.

#### THE SPIRITUAL MARK OF THE BEAST

***(Rev.13:16) And he causeth all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that there be given them a mark on their right hand, or upon their forehead; (17) and that no man should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the mark, [even] the name of the beast or the number of his name. (18) Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man: and his number is Six hundred and sixty and six.***

The mark on the forehead is also the name of the beast. "Name" in Greek means "nature, character, and authority." The body of antichrist has the nature and character of the beast on their forehead. The body of Christ has His "nature, character, and authority" on their forehead. ***(Rev.14:1) And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of his Father, written on their foreheads.*** Forehead in these opposing verses symbolizes the mind, in which lies the nature, character, and authority of either Christ or the antichrist beast. ***(Rom.8:6) For the mind of the flesh is death; but the mind of the Spirit is life and peace: (7) because the mind of the flesh is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can it be.*** Those who have the mind of the Spirit are the true body of Christ. Those that have the mind of the flesh are enemies of God and they cannot obey Him or please Him because they are the body of the antichrist beast. They must repent now while there is still time to renew their minds with the Word. ***"The mind of the flesh is enmity (enemy) against God."*** Jesus said, ***"He that is not with me is against me" (Mat.12:30).*** Those who have the nature, character, and authority of a false Jesus are also *antichrist*, for "anti" means "against" or "in the place of." False prophets replace the true Jesus with their own.

In Revelation 13:16 the mark of the beast in the right hand or forehead and in Exodus 13:16 (same verse) is the mark of God in the hand and forehead. ***(Ex.13:16) And it shall be for a sign upon thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes (forehead) ....*** What is this mark? This is more completely described in Deuteronomy where we see that it is binding the Word of God on your hand and forehead. ***(Dt.11:18) Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul; and ye shall bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes (forehead).***

The Jews put scripture in little boxes and tied them on the backs of their hands and on their foreheads. Hands in Scripture symbolize our works. This can only symbolize thinking and works that are according to the Word. That is the mark of the Lord. The mark of the beast is just the opposite, thinking and works that are according to the flesh. Between the eyes carries more symbolism than just “on the forehead” for this is also the base of the nose. This place represents the mind of the Spirit that gives sight and smell according to the Word. The nose reveals what can neither be seen nor heard. **(1Cor.2:9)... Things which eye saw not, and ear heard not, And [which] entered not into the heart of man, Whatsoever things God prepared for them that love him. (10) But unto us God revealed [them] through the Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.** The nose is revelation or discernment of the Spirit. **(Heb.5:14) But solid food is for fullgrown men, [even] those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern good and evil.**

As little David picked up the five stones smoothed by the washing of water in the brook, and used one to smite Goliath in his forehead, so our senses must be exercised “by the washing of water with the word” to put to death the mind of the flesh and know good and evil.

Notice the two sixes in this verse; the third six comes later. **“In the sixth year, in the sixth [month]” (Ezk.8:1), Ezekiel had a vision in which he saw God’s apostate people in the temple of the Lord worshiping the false son of God from Babel, Tammuz, and his false father, Baal. **(Ezk.8:14) Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the Lord’s house...and behold, there sat the women weeping for Tammuz. (15)...thou shalt again see yet greater abominations than these. (16)... and they were worshipping the sun (Baal) toward the east.** Many “Christians” worship a Babylonish god of their own making and not according to the Word.**

Then we see the third six, making 666, the beast who is being raised up to destroy the apostates from among God’s people. **(9:2) And behold, six men (666 = the beast) came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth toward the north, every man with his slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer’s inkhorn by his side ....** God then sends the man in linen, symbolizing Christ, with the inkhorn to mark His own. **(9:4) And the Lord said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof.** The mark of God on their foreheads identifies those that have the mind of the Spirit, who sigh and cry over the “abominations” of worshiping a false Jesus and His father.

Then God sends six men, symbolizing the beast, to destroy all who have the mark of the beast in the sanctuary, which are those who do not have the mark of God. **(Ezk.9:5) And to the others he said in my hearing, Go ye through the city after him, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity; (6) slay utterly the old man, the young man and the virgin, and little children and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark (of God): and begin at my sanctuary....**

The third six, the six men, are sent by God to desolate the harlot who commits “the abomination that maketh desolate” in the sanctuary. **(Rev.17:16) And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn**

**her utterly with fire. (17) For God did put in their hearts to do his mind ....**

Notice that there is a portion of the sanctuary of God that will be made **“desolate”** because of their **“abominations.”** Abominations are mentioned sixteen times from chapters five through nine of Ezekiel. Desolation is mentioned six times in chapters five, six, and seven. God promises to **“desolate”** His people who take the mark by committing abominations of idolatry in His house. As a type in Jesus’ day, the apostates who had their own ideas about God were offended by the Word and **“walked no more with him” (Joh.6:66)**. The righteous will be persecuted by men who see nothing wrong with worshiping a convenient Jesus of their own making. They can’t **“sigh and ... cry”** because they don’t have the mark of God, the Word, in their mind and works.

### MARK CREATES THE IMAGE

Remember that Revelation is a parable and we must look for the hidden meaning. The interpretation must come from the Bible itself and not man’s wisdom. The Greek word for **“mark”** (of the beast) in Revelation 13:16-17 is *charagma*. This means the act of being stamped or impressed or engraved by a character. Like the English word “character,” this is a tool for recreating its own image. A typewriter key or notary’s stamp is a good example of this. Jesus, the Word, came as the mark, character or stamp of God for reproducing Himself. **(Heb.1:3) Who being the effulgence of his glory, and the very image** (Greek: *charakter*) **of his substance ...** The Word is a tool sent by God to create His image in us. The typewriter character reproduces an image on paper called an “icon.” The Word reproduces an image in us called an *eikon* in Greek. This is the word, too, in Revelation 13:15 for the **“image”** of the Beast. You see now that the mark of the beast creates the image of the beast and the mark of God creates the image of God. **(2Cor.3:18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image (eikon) from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit.** To see the true Jesus of the Word in the mirror by faith will transform us into His image. Paul said, in Galatians 2:20, **“I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me.”** Anyone who sees only his natural face in the mirror will be a hearer but not a doer of the Word (Jas.1:23). Since they are not walking by faith they receive no power to obey.

When we read or hear preached the promises of the Word and receive them by faith, they recreate the image (*eikon*) of God in us. **(Col.3:9)...Seeing** (by faith) **that ye have put off the old man** (antichrist beast) **with his doings, (10) and have put on the new man** (Christ), **that is being renewed** (recreated) **unto knowledge** (the renewed mind of the Word) **after the image (eikon) of him that created him.** Clearly the Scripture is showing us that when true ministers share the Word (mark) with believers, they are given a perception of Christ to aspire after and their faith brings them into that image (*eikon*).

The true Word (mark) brings the true image (*eikon*) of Christ. The traditions of men created the Pharisees, Sadducees, and many very religious people in our day but not the image of Christ. They are sons of the devil according to Jesus. If a false prophet preaching a false word (mark) exchanges the image of God for the image of corruptible man (beast), you will end up with a people who are the image of the antichrist beast. Again, “anti” means “against” or “in the place of.” **(Rom.1:22) Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, (23) and changed the glory of the incorruptible**



***God for the likeness of an image of corruptible man.... (25)...exchanged the truth of God (Word) for a lie, and worshipped and served the creature (image of the beast) rather than the Creator (image of God)....*** As the true Word through the true prophet creates the image of God in the receptive, so the false word through the corporate false prophet creates the image of the beast in those that receive it (Rev.13:14). Christ is the Word which came down out of heaven (Joh.6:32-33,51) and the beast is the word from the bottomless pit (Rev.11:7). Both impart their life. Christ is in the image of God and the beast is in the image of the world or the devil (Joh.8:23,44).

We can see the same principle in other ways. ***(Mat.13:37)...He that sowth the good seed (Greek: sperma) is the Son of man.*** Jesus sowed the sperm of the Word into humble hearts, which brought forth His fruit. We see in Genesis 1 that each seed brings forth after its own kind. Since the true Word is the sperm of God, only it can recreate God's image in us. Jesus said, ***"The words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life" (Joh.6:63).*** All words have the power of spirit and life. The question is, whose spirit and whose life? Words have the power to pass on the nature of the person who speaks them. ***(2Cor.11:4) For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we did not preach, or [if] ye receive a different spirit, which ye did not receive, or a different gospel, which ye did not accept, ye do well to bear with [him].*** Each seed brings forth after its own kind. The words of even a cultist bring forth his spirit and life in those who listen to him. The words of the dead Christian religions bring forth only the same image in the poor listener. They cannot bring forth Christ. What is manifested by God's true Word looks and sounds like Him (Joh.14:12; 7:38-39). True Christians are the image of Christ and the rest are the image of the antichrist beast. ***(Mat.12:30) He that is not with me is against me ....***

We have all borne the image of the beast and it is only by the Word of God that we take on Christ's image. ***(1Cor.15:46) Howbeit that is not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; then that which is spiritual. (47) The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man (born again man) is of heaven. (48) As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. (49) And as we have borne the image of the earthy (beast), we shall also bear the image of the heavenly (Christ). (50) Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.*** The natural man is of the earth and it is his nature to please the physical. He is therefore subject to the beast nature and not God. ***(1Cor.2:14) Now the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him; and he cannot know them, because they are spiritually judged.*** This is why every man that is born must die to self.

#### WORDS OF FALSE PROPHETS RECREATE THE IMAGE

The ***"false teachers"*** and ***"false prophets"*** bring the un-steadfast saints back into this corruption of the image of the earthly. ***(2Pet.2:1) But there arose false prophets also among the people, as among you also there shall be false teachers, who shall privily bring in destructive heresies, denying even the Master that bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction. (2) And many shall follow their lascivious doings; by reason of whom the way***

**of the truth shall be evil spoken of. (15) forsaking the right way, they went astray, having followed the way of Balaam the [son] of Beor, who loved the hire of wrong-doing. (18) For, uttering great swelling [words] of vanity, they entice in the lusts of the flesh, by lasciviousness, those who are just escaping from them that live in error; (19) promising them liberty, while they themselves are bondservants of corruption; for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he also brought into bondage. (20) For if, after they have escaped the defilements of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the last state is become worse with them than the first. (21) For it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it, to turn back from the holy commandment delivered unto them.** Through their traditions of men and false doctrines, they lead the apostates to walk after the mind of the flesh and the world system of the beast. They become the image of the beast. If we allow the false prophets to identify the mark and image of the beast for us, we will not recognize these when they come. The Pharisees and Sadducees could not identify the true image of God, Jesus Christ, nor the image of His body after Him. Neither can their modern-day seed.

The false prophets have told us that the false prophet will give breath to some statue and cause it to speak. The truth is hidden from them and it is much more plausible. Revelation 13:15 in the Greek says, **“And it was given [unto him] (Greek: “her” = the body of the false prophet) to give breath (Greek: “spirit”) to it, [even] to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should...speak”** (KJV). The false prophet gives the spirit of the beast to the body in his image and causes them to speak as the beast. Jesus gives spirit, life, and speech to His image by the renewing of His Word. **(Joh.6:63)...The words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life.** A disciple speaks his teacher’s words or he doesn’t have his life (Isa.8:20; 1Pet.4:11). Jesus said, **“Every one therefore who shall confess (Greek: homo-logeo, “to speak the same as”) me before men, him will I also confess before my Father who is in heaven”** (Mat.10:32).

Another way we receive the Spirit from the Word (Jesus) is because it is **“he that baptizeth in the Holy Spirit”** (Joh.1:33). **(Act.19:2)...Did ye receive the Holy Spirit when ye believed? ...** (See also Act.19:6-7.) The false prophets in the same way pass on their spirit, life, and speech to their image. Since those who receive the mark become the image, we can see how the image can **“cause that as many as should not worship the image of the beast should be killed”** (Rev.13:15).

Those born of the flesh have always persecuted those born of the Spirit (Gal.4:29). The Church is in the Image of Christ as the harlot is in the image of antichrist and is guilty of the blood of the saints (Rev.18:24). Remember ten out of the twelve tribes and their ministers worshiped the image of the beast, the golden calf. In other words, they had his mark in their foreheads (mind) and hands (works). **(Dan.3:4) Then the herald** (from Greek word for preacher) **cried...peoples, nations, and languages (5)...fall down and worship the golden image** (of the beast).... As we have seen, **“herald”** here is the only Greek word in the text and it is used in the New Testament for “preacher.” The command to worship the image (Rev.13:14-15) will come from the pulpits in strong delusion for the apostates.

If the truth weren’t hidden in the parable of Revelation there would be no strong de-

lusion. In Daniel 3:7 all except Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego worshiped the image. These three wouldn't bow because they wouldn't be defiled with Babylon's food (meaning their word) and wine (meaning their nature) in Daniel 1:5-16. If you receive the word and nature of a Babylonish false prophet you, too, will be defiled and bow down (Mat.15:6-20). The apostate ministers use the Word to cause their people to walk after the mind of the flesh. They give them the spiritual mark of the beast without them even knowing it. Remember Mark's dream of the one world church, where the preachers were causing many to take the mark through the word that they preached. I repeat a portion of that dream.

*Then I went to see this one world church. I couldn't even see the other end of it. I happened to look in the wrong door and noticed a giant ministers' conference. They were being shown a film on how to scan a beam of light (the Word) across the foreheads of their congregation giving them the mark of the beast without them knowing it.*

Those who do not receive the mark of the Lord in the renewed mind of the Scriptures will instead be deceived by their ear-tickling false prophets. ***(2Thes.2:9) [Even he], whose coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, (10) and with all deceit of unrighteousness for them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. (11) And for this cause God sendeth them a working of error, that they should believe a lie: (12) that they all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.***

Before the coming of the Lord, God is sending this delusion to cleanse His Church of those who do not love truth. Then the Church will be prepared to meet Him! First, He ***“shall gather out of his kingdom (Church) all things that cause stumbling, and them that do iniquity, and shall cast them into the furnace of fire (in the Day of the Lord): there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father... (Mat.13:41-43).*** First, He will ***“sever the wicked from among the righteous” (Mat.13:49)***; then He will come for His saints and destroy the wicked (2Thes.2:8). The mark of the beast will cut the cancer out of the body as it symbolically did in Christ's day. The first 666 in the New Covenant shows this. ***(Joh.6:66) Upon this many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.***

## PRECURSORS TO THE PHYSICAL MARK

American technicians have designed ID cards with microchips which are already in use in some forms but may become compulsory near the beginning of the Tribulation. Public Law 109-13 required the national ID portion of the Real ID Act to go into effect by May 11, 2008. Homeland Security Secretary Michael Chertoff later announced that states would be given an additional two years to comply with the directives of this law. This privacy invasion so alarmed governors that many states adopted formal plans to oppose it. I believe this delay will be dropped after the next strike on the U.S. This national ID card is considered necessary by many to fight terrorism, kidnapping, theft, mistaken identity, etc. However, the real reason is that the demon-possessed powers that be want control of money and people. Nicholas Rockefeller of the Rockefeller banking and business dynasty was quoted by Aaron Russo to say, “The ultimate goal is to get everybody in this world chipped with an RFID (radio frequency identification device) chip and have



all the money be on those chips and everything on those chips, and if anybody wants to protest what we do or violate what we want, we just turn off their chip.” Of course, he was speaking of the implanted chip but they see the card as a less objectionable, short term, stepping stone to that. The RFID tracking chip is already in all new American passports. Because of this resistance to the Real ID, the government is slipping in something far worse, enhanced driver’s licenses (EDLs) with built-in radio chips to provide information that can be read remotely while inside a wallet or purse. This has been implemented in Washington State as an alternative to a passport to Canada, but similar agreements are in the works for Michigan, Vermont, New York, Arizona, Texas and other states.

In a survey by the *Pew Research Center for the People & the Press*, 70% of Americans favored a requirement that citizens carry a national identity card at all times. In a nationwide poll, 85% of the British would welcome a national ID card filled with intrusive information to prevent future terrorist attacks. The military is already using the micro-chipped *M.A.R.C.* card (notice the name). India, Italy, and Saudi Arabia have negotiated for these “smart cards” from American companies. They are in use in many countries around the world including most European countries, Malaysia, Hong Kong, Thailand, and Singapore. These cards will replace many other cards and important documents such as driver’s licenses, social security cards, birth certificates, etc. They will replace cash and credit cards in their stated effort to stop fraud and theft. Without it, we will not be able to buy food or gas, work for any company, drive a car, prove citizenship, or move about the country during the coming martial law or rule, etc. Of course, this card will not be found secure enough and will be replaced, in the middle of the Tribulation, with an implantable chip in head or hand, a physical mark of the beast. In Exodus 36:17 there is a Bible Code that states: “National / Identification / Card / USA / Precursor / Mark.”

Another precursor to the permanent mark is being heard about. A soldier, who was being trained to stop traffic at choke points on the highways, has stated that she was told they would be checking for Swine Flu vaccinations. Anyone not having a chipped wrist bracelet, which was actually pinned into the wrist, would be forced to take the shot and receive this bracelet or they would be hauled off to camps. We shared this with the UBM brethren and, lo and behold, Leisa had already had a dream of this in January of 2004:

*I dreamed of a girl, possibly as old as 22. She was in a shelter, hidden. It was a hiding place for many people. This was in America. A messenger who knew of this place came with this news: The government has officially aligned with the rest of the world and this is no longer to be called America. Everyone who pledges allegiance to this land has to submit to the new financial exchange. All who submit are required to be tagged temporarily with a little green electronic light bracelet on the wrist that is connected to your nervous system. This device can be scanned for identification, financial status, criminal and medical history, etc.*

*Then the messenger said, “No one will be able to buy or sell without these.” The girl had just moved to the hidden shelter but I don’t know why.*

Many will move to the spiritual hiding place of abiding in Jesus, the Word, and some will go to a physical hiding place to escape the beast takeover. The words “tagged temporarily” could mean this is a temporary forerunner, like the chipped card is already in some places, to the permanent **“mark on their right hand, or upon their forehead.”** It is also possible that “temporary” means it can be removed, whereas the permanent mark is less likely to be removed. If it turns out to be so, I would not remove it close to a refuge, or else satellites will identify the location. Here is another portion of

the same dream:

*After the announcement, she left the hideout and began to walk to get her daughter out of school. As she walked, she could hear a large crowd up ahead. Millions of people were gathered around this huge, modern pyramid. At the top, on a throne, was a very large man. This giant could be seen from far away.*

The Pyramid represents the fulfillment of the Masonic one world order. This man is so large to show that he represents the corporate world-head of the one world beast body. In the dream, the world had come together to serve and worship the beast from the pit.

## THE PHYSICAL MARK

It is not my intent to do an exhaustive study of the physical aspects of the mark for other writers have filled that void. Some ask, why will there even be a physical mark of the beast? It is the mercy of the Lord so that even the carnally-minded and dull-of-sight Christian will be without excuse for joining themselves to the beast. The physical mark will identify for the world those who already have the spiritual mark. On December 10, 1999, Applied Digital Solutions received the patent rights for the world's first miniature digital transceiver implant for humans, which they call "Digital Angel." Apparently God is identifying this chip with the mark. A friend sent me a copy of the patent when it was originally posted (Patent Number 05629678) on floppy disk, which she discovered to be 666 KB (681,984 bytes). Since then some of that descriptive material has been removed so that it is no longer that size. This bio-chip, the size of a grain of rice, when injected under the skin, is powered electromechanically through the movement of muscles. It sends and receives data and can be continuously tracked by Global Positioning Satellite (GPS) technology. Potential applications could be, in their words:

*Provide a tamper-proof means of locating and identifying individuals for e-business and e-commerce security; locate individuals, including children, who are lost or who have been abducted; monitor the medical conditions of at-risk patients; track and locate military, diplomatic and other essential government personnel; determine the location or the authenticity of valuable property; track the whereabouts of wilderness sports enthusiasts (mountain climbers, hikers, skiers, etc.)*

Applied Digital Solutions already has international distribution agreements with many countries. The Federal Drug Administration (FDA) cleared their VeriChip for medical applications in the U.S. Since then over 5,000 healthcare institutions worldwide have chosen their products to use on everyone from newborns to the aged. The FDA ignored several studies since the mid-90's that found chip implants induced cancerous tumors in some lab mice and rats. This brings to mind a warning. **(Rev.16:2) And the first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth; and it became a noisome and grievous sore upon the men that had the mark of the beast, and that worshipped his image.**

Even if this particular bio-chip is not the final mark, we can certainly see that the technology is here. Personally, I think it is a sign that they now have brought all of their products under the Xmark name. Without this mark, business as usual with the world will not be possible, forcing true Christians into a wilderness to learn to trust in God.

A conglomeration of American mega-corporations is building the system to accompany the bio-chips (mark). This system has been dubbed "Iridium" after the element

with the atomic number of 77, which is used in electronic devices. Iridium is a telecommunication company offering telephone service and data transfer via satellite. Clinton signed a bill authorizing a “Digital Superhighway” in the beginning of his first term and it is well on its way. This super Internet will be capable of transferring data at ten million megabytes per second. Iridium can use its 66 satellites in geocentric orbits to determine the position and identity of the individual bearing the bio-chip, radio frequency identification device (RFID), anywhere on the planet, and to read and transfer this information. To have access to the benefits of this database each individual will have to have three identification numbers. This could end up being three six-digit numbers identifying the individual (666). ***(Rev.13:17) And that no man should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the mark, [even] the name of the beast or the number of his name. (18) Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the number of the beast; for it is the number of a man: and his number is Six hundred and sixty and six (666).***

As of now, the three identification numbers needed are the six digits of the year, month, and day of birth, a Mesh Bar Code assigned to an individual to determine their location by the Global Positioning System satellites, and the biometric identification of an individual’s DNA. Genetic fingerprinting appears to be the only personal information left to gather, but many in the U.S. government have been recommending this for all Americans. When gathered this will be linked to all other biometric database information, such as fingerprints, laser retinal scans, etc. and all privacy will be gone. Military, medical, criminal, tax, and travel records will be public.

Mind Control is a more sinister aspect of the chip than even identification or location. The secretive Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, or DARPA, is researching a more advanced implantable chip called Multiple Micro Electrode Array, or MMEA. It is small enough to surgically implant directly into a human nerve or the brain itself. It was implanted into the leading scientist in the field, Kevin Warwick, who is Professor of Cybernetics at the University of Reading, United Kingdom, where he carries out research in artificial intelligence, control and robotics. This experiment, called Project Cyborg, started in March 2002. Through this chip Kevin’s nervous system was linked to a computer capable of sending and receiving electric signals through the nervous system via a radio frequency device connected to the MMEA. Extensive tests on human subjects seek to discover the exact electrical frequency of every human emotion, feeling, and action, which is then stored into a sophisticated software program called Brain Machine Interface, or BMI. This system can read and implant the thoughts of the mind. Massachusetts Institute of Technology is also doing research using monkeys to remotely control robots with only their thoughts. Scientists in New York control the actions of rats like radio-controlled cars. This system is capable of mind control of the masses. ***(Rev.13:3)...The whole earth wondered after the beast; (4)...and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast?***

Even if this system was not capable of mind control, the nature of the beast is the nature of lost man so they find it natural to agree. The “four great beasts” that Daniel saw coming upon the earth in Daniel 7:3-8, the last of which is still with us, identify corporate bodies of lost mankind.

WILL THE MARK BE FORCED ON SOME?



Many dogmatically say that the chip will not be forced on anyone. I disagree. Throughout history, beast kingdoms' despots have sought to make a conquered people believe they have blasphemed to cause them to give up hope in their God. Antiochus sacrificed a sow on the altar, sprinkled the holy place with the swine's broth to defile the sanctuary, and set up the statue of Jupiter in the Holy of Holies. He wanted them to believe that God no longer would accept their sacrifice and had turned His back on them. For most, this was already true of them. However, I speak to the faithful. Notice the conditions for reprobation. ***(Rev.14:9)...If any man worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand, (10) he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God ....*** The word "***and***" here tells us that receiving the mark was not enough to condemn them to the wrath of God. They had to also "***worship the beast and his image.***"

The mark can be physically forced on you but no one can make you "***worship the beast and his image.***" One who is coerced to take the mark to save their old life is also worshipping the beast and his image and will lose his eternal life. ***(Mat.16:25) For whosoever would save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it.***

Those who refuse to give up the old life are the beast and they worship his corporate image. Just as the beast will "***cause that as many as should not worship the image of the beast should be killed,***" so he "***causeth all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that there be given them a mark on their right hand, or upon their forehead***" (Rev.13:15-16). The Greek word for "***cause***" and "***causeth***" here, *poieo*, means "to do or to make." Just as the beast will "***cause***" those who refuse to worship him to "***be killed,***" so he "***causeth***" those whom he catches to take the "***mark***" in order to make them believe their heavenly hope is gone. Clearly "***cause***" or "***causeth***" here can mean to be forced.

Photos made public show Iraqi prisoners force-fed with pork and alcohol by Americans. This is to cause them to feel hopeless and surrender and it is like forcing the mark of the beast on Christians. The photos were then used to threaten many others into submission. In the same way, it is possible they force the mark on a few in order to make the rest give up. If you are one of the few who are forced, you are not responsible since you would obviously not be worshipping the image. I must warn that being forced means to be overpowered physically or drugged to force the mark on those who steadfastly refuse to take it. No one is responsible for what others do, only what they do of their own volition even if it is coerced. They are no guiltier than the dead bodies from Katrina which were, according to John Procter of VeriChip, chipped.

If they were not going to force some to take the mark, why would they be designing sniper rifles to inject the chip in people from long distances? NewsWithViews.com has done some research on this:

*Sniper rifles are being used and have been used for more than a decade to deliver a number of 'items'. Sniper rifles with the capability of delivering microchips, called 'non-lethal weaponry' can be acquired through many sources in Europe, i.e., several companies falling under the Russian defense industries such as Splav Enterprise, Ekran Enterprise, Novosibirsk Instrument-Making Plant, Kupol Enterprise, and Sfera Enterprise provide a complete array of non-lethal weaponry for crowd control and terrorists, including specially equipped sniper rifles.*

*Lesser known small arms dealers worldwide have sold these special sniper rifles to*

military and law enforcement in countries like Israel and Communist China. Sniper rifles with specialized capabilities were being implemented in Bosnia and Ireland in the early 1990s in an effort to tag and locate cells of insurgents or any identified enemy.

According to Robert Mandel, author of *Non-Lethal Weaponry and Deterrence Dilemmas*, “The range of specific non-lethal security instruments is broad and constantly evolving, including such coercive techniques as...radio frequency or microwave technologies.”

For obvious reasons, I have no affinity for the *Left Behind* series by Tim LaHaye and Jerry Jenkins. One of the fictional characters, Chang, is physically held down while his Dad implants the mark of the beast. He is then comforted with the knowledge that the mark of God overcomes the mark of the beast. This is a truly dangerous idea, which could give permission to some apostates to take the mark, especially if they are already deceived by the doctrine of unconditional eternal security.

One very famous Christian leader has said that he would take the chip if the Antichrist and his covenant have not come first because it could not possibly be the mark of the beast. However, as we have seen, because of the letter they will not recognize the mark or the antichrist. Others have said that if the chip comes they could take it because the rapture comes before the real mark. As we have proven, the rapture comes a little more than 3½ years after the mark. These false prophets are the very ones that the Scripture says will lead the people to take the mark. They themselves are antichrist. Considering all of this we should refuse the mark at all cost and if forcibly injected, cut it out or pray it out.

Some would see that the mark of the Lord is spiritual and not physical, and be tempted to believe that the mark of the beast is only physical. As we have seen both are primarily spiritual. The need for a physical aspect to the mark of the beast is to identify the hidden members of the beast body in the Church. Many wonder how the American public would put up with such a persecution of Christians as in this vision. The spirit of antichrist is already taking over the world much as anti-Semitism did so communications may well be sabotaged to hide what is going on.

## TIMING OF THE TRIBULATION CARD AND MARK

The Word is not silent as to the timing of the card and mark relating to the Tribulation. Remember, once again, the Word of Knowledge and Wisdom that the Lord gave me: “*In the Gospels are a prophecy of the first 3½ years of the Tribulation and the book of Acts is a prophecy of the second 3½ years.*” This is clearly proven from the Word. Revelation 12:6 speaks of the first 3½ years of the Tribulation, and Revelation 13:5 speaks of the second 3½ years. There is a direct parallel between these two periods in the Gospels and book of Acts, and the book of Revelation.

In the Gospels the Man-child (Jesus) is born of the woman, caught up to the throne (authority of God), and teaches the disciples for 3½ years while they are protected from the beast, which is an absolute parallel to Revelation 12. After that first 3½ years, the disciples went out two-by-two, in the book of Acts, and were made war on by the beast and harlot of their day, and many were martyred, which is an absolute parallel to Revelation 13. Acts began in 30 A.D. with a revival for the saints and ended just before the Old Testament apostate church harlot was destroyed by the beast in 70 A.D. This is a parallel to the second 3½ years of the Tribulation in the book of Revelation, which begins with a

revival for the saints and ends just before the beast destroys the New Testament apostate church in the Day of the Lord.

Some would argue, “Forty years in Acts is not the same as 3½ years in the Tribulation,” but it means the same thing. Forty is the number of tribulation. Moses brought the children of Israel into the wilderness for forty years and Jesus did this for 3½. That wilderness foreshadows the one in Revelation 12:6. **“The woman fled into the wilderness.”** The wilderness is the Tribulation. The numbers forty and 3½ represent the same period of time.

Once this parallel is seen, then something else can be understood that the Lord showed me from the Gospels and Acts. I asked the Lord, “Lord, I can see that the mark puts the Woman in the wilderness for the second 3½ years because she cannot buy or sell with the world, but what is going to cause the Woman to decide to separate from the world and enter her wilderness for the first 3½ years?” This is when I heard a Word of Knowledge in my spirit. **“The card in the first 3½ years and the mark of the beast in the second 3½ years.”** I said, “Lord, if that is You, where is the card in the beginning of the Gospels since You told me they represent the first 3½ years?” I immediately got this verse. **(Lk.2:1) Now it came to pass in those days, there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus** (symbolizing the head of the beast), **that all the world should be enrolled.** The Greek word for enrollment is *apographe*, which means “a writing of separation,” “a registration or enrollment.”

The card is gaining acceptance now so the beast will be able to impose it near the beginning of the Tribulation to prove who is enrolled in the new world order. Because it is more acceptable, especially to sleeping Christians, they will be able to use the information gathered to later separate the true Body of Christ from the beast kingdom with the implanted chip in the middle of the Tribulation and cause apostate Christians to separate from the body of Christ and commit totally to the body of the beast.

After receiving the above verses I noticed a confirmation to the timing of this card being in the beginning of the first 3½ years. **(6) And it came to pass, while they were there, the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered. (7) And she brought forth her firstborn son ...** This is the birth of the Man-child, Jesus, from the Woman before the beginning of His 3½-year ministry in the next chapter. This foreshadows the coming Man-child’s ministry in Revelation 12:5-6 where he is born and teaches the Woman for the first 3½ years. When the beast pushes the multitudes to enroll with the card, the Man-child is about to be born. In the following chapter of Luke, Jesus started His 3½-year ministry. None of the disciples were killed during this period but were protected from the beast and fed, just as they are during the first 3½ years of the Tribulation under the Man-child in Revelation 12. The John the Baptist ministry will be beheaded, at least spiritually, during this time because the Man-child will be the new head. As John said, **“He must increase, but I must decrease” (Joh.3:30).**

In the second 3½ years in Revelation 13, the beast and the harlot make war on the saints, just as it was in the book of Acts. At this point in my revelation I said to the Lord, “Lord, if this parallel continues to hold true between the second 3½ years of Revelation 13 and Acts, we should see the mark being given at the beginning of Acts.” As soon as I turned to Acts, I saw it. The corporate false prophet of the Old Testament apostate church was gathered together to see what to do with the disciples who had healed a lame man and were preaching in the name of Jesus. **(Act.4:5) And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together in**



### **Jerusalem.**

The Sanhedrin was the seventy elders who fashioned themselves after Moses' seventy elders. They were the chief priests, the heads of the twenty-four orders of priests, elders that were of age and maturity, and the head scribes. All of them were in the court of the seventy elders. They ruled over the apostate people of God, which is exactly what is about to happen. The U.N. beast will gather the heads of these various religious priesthoods to rule over religion. The Sanhedrin was gathered together under the authority of the Roman beast to enforce their antichrist views and to make sure that all spoke in their name. **(7) And when they had set them in the midst, they inquired, By what power, or in what name, have ye done this?** They were offended that the disciples were acting in the Name (meaning nature, character, and authority) of Jesus. The false prophet wanted them to forsake that Name and act in their name instead. Remember the name is the mark. **(Rev.13:17) And that no man should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the mark, [even] the name of the beast....**

**"Name,"** in the forehead or hand, identifies the mark of Christ in Revelation 14:1 or the mark of the antichrist beast in 13:17. The nature, character, and authority in your hand or forehead is the mark or name under which you serve. In other words, by what right and in whose character and by what authority do you preach this particular Jesus instead of their impotent, generic Jesus? They believed in a dead Jesus; they killed Him. The same thing is about to happen. The false prophet will want to know, "What right do you have to say that your God is the only God? What right do you have to say that there is only one way to heaven? Why do you offend all other worshippers by telling them they are lost and in need of salvation?" They want to change the name (meaning the nature, character, and authority) of God. This is the spiritual mark. They are not going to let anyone preach Jesus. One will be allowed to speak about the false prophets' nameless god, in the name of tolerance and peace, but nothing referring to the narrow-minded God like we have in the Bible, Whose Son came to reveal His nature, character, and authority.

The disciples were not shy about pronouncing the Name of Jesus, which brought them persecution. **(Act.4:8) Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders** (false prophet), **(9) if we this day are examined concerning a good deed done to an impotent man, by what means this man is made whole; (10) be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, [even] in him doth this man stand before you whole.** The name which saved, healed, and delivered was in their forehead. Ultimately it cost them their carnal mind and lives because the builders rejected the true head of God's people. **(11) He is the stone which was set at nought of you the builders, which was made the head of the corner.** A pyramid has a "corner" stone, which is also the "head" of the body of the building.

In a pyramid, the "head of the corner" is also a replica of the whole rest of the building, just as Christ is replicated in the rest of His body. The head cornerstone is missing from the Great Pyramid, just as our Head is missing here on earth and is in heaven. Josephus said the Great Pyramid was built by Enoch and his sons and it withstood the flood because it was founded on solid rock just as is the true Church. **(Job 38:4) Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? Declare, if thou hast understanding. (5) Who determined the measures thereof, if thou knowest? Or who stretched the line upon it? (6) Whereupon were the**

***foundations*** (Hebrew: “sockets”) ***thereof fastened*** (Hebrew: “made to sink”)? ***Or who laid the corner-stone thereof?***

The Great Pyramid is socketed into solid rock at its corners so that it would not move, even through the flood. It is the world’s oldest structure and yet it cannot be duplicated today with modern technology, just like the Church. The lesser pyramids are Egyptian attempts to copy it, probably because of its properties of preservation (eternal life). The ancient Chaldean name for pyramid, *urimmidden*, means “revelation measurements.” On an inner wall of the Great Pyramid was found a standard of measurement which has come to be known as the “pyramid inch.” Using this, there can be found in the measurements of its passageways and dimensions, the measurements of the earth and the history of man. These dimensions and timelines were only known to God at the time. The pyramid inch, when viewed as years, accurately predicts many dates. For instance, there is a “King’s Chamber” and a “Queen’s Chamber” whose passageways intersect at the time of the crucifixion. It is here that Christ paid for His Queen. There is a passageway that leads down into “The Pit” below the pyramid, accurately prophesying Christ’s descending into the pit at death to preach to the spirits in prison (1Pet.3:19). Psalms speaks of this timeline of Christ shown in the tabernacle of the heavens and the tabernacle of the Great Pyramid. ***(Psa.19:4) Their line is gone out through all the earth, And their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun*** (Son), ***(5) Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, And rejoiceth as a strong man to run his course. (6) His going forth is from the end of the heavens, And his circuit unto the ends of it; And there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.*** The limestone blocks of the Great Pyramid were originally protected and preserved by an outer covering of 144,000 white, polished, stones similar to marble but harder. These stones were plundered about 600 years ago by Arabs. The number of the First-fruits, whom God has used to protect and preserve His Church, is 144,000. The Great Pyramid is evidently an important prophecy that God would speak so of it. ***(Isa.19:19) In that day shall there be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord.*** The Great Pyramid is a “***pillar***” on the “***border***” of the two ancient countries of Upper and Lower Egypt. It is also in the “***midst***” of the land of Egypt as we know it. It is also declared to be a sign that a savior (Moses) would deliver the Israelites from the Egyptian beast, which is a type of the Church being delivered from the world beast by our Savior. ***(20) And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they shall cry unto the Lord because of oppressors, and he will send them a saviour, and a defender, and he will deliver them.***

The Illuminati were planning to put a symbolic head cornerstone on the Great Pyramid at the stroke of midnight of the year 2000 but God, at least for the time being, did not permit it. They are the satanically-inspired people with the money and influence to be the real government behind the governments. They would like also to be our head. Look at the pyramid on the dollar bill and you will see the Masonic head cornerstone, the “all seeing eye” of Horus, the sun god, and false creator of the universe. These all want to use the false prophet to put their own head cornerstone on the building of Christ. ***(Act.4:11) He is the stone which was set at nought of you the builders, which was made the head of the corner. (12) And in none other is there salvation: for neither is there any other name under heaven, that is given among men, wherein we must be saved.*** Salvation can only be appropriated by abiding “in” the

Name of Jesus. We can profess Christianity all we want but if we are not abiding in the Name (mark) of Jesus, we are not going to be saved. We cannot abide in a physical name but we can abide in the nature, character, and authority of Jesus. This is His mark, which is necessary to separate us from the world's mark. Does every "Jesus" have the same nature, character and authority? Absolutely not! The apostate church judging the disciples of Christ did not recognize the Name. Their seed does not recognize the Name today. The physical name "Jesus" is not even a translation. It is a transliteration of the original word, "Jehoshua." There is no magic in the physical name of Jesus. Every language has its own name for the same Son of God. He answers the prayers of saints who use all these physical names. It is your perception of the One Who stands behind the Name that counts. Are you acting and are you speaking in the nature, character and authority of Jesus? It's not just saying the name but acting in the Name. **(Col.3:17) And whatsoever ye do, in word or in deed, [do] all in the name of the Lord Jesus....** We are to do every word and deed in the name of Jesus, which is our spiritual mark. The world is acting in another name. We are supported by and given authority by Jesus Christ. What we do shows whether we are acting in that name.

The early disciples aspired to walk in the nature, character, and authority of Jesus until they became His very image. **(2Cor.3:18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit.** Only believers of Truth are really in the image of Christ, for He is the Truth. Christians were called so because they believed as Jesus with His mark in their foreheads, and did His works with His mark in their hand. They are in the image of Jesus Christ because they behold the true Christ.

The false prophets gained their exalted positions with worldly religious education but they felt threatened by the disciples' simple fruit. **(Act.4:13) Now when they beheld the boldness of Peter and John, and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.** They could also see that these men had been with Jesus because they reflected His image by doing His works. **(14) And seeing the man that was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.**

The signs and wonders of true discipleship are a threat to the false prophet's form of godliness that denies the power thereof. **(15) But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, (16) saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been wrought through them, is manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. (17) But that it spread no further among the people, let us threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.** Jesus said, "He that is not with me is against me." This makes it very clear that we either act in Christ's name or in antichrist's name. The false prophet forbade the disciples to act in Christ's name so that only leaves one other choice. They demanded the disciples act in agreement with their nature, character, and authority, which is the mark of the beast. **(18) And they called them, and charged them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. (19) But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it is right in the sight of God to hearken unto you rather than unto God, judge ye: (20) for we cannot but speak the things which**



***we saw and heard.***

The disciples and all true disciples in our day cannot submit to the apostate false prophet. They were preaching their personal knowledge and experience of the nature, character, and authority of God, rather than the dead letter of the religiously-educated. ***(21) And they, when they had further threatened them, let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people; for all men glorified God for that which was done. (22) For the man was more than forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was wrought.*** Because the false prophets loved the glory of men, the signs and wonders wrought for the people temporarily saved the disciples from death. That was the former rain. We are fast approaching the latter rain when the above will be true worldwide.

A few years ago, I shared with some old friends, Mike and Karen Burley what the Lord was showing me about the mark. Karen then shared a dream that she had just received. My comments are in parentheses.

*She was in a store (that brings to mind buying and selling of Babylon). She was down the main aisle and off on a side aisle where she could not see what was going on. She heard a lot of commotion in the front of the store, but she did not know what it was. While she heard this commotion, she looked around the corner of the aisle, and she saw a lot of military types coming in with machine guns. She hid behind one of the walls of the grocery store. When she looked around, she saw that she was right in the line of fire. She decided to go toward the back of the store to get out. On the left hand side, she noticed that there was an open door leading to the street. She thought it was very suspicious to have a back door open in a store. Because of that she did not take that left hand door out of the store (The goats go to the left). She instead went over to the right side of the store. That door opened also to the street. There was a tall lady standing outside the door. She asked the lady what was going on. This lady said, "People are going to be using credit cards with chips in them." Karen said she knew that this was going to be forced. Then the lady said, "But don't worry about this. This won't send you to hell."*

Mike asked me what I thought about that statement, if it was positive or negative. I said, "The Bible does not forbid any card. It says not to take a mark in the forehead or the hand. I believe the lady outside the door was telling you the truth. The card is not going to condemn anyone." Since that time I have asked the Lord, "Lord, even though this will not send us to hell, is it your perfect will that we accept it or that we refuse this?" The Lord asked me, "Who was enrolled?" I went back to ***(Lk.2:3) And all went to enrol themselves.... (4) And Joseph also went... (5) to enrol himself with Mary, who was betrothed to him, being great with child.*** Jesus' mother and acting father enrolled, so obviously the enrollment is the gathering of information for the card. We do not have to worry about the card because God will use the mark in the middle of the covenant with many to separate the tares, who do not have faith to live in the wilderness, from the elect, who do.

K. Fowler sent me a dream she called "Heinrich Himmler." He was the one in charge of the Nazi concentration camps. He helped with the banding of the Jews with their mark. My comments are in parentheses.

*On September 3, 1992, I dreamed all night about the mark spoken of in Revelation. I am standing in England talking to some friends. (She visited there in 1990 with some friends from Somerset.) I asked the question, "Do any of you ever remember hearing about a mark people will one day receive?" One day the money will lose its value, and*

will be thrown into the streets. For people to live, to buy, and to sell, they will have to have a mark in the palm of their hand, on the wrist, or on the forehead.

Remember in Germany how the value of the money failed and a man named Heimlich [sic] (she remembered the name slightly wrong) took over? Remember all that happened under him? I am thinking of the death camps and armbands. I walk over to a nearby window and look out. It is snowing very hard. This is unusual for England. A vision begins as I look through the snow. I see an office building with the workers at their desks. Their heads are down working. A man is escorted in. It is Heimlich. People thought he was dead, but he had been hidden all these years (physically he is dead but his spirit lives on in his spiritual seed). He now has white hair with a long black wig concealing it. A large cape coat is over his shoulders. He was shown over to another office quietly and nobody noticed it. He is coming back to work now. I then heard, "The third mark will be the permanent, deadly one."

The first mark of the beast is walking after the mind of the flesh and the works of the flesh. We all are born with it and some "Christians" keep it to their own destruction. That spiritual mark of the beast is not permanent if we will renew our mind and works with the Word. "**Be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind**" (Rom.12:2). The third mark is going to be "the permanent, deadly one." Revelation 14 is saying that the person who takes that *third mark* on the hand or the forehead is going to be tormented day and night in the presence of the angels, and they are going to drink unmixed the cup of God's wrath forever. This last or "third mark will be the permanent, deadly one." This term implies that the marks before this are not permanent and deadly. The first mark, though deadly, is not permanent through renewal. The second mark, the card, is neither permanent nor deadly. Those with the first mark will take the third because it is in their nature and character to do so. Kay continues the revelation concerning her dream:

Upon awaking I thought, "That name sounds like Heimlich as in the Heimlich Maneuver." I kept this to myself for almost two weeks. Then I decided to discuss it with my sister Marsha. I told her I had a dream of the mark and Germany. She said, "I watched a movie today of Germany and World War II. The man's name sounded like Heimlich maneuver." I knew that this was God getting my attention, and I decided to seek Him concerning it.

After prayer, I felt I would be going to the library. At the Hendersonville library, I asked for the assistant at the computerized card catalog. She found nothing much under "Heimlich Maneuver." She suggested that I go to the medical encyclopedia. I told her, "No, this is a German who lived during World War II." I suggested German history from 1939-1945. She took down the reference number of the first one and handed it to me and pointed me to an aisle. As I took the very first book from the shelf, I knew I would find the answer in it. It was titled *The Black Angels*. I opened the cover and there on the inside page I read of Heinrich Himmler, not Heimlich as I had remembered. Heimlich was an easy name to remember since my husband is a paramedic. Heinrich Himmler developed the German SS, was Hitler's close bodyguard, was head of the concentration camps, and at one time was second in power of Germany.

The same spirit that was in Himmler will rest on another (or others). There will be much persecution of the Christians. This will be in a time of economic crisis in Europe and, I believe, in the U.S. At the same time the weather is going to be very severe, implied by the snow that was falling in the vision. This will also be the time of the setting-up of the kingdom of antichrist. The world has become accustomed to the cashless sys-

tem already by the wide use of credit cards and automated tellers. The smart cards will soon be used the world over. On the cards will be the ID numbers and all pertinent information needed for each person. Next will come the suggestion for implanting the microchip in the body for convenience sake. Most major animal shelters in the U.S. now implant dogs with tiny chips just under the skin with phone numbers of the owners in case they get lost. We'll be next. The following night I dreamed all night long of the word "holocaust" and when I awoke I heard the word "holocaust." I then went back to sleep and dreamed again of the word "holocaust."

Through the renewed mind we walk after God's Spirit and voice. **(Joh.10:27) My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: (28) and I give unto them eternal life....** Only then can we **"[do] all in the name of the Lord Jesus."** What separates true Christians from the worldly is the nature, character, and authority of Jesus that they abide in, which is the mark of God in their forehead. The people with the spiritual mark of the Lord never have to fear taking the literal mark of the beast. The safety and salvation that the Lord has given us is in Christ.

Who is it that abides in the secret place of the Most High? The Bible says that we are hidden with Christ, Who is the secret place of the Most High. Those who are walking after the mind of the flesh are the ones who have something to fear. **(Rom.8:13) For if ye live after the flesh, ye must die; but if by the Spirit ye put to death the deeds of the body, ye shall live.** God will mercifully let the mark be seen by the world so that none will have an excuse when they justify themselves. God is identifying them as members of the beast body for the whole world, and separating them from His own. Like Judas, these sons of perdition will be revealed.





*(2Thes.2:3-4) the son of perdition... sitteth in  
the temple of God, setting himself  
forth as God.*

## Chapter Fourteen Son of Perdition

In 2001 a prophet from east Florida was sitting at his computer and the Lord gave him a website to type in. It was my site. This was a miracle considering that in those days my address was more complex than it is today. When he found my number he called me and told me that the Lord had told him that he would see the son of perdition in another month. I told him I didn't think that was possible because the falling away had to come first according to 2 Thessalonians 2. However, when I got off the phone, the Lord pointed out to me that I was writing an article on the son of perdition according to what He had shown me and it would be finished the next month. I realized that this was where he would see, meaning get the revelation of, the son of perdition. The next month when I sent him the article, he saw it as a fulfillment of what the Lord had spoken to him. He saw the son of perdition.

### A LARGE BODY WHICH FALLS AWAY

I recommend that the very short chapter 4, *Second Key to Hidden Manna*, be fresh in your mind before reading this chapter. As we saw there, Jesus and His disciples were for signs of those who were to follow in their steps in the end time. Judas, the son of perdition, was one of those signs. He was a type and shadow of a corporate body of people hidden in the body of Christ that is going to be revealed in these days. This is our Judas, the “**son of perdition**,” and the “**man of sin**.” Again, as we saw in the *Second Key*, Judas is a spiritual father of a vast body of people today that will walk as he walked in the falling away and betrayal of the body of Christ. Judas walked in the steps of his spiritual father, Dan, who was called a serpent, and was also one of the twelve patriarchs who fell away (Gen.49:6,17). Therefore, if we study Judas, we will see who his spiritual counterparts are in our day.

***(1Cor.10:11) Now these things happened unto them (Israel) by way of example*** (Greek: “figure” or “type”); ***and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are come.*** Let's look at our type so we can see what will happen in the “end of the ages” to the Church. The children of Israel ate the lamb as a type of Jesus and they were delivered from the curse as the death angel passed over them (Gal.3:13). They crossed the Red Sea as a type of baptism (1Cor.10:2) where the Egyptian (the old man) were buried and the Israelite (the born again man) came up out of the water and went into the wilderness of the Tribulation (Rev.12:6; 17:3). A “***mixed multitude went up also with them***” (Ex.12:38). The mixed multitude was part Egyptian (the old man) and part Israelite (the born again man).

***(Num.11:4) And the mixed multitude that was among them lusted exceedingly: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? (6) But now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all save this manna to look upon.*** This is a type of the half-Christians who lust after the flesh and will even tempt the true Christians. They hated the manna. The word “manna,” in Hebrew, is literally “man” in Exodus 16:31. The Man that they hated to eat was Jesus who is the bread of heaven, the Word of God that we must eat to have life (Joh.6:51)!

This angered God, Who said He would give them more flesh than they could stomach. ***(20)...Until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you; be-***

**cause that ye have rejected the Lord** (manna) **who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?** Paraphrased, this says, “Why did we ever get saved?” In type they were rejecting the self-crucifying Word of God to live after their own lusts and God was giving them what they wanted until it made them sick. This is kind of like the boy who gets caught smoking by his dad, who, in an attempt to make him repent, makes him smoke the whole pack until he turns green.

In this case, however, the boy never repented and died of cancer. Romans 8:13 says, **“if ye live after the flesh, ye must die.” (Num.11:33) While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger of the Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. (34) And the name of that place was called Kibroth-hattaavah, because there they buried the people that lusted.** The wilderness tribulation that was meant to give life brought death to those who followed after the flesh and so it will in the coming days. Those who according to the type fell away and spiritually died as sons of perdition, came out of their midst. We have these lukewarm people among us now but they will be spewed out of the body (Rev.3:16) just like Judas, who came out of the early body of the twelve disciples, and Dan, who is no longer listed among the twelve tribes (Rev.7:4-8). Those that were left were sanctified from the man of sin that was in their midst and ready to go to the Promised Land.

Jesus, as a type of the end time Man-child’s ministry, taught for 3½ years and was betrayed by Judas, who fell away as the son of perdition. As a prophecy of the end, that 3½ years would bring us to the middle of the Tribulation when the mark is given as an **“abomination that maketh desolate”** to those sons of perdition who receive it. **(2Thes.2:1) Now we beseech you, brethren, touching the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together unto him; (2) to the end that ye be not quickly shaken from your mind, nor yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by epistle as from us, as that the day of the Lord is just at hand; (3) let no man beguile you in any wise: for [it will not be], except the falling away come first, and the man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.**

In a few words, God is saying do not be deceived. The Lord will not come for us until after the falling away reveals the son of perdition in our midst. The words **“falling away”** are from the Greek word, *apostasia* (apostasy). Apostasy here means falling away from Christ and a lost person cannot fall away. The son of perdition is among the Christians as he was in Jesus’ day. In the falling away, the **“man of sin,”** the **“son of perdition,”** will be revealed. God is going to purge His Church of the rebels and get the rest ready to meet the Lord. People who have been acting like Christians will not be able to act anymore, because of great tribulation. Years ago I prayed over my three sons and asked God to give them a dream or vision concerning our future. God did this to all three and Justin, my youngest son, received an open vision.

*He saw a great ship on the ocean, filled with people. Some were dressed in white and were on the right side of the ship. Others in black were on the left side. A jet plane suddenly appeared, swooped down, and shot a rocket which blew the ship to pieces. Those dressed in black were not able to swim and sank. The people dressed in white swam around and built a new smaller ship from the pieces. They searched out a smaller motor and installed it on the new ship.*

The Lord showed me this was the proverbial Gospel ship. Those in white on the right



are the sheep and those in black on the left are the goats as Jesus separated them in Matthew 25:33. The white garments are the works of the Spirit and the black garments are the works of the flesh. **(Rom.13:12)...Cast off the works of darkness** (black garments)... **(14)...put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ** (white garments), **and make not provision for the flesh, to [fulfil] the lusts [thereof]. (Rev.19:8) And it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright [and] pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. (Rev.3:5) He that overcometh shall thus be arrayed in white garments; and I will in no wise blot his name out of the book of life....** The water represents the curses written in the Word (Dt.11:26-28). Those in black sank under the curses of this world. The true identity of these will be revealed through tribulation because they will fall away and ultimately be destroyed in the Day of the Lord. Noah was saved by the flood that destroyed the wicked. The flood of destruction proved who was a son of perdition (Greek: “destruction”). The new smaller motor is the new Church government that will be raised up.

**(Joh.17:12) While I was with them, I kept them in thy name which thou hast given me: and I guarded them, and not one of them perished, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.** Among the people of God in the coming days, not one will perish, but the son of perdition. What happened in Judas’ day is going to happen in this day. Look at the signs in the Gospels, because they are going to be fulfilled again. **(Eccl.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.** If what you see of your revelation of the end times doesn’t fit into history, it is wrong; throw it out. Those who fall away in this day are revealed to be the son of perdition.

#### HIDDEN IN THE BODY

**(Joh.13:17) If ye know these things, blessed are ye if ye do them. (18) I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen....** In other words, Judas was not chosen because he would not do the things Jesus spoke. The lawless can be called but will not be chosen. **“For many are called, but few chosen.”** The word “chosen” is the word *eklektos*, where we get the word “elect.” Judas was called to partake of Christ but chose to follow his flesh. **(Joh.13:18)...But that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth my bread lifted up his heel against me.** Judas ate Jesus’ bread with the disciples and then betrayed Him. This also identifies the mixed multitude. In our day, the body of Judas will eat Jesus’ bread and then betray the body of Christ. **(21) When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in the spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. (22) The disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. (Mat.26:22) And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began to say unto him every one, Is it I, Lord?**

Obviously the son of perdition, the man of sin, was as well hidden to the others as he is today. When Jesus sent out the twelve to do the miracles, don’t you think they would have suspected Judas if he hadn’t done any? This is why the son of perdition has to be revealed in our day. He does the religious works, and for a time, he can hide his lack of fruit. Tribulation is necessary to reveal and separate him from the body. He is a cancer in the body of Christ.

Judas' hidden lusts overcame him when he was tribulated. For silver (personal gain) he sold out the body of Christ. He was secretly a thief who stole from the common purse (Joh.12:6). He had no concern for the brethren's needs, only his own. The son of perdition still takes what belongs to Jesus and His disciples for himself. Jesus and the disciples had all things common, a practice that continued in Act.2:44, 4:32. **(Lk.14:33) So therefore whosoever he be of you that renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.** We must renounce ownership of our possessions, rights, and will, to be a disciple. We are merely stewards of these things for Jesus and the brethren. True disciples steward common possessions, rights, and will, to see that all needs are met. Every member of a body (eyes, ears, arms, etc.) serves the body. **(1Cor.6:19)... And ye are not your own; (20) for ye were bought with a price: glorify God therefore in your body.**

**(Joh.13:26) Jesus therefore answereth, He it is, for whom I shall dip the sop, and give it him. So when he had dipped the sop, he taketh and giveth it to Judas, [the son] of Simon Iscariot. (27) And after the sop, then entered Satan into him. Jesus therefore saith unto him, What thou doest, do quickly.** When Judas ate the sop and Satan entered into him, he manifestly became the son of perdition. The Lord spoke to me plainly years ago and said, "SOP, S-O-P, son - of - perdition." The sop was a morsel of bread that was used to soak up liquid food. We must eat the bread of Christ, the Word, to bear fruit, but it also makes us responsible. **(Joh.15:22) If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no excuse for their sin.** Judas was reprobated because he knew too much of the Word to get away with what he did. Many are being hardened today because, when they hear the Word, they do not repent. **(Psa.41:9) Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, Who did eat of my bread, Hath lifted up his heel against me.**

The word "Judas" is Hebrew meaning, "to use the hand." God definitely used the hand of Judas, for Jesus told him, "What thou doest, do quickly." **(Act.2:23) Him, being delivered up by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye by the hand of lawless men did crucify and slay. "Lawless" here is the same Greek word as in 2 Thessalonians 2:3 where the son of perdition is called "the man of sin" or lawlessness.** God used the hand of a man of lawlessness to crucify the body of Christ and in these days it will be the same. Our greatest enemy is the man of lawlessness that is among the people of God. From the beginning, Jesus knew Judas would fall away. Jesus said, "Did not I choose you the twelve, and one of you is a devil?" **(Joh.6:70).** Remember, the son of perdition must fall away and be a Judas to the body before the Lord can come. **(Act.1:25) To take the place in this ministry and apostleship from which Judas fell away, that he might go to his own place.**

"Iscariot" is made up of two words. *Is*, which is Hebrew for "man," and *cariot*, which is Babylonish or Chaldean for "city." So, Judas Iscariot means, "To use the hand of a man city." This shows us that the son of perdition is a corporate body of people in our day who are a part of the city of Babylon. As far as Christians are concerned, he is a part of the great Babylonish religious city in these days. Judas represented the city of the falling away that is guilty of the blood of the saints (Rev.17:6,18:24). He was in league with the Sanhedrin, the corporate false prophet over the apostate people of God.

Jesus said of His true followers, "Ye are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hid" **(Mat.5:14).** True Christianity is a worldwide city, or congrega-

tion of people. However, there is a Babylonish city within our city. There are two cities inhabiting the same territory. God's plan is to separate these two by using the son of perdition to crucify the flesh of the body of Christ, as with Judas and Jesus. **(Mat.24:9) Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name's sake. (10) And then shall many stumble (fall away), and shall deliver up one another, and shall hate one another. (11) And many false prophets shall arise, and shall lead many astray.** You see here that the end time corporate Judas Iscariot will betray and deceive his own brethren worldwide.

**(Joh.13:30) He then having received the sop went out straightway: and it was night.** When Judas, the son of perdition went out from among the body to betray Christ, it was night. He, now being filled with Satan, walked in total darkness. **(Joh.9:4) We must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. (5) When I am in the world, I am the light of the world.** Another aspect of this darkness was that the son of perdition put out the Light of the world, Christ. This time he will put out the Light of the world, the body of Christ, for Jesus said, **"Ye are the light of the world"** (Mat.5:14). The night, of course, is when there is no light to see by. In Jesus' day, the Jews were coming to the end of their dispensation of light. God was about to revoke the light from the Jews and give it to the Gentiles. They had a night. Now, the Gentiles are coming to the night. **(Rom.11:25)...A hardening in part hath befallen Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.** We must work **"while it is day,"** for **"the night cometh, when no man can work."** Our work to convert Gentiles is going to be totally useless when God turns away from them and back to the Jews. **(Rev.9:20-21) And the rest of mankind...repented not ....**

**(Joh.13:31) When therefore he (son of perdition) was gone out, Jesus saith, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.** The Son of man is glorified at the time when the son of perdition goes out. We are also the body of Christ, the son of man. The Church is going to be glorified, or purified, because the son of perdition is going to come out of the midst. Then the Lord will come for a sanctified people. **(2Thes.1:10) When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled at in all them that believed (because our testimony unto you was believed) in that day. (11) To which end we also pray always for you, that our God may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfil every desire of goodness and [every] work of faith, with power; (12) that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.** Notice that Christ will be glorified in His body before He comes to glorify His body. The body is not glorified here, but Christ in the body. **(2Cor.4:11) For we who live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh.**

**(2Thes.2:3) Let no man beguile you in any wise: for [it (the coming of the Lord) will not be], except the falling away come first, and the man of sin (lawlessness) be revealed, the son of perdition, (4) he that opposeth and exalteth himself against all that is called God or that is worshipped; so that he sitteth in the temple of God, setting himself forth as God.** The Greek word for temple here is *naos* and is used nine times by Paul in the *New Testament*. In every case he uses it as the spiritual temple of God's people. *Hieron* is the Greek word for the



literal temple or building, used seventy-one times in the New Testament, but never figuratively. Just as Judas was among the disciples, the latter day son of perdition is sitting in the temple of God's people. **(1Cor.3:16) Know ye not that ye are a temple of God, and [that] the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? (Act.17:24) The God that made the world...dwelleth not in temples made with hands.** This truth will destroy much tradition.

## GOD OF SELF

The son of perdition ***“exalteth himself” “setting himself forth as God.”*** What happens when you rule your individual temple? You are making yourself God! If you walk after your own flesh, you are your own god. God was meant to sit on the throne of this temple and rule it through your spirit. But if you walk after the flesh, the devil is ruling your temple through your flesh. Self is sitting upon the throne. Continuing his revelation, Paul said, ***“Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things (2Thes.2:5)?”*** Paul told us in Philippians 3:18, ***“For many walk, of whom I told you often, and now tell you even weeping, [that they are] the enemies of the cross (just as Judas) of Christ: (19) whose end is perdition (son of perdition), whose god is the belly (selfish lusts), and [whose] glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.” (Rom.16:17)...Mark them that are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling.... (18) For they that are such serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly (self); and by their smooth and fair speech they beguile the hearts of the innocent.*** God will ***“mark”*** those in the New Testament temple whose god is self.

Judas was not only a disciple who ruled in his individual temple but he was also an apostle. He was a leader in the corporate temple. In other words, the sons of perdition are a vast number of individuals ruling their own life and temple, making up a Babylonish corporate temple. Also, they are the apostate leadership ruling in the corporate temple. The apostate leadership is profiled in Second Peter 2 as ***“false prophets...false teachers...denying even the Master,” “make merchandise of you,” who “loved the hire of wrong-doing,” “and their destruction (perdition) slumbereth not.”*** Jude profiles them as ***“shepherds that without fear feed themselves,” “denying our only Master,” “rail at whatsoever things they know not: and what they understand naturally” (the letter), “clouds without water” (no depth in the word), “wandering stars” (not keeping their position of being seated with Christ in the heavens), “who make separations” (denominations).*** That is a good description of Judas and the end time son of perdition.

In our type, ten of the twelve tribes worshiped the image of the beast, the golden calf. **(1Ki.12:28) Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold; and he said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods (Hebrew: “Elohim”), O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. (29) And he set the one in Beth-el (Hebrew: “house of God”), and the other put he in Dan (son of perdition).** Notice that we are speaking of a false system of worship upon which Israel put the name of Elohim, the true God. Also, we see that it was in the house of God and in the son of perdition. Much of the house of God falls away as the son of perdition because they have a false image of the true God. The apostate churches have a God of their own making but they use the name of Jesus. Paul warned in

2 Corinthians 11:4, ***“For if he who cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we did not preach, or if ye receive a different spirit, which ye did not receive, or a different gospel, which ye did not accept, ye bear well with [him]”*** (according to the Greek and the numeric pattern). ***(Rev.3:1)...I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest (Christian), and thou art dead.***

In the middle of the Tribulation these sons of perdition will give up presenting their bodies as living sacrifices to Christ (Rom.12:1) and take the mark of the beast. This is a fulfillment of Daniel 9:27, ***“in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease.”*** These who have worshiped the image of the beast will take the mark of the beast and go back to their Christian assemblies as an ***“abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place”*** (Mat.24:15).

The Man-child ministry will say of this apostate temple, ***“Your house is left unto you desolate”*** (Mat.23:38), just as Jesus did. These sons of perdition, now identified as members of the body of the beast, are an abomination standing in the midst of God’s holy people. When the righteous see this sign, they are to flee to the mountains (Mat.24:16) as the elect did when this happened as a physical sign in 70 A.D. This falling away will reveal the sons of perdition for who they are and cause their desolation, which is reprobation, and then destruction by the beast.

***(1Ki.12:31) And he made houses of high places*** (cathedrals full of apostates), ***and made priests from among all the people, that were not of the sons of Levi.*** Notice in ten of the twelve tribes the leadership was ordained of men and not God, just as it is today. The corporate leadership ***“exalteth himself...setting himself forth as God”*** in the corporate temple. In the Korah, Dathan, and Abiram rebellion, they usurped the authority of the true leadership and ***“all the congregation”*** followed them (Num.16:19,22,41). Korah represents the true Levites who usurp the authority of the High Priest, Jesus. Dathan and Abiram, who were not Levites, represent those who usurp the position of the Levite or minister when God did not call them.

To prove the true leadership, God commanded that each tribe take a rod ***“and, behold, the rod of Aaron*** (representing the High Priest, Jesus) ***for the house of Levi*** (the true ministers) ***was budded...and bare ripe almonds”*** (Num.17:8). This is as Jesus and the disciples demonstrated among the false leadership when the rod of their authority bore fruit. The Man-child and the two witnesses will demonstrate this in the Tribulation. As with Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, when ***“the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households,”*** so the end time false leadership will be swallowed up by the earth (Num.16:32). The flesh is represented by the earth, from which it is made (Gen.2:7).

In other words, they will be completely overcome and consumed by the lusts of the flesh along with ***“their households,”*** those who submit to them. They ***“went down alive into sheol”*** (33). Paul said in 1 Timothy 5:6 ***“But she that giveth herself to pleasure is dead while she liveth.”*** That Korah, Dathan, Abiram and their households represent the corporate end time son of perdition is seen in Psalm 55:13. ***But it was thou, a man mine equal, My companion, and my familiar friend*** (Judas, the son of perdition). ***(14) We took sweet counsel together; We walked in the house of God*** (temple) ***with the throng. (15) Let death come suddenly upon them, Let them go down alive into Sheol; For wickedness is in their dwelling*** (temple), ***in the midst of them.*** Notice Judas is plural ***“them”*** here and is identified

with the Korah rebellion because they went **“down alive into Sheol.”** (*Mat.7:15*) **Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep’s clothing** (the temple of God), **but inwardly are ravening wolves** (the son of perdition within).

### CLEANSING THE BODY

**(2Thes.2:6)** **And now ye know that which restraineth, to the end that he** (son of perdition) **may be revealed in his own season.** This is a repeat of verse 3, which says, **“except the falling away come first, and the man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.”** Notice, that which restrains the revealing of the son of perdition is the falling away, just as the pattern with Judas clearly shows us. He was so well hidden to the disciples that it took the falling away to reveal him, just as it will today.

**(7) For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work: only [there is] one that restraineth now, until he become out of the midst. (8) And then shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath of his mouth, and bring to nought by the manifestation of his coming.** **“Until he become out of the midst”** is what the Numeric pattern proves and the ancient manuscripts show. Notice that the Lord is restrained from coming until the son of perdition comes out of the midst of God’s people, the temple. In 2 Peter 2:13, these apostates are called **“spots and blemishes”** in the body. When these come out, the body will be spotless and blemishless, ready to meet the Lord.

**(Mat.13:30)** **Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather up first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn.** God says, **“in bundles** (plural) **to burn them,”** not “bundle” as if He were speaking of one place like hell. This burning is going to happen on this earth in the Day of the Lord. Birds of a feather are going to flock together into their bundles. **(Mal.4:1)** **For, behold, the day cometh, it burneth as a furnace; and all the proud, and all that work wickedness, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up....**

We also see here that the sons of God and the sons of perdition will mature together. Notice that the harvest at the end is when the tares will come out of the midst of the wheat. Jesus explains this further in **(Mat.13:41)** **The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and them that do iniquity** (Greek: “lawlessness”). **(43) Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He that hath ears, let him hear.** Jesus will gather out of His kingdom the **“man of sin”** or **“lawlessness,”** which is the same Greek word as “iniquity.” Only then will the righteous shine as the sun.

Look at the process: 1) The falling away. 2) The son of perdition is revealed. 3) He comes out of the midst. 4) The Lord comes for His sanctified body.

Let us study another aspect of the son of perdition coming out of the temple. **(2Thes.2:8)** **And then shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord Jesus shall slay with the breath** (Greek: “spirit”) **of his mouth, and bring to nought by the manifestation of his coming** (Greek: “presence”). Notice that the manifestation of Jesus’ presence is going to destroy the son of perdition in His kingdom. There is a **“son of perdition”** or **“man of sin”** sitting in our individual temple, making himself God. He has to come out of the midst before we are ready to meet the Lord.



In life, the destruction of the son of perdition, the old man, is by the manifestation of Christ's presence. **(2Cor.4:16) Wherefore we faint not; but though our outward man** (the old man, the son of perdition) **is decaying, yet our inward man** (the spiritual man, Christ in you) **is renewed day by day.**

The manifestation of His presence in us destroys the son of perdition in our individual temple. It is this growing up of Jesus in us that slays the **"man of sin"** or **"lawlessness."** **(2Cor.4:11) For we who live are always delivered unto death** (of the man of sin) **for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh.** **(2Jn.1:7) For many deceivers are gone forth into the world** (falling away), **[even] they that confess not that Jesus Christ cometh in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist.** Notice that **"the antichrist"** is **"many deceivers."** The portion of antichrist that is in the corporate temple are the sons of perdition. The rest of the body of antichrist is in the world.

Notice that many deceivers fall away because they do not believe that Jesus is coming in the flesh. The only flesh that Jesus is progressively coming in is that of His corporate body. These apostates believe you should be satisfied with forgiveness but that you cannot believe for deliverance from sin, which is the Gospel. The blood of bulls and goats brought forgiveness but could not **"take away sins"** **(Heb.10:4).** **(Joh.1:29) On the morrow he seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God, that taketh away the sin of the world!**

Jesus came to take away the sin nature and replace it with His own. **(2Cor.3:18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory ...** Seeing Jesus in the mirror is believing the true Gospel. We say with Paul, **"I have been crucified with Christ; and it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me"** **(Gal.2:20).** This faith enables God to bring it to pass. The sons of perdition cannot bear the thought that Jesus will take their place on the throne of the individual or corporate temple.

**(1Jn.2:18) Little children, it is the last hour: and as ye heard that antichrist cometh, even now have there arisen many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last hour. (19) They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us: but [they went out], that they might be made manifest that they all are not of us.**

Again we see many antichrists, sons of perdition, falling away in order to be revealed that they are not of us. Notice that this will be seen in the **"last hour."** In Revelation 17:12 the beast rules for **"one hour"** which is the last 3½ years (Rev.13:5), when he will make war on the saints (13:7) who refuse the mark of the beast. These antichrist sons of perdition will try to preserve their lives by taking the mark, proving themselves members of the body of the beast in the **"last hour."**

John goes on to reveal the reason the antichrist sons of perdition will fall away. **(1Jn.2:22)...This is the antichrist, [even] he that denieth the Father and the Son.** What does it mean to deny the Father and Son, and how do we avoid that? **(23) Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that confesseth** (Greek: *homo logeo*, "speak the same as") **the Son hath the Father also.** We see if we agree with Jesus in speaking the same truth, we are not denying Him and we will have Father and Son. Also in the Gospel of John, Jesus said if we loved Him and kept His Word that He and the Father would make their abode with us (Joh.14:21-23). Their

abode is the true temple that will be cleansed of those who speak against the Word.

Back in 1 John 2 the next verse confirms all that we have said here. **(24) As for you, let that abide in you which ye heard from the beginning. If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you, ye also shall abide in the Son, and in the Father.** It is imperative that we receive only the teaching that we heard from the beginning, out of the mouth of Jesus and His disciples, not the apostate gospel of the end time religions. Those who do not **“contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the saints”** will fall away as Jude said (Jud.1:3-5). Many who start out with us as friends will not, as Jesus said, endure to the end to be saved (Mat.10:22, 24:13). Those who change what is written to suit religion, do so at their own peril.

**(2Jn.1:9) Whosoever goeth onward** (past initial salvation) **and abideth not in the teaching of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the teaching, the same hath both the Father and the Son.** You can see that it is not those who start out with you, but those who continue, as also in the parable of the sower. **(10) If any one cometh unto you, and bringeth not this teaching, receive him not into [your] house, and give him no greeting: (11) for he that giveth him greeting partaketh in his evil works.** People think this speaks of the Jehovah Witnesses or the Mormons, but it is talking about those that are among us who don't teach verse 7, that Jesus **“cometh in the flesh.”** If a person is teaching that you can overcome sin through faith in the Word of Jesus, then that is a faithful person. The rest have been recreated in the image of religion but not in the image of the **“Father and the Son.”**

God made what was written an eternal covenant (Heb.13:20). The Church has made the same mistake Israel did in changing the covenant after it was made. Haven't you heard them say that the five-fold ministry, or the supernatural gifts and power of God, were done away with after the apostles? LIARS! The Bible colleges have turned out apostate teachers by the thousands that deny the clear teaching of the Word. Most of the people consider them good men, but blood is on their hands and they will be with their father, Judas, if they do not repent. The wicked will not be counted righteous when they speak lies in the Tribulation. **(Rom.3:4)...Let God be found true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified** (accounted righteous) **in thy words, And mightest prevail when thou comest into judgment** (tribulation). This is why they will fall away. I pray that you are not among them.

God does not reveal these things so that we can have a witch-hunt. Even if you know who is a Judas that doesn't mean you should treat them any differently. Jesus knew who Judas was but treated him with equality, love, and training. Jesus knew he should have the same opportunity to prove himself, so that as the son of perdition, it would be his own fault. Jesus also knew that, Judas had a good purpose in the plan of God, which was to betray and make crucifixion of the flesh possible. I have learned these things from my own Judases, some of whom God has pointed out to me beforehand. Others I came to realize only after I felt the knife in my back. In effect, they are a great ally in the cause of the manifestation of our Sonship because crucifixion of self would not be possible without them.



***(Jer.25:27) Fall, and rise no more, because of  
the sword which I will send among you.***



## Chapter Fifteen

### Fall of the United States

Let me first share with you how many ways God has confirmed this revelation. The Lord has taught me not to share revelations with others without giving them enough Scriptural foundation so they could believe. This mistake makes more of an opportunity for others to be offended unnecessarily. I had been teaching end time revelations in conferences and tours across the U.S. when I was asked by the man who set them up about the timing of the fall of the U.S. I gave him a very quick answer and he disagreed with me. Because my answer clashed with his theories, he would not have scheduled any more speaking engagements for me but the Lord had other plans.

Later in the fall of 2003, his son dreamed that, *“I had called his dad with a new revelation from God on the judgment of America that was spoken of by Dumitru Duduman.”* When he told me of his son’s dream I told him that, indeed, I had been given that revelation. Then in May of 2004 he had a dream of his own. *“I went to dig up a dark suit that I had buried. When I did and dusted it off the Lord spoke to me and said, ‘That is David Eells’ suit.’”* (I almost always taught in a dark suit.) He said this was the first time a speaker’s name was given to him in a dream and that the Lord impressed him to make opportunity for me to speak again, so he “dug me back up.”

When he related this to me I asked the Lord to give me a dream or vision to confirm if this next tour was His direction for me. After going to bed I received either a dream or a vision in a semi-awake state:

*I was on the East Coast by the Atlantic Ocean with my third child, Nathan. He decided to go for an afternoon swim. I thought he would go in the Atlantic but instead in a few steps he walked over and swam in the Gulf of Mexico and then walked over and swam in the Pacific. Wherever he swam there was a pipeline leading from the water to hotels that were inland. After that he was back with me like it was just a walk across the street.*

Upon waking the next morning I received the interpretation. My third child represents my third fruit and a solid confirmation that I was to bear fruit for the Lord through a third teaching given on a third tour. Nathan means “given.” Nathan’s quick and easy travels from east to west revealed our jet travels across the U.S. sharing this revelation. As in the book of Revelation, the waters represent the peoples who were to be piped into the hotel conference rooms inland.

Long story short, we carried this revelation to twelve main cities across the U.S. where the saints received it enthusiastically. After this revelation, I remembered that I had had this as a dream months before but had not understood it. Joseph said, ***“And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh, it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass” (Gen.41:32).*** When we had both concluded that this was indeed God’s will, he asked me to pray on what I was to share. I was told to share on “The Fall of America and Rise of the Saints.” Then I remembered his son’s dream that, *“I had called his dad with a new revelation from God on the judgment of America that was spoken of by Dumitru Duduman.”* I will share that revelation in these last three chapters.

That night I told the Lord that I was spiritually and physically exhausted from all the work, and that if He wanted me to do this on top of everything else, I needed Him to strengthen me. Around 2:00 a.m. I was suddenly wide awake and sensed a holy and pow-

erful presence in the room. I don't know if it was the Lord or an angel. For some reason beyond my control I did not open my eyes but I knew everything that was happening in the Spirit. My visitor walked over and sat down on my bed next to me. I even felt the mattress depress where He sat. Suddenly I felt waves of glory washing up and down my body. It was so invigorating that I called out, "Lord, what is this?" Immediately I was reminded of my request for strength if the Lord wanted me to take on this extra burden. I then saw a vision of myself being strengthened as I lay on the bed. Although I am a thin person I saw my body beef up as the waves washed over me. After my visitor left, I didn't sleep all night but felt totally strengthened in the morning.

Twice God did miracles with my air flights to make sure this revelation got to the people. I had wondered to the Lord why He had me on so many connecting flights, so He did something about it. While waiting in Atlanta to catch my flight to Chicago we were told that the plane had developed mechanical problems and they did not have a replacement until later in the evening. Feeling great peace and thanking God, I went to reschedule and they put me on a flight straight to Indianapolis, where I was scheduled to speak, bypassing Chicago, where we had already shared this revelation. That evening we heard on the news that Chicago was snowed/iced in and people were sleeping in the airport. I would have missed my engagement if God had not broken that plane and shortened my trip.

On another flight I arrived at Baltimore/Washington Airport too late to catch my flight to Atlanta. I had to leave the security zone to go to the ticket counter for my boarding pass. The agent told me that it was impossible to make the flight and I would have to reschedule, especially since I would have to go back through security to be checked. I rescheduled, grabbed my receipt, and took off for security and my boarding gate. When I finally made it there, probably fifteen minutes later, they were beginning to board. I gave my receipt to the agent at the gate and she printed me a boarding pass. When I took a moment to look at the pass I was confused. I checked my original pass and, sure enough, it was the same flight number that I was originally scheduled on. I asked the agent how it was possible that I was rescheduled on the same flight and she just shrugged her shoulders with a confused look on her face. On top of that they were leaving on time, and looking at my watch, no more than five minutes had elapsed from the time I left the ticket counter outside security. I was amazed! I thought, "Father, what did you do with that time?" We serve an awesome God!

### FOR WHOSE SAKE IS THE U.S. JUDGED?

Before I start I would like to make something clear. There is no anti-American sentiment in me. As Jesus' heart was grieved over the things he knew would befall Jerusalem so my heart is over the United States of America. I prepare night and day to be used of God to save as many as possible from the judgments that I know are coming. Many Christians make the mistake of thinking that these things are befalling the U.S. because she will not repent. The truth is that only the Christians who have the knowledge and power to obey are responsible to repent. God's real concern is not for this world but for His people, who are living in it and loving it. Jesus said, "***I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me; for they are thine***" (***Joh.17:9***). He said, "***I chose you out of the world***" (***Joh.15:19***). Make no mistake, it is God Who is working all things together for our good. God's irresistible plan is

to separate His kingdom from the world, the spiritual from the carnal, before the end. Jesus said in Matthew 10:34, ***“Think not that I came to send peace on the earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword (the Word). (35) For I came to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law: (36) and a man’s foes [shall be] they of his own household.”*** The Word will divide the righteous from among the wicked, judge the wicked and save the lovers of truth.

When God’s people blur the line between the world and His kingdom, He has to redefine it. Sanctification is the process of separating us from the worldly. God says in 1 Peter 2:9 that we as Christians are ***“a holy nation.”*** Friends, we are already in a one world government called the kingdom of God. This one world Christian nation should not be confused with the worldly geographic, secular nation that we live in, but it is. I know this will shock some of you “God and country” folks, but the U.S. is not the kingdom of God, for Jesus taught, ***“My kingdom is not of this world” (Joh.18:36).*** Only they that are born of God live in His kingdom and its borders are not those of the U.S. Division is necessary in God’s plan when His people do not confess or represent Him to the world.

When the world can tell no difference in the lives and methods of Christians, God acts to sanctify them. As of this writing, God’s people are far from the Biblical example of Christians. Before the exodus, God’s people were content to be Egyptians, so ***“He turned their (the Egyptians) heart to hate his people, To deal subtly with his servants” (Psa.105:25).*** He did not want them to be comfortable in their allegiance to the world and they needed to recognize their enemy. Jesus promised the same for our day. ***(Mat.24:9) Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name’s sake.*** The U.S. is part of this world which will hate us so that God’s nature, character, and authority will be manifested in us. As it was in Moses’ time, God’s people will cry unto the Lord and He will send salvation and revival to separate them from their enemies.

Historically God’s people have always gone through cycles of sinning with the world, to being hated and chastened by a beast kingdom, to repentance, to God sending revival and salvation. Through the Bible we see that God’s people go through this cycle eight greater times with the world-ruling beast kingdoms. As a type of this, in Judges they went through the same cycle eight lesser times with smaller beast kingdoms (Jdg.2:11-23, 3:7-11, 12-31, 4:1-24, 6:1-40, 8:33-35, 10:6-18, 13:1-25). It always started like this: ***(Jdg.2:11) And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and served the Baalim.*** This represented God’s people serving another Jesus, which caused Him to turn them over to their enemies. ***(14) And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that despoiled them; and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.*** Then they repented and God raised them up a man-child who He used to save them. ***(3:9) And when the children of Israel cried unto the Lord, the Lord raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them ....***

Both Israel and the Church were chosen by God to represent Him to the world, but fell into apostasy. In an attempt to bring Israel to repentance He appointed six major beast kingdoms to conquer them. Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, and Rome, were raised up to bring Israel to repentance. The seed of these individual kingdoms will corporately live in the end time seventh dragon kingdom of Revelation 12 and the eighth



beast kingdom of Revelation 13. These worldwide stages of the U.N. Revived Roman Empire of seven heads and ten horns will be raised up to persecute worldwide New Testament spiritual Israel, the Church. The Lord showed me that what each of the previous individual beast kingdoms did to individual Israel is a type of what the last corporate worldwide beast kingdom will do to corporate worldwide spiritual Israel. They also show us types of the U.S. in its coming persecution of the saints and its fall to the last beast kingdom. Please be patient while I show you mounting, overwhelming evidence of when this fall will take place.

### WAS THE FALL OF THE U.S. DELAYED? WHY?

Leading up to the year 2000 there were many accurate dreams, visions, prophecies and Bible codes of an imminent pre-Tribulation destruction of the U.S. in a world war. This begs the question, "How could they have been true since they did not come to pass?" God can change or delay what He speaks as a warning through prophets, dreams, visions or through His Spirit in many ways. However, God will not change what is written in His Word. ***(Psa.119:89) For ever, O Lord, Thy word is settled in heaven.*** His Word is likened unto a rock, immovable, and unchangeable. Because of this fact, the Word is a sure prophecy of what will actually happen and when. ***(2Pet.1:19) And we have the word of prophecy [made] more sure; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed....*** Biblical history is also a sure prophecy because it must be repeated. ***(Eccl.1:9) That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun.*** Both the Word and history show us two delays in the fall of the U.S. In the case of a delay, the judgment will ultimately come to pass as and when the Bible says it will.

Israel and the U.S. were chosen by God to represent Him to the world but fell into apostasy, so in an attempt to turn them He appointed the same chastening and ultimate desolation to them. These two nations have a common history regarding this. Gordon Lindsay, founder of Christ for the Nations, discovered a unique phenomenon and I have since built upon it. From the time the northern ten tribes rebelled under Jeroboam and became independent of Judah, one or the other was at war almost every seventeen years for a period of fifteen cycles, after which Israel (690 B.C.) and then Judah (682 B.C.) were conquered by the Assyrian Beast. ***(2Ki.18:10)...In the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. (11) And the king of Assyria carried Israel away unto Assyria... (12) because they obeyed not the voice of the Lord their God ... and would not hear it, nor do it. (13) Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them.***

The U.S. also has been at war almost every seventeen years, not that the war started exactly on the seventeenth year. This started from the formation of the thirteen original states until the fifteenth cycle, which was the Grenada/Nicaragua conflicts in 1983/84. Even the exceptions are common to both nations. In the sixth and tenth cycle there was no war for Israel nor the U.S. The only possible exceptions to the parallel are that Israel appears to have had a devastating famine in the fourth cycle instead of a war and I have found no record for a war in their thirteenth cycle. The cycles are probably more exact than our knowledge. Either way, no sane person could think that this is anything less

than our sovereign God repeating history to warn us.

From the Grenada/Nicaragua conflicts in 1983/84 until the year 2001, is the sixteenth, seventeen-year war cycle. During this period Israel and Judah were conquered. Although the U.S. started the War on Terror right on time on 10-8-01 with the bombardment of Afghanistan, she came through the sixteenth war cycle and was not conquered. Why? (First, I think that it is amazing that the U.S. has been conquered since 9-11-01 by the spiritual beast and even now is not the nation we once knew.) Physically speaking, it is no accident that JerUSAlem escaped being attacked by the Assyrian beast at this time in its cycle. **(2Ki.19:31) For out of JerUSAlem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape.... (32) ...the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city.... (34) For I will defend this city to save it....** Some might think that “USA” being in the heart of the name JerUSAlem is just a gimmick or coincidence but we will see, as goes Jerusalem, so goes the U.S.A. Their judgment is delayed together. Later they are later both attacked and divided by the world beast in the Day of the Lord. The Lord returns with His saints and saves a remnant of each from the beast armies fighting on their soil.

Just after the fifteenth cycle for the U.S.A., around 1987, God showed me He would delay the judgment, although I did not know it at the time. Sometimes in Scripture the Lord has a prophet act out in his own life a prophecy of what is about to come to pass. I realized only afterward that this happened to me. I was experiencing pain and passing a lot of blood. The thought came to me that it was cancer. A day or two later I went to a Christian bookstore that I normally did not go to because there was one much closer. Two sisters, who were running the store, said that they were praying for ministers that they knew. The Lord told them that I was having a battle with cancer but that I would win. There was no way they could have known this for I had told no one. Even my wife didn't know and only found out later by accident. I thanked them and told them that it was a confirmation.

I went home and asked the Lord for a word from His Word. Without looking, I opened my Bible and put my finger on a phrase in 2 Kings 20:1, **“thou shalt die, and not live.”** I recognized that I was being tried to see if I would depart from the Word. I said “Lord, I don't accept this because it is not according to Your Word to me in 1 Peter 2:24, **‘by whose stripes ye were healed’**. You have taught me not to accept what is contrary to Your covenant with me.” (I now know that this was not only a trial from the Lord but also my response was pleasing to Him.) I said, “Lord, I ask You to give me another Word according to Your covenant with me.” Without looking I flipped the Bible open and put my finger down on a phrase in Psalm 118:17. It said, **“I shall not die, but live,”** the exact opposite! The chance of that happening is too fantastic to understand. I rejoiced and thanked the Lord. I had a faithful brother, Mike Burley, pray over me and ignored the symptoms until they were gone. God delayed my destruction as a type for the delay in the JerUSAlem destruction.

Here is a confirmation to the delay. **“Thou shalt die, and not live”** was first spoken to King Hezekiah in the year that Judah fell but JerUSAlem was spared. He then sought the Lord on the grounds that he was a righteous man, and Isaiah prophesied a delay in judgment for himself and JerUSAlem. **(2Ki.20:6) And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.**

This delay was also for **“David’s sake,”** which is also my name. Both Hezekiah and I were used to prophesy a delay in the fall of JerUSAlem. This meant a delay in the destruction of the U.S. in the sixteenth war cycle before the year 2000, which is when the destruction was prophesied.

Hezekiah asked for a confirmation to this saying, **“What shall be the sign that the Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the house of the Lord the third day?”** Notice that, because God lengthened the time, we are now at the third thousand-year day from Christ when those who are righteous, like Hezekiah, whose name means “strengthened of the Lord,” will go **“up unto the house of the Lord.”** Two things can be seen from this. First, the First-fruits Man-child is caught **“up unto the house of the Lord”** to rule on the morning of the third day (Ex.23:16,19; Hos.6:2-3).

Then, as we will see, the saints who sleep and those who **“are alive, that are left”** will be caught **“up unto the house of the Lord”** in the midst of the fall of the U.S. to the beast armies. The confirmation sign that was given to Hezekiah was that the shadow of the sundial went backward ten steps or degrees (2Ki.20:10-11). At this time the Jews, the Romans, and Egyptians changed their calendars from 360 to 365.25 days a year. It was as momentous a time as when Joshua commanded the sun to stop. Hezekiah was anointed to write ten of the Psalms between 120 and 134. They were called: songs of “Ascent” or “degrees” in honor of the ten degrees that God set back time. Now here is the important thing; don’t miss it. Father lengthened the time or delayed the end when the Assyrian beast was coming to conquer JerUSAlem during the sixteenth cycle of the seventeen-year war cycle.

In 2002, the symptoms of death suddenly returned as what friends in the medical field thought was cardiovascular disease. I was having pain in my chest and my right side was always cold due to lack of circulation. My wife reminded me that it had been fifteen years since my healing. I thought of the fifteen-year extension of Hezekiah’s life. I asked the Lord if that part of Isaiah’s prophecy was also for me and that now I, too, would die. I not only felt I heard a “yes” from Him but three dreams given to people in our assembly at that time that showed I would die of a heart attack. These people knew nothing of my symptoms or a fifteen-year extension. As I thought on these things I told the Lord that I saw no reason to change my confession of His promises of healing. I heard the devil’s threats but called his bluff and acted out my faith by jogging around our area. He then told me that I would fall down on the side of the road and never make it home. He gave up after a while and the symptoms gradually left. After, the Lord impressed me that in this trial of my faith I had acted out a second delay in the fall of the U.S.

*The Bible Code* by Michael Drosnin, on page 105, reveals that the code accurately showed World War II, stating, *“The year the war began, 1939, is encoded with both ‘World War’ and ‘A. Hitler,’ and the word ‘Nazi’ appears in the same place.”* On pages 123 through 125, we see that the code warns of a future *“atomic holocaust”* and *“world war”* encoded for two years together, the Hebrew year 5760, which was from September 1999 to September 2000, and the Hebrew year 5766, which is from October 2005 to September 2006. On page 135 is stated, *“‘Russia’ and ‘China’ and ‘USA’ all also appear with ‘World War.’”* On page 166 is stated, *“Delay is written in with ‘World War.’”* Where the years 2000 and 2006 are encoded, the hidden text states, *“I will delay the war.”* (Notice the two delays in the World War in which Russia and China attack the U.S.A.) It is even written in with the *“End of Days.”* Every time *“End of Days”* appears in the plain text of



the Bible, the word “*delayed*” appears in the hidden text. On page 127 is stated, “*Armageddon in the years 2000 and 2006.*” Since Armageddon is after the seven-year tribulation the 2006 date must have been delayed for the Tribulation has not yet started.

Both Joel and Amos likened the threatened Assyrian beast invasion of JerUSAlem to an army of locusts that burned the pastures of the wilderness and threatened the city (Joel 1:19-20; Amos 2:5, 7:1). Locusts obviously prefer to eat pastures rather than burn them; nor do they burn cities. This army was referred to as a “***strong people***” and “***men of war***” (Joel 2:5-7). Joel speaks of this locust invasion in chapter two, and there is a clear end time fulfillment in chapter three where he describes it with the words, “***In those days...I will gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat***” (3:1-2), which clearly identifying the battle of Armageddon. This totally agrees with the Bible codes that the nuclear attack and invasion of the U.S. by Russia, China, etc., will be in this last war, which is after the Tribulation. Joel said this judgment would be at the “***latter rain***” and Amos at the “***latter growth.***” These prophecies are clearly for our day since the “***latter rain***” is in our day and it brings the “***latter growth.***”

Through intercession these prophets delayed the invasion of JerUSAlem by the “***nations***” twice (Joel 2:17; Amos 7:1-6). (***Amos 7:1***) ***Thus the Lord showed me: and, behold, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth.... (2) And it came to pass that, when they made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee: how shall Jacob stand? for he is small. (3) The Lord repented concerning this: It shall not be, saith the Lord.*** Leading up to 2000, the prophets were declaring judgment would come to the U.S. and many were interceding just like Amos. Notice that because of the immaturity of God’s people, they would not spiritually survive the judgment, so He delayed it. Then in verses 4 through 6 God threatened to destroy the land by fire. Amos again interceded with the same words and God delayed a second time. History must repeat. This delay happened again in 2006 when the saints interceded. “***That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which shall be done***” (Eccl.1:9).

The third time that God spoke to Amos He declared that He would not spare the apostates among His people. (***Amos 7:7***) ***Thus he showed me: and, behold, the Lord stood beside a wall made by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand. (8)....Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel ....*** The Lord stood beside a wall, symbolizing separation, which is the meaning of sanctification or holiness. The wall was made with a plumb-line, which was in the Lord’s hand. A plumb-line measures straightness according to the law of gravity. In other words, He will set His plumb-line in the midst of His people to judge their straightness and holiness according to the Word. Those who do not measure up will be destroyed. Justice will replace grace after the Tribulation when the U.S. is invaded. Then the Lord said, “***I will not again pass by them any more***” (8). In other words, He would not delay judgment a third time. Two days after I got the above revelation a sister gave me a book, *The Heavens Opened*, by Anna Rountree. I quote from a vision on pages 73-74 as confirmation of the plumb-line judgment.

“*Look,*” He continued, *gesturing toward the ground in front of us within the sheepfold. The area opened to reveal the world spinning some distance beneath us. As I looked at the globe, I heard huge footsteps, as if giants were walking, shaking the earth. The*

*ground of earth trembled, and mountains began to break apart.* “Look again,” He said, gesturing above Him. Heaven opened and I saw something dropping from the center of the bright angels. “What is it?” I asked. “A plumbline,” He answered. The weighted plumbline dropped from heaven through the sheepfold to the earth. As the plumbline reached earth...fire came out of heaven and traveled the plumbline, passing before us and sweeping down the line to earth. Suddenly the whole world was aflame.

Notice in the plumbline war the Lord will judge the “*whole world*” with fire, again identifying the last world war which involves Armageddon. The “*giants...shaking the earth*” are the ruling world kingdoms and when the “*mountains*,” also representing these kingdoms, “*began to break apart*,” these once united kingdoms will be torn apart in a one world civil war. At the beginning of this God will check His “*sheepfold*” with His plumbline to see who measures up to sanctification. The righteous, symbolized by Anna, will escape the flood of wrath in the ark of God but the apostates will be destroyed.

In Amos 8:1-3 God repeated, “***I will not again pass by them any more,***” and then told of how large this war would be by saying, “***the dead bodies shall be many; in every place.***” The plumb-line war is obviously a world war. As we will see, the fall of the U.S. will come with the sun being darkened by a nuclear world war. ***(Amos 8:9) And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.*** Amos is plainly speaking of the last world war. At that time all of the sinners of God’s people who thought they would escape will be destroyed. ***(9:10) All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, The evil shall not overtake nor meet us.*** These are part of the world religious harlot who will be destroyed by the world beast because of the blood of the saints. ***(Rev.17:16) And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her utterly with fire.*** A remnant from all nations will escape this Day of the Lord to be ruled by the saints for the millennium.

### THE FALL DELAYED TILL WHEN? WHY?

There is a connection between the last revelation and the following revelation. As we saw, the Assyrian beast was delayed in their attack on JerUSAlem, as a type of the end time world beast kingdom’s delay in their attack on the U.S.A. and Jerusalem. Nineveh was the head of the world-ruling Assyrian beast, as a type of the U.S. being the head of the world-ruling U.N. beast of our day. The harlot who rode the world beast of Revelation 17 also represents the U.S. ruling over the U.N. After the Tribulation, the beast destroys the U.S. harlot. The world beast threatened to destroy Nineveh but this was delayed through Jonah’s warning just as the judgment of U.S. was delayed through the modern day Jonahs’ warnings. The Hebrew name “Nineveh” is a translation of the Assyrian “Ninua.” This is their name for Ishtar, the goddess of fertility, written ideographically with the cuneiform sign of a fish within an enclosure and I saw the U.S. in a vision as a fish enclosure.

*In July of 1996 I found myself standing in the sky far above the waters of the Gulf of Mexico and I saw the U.S. stretched out before me. My gaze was directed upward where I saw that a veil was stretched over the whole country. Above the veil was a huge bomb that was almost as big as the country, hanging from a string with a bow knot tied*

*in it! Looking back down I saw that the U.S. had turned into what looked like an above ground swimming pool. The outer wall of this pool followed the boundaries of the nation. This enclosure was filled with water, which was teeming with fish. The fish were under the bomb but they could not see it for the veil. It was then that I noticed a fishing pole in my hand. Standing where I was, if I caught the fish, they would be able to see the bomb and be out from under it.* My ministry has been based in the U.S., but I was out from under the judgment of the bomb because of spiritual reasons that I am called to share with others.

The Lord was clearly likening the threat to Nineveh to that of the U.S. As Nineveh's judgment was delayed, so was the judgment of the U.S. Jonah ***“cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown” (Jon.3:4)***. God had told Jonah to ***“preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee” (2)*** and he did, just as many prophets correctly warned the U.S. of an imminent fall. Even though his prophecy was delayed far past forty days, he was not a false prophet; nor were the prophets who warned the U.S. false. Nineveh repented and God spared them. Most would say that the U.S. did not repent before 2000, but the U.S. is not expected to repent. Only God's people in her are expected to repent and some did. Some filled churches as new believers. Some came out of apostate churches as wiser believers and this is still happening. There is a revival going on, although those who only count their statistics in the apostate churches would never know it.

Jonah knew God would be merciful and that he would be left looking like a false prophet so he fled from this responsibility (4:1-2). You can understand the feelings of the faithful prophets and dreamers who were falsely persecuted for warning the U.S. of her fall before 2000. Many of these warnings will still come to pass but not in their original timing, just as Jonah's prophecy did. God's mercy on Nineveh angered Jonah, probably because Amos, Joel, and Micah had prophesied that Nineveh, ruling over Assyria, would bring Israel and Judah into bondage.

In like manner, the U.S. was spared to bring the people of God into bondage. Blinded by patriotism, Jonah was hoping that Nineveh would be destroyed so that his people would be spared the chastening that God knew they had to have. This tribulation furnace will burn off the wood, hay, and stubble of their corrupt lives. Don't miss this important point: God delayed the destruction of Nineveh at the head of Assyria so that they would bring His rebellious people into bondage and tribulation, symbolized by the fish enclosure. A delay is not a delete. After crucifying the flesh of God's people, Nineveh did fall as the prophet Nahum prophesied. In like manner, God delayed the destruction of the U.S. so that the saints can be brought into tribulation and crucifixion, after which the U.S. will fall. The judgment of the U.S. was delayed from before the Tribulation to after the Tribulation, which is also when the harlot of Babylon, as a type of the U.S., falls to the seven-headed, ten-horned U.N. beast in Revelation. We will give much more proof of this in this chapter.

Although I had the above vision of the U.S. in 1996, the Nineveh connection was not revealed to me until September of 1998. At that time God let me tell our local saints but told me to keep quiet about this revelation nationally until September of 1999. He clearly wanted the warning to get out to those who would repent, before I spread the word that the prophesied judgment would be delayed. When I did share this nationally, many prophets understood and stopped warning. At that time I also told many that the Lord told me that “Y2K will be nothing” and that, too, came to pass as a confirmation of the



delay. Several people in our assembly had confirming dreams about the delay.

*Pauline was by the sea wall at the Navy base in Pensacola, Florida. She saw a huge bomb falling over the water. Everyone was terrified but the bomb stopped just a few feet above the water and stayed there.* This was obviously a delay in judgment that will be concluded at the right time. In another dream:

*Debbie saw a red car start running down a hill. Someone got in and turned the key off and stopped the car before it crashed at the bottom. She then saw the car start itself without the key, go down hill, and crash.*

The red car is the U.S. in sin. **(Isa.1:18) Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.** Gravity is a law that pulls downward to a sudden crash, so sin is a law that pulls downward to judgment. The Lord has been mercifully delaying this judgment. In rebellion against the Lord, Who is the owner and driver, the U.S. will continue in sin. A car that goes anywhere without its driver will crash. In rebellion, the U.S. will continue to test the law of sin and death unto judgment (Rom.8:2). In another dream:

*Curt had remarried his ex-wife, whose name is Helen. They were getting dressed-up, and very excited because they were going somewhere special.*

Curt represents the fallen Church who will turn back to their first love, "Helen," which in Greek means "light." Jesus is the Light and the Truth. They will be dressed-up by putting on the Lord Jesus Christ (Rom.13:11-14). They will be very excited because they are "going some place special" – to the kingdom of God.

*Then they heard a news broadcast that said a "category five hurricane is coming in one week." They thought this was strange since it was March and not the season for hurricanes.*

This means there will be a catastrophic storm of judgment on the U.S. after the seven-year tribulation. God's people are going to return to the light and be dressed-up with the life of Christ during the Tribulation. March is not the time for hurricanes but war. March means "month of Mars," the Roman god of war. It is also spring when "kings go [to battle]." As I write this, God is giving a sign through the U.S. mission to Mars. The ten kings will make war on the harlot of the U.S., as the head of the beast, after the seven years of tribulation.

In the play, *Julius Caesar*, Shakespeare warned, "Beware the Ides of March" and on March 15 Caesar was assassinated. The U.S. is now the corporate head of the revived Roman Empire that will be assassinated after the seven years. The birth stone for March, until recently, was the bloodstone, also called the "martyr's stone." The U.S. will be judged after the Tribulation in blood for that of the unborn, the innocent, and the martyrs. The celebration of Purim (14 Adar) is in March when the beast, typified by Haman and his ten sons, sought to eradicate God's people but were hung by order of the King, representing Jesus (Est.8:7). March 21 is the vernal equinox when the sun, as a type of the Son of God, rises directly in the east and sets directly in the west. That would make the Lord's Word concerning His coming letter-perfect. **(Mat.24:27) For as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and is seen even unto the west; so shall be the coming of the Son of man.**

At this time the sun equally divides darkness and light everywhere on earth. When the Son comes, that is exactly what He will do, gather from the whole earth those who live in the light and reprobate those who live in darkness for the flood of judgment. All this

clearly indicates that the U.S. will be destroyed after the Tribulation at the coming of the Lord. Babylon was another type of the U.S. ruling over the nations to bring God's people into bondage and tribulation.

John, a friend with a prophetic gift, had a vision of the delay in putting together this end time beast kingdom:

*I saw President G. W. Bush trying to repair two hex (6) headed nuts that were stripped out on a wheel. He finally repaired them and started to turn the wheel. Then I saw a can of nails in the center of the wheel and it jammed up and couldn't turn (He wasn't successful before his term ended).*

Before President Obama, George W. Bush was the king of the modern day great eagle of Babylon. The President and the U.S. are symbolized by the head of gold in Daniel's image of the beast in Daniel 2:31-32,38, which is over all the nations in a one world body. Bush was in the process of building an image of a worldwide U.S./U.N./U.R. beast but could not finish during his term. The two hex-headed or six-sided nuts make **66**, which represents the scope of the materialistic gold image of the beast. ***(Dan.3:1) Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore (60) cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.***

Juan from Barcelona pointed out a code that showed the U.S. as the head of Babylon and Bush as its king: "USA is Babylon 666," and in another he found, "Bush is King of Babylon – our death is his fire." As for the image of gold, much of the world hates the dominion of the U.S. but worships the image of prosperity it enjoys. The U.S. has promised this prosperity to the world if it will follow in its steps, a promise that all now see only God could deliver. The saints will ultimately be commanded to bow to this image at the threat of their lives. ***(4) Then the herald (preacher) cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages (6)...whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. (7)...all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. (8) Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and brought accusation against the Jews.***

The nails represent the individual sinners for whom Jesus paid the penalty on the cross. Like the nails, we held Jesus on that cross. There are elect nails yet to be saved and prepared for the Tribulation. Because of this, God has delayed the progress of Babylon. As in the vision, Bush, in his term was only temporarily successful in getting the wheel turning. A wheel is a symbol of the repetition of time. ***(Jas.3:6) And the tongue is a fire: the world of iniquity among our members is the tongue, which defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the wheel (Greek: "cycle") of nature (Greek: "genesis; birth or beginning"), and is set on fire by hell.*** The Zodiac and the clock are wheels of time which cycle back to the beginning. ***"That which hath been is that which shall be."*** God temporarily delayed the repetition of history of the great eagle of Babylon in the U.S. to bring in and mature the saints. As Amos said, ***"how shall Jacob stand? for he is small."***

Another aspect of the nails stopping the wheel of Babylonish progress is that the ***"Chaldeans"*** or Babylonians will come to believe that the Christians are the spoilers of the peace and prosperity of the new world order and will bring ***"accusation against"*** them. This will greatly increase under Obama's term. If we did not know what the Word

says we might see this as an awesome plan for peace and prosperity. When the wheel begins to turn again, as the fiery furnace of tribulation, it will be because the average man will turn his back while these “trouble-makers” are first persecuted and then quietly put away by the government with one excuse or another. Meanwhile, the U.S. will continue to experience judgments to wake up the elect.

As we can see, some prophecies, dreams, and visions are delayed for various reasons that are stipulated in the Word. Others are prophesying in part (1Cor.13:9), which is part God and part us. And others are what I call “wolf prophecies.” Remember the old story about the guy who cried “Wolf! Wolf!” until no one would listen anymore? The devil and/or the flesh can make true prophecies useless by injecting words of imminent and sometimes dated fulfillments that do not come to pass until no one listens any more.

On the other hand, God sometimes does give dates. There are many dates in the seventy-week prophecy of Daniel 9. In Jeremiah 29:10 he said there would be seventy years till the end of bondage in Babylon. Daniel believed and acted on that date (Dan.9:2). Many times these dreams, visions and prophecies must be put on the shelf to see if they come to pass. Since there was a delay in the judgment of the U.S. before 2000, we should suspect that the timing of any prophecies prior to that could be off.

#### BABYLON: A TYPE OF THE U.S.

As we saw in chapter 9, *The Two Witnesses*, Babylon in the greater sense is the whole world. God confounded the tongues of Babel and spread them out on the continent, which He then broke up and separated. All nations are thus from Babel and have the sins of Babel in their blood. Now Babel is being built again – a United Nations of the world. The judgment on this Babel will be the same (Rev.16:18-19). Babylon was and is both secular and religious. There are greater and lesser types of each. The greater type of secular Babylon is the United Nations of the world; and a lesser type is the United States of America. The United States has been called the melting pot of religions, nationalities, and cultures. In other words, she is a microcosm of the U.N. That makes her a secular harlot, for God gave a Christian heritage to her but she has turned to many false gods of wood, stone, steel and false religion. Her government is a corporate, secular false prophet to export her ideologies and lifestyle to the world. As the corporate religious false prophet brings about the fall of religious Babylon, so the secular false prophet will bring about the fall of secular Babylon. Many say that they do not see the U.S. in Scripture. Does it sound reasonable that what has been called the greatest nation on earth would not be mentioned in Scripture? Of course not! The U.S. is now at the pinnacle of influence over the world through the U.N., North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), foreign aid, military strength, trade, art, entertainment, and many other avenues. Every other world-ruling power is mentioned along with their destruction and the U.S. is certainly not left out. Many proven prophets and teachers have identified the U.S. as Babylon.

After being told by an angel that the U.S. would be destroyed, Dumitru Duduman asked for Biblical proof to show the Americans.

*The angel said to tell them to read Jeremiah 51:8-15 and Revelation 18 (clearly identifying America’s with Babylon’s destruction). Then Dumitru asked, “Why did He name it **‘THE MYSTERY BABYLON’?**”*

*The angel said, “Tell them that because all the nations of the world immigrated into America, and America accepted them. America accepted Buddha, the devil church, the*



Sodomite church, the Mormon Church, and all kinds of wickedness. America was a Christian nation. Instead of stopping them, they went after their gods. Because of this, He named them **“THE MYSTERY BABYLON”**.

So that you know that I truly have been sent by God, tomorrow at 9:00 a.m. someone will come to give you a bed. At 10:30 someone will come to pay your rent. At noon, someone will bring you a car and give you a bucket of honey.”

Brothers, it happened as the angel had said. At 9:00 someone rang my doorbell and said, “I brought you a bed. I could not sleep all night long. God told me that you were from Romania and that you need a bed.” At 10:30 someone else rang my doorbell and handed me a check for \$500 and said, “God told me to bring you \$500.” At noon someone came and gave me a car and a bucket of honey!

Since ancient Babylon and Iraq have been destroyed, but Revelation reveals Babylon to rule up until the end, we are left to consider what modern entity fulfills that type. Consider the following proof texts that Babylon symbolizes the U.S. Most of these are true at this time, while others will be proven to be true in our study of the prophecies.

#### The U.S. like Babylon:

- ☑ has the symbol of the **“great eagle”** (Ezk.17:3,12; Dan.7:4).
- ☑ has a pseudo-christ that swallows God’s people – *Bel descended from the false son of god from Babel* (Jer.50:2; 51:44).
- ☑ is the head of the nations in the latter days (Dan.2:28,37-38).
- ☑ has a king called Lucifer who rules the nations through her (Isa.14:4-6,12; Hab.1).
- ☑ is the greatest end time nation (Rev.17&18).
- ☑ is conquering the same Middle Eastern nations (Jer.25:15-26).
- ☑ gathers all nations into a one world order (Hab.2:5; Rev.17:3).
- ☑ has a mother (Britain) whose symbol is the lion (Dan.7:4; Jer.51:38).
- ☑ is a mother of God’s people (Jer.50:12).
- ☑ is the queen of the nations (Isa.47:5,7; Rev.18:7).
- ☑ is the praise of the whole world (Jer.51:41).
- ☑ is the richest nation in the world (Rev.18:3,7,19,23).
- ☑ is the center of world trade (Jer.51:44; Rev.17:18, 18:3,19).
- ☑ makes nations rich that trade with her (Rev.18:3).
- ☑ has merchants who rule the world through her (Rev.18:23).
- ☑ is a nation rich in mineral wealth (Jer.51:13).
- ☑ is the leading agricultural nation in the world (Rev.18:13).
- ☑ is noted for her cattle, sheep, horses, etc. (Jer.50:26-27,37; Rev.18:13).
- ☑ is noted for fine flour and mill operations (Rev.18:13).
- ☑ is a nation of farmers that harvest huge crops (Jer.50:16,26).
- ☑ is famous for music (Rev.18:22).
- ☑ is an air and space power (Jer.51:53).
- ☑ is a great seaport nation (Rev.18:17-19).
- ☑ is a coastal nation that sits upon many waters (Jer.51:13).
- ☑ trades with all who have ships in the sea (Rev.18:17-18).
- ☑ is a melting pot or “mingled” people (Jer.50:37).
- ☑ is a nation whose prosperity has made them soft (Isa.47:1).
- ☑ has a king that destroys his own land and people (Isa.14:20).

- ☑ is a nation perverted by “higher education” (Isa.47:10).
- ☑ falls due to occultic false counsels (Isa.47:13).
- ☑ has many demon possessed & unclean people (Rev.18:2).
- ☑ is home to a multitude of God’s people who leave (Jer.50:4-6,8, 51:6,45).
- ☑ lives in the pleasures of the world (Isa.47:8).
- ☑ offends God with her many sins (Rev.18:5).
- ☑ deceives the world with sorcery (Greek: *pharmakia*, drugs) (Rev.18:23; Isa.47:9,12).
- ☑ has an unmatched military machine (Hab.1&2; Jer.50:36,51:30).
- ☑ is a nation with a great voice in world affairs (Jer.51:55).
- ☑ is the most powerful nation in the world (Isa.47; Jer.50&51; Rev.18).
- ☑ brings the whole earth into submission (Rev.17:15; Jer.50:23, 27:7; Hab.1:6, 2:5).
- ☑ is used by God to bring the nations down (Jer.51:7).
- ☑ considers herself invincible (Isa.47:7-9).
- ☑ has the Muslim world for enemies (Isa.21:2,13:17; Dan.5:28; Jer.51:11).
- ☑ is ambushed by what are now Islamic people (Jer.51:11-12).
- ☑ is given the mind of the beast during the Tribulation (Dan.4:16).
- ☑ creates the image of the beast, a one world order. (Dan.3:1).
- ☑ commands God’s people to bow to the image (Dan.3:14-15).
- ☑ brings God’s people into great tribulation (Dan.3:19-20).
- ☑ brings God’s people into bondage and death (Jer.50:7,33,51:35, 49; Rev.17:6, 18:4,24).
- ☑ makes the nations angry enough to destroy her (Hab.2:7-8; Jer.51:7-8,11; Rev.17:16).
- ☑ is attacked by a federation of nations (Jer.50:9; Rev.17:16-17).
- ☑ is ultimately conquered by the Bear (Russia) (Dan.7:5).
- ☑ is destroyed from the opposite side of the earth, from the north and over the poles (Jer.50:3,9,41; Isa.13:5).

As you can see, no other nation can possibly fit the symbolism and description of the “**great eagle**” of Babylon except the U.S. This list will make even more sense if you revisit it after you have finished the book.

### RUSSIA & CHINA’S COVERT WAR THROUGH ISLAM

Let’s examine the sequence of events that will cause this modern Babylon to hate and persecute Christians. God has ordained first to bring the U.S. to her knees through the economy, terrorism and other disasters. The great apostasy of the “Christians” in this country has given God reason to raise up enemies to chasten it and, ultimately, us. We have seen the real enemy and it is us. **(Pr.16:7) When a man’s ways please the Lord, He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.**

If there was real repentance in the lives of God’s people, He would pacify her enemies. Instead of repentance most Christians have pushed Babylon toward war. Religiously deceived Americans have, in the name of a god of their own making, gone out to polarize the world for war and great tribulation. Two wrongs don’t make a right, besides, the U.S. is about to shoot herself in the foot. Saddam Hussein was a national enemy that the U.S. could deal with. However, these address-less, face-less, nation-less, angry, fanatical, Muslim organizations that her enemies are using to fight a covert war with the U.S. is a completely different story. The U.S. should have learned from their own success in the Revolutionary War that military might is no defense against guerilla warfare. They will

kill millions of Americans before the end. Vice President Cheney called them “barbarians,” which is who conquered the last Roman Empire.

Look at Daniel’s vision of the beast in Daniel 2:31. The silver of the Medes and Persians conquered the gold of Babylon and so it is today. The more inferior conquers the more valuable in terms of worldly values. Then came the brass, the iron and the clay. The world is becoming less valuable all the time in heavenly terms. The U.S. has not seen Biblical Christianity as a witness and we are guilty. ***(Mat.5:13) Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost its savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden under foot of men.*** God is preparing to use the U.S. to humble Christianity as we know it. We have seen the beginning of a process in which God is raising up the whole Muslim world against the U.S. The new leftist government will see to it that George W. Bush and the conservative Christians get the blame for a series of terrible wars, probably the next 9-11 and economic depression. The U.S. is even now persecuting the Christians and taking away their rights in schools, colleges and government in an attempt to pacify the Muslims.

When we look at the fall of ancient Babylon we can see what is happening to prepare the U.S. for the same fall. The Medes, among whom are the modern day Kurds, are found in eastern Turkey, northeast Iraq, northwest Iran, northeast Syria, Armenia, Pakistan, Afghanistan, and beyond, and are given some credit for bringing down Babylon. ***(Jer.51:11) Make sharp the arrows, hold firm the shields: the Lord hath stirred up the spirit of the Medes; because his purpose is against Babylon, to destroy it: for it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple.***

Elam, father of the Persians, is found mostly in Iran and parts of Afghanistan, and was also allied with the Medes to destroy Babylon. ***(Isa.21:2)...The treacherous man dealeth treacherously, and the destroyer destroyeth. Go up, O Elam; besiege, O Media....*** In Jeremiah we see yet another large Muslim group that will be used to bring down the U.S. ***(Jer.51:12) Set up a standard against the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes*** (Hebrew: arab).... ***(13) O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, the measure of thy covetousness.***

It cannot be an accident that the Hebrew word for “ambush” here is “arab,” meaning to “lurk or lie in wait for.” As you will remember it was mostly Arabs that ambushed both the planes and the World Trade Towers. Arab Osama bin Laden’s common tactic is one of ambush. Some blame all of this on the New World Order crowd who are certainly doing their part but I believe the Scriptures we are reading here. Three major Muslim groups are now given credit for destroying Babylonish America. Fanatical Muslim organizations, from among these, are ambushing the U.S. repeatedly to bring down the economy and weaken her for a final ambush by a Russian-led confederacy of nations. God is uniting the seed of the ancient bear of the Medes and Persians, now a major Muslim people, with the modern bear of Russia to conquer the Babylonish lion with eagle’s wings, perfectly replicating history.

*Early on the morning of my birthday, February 4, 1998, as my eyes opened from sleep, I found myself staring through the ceiling of my bedroom into a blue sky. I saw, written in the sky with white dense clouds, what I first thought was the hammer and sickle of the old U.S.S.R., but then I noticed it was not a sickle but a crescent because it*



*had no handle. The vision came twice immediately. The first time the clouds were solid. The second time there were breaks in the clouds at intervals.*

The fact that God used the symbol of the U.S.S.R. tells me that the nations that were formerly part of her are, or will be, united with Russia. From henceforth when I speak of the coming wars involving Russia and her allies, I believe that these nations will be united with Russia in that group. These nations are mostly Muslim and can easily unite the rest of the Muslim world with Russia, especially against the United States. A. Kalaam writes:

*There are about 80 million Muslims in what was the Soviet Union. In spite of their number, the outside world seems to know little about them. Of the 16 states that comprised the Soviet Union, Muslims were in the majority in eight of them when the Communists took over in 1917. The Muslim majority areas in what was the Soviet Union were, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, Azerbaijan, Georgia and Armenia, Kazakhstan, Kirghizia (now Kyrgyzstan), Tatar and Bashkar, Caucasia and Crimea.*

Since then the overall Muslim majority has increased in most of these areas. As for Russia itself, Paul Goble, an expert on Islam in Russia and a research associate at the University of Tartu in Estonia said, “Since 1989, Russia’s Muslim population has increased by 40 percent to about 25 million. By 2015 Muslims will make up a majority of Russia’s conscript army, and by 2020 a fifth of the population.” He also said, “If nothing changes, in 30 years people of Muslim descent will definitely outnumber ethnic Russians.”

The crescent in my vision is the symbol of the Muslim countries and is on most of their flags. When the crescent’s points face to the right, as in my vision, it is called an “increscient,” meaning, “increasing as the moon,” as opposed to a “decrescient,” meaning, “on the decline.” This obviously meant that the power of Islam was on the rise and that they would unite with the Russians against the U.S. The first vision, in which the hammer and crescent clouds were solid, and the second vision, in which there were breaks in the clouds at intervals, show us that in a year and part of a year radical Islam and the Russians would unite against the U.S., which happened in time to plan and execute the 9-11 attack. On the day of this vision President Yeltsin reportedly said that if the U.S. bombed Iraq for stopping the inspections, it could “trigger a World War.” I believe that when the Russians were ignored over and over, they made plans to soften up the U.S. by covertly using radical Islam to war against the U.S. economy. There are many signs of this unity. For instance, the Russians knew of the 9-11 attack and in the days prior to it publicly warned their people in conferences and newspapers to pull their money from U.S. stocks because an attack on our economy was imminent. I read some of these that were sent to me.

*Twelve years before September 11, 2001, David Taylor was shown in a dream that George W. Bush would be president when Russia would begin attacking the U.S. The war would not begin with nuclear missiles but an attack on U.S. financial centers. He saw the World Trade Center bombing and that Russia would pay terrorists to create a diversion, covertly using them to bomb America and other countries. Years later, on September 11, 2001, he was two hours from New York when the Lord sent him to the World Trade Center. He, and the people with him, arrived at the Trade Center around 2:00 a.m. and began circling it. He told them that God had showed him terrorists, assigned by Russia, were going to bomb the World Trade Towers. They stayed there until about 6:00 or 7:00 a.m. when the Lord told him to leave. By the time they arrived at*

*their hotel room the news was reporting the second plane had crashed into the Trade Centers.*

Jeff Nyquist, in his weekly column on January 26, 2007, said, “We already know from defector testimony that Russia’s war plan incorporates the use of false flag terrorist diversionary operations in the early stages of the next world war. GRU defector Viktor Suvorov explained long ago that such operations were referred to as ‘gray terror’. The fact that Ayman al-Zawahri was named as a longtime agent of the KGB is the icing on the nuclear cake (as it were). The fact that Alexander Litvinenko – the man who fingered Zawahri – was recently poisoned by polonium-210, underscores the hardscrabble reality of the nuclear terror game.” In a *World Net Daily* article entitled, “Al-Qaeda’s Financing Plan with Blue-chip Securities,” posted on May 2, 2004, we see that Russia and China are covertly supporting Al-Qaeda to make war on the U.S.

*Al-Qaeda is financing its worldwide terror operations by investing in blue-chip Australian stocks with the assistance of Beijing’s powerful Secret Intelligence Service (SIS). Citing information from Britain’s MI6 and European intelligence services, Gordon Thomas, security correspondent for the London Sunday Express, writes that the bin Laden organization’s investment strategy includes ‘leading technology and defense corporations in Australia, Singapore and other Pacific Rim countries.’ Billions, earned through illegal drug dealings with China’s SIS, are being laundered into the stock market through banks in Australia, Japan, Germany and Ireland.*

*The article appears in today’s Melbourne Sunday Herald. Thomas cites Brian McAdam, a former Canadian Foreign Service officer who worked closely with the FBI to identify some 3,000 U.S. companies that are fronts for CSIS or have financial links to Al-Qaeda. “Only now are Western intelligence agencies becoming aware of the links that CSIS has with drugs, money laundering and the support it provides for terrorists. We are talking of billions of dollars,” said McAdam.... The U.S. is continuing to seek cooperation from PLA Senior Colonel Xu Junping, who defected to the U.S. in December, 2000, while visiting New York City with a Chinese military delegation. According to Gordon, Xu described meetings with bin Laden where Al-Qaeda and SIS discussed their investment plan. Al-Qaeda has also been the beneficiary of the spying done by Richard Hanssen, the FBI employee who worked for the KGB. Hanssen sold the PROMIS software program, used by U.S. intelligence, to the Russians who, in turn, sold a copy to bin Laden. This has enabled the terror organization to both move money and cover its tracks.*

A Chinese military manual entitled *Unrestricted Warfare* shows how a weak nation can destroy the U.S. by covertly attacking our social, economic and political systems. The social and political attacks could point to what an angel told Dumitru Duduman. He said that the Communists would start a civil war in this country to weaken it for an invasion. The fulfillment of this is now obvious. With the Obama administration’s attempts to socialize medicine, bury us in debt through bailouts, and the state takeover of private industry, has come great backlash from the right in the conservative media and town hall meetings. We are seeing the polarization of the left and right leading us to civil war, which the right will lose, bringing persecution to the Christians.

The Chinese suggested this in *Unrestricted Warfare*. Yuri Andropov was head of the KGB when John Kerry accused American service men of committing great atrocities in Vietnam. He said that what Kerry had reported was almost word-for-word misinforma-

tion that they sent to divide Americans on the issue and, of course, it worked. Many years ago I was told by the Lord that spirits of paranoia would stir up Christians to fight against this country. The economic attacks are also happening. Three years before 9-11, *Unrestricted Warfare* suggested that bombing the World Trade Center would be beyond the hearing range of the U.S. military. Here is that excerpt from this book, which was translated by the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA):

*Whether it be the intrusions of hackers, a major explosion at the World Trade Center, or a bombing attack by bin Laden, all of these greatly exceed the frequency bandwidths understood by the American military....*

Admiral Thomas Moorer, former chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, said that *Unrestricted Warfare* “reveals China’s game plan in its coming war with America.” Major General John Singlaub, former Chief of Staff, said, “The 9-11 attacks may just be the beginning. Many terrorist nations and groups will try to imitate this operation...and China’s war book, *Unrestricted Warfare*, will be their text.” They can use the militant Muslims to war against the U.S. and remain relatively safe from retribution. The attacks by militant Muslims have already begun U.S. appeasement at the expense of Christianity, which will be **“trodden under foot of men.”**

President Bush hosted Ramadan dinners in the White House in 2001 and 2002, with Muslim clergy praying to Allah. Also, President Obama of course amazed the Muslim world with his speeches to them. He cancelled the, Christian, National Day of Prayer at the White House but had a Muslim one later. While many are appeasing Islam, an undercover survey of 100 mosques and Islamic schools found that three out of four were preaching anti-Western extremism, which is raising up home-grown terror. Some public schools have taught Islam under the guise of teaching tolerance, but of course they would not teach Christianity for that reason. Major colleges in America are taking down crosses, and throwing out Bible clubs and Christian organizations. A Canadian Christian minister was sent to jail for “hate speech” when he pointed out what Islam actually teaches. He was commanded to serve out his time under an Imam who demanded he learn Islam or return to jail. Authors have been dragged into court because of truthful remarks about Islam. An Iranian cleric demanded the death of three prominent Christian leaders for remarks against Islam. President Bush and the Secretary of State attacked the Christian right for what were truthful remarks. This was coincided with intelligence warnings of Al-Qaeda attacks. They will continue to blackmail the nations into political correctness, which can never appease them. The fear of a faceless enemy will cause many to accept the loss of Constitutional freedom, eventual martial law with U.N. new world order troops on our streets, the mark of the beast, persecution and martyrdom of the saints, etc. True discipleship will grow among the elect as the persecution strengthens. But true disciples preach the narrow road Gospel, which will bring even more persecution.

### THE U.S. / U.N. BEAST IS OUR CROSS

In the Bible, eight major times, and many lesser times, beast kingdoms are given authority by God over His people because of their rebellion against His Word. The seventh corporate beast is now being formed in the U.N. to bring God’s worldwide people to their cross. This beast includes the seed of all the previous beasts, hence the beast with seven heads. Daniel’s vision of this beast has been known as the history of successive world



ruling kingdoms leading up to the end but, as we have seen, it is also revealed as a “**latter days**” prophecy. **(Dan.2:28) But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and he hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days...** In this vision Babylon is a type of the U.S. as the head of the image of the “**latter days**” world beast. **(31) Thou, O king, sawest, and, behold, a great image...and the aspect thereof was terrible. (32) As for this image, its head was of fine gold (Babylonian eagle/U.S.), its breast and its arms of silver (Medo-Persian bear/Russian confederacy), its belly and its thighs of brass, (33) its legs of iron, its feet part of iron, and part of clay.**

In the next chapter we will see this as a series of battles between the nations in a civil war, in the midst of the one world beast, in the Day of the Lord. Daniel identified the head of the corporate world beast kingdom as the king of Babylon, which is the leader of the U.S. today. **(37) Thou, O king, art king of kings, unto whom the God of heaven hath given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory; (38) and wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field** (representing all the individual beast kingdoms of the world) **and the birds of the heavens hath he given into thy hand, and hath made thee to rule over them all: thou art the head of gold.**

To repeat: The U.S. rejected her king in the American Revolution. The forefathers realized that kings were fickle rulers with too much power. They divided that power by checks and balances, investing it in a corporate king of sorts which they called the Executive, Judicial, and Legislative Branches. On top of this is the shadow government that we’ve discussed. This fits perfectly with the revelation that individual historic types are fulfilled corporately in the end times. As we have seen, the Man-child ministry over the people of God is also a corporate “**Branch.**” The Executive Branch that rules over the U.S. rules the world beast, which is in a political evolution from U.N. to dragon to beast. Since, by God’s sovereignty, history always repeats, we can see in the story of Babylon the future of the U.S. This is confirmed in the vision of the end time harlot who headed up the nations. **(Rev.17:3)...I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. (18) And the woman whom thou sawest is the great (corporate) city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.**

God has ordained a corporate beast in these days, with the Babylonish U.S. harlot at its head, in order to try the people of God for seven years. **(Dan.3:1) Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits (60), and the breadth thereof six cubits (6): he set it up in the plain of Dura (600), in the province of Babylon. When God’s people refuse to bow to this new world order, the leadership of the U.S. will become angry enough to cast them into great tribulation world-wide. **(18)...Be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. (19) Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: [therefore] he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times (seven-year tribulation) more than it was wont to be heated.****

The furnace being heated seven times hotter represents the Tribulation. Also “**midst of the burning fiery furnace**” or “**midst of the fire**” is used seven times in this chapter, representing the Tribulation.

It is hard for many to perceive how the leadership of the U.S. as the head of the beast could become so angry at the righteous that it would seek their extermination at the hands of the world beast. God has commanded that the leadership of the U.S. will lose its mind for the seven-year tribulation. **(4:16) Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times** (seven-year tribulation) **pass over him.** Here it is again. **(25) That thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and shalt be wet with the dew of heaven, and seven times** (seven-year tribulation) **shall pass over thee; till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.** The “**seven times**” in these verses symbolize seven years (Rev.12:6,14; 13:5) that modern Babylon will devour grass, symbolizing the flesh of the saints. **(1Pet.1:24) For, All flesh is as grass.**

Two more times, for a total of four times, we see in chapter four this same “**seven times**” mentioned concerning the persecution of the people of God. This interpretation is confirmed in Leviticus, where “**seven times**” are also mentioned four times. In these four times, the beast is also devouring God's people for breaking His covenant. **(Lev.26:14) But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; (15)...but break my covenant. (17) And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be smitten before your enemies: they that hate you shall rule over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. (18) And if ye will not yet for these things hearken unto me, then I will chastise you seven times more for your sins.**

The persecutors of God's people are identified as the “**beast of the field**” as in verse 25 of Daniel above. **(22) And I will send the beast of the field among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your ways shall become desolate.** The “**beast of the field**” symbolizes the individual beast kingdoms that are subservient to the ruling beast of the Babylonish U.S.

In the next two “**seven times**” mentioned, the sword, pestilence, death, and desolation are spoken against those of God's people who continue to rebel against His Word. The consistent message throughout the chapter is “repent quickly so that more will not be necessary.” Our Daniel text is clearly connected with the end time Babylon in Revelation 18 because in both cases an angel comes down from heaven and cries out this judgment on Babylon and God's people. **(Dan.4:13) I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from heaven. (14) He cried aloud.... (Rev.18:1) After these things I saw another angel coming down out of heaven.... (2) And he cried with a mighty voice, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and is become a habitation of demons.... (4)...Come forth, my people, out of her....** The fall of Babylon is more spiritual at the beginning of the Tribulation and culminates with its physical fall at the end for the persecution of God's people.

**(Dan.4:17) The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones; to the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the lowest of men.** God will use the “**lowest of men,**” with the “**beast's heart,**” for the purpose of separating those who obey the flesh

and bow to the beast, from those who refuse to do so. God is bringing His people to their cross by forcing them to decide whether they belong to the body of Christ or the body of antichrist. Babylonish U.S. will be an enemy to God's people but the faithful will be as the three Hebrews, losing only their fleshly bonds in this fiery spiritual crucifixion. **(3:24)... Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? ... (25)...Lo, I see four men loose...and they have no hurt....** These three Hebrews were a representation of the true elect living among the three major divisions of humanity. These divisions are later proven at Armageddon, when world Babylon is divided into three: kings of the North, South, and East. **(Rev.16:19) And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.**

Babylon was the richest nation to subject God's people, just as the modern great eagle, the U.S., is now. Revelation 17&18 identify Babylon in the end of time as the richest, leading, merchant nation that made all the nations who traded with her rich. She **"sitteth upon many waters"** (Rev.17:1). Not only does the U.S. literally sit on many rivers, the Great Lakes, the Atlantic, the Pacific, and the Gulf, but she also spiritually sits upon the **"many waters"** identified as the people of the world. **(Rev.17:15)...The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.**

At the same time she sits upon the seven-headed, ten-horned beast, identifying it as these people of the world (17:3). As Daniel revealed, the last kingdom would **"devour all nations."** The U.S. as the "only world superpower," has been sitting upon the U.N. Beast, having its way. The U.S. has bribed the rest of the U.N. Security Council to agree on many resolutions. I hasten to add that the U.S. is only a superpower until the nations join together against her.

#### THE MILITANT APOSTATES REBEL

God is raising up this beast kingdom to crucify us as its forefathers crucified our Master. At the same time, the beast will purge Christianity of those who refuse to go to their cross of death to self. At first you may think I am wrong about this but if you will bear with me you will be overwhelmed with proof from God's Word. Christians constantly send me e-mails about the conspiracies of the government and the leaders. Most of this is "he said that she said" stuff with no real proof. Unsubstantiated accusations are just gossip and forbidden by God's Word.

According to Law no one can be accused without two or three witnesses. Witnesses see and know personally. We shouldn't accept accusations against a government or person without witnesses, earthly or heavenly. The devil is being permitted by God to stir up conspiracy theories so that paranoid, disobedient Christians will fight this government and be destroyed. The Lord said to me, *"Spirits of paranoia will stir up Christians to fight against this country. In this way I will cleanse my Church of those that refuse to obey and go to their cross."*

Conspiracy theorists are the prime spreaders of this paranoia. **(Isa.8:11) For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying, (12) Say ye not, A conspiracy, concerning all whereof this people shall say, A conspiracy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be in dread [thereof]. (13) The Lord of hosts, him shall ye sanctify; and**



***let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.***

You ask, "What about the Illuminati conspiracy that has taken over our government to bring war and the new world order?" Fearn "***him who worketh all things after the counsel of his will***" (***Eph.1:11***). The Illuminati are nothing without God's permission. They and many others like them are sent by God to deceive those who do not love truth and to judge those who need it. Therefore, we are to permit them to cleanse the body. (***2Thes.2:9***) [***even he***], ***whose coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, (10) and with all deceit of unrighteousness for them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. (11) And for this cause God sendeth them a working of error, that they should believe a lie: (12) that they all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. "The lowest of men"*** are raised up to lead the beast to crucify rebellious Christians. We need them. (***Pr.16:4***) ***The Lord hath made everything for its own end*** (Hebrew: "His own purpose"); ***Yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.***

Some say, "But I know some of these conspiracies are real." I do, too, but the flesh is stirred up to fight when we think on the conspiracies, rather than the promises and the way of the cross. We are taught to study Truth rather than the evil in conspiracies because Truth has power unto godliness, which delivers from evil. (***Rom.16:19***)...***I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple unto that which is evil.*** Those who are taught to recognize counterfeit bills don't study counterfeits because there are too many possibilities. They study the real bills. That way they can recognize all counterfeits. The Word gives us eyes to see all errors. Some waste all their time studying evil governments.

All secular governments are evil just as the one in Jesus' day but He stuck to the business of the Father, taught the Word, and let patriots like Barabbas fight with flesh and blood to their own destruction. I also know that this government will persecute and crucify the saints when the time comes. I say with Jesus, "***Not my will, but thine, be done.***" If we are not willing to give up our carnal life in order to be obedient to the Word, then we will not be counted worthy of a heavenly life. Any who stir up God's people to take the sword will be guilty of their blood when they die by the sword, as the Word says will surely happen. Anti-Christian militant "Christians" will not stand for their rights being taken away and will fight against their governments. What do you think they will do when world law is imposed and the mark of the beast is inevitable? Civil war. States are seeing their Constitutional authority undermined by the socialistic moves of the Obama administration. Also, a litany of leftist, global U.N. treaties, that were resisted by more conservative administrations, are waiting in the wings to give sovereignty to the U.N. beast over: families, women, children, opposing free trade, opposing democracy and Christian freedom, bringing intrusive emission laws, etc. Obama is just the man to open the flood gates. Seeing these coming threats conservatives in the States are flocking to introduce resolutions declaring state sovereignty as per the Ninth and Tenth Amendment of the Constitution. This is an omen of coming division in the country. Conservatives, including many of God's people, have already considered armed rebellion against the U.S. government at least as far back as 2000. The Bush/Gore presidential voting fraud fiasco revealed the underlying dangerous polarization between conservatives and liberals. Radio talk shows were abuzz. Ammunition sales rose significantly as did talk of civil insurrection and state secession. Much of this was by conservatives. Congressmen were

openly warning of civil violence. Ammunition and gun sales began to increase when the Obama team immediately took the country in a sharp left turn.

Clearly, the fear of where we are going and the conspiracy theories are corrupting people's minds. Whether you agree with their militant thinking or not, all Christians will be blamed for these excesses. The liberal news media will gladly continue to sway popular opinion against their historic enemy, the conservative Christians. Left wing "Christianity" will, of course, join in this attack proclaiming to be the true heirs of Christ, while they sleep with the beast in their politically-correct tolerance of other faiths. What happened to the Jews in WWII will happen to the Christians and, ultimately, what happened to Germany will happen to the U.S. The U.S. will become more antichrist and increasingly hate, persecute, kill, and bring God's carnal people into bondage.

Ezekiel, who was shown as a type of the Man-child, prophesied that the apostate leadership of God's people would be brought into bondage by the "**great eagle**," as a type of the U.S. He also saw and warned that part of that leadership would lead part of God's people to rebel against the "**great eagle**" to their own destruction. (**Ezk.17:2**) **Son of man...speak a parable unto the house of Israel; (3)...A great eagle with great wings...came unto Lebanon, and took the top of the cedar:** (God's people were likened in Scripture to the tall cedar evergreens of Lebanon because of their properties of eternal life.) **(4) he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof** (the immature leadership of Christianity), **and carried it unto a land of traffic** (Babylon/U.S.); **he set it in a city of merchants** (U.N. in New York).

The top recognized leadership of Christianity along with the leadership of other religions will be given a position of authority as a corporate false prophet over the United Religions harlot. **(5) He took also of the seed of the land** (God's people), **and planted it in a fruitful soil; he placed it beside many waters....** God's people will be put "**beside many waters**," which are the peoples of the world depicted by the "**many waters**" that the harlot sits upon in Revelation 17:1,15. Therefore the people of God, righteous or apostate, will be put under the authority of the harlot as it was in Jesus' day. **(6) And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature** (the harlot cannot overcome to lift herself from the earth), **whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine....** The false prophet leadership of the harlot will rule with the ten kings, as the little horn among the ten horns, in the U.N. beast under the "**great eagle**," the U.S.

The Lord confirms this interpretation in the text. **(12) Say now to the rebellious house... Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them to him to Babylon.** The nations, with the U.S. "**great eagle**" at the head, will confirm a covenant with this false prophet leadership of God's New Testament people, uniting them with the false religions in the U.N. in New York. **(13) And he took of the seed royal, and made a covenant with him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away the mighty of the land.** Notice in these verses that the king and all of the princes of Israel were called "him," meaning they are a corporate false prophet. This covenant will be hidden from the apostates and their leaders. They will fulfill the type of the Jews in Jesus' day, who didn't realize that they had made a covenant with the beast to crucify the saints. To keep the peace, the Roman beast gave the apostates authority over the saints. History repeats. The strong delusion of the letter of the Word has already convinced the false leadership of Christianity of a fairytale covenant between a man called the antichrist and

the letter Jews.

Meanwhile the real covenant will be fulfilled in the spirit under their noses. To them this could not be the covenant because they have not yet been raptured and their anti-christ hasn't shown up. This covenant with the beast will make God's apostate people preach an even more impotent gospel, because it is a covenant of tolerance for all false religions and all sinners, in a vain effort to bring peace to the world. **(14) That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant it might stand.** The apostates will be permitted to stand in the world as the base kingdom of the religious harlot.

We just saw the word "**covenant**" mentioned in verses thirteen and fourteen. It was at this point in my revelation that the Spirit said to me, "*From the first mention of the word 'covenant' in verse thirteen count. How many verses does the word 'covenant' cover?*" Thirteen is the number in Scripture that stands for apostasy and rebellion. Including verse thirteen, the word "**covenant**" covers seven verses (13-19). I was impressed that this represents the seven years of the covenant of the beast in the Tribulation. Then I heard, "*How many times is the word 'covenant' spoken in those verses?*" "**Covenant**" is mentioned six times in these seven verses. Six is the number of man and of the beast. As we saw, the sixth book, sixth chapter, sixth verse and sixth word of the New Testament is "**man**" (Rom.6:6). It was at this point the Spirit directed me to count, "*How many verses before the 'covenant' is broken?*" In the "**midst**" of the fourth verse the words "**covenant he brake**" are spoken. **(16) As I live, saith the Lord, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he (apostate leadership) brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.** This also is in the "**midst of the seven**" verses, which is a quote from the Hebrew in Daniel 9:27. "**And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week (Hebrew: "seven"): and in the midst of the week (Hebrew: "seven") he (beast) shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease.**" Notice in these two verses that the apostate rebel leadership of God's people will break the covenant so that the beast will cause the "**sacrifice**" to cease. At the time when the crowns of authority will be taken from the seven heads and given to the ten horns, the beast will make the mark compulsory. This will be a vain attempt to enforce peace by identifying those who are in covenant with the beast and those who are enemies and/or commit crimes. This will cause both true Christians and militants to be enemies of the state. The U.S. already has created the literal mark and is exporting it to the world. The U.S. will use their persuasion over the beast kingdom to make the mark compulsive in the midst of the Tribulation. Many apostate Christians will take it and become reprobated. What is left of their life of submitting their "**bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God**" will cease as an "**abomination that maketh desolate.**"

In this same text we see the nature of this rebellion which breaks the covenant of peace. **(15) But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall he break the covenant, and yet escape?** This covenant is broken when the rebellious people of God, who were told by God to submit to Babylon, as we shall see, instead went to another "**great eagle with great wings,**" Egypt, for strength to fight with arms against her. **(Ezk.17:7) There was also another great eagle with great wings and...this vine did bend its**



**roots toward him....**

Notice that the same terminology is given to describe a second eagle. This is because both of these great eagles represent the U.S. Foolish Christians in the U.S. will go down to Egypt to fight with her when they see their rights being taken away or, for some, when they see the mark coming. What does Egypt represent? God's people came out of Egypt and were baptized in the Red Sea where the Egyptians, representing the old man, died. To spiritually go back to Egypt is to trust in the strength of the old man, the arm of the flesh. ***(Isa.30:1) Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; and that make a league, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin, (2) that set out to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt! (3) Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.***

Some of God's foolish people, with a conservative patriotic faction of this nation, will take up arms to fight against it. This pits the "great eagle" against the "great eagle," in other words civil war. God asked this question in our seven verse text: ***"shall he break the covenant, and yet escape?" (Ezk.17:15).*** God's answer to this question is that these rebels will be crushed: ***(17) Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company help him in the war.... (18) For he hath despised the oath by breaking the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, and yet hath done all these things; he shall not escape. (21) And all his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and ye shall know that I, the Lord, have spoken it.***

When Peter used the sword to keep Jesus from going to the cross, He said, ***"All they that take the sword shall perish with the sword" (Mat.26:52).*** Even though the true saints will not obey the religious aspects of this peace covenant, they will not take ***"the sword"*** of man and ***break their covenant with God***, as the apostates and their leadership will. The last of the seven verses says this: ***(19) Therefore thus saith the Lord God: As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, I will even bring it upon his own head.*** The righteous will keep God's covenant even if it costs them their physical life but the self-willed will rebel.

After bringing apostate Israel, as a type of the Christians, under his dominion in the beginning of what we would call the Tribulation, Nebuchadnezzar appointed the Zedekiah administration to rule over them. This is the "he" above who rebelled with a large portion of Israel. Jeremiah, who represented the Man-child, prophesied against these apostate rebels in the parable of the two baskets of figs. ***(Jer.24:8) And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad, surely thus saith the Lord, So will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt, (9) I will even give them up to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. (10) And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.***

On the other, hand those who submitted to the Word of the Lord through the Man-child Jeremiah were the blessed of the Lord. ***(24:4) And the word of the Lord came***

**unto me, saying, (5) Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for good.** (Notice that this captivity is going to be “for good” to the “good figs” who obey the Word and refuse to rebel.) **(6) For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land** (Notice Father will bring them to the New Jerusalem and the land because Nebuchadnezzar had destroyed the former apostate Jerusalem and the land.): **and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. (7) And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.**

All we have to do is replace the church in the Ezekiel 17 parable of civil rebellion above with natural Israel and we see another more natural interpretation, which is being attempted now. The U.S., which is at the head of the nations, is pushing Israel hard to give up land and make a covenant with the nations around them. Israel’s natural ally in the U.S. is the apostate Christians and Jews who militantly support her. Since this ultimately will be a political and religious covenant both of these interpretations are coming to pass at the same time. It is certainly true that the beast is forcing both Israel and the Christians to give up their land. Beastly laws are forcing Christians out of the moral ground that they have held on issues such as abortion, sexuality, schooling, displays of Christian heritage, etc. In the U.S., this holy ground has been held since the more Christian times of the founding fathers. Eventually Israel and the apostate Christians will rebel against this covenant and turn to the militant arm of flesh, represented by the great eagle of Egypt. Then they will both find themselves a burdensome stone that have something in common – the ire of the nations. Perhaps this is God’s plan to infuse more Christian influence into Israel so that the elect among them will be saved and come out.

### FLEEING THE CROSS TO DESTRUCTION

God’s plan for His people is demonstrated by Jesus. **(Joh.12:23) And Jesus answereth them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. (24) Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a grain of wheat fall into the earth and die, it abideth by itself alone; but if it die, it beareth much fruit. (25) He that loveth his life loseth it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. (26) If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will the Father honor.** As Jesus was a seed sown in the dirt of this earth, so must we be. The wicked of this world are the dirt that puts to death the fleshly husk of the seed so that the inner life may come forth and bear fruit. As a lamb does not struggle with a wolf, the seed does not struggle with the dirt but permits it to fulfill its purpose. **(Lk.10:3)...I send you forth as lambs in the midst of wolves.** In God’s plan wolves devour the flesh of the lambs. He uses the wicked to chasten His children. **(2Sam.7:14) I will be his father, and he shall be my son: if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men.**

**(2Cor.4:11) For we who live are always delivered unto death for Jesus’ sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh. (16) Wherefore we faint not; but though our outward man is decaying, yet our**

***inward man is renewed day by day. (17) For our light affliction, which is for the moment, worketh for us more and more exceedingly an eternal weight of glory.***

The glory of God will be manifested in those who will “***resist not him that is evil***” but will “turn the other cheek” and permit the dirt to do its job. Friend, no one else can drive the nails. You are unable to do it and other Christians shouldn’t do it. It is God’s plan to use the harlot and the beast to crucify our old man. ***(Act.2:23) Him (Jesus), being delivered up by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye by the hand of lawless men did crucify and slay. (4:27) For of a truth in this city against thy holy Servant Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the peoples of Israel, were gathered together, (28) to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel foreordained to come to pass.***

Through death to self at their hands, the world will see Jesus in us and we will be enabled to fulfill the great commission. ***(1Pet.4:1) Forasmuch then as Christ suffered in the flesh, arm ye yourselves also with the same mind; for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin; (2) that ye no longer should live the rest of your time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.***

Notice whom God used to crucify the body of Christ in His day as a type of what will happen in our day. ***(Act.4:26) The kings of the earth set themselves in array, And the rulers were gathered together, Against the Lord, and against his Anointed: (27) for of a truth in this city against thy holy Servant Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the peoples of Israel, were gathered together, (28) to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel foreordained to come to pass.*** Notice that in the days when God’s people were ruled over by the Caesar, Herod, and Pilate, it was written: ***(Rom.13:1) Let every soul be in subjection to the higher powers: for there is no power but of God; and the [powers] that be are ordained of God. (2) Therefore he that resisteth the power, withstandeth the ordinance of God: and they that withstand shall receive to themselves judgment.***

Notice that all powers are ordained of God even if they are totally evil. Some point out that FEMA trains pastors to use this verse to quell dissent when Martial Law is imposed. That may well be, but Romans 13 along with many other verses just like it, have been in God’s Word for 2000 years and must be obeyed or one “***shall receive to themselves judgment.***” ***(Titus3:1) Put them in mind to be in subjection to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient... (1Pet.2:13) Be subject to every ordinance of man for the Lord’s sake: whether to the king, as supreme; (14) or unto governors, as sent by him for vengeance on evil-doers....***

Though Christians are forbidden to take the mark and image of the beast, or to worship the beast, they are also forbidden to take up arms against secular nations over them. This puts the people of God in a position of weakness, like Jesus when He submitted to His cross instead of fighting. Using Babylon and her king as a type of the U.S. and her president, God warned His people what would happen if they would not submit to her as far as secular matters go. ***(Jer.27:5) I have made the earth, the men and the beasts that are upon the face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give it unto whom it seemeth right unto me. (6) And***



***now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant.... (7) And all the nations shall serve him.... (8) And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the Lord, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. (9) But as for you (Christians), hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: (10) for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. (12) And I spake to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. (13) Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the Lord hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? (14) And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy a lie unto you. (15) For I have not sent them, saith the Lord, but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I may drive you out, and that ye may perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.*** Fear this warning and do not listen to false prophets who come as patriots to stir up Christians to rebel against this country. Those that do, God will destroy by the hand of this government. In this way God will cleanse His body of those that refuse to obey and go to their cross. Here is a portion of a vision and prophecy through Chuck Youngbrandt:

*Those who are rebellious against God will rebel against the government including the communist's fifth columnists we have here. Military troops will have to be called out as a result. Some will repent but many will continue in rebellion. God said 90% of the rebellious and disobedient church people will die during this time.*

Jesus said, ***“Love your enemies,”*** not shoot them, and ***“who-soever smiteth thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also” (Mat.5:39)***, not make war on them. That's what those concentration camps are for, friends. They are expecting and waiting for Christians to ***“take the sword.”*** Our Lord said, ***“all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.”*** I am certainly not excusing the government's actions in any of this but, if David Koresh had not broken God's covenant and stored up that arsenal with the intent to use it against the government, lives might have been spared. ***Bear witness that God did not defend them.*** God will bring the U.S. against His people and their apostate leaders because they have ignored His covenant. ***(Hos.8:1) [Set] the trumpet to thy mouth. As an eagle [he cometh] against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law. (2) They shall cry unto me, My God, we Israel know thee. (3) Israel hath cast off that which is good: the enemy shall pursue him. (4) They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.***

We see this same type in these days, as was in the days of Jesus. The apostate people

of God were in bondage to the Roman beast for their rebellion against the Word. These stiff-necked people of God were in constant revolution against the Romans and paying a great penalty for it. **(Mk.15:6) Now at the feast he used to release unto them one prisoner, whom they asked of him. (7) And there was one called Barabbas, [lying] bound with them that had made insurrection (revolution), men who in the insurrection had committed murder. (8) And the multitude went up and began to ask him [to do] as he was wont to do unto them. (9) And Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? (10) For he perceived that for envy the chief priests had delivered him up. (11) But the chief priests stirred up the multitude, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. (Joh.18:40) They cried out therefore again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.** Notice that Barabbas and many with him were in prison for making a revolution against the Romans. Jesus suffered in the place of this Jewish patriot. In like manner, the true Body of Christ will suffer innocently because of “Christian” patriots who will revolt against the U.S./U.N. beast. In another type, Barabbas was chosen out of all the Jews that were in prison with him to be released. Barabbas means “son of the father.” Because Jesus went to the cross, a remnant of these people who truly are “sons of the Father” will be forgiven and saved. Militant patriots do not understand what the Holy Spirit showed in this text, that killing Romans or Americans is “murder” and that those who steal from them are “robbers.”

Remember, God did not defend one thousand religious patriots whom the Romans destroyed. In 66 A.D. when the Jews rebelled against the Romans, they captured a mountain 1000 meters above the Judean wilderness. In a well-supplied, seemingly impregnable fortress, the Jews attempted for seven years to hold out against the Roman beast. In a clear type, all but a remnant of seven committed suicide and brought an end to the worldly state of Israel. “Christian” rebels in our day will, in effect, commit suicide by fighting against the beast and bring an end to the worldly state of the Church. The Timothy McVeigh’s of this world are not patriots in God’s kingdom. The real heroes are those who leave worldly governments up to God and choose their cross over rebelling against His Word.

Like Jesus, Paul gives us a type of how innocent Christians in our day will be falsely accused as rebels and imprisoned or killed. In Act.21:38, a chief captain said to him, “**Art thou not then the Egyptian, who before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins?**” Notice once again that an Egyptian, representing the old carnal man, was leading Jews to kill Romans. The “Christians” who are led of the old man today will fight against the U.S./U.N. beast. God will not tolerate those who call themselves patriots in order to rebel against this government and His Word. **(Rom.13:1) Let every soul be in subjection to the higher powers: for there is no power but of God.... (2) Therefore he that resisteth the power, withstandeth the ordinance of God: and they that withstand shall receive to themselves judgment.**

Jesus gave us permission to “flee” like sheep before the wolves, but not to fight in the flesh as wolves. **(Mat.10:16) Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. (23) But when they persecute you in this city, flee into the next: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone through the cities of Israel, till the Son of man**

**be come.** Notice that this persecution will spread the Word through the cities of God's people and He will come. Praise His Name!

While the carnal people of God were having their revolution against the government, Jesus and the disciples were having a spiritual revolution against them. Jesus said, ***“Think not that I came to send peace on the earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword (the Word). For I came to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law: and a man's foes [shall be] they of his own household” (Mat.10:34-36).*** Tertullus, speaking against Paul's revolution, said, ***“For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of insurrections (revolutions) among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes” (Act.24:5).*** Jesus' and Paul's revolution was to use the Word to separate the chosen from the carnal church. Neither of them had anything to do with wrestling with a flesh and blood beast system. That was the harlot's revolution. We are to be patriots of the Lord's kingdom, not the U.S. Like Jesus, ***“My kingdom is not of this world.”***

Because they would not obey Jesus, the Jews were led by their deceiving leadership to their own destruction and the destruction of their city in 70 A.D. This was also the cause of its destruction in other times. ***(Ezra 4:19) And I decreed, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. (5:12) But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.***

Every beast kingdom was raised up by God to chasten and bring into bondage and crucifixion His rebellious people and so it will be with the Babylon of our day. Our warfare is not with men of flesh and blood but with the demon principalities and powers that rule them (Eph.6:12). ***(Mat.5:38) Ye have heard that it was said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: (39) but I say unto you, Resist not him that is evil: but whosoever smiteth thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. (Jas.4:7)...Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.***

Many will fight to avoid captivity but only God determines if one needs this for their maturing. ***(Rev.13:9) If any man hath an ear, let him hear. (10) If any man [is] for captivity, into captivity he goeth: if any man shall kill with the sword, with the sword must he be killed. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.*** Only God gives authority to the beast to bring His people into bondage or death.

M. Cox relates a dream he had concerning these principles:

*I had a dream so real that every time I think about it, it becomes more vivid just as if I was there. I was sleeping in our small farm house with a few other people one night. Sometime in the dead of the night all of a sudden I heard the thunderous boom of these military helicopters and airplanes. Then this helicopter landed right beside our house. All the occupants of our house were rounded up and taken away by the helicopter, probably to prison work farms. I was just standing there amazed thinking these people never resisted, or tried to run away. And they all acted like I wasn't there. I thought that they had forgotten me.*

Soon after they left, another helicopter came. They were probably told that they



*had forgotten one of the occupants. I was naturally scared so I hid under the bed shaking like a leaf with my legs sticking out. The soldiers didn't have any U.N. symbol but were probably a makeshift multi-national army. A black and a white soldier had yellow torches and M-16 machine-guns with them. They were looking and thrashing everywhere trying to look for me. The black soldier was looking under the bed I was under. The funny thing was I was right in front of him with my feet sticking out but it appeared he couldn't see me. Suddenly, it dawned on me that I was invisible to the soldiers. They couldn't see me.*

*After awhile, the soldiers left frustrated not being able to find me. I must say that the fear and terror of the situation was unbelievable. A few days later this helicopter came and sprayed this chemical and the surrounding place turned all brown. They probably had been given orders to let no survivors that they couldn't find live. Anyway even before they sprayed I noticed that the surrounding vegetation looked brownish, maybe from nuclear fallout. Miraculously, with all this happening I was still alive and the dream ended there.*

Notice that God's people did not resist and only those who needed captivity were taken. We should not put it beyond God's ability to supernaturally hide those who do not need more crucifixion. If He could translate me halfway around the world, He can certainly make us invisible to the enemy.

Bob Aicardi had a similar dream:

*I found myself cautiously walking the floors of a very large government building, which was occupied by foreign troops, and I knew that as an American I was not supposed to be there. I was noticed by a worker, who set off an intruder alert. Down the corridor the entrance doors slammed shut and locked. As I walked up to the doors they opened and I passed through to escape. Once outside, perimeter guards were alerted and were all about. I walked through them as invisible and saw another man doing the same thing. I said to him, "Isn't the blood of Jesus wonderful?"*

It is not like we do not have examples of this in the New Testament. Philip disappeared by translation. **(Act.8:39) And when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip; and the eunuch saw him no more, for he went on his way rejoicing. (40) But Philip was found at Azotus....** An angel walked Peter invisibly out of prison past two guards (Act.12:7-10). The soldiers were quite in confusion as to how this could happen (18). Herod did not believe them and put them to death (19). Jesus disappeared from a multitude of people. **(Joh.5:13) But he that was healed knew not who it was; for Jesus had conveyed himself away** (Numeric original Greek meaning: disappeared), **a multitude being in the place.** Picture an angry crowd about to throw Jesus off a cliff and He passes right through the midst of them. How could that be if they could see Him? **(Lk.4:29) and they rose up, and cast him forth out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might throw him down headlong. (30) But he passing through the midst of them went his way.** Regardless of what we may think the method was, He escaped.

We see that not only can God protect the righteous in impossible circumstances but He can also give rest to those who need to submit to their cross. **(Joh.19:11) Jesus answered him, Thou wouldest have no power against me, except it were given thee from above....** Like our Lord, we are to receive everything as from God and leave

retaliation to Him. **(Rom.12:17) Render to no man evil for evil. Take thought for things honorable in the sight of all men. (18) If it be possible, as much as in you lieth, be at peace with all men. (19) Avenge not yourselves, beloved, but give place unto the wrath [of God]: for it is written, Vengeance belongeth unto me; I will recompense, saith the Lord. (20) But if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him to drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head. (21) Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.** Our old man wants to defend self and retaliate, but our obedience to these commands crucifies that carnal nature in us.

Through well-meaning people Satan seeks to keep us from this cross. **(Mat.16:21) From that time began Jesus to show unto his disciples, that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up. (22) And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall never be unto thee. (23) But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art a stumbling-block unto me: for thou mindest not the things of God, but the things of men.** Notice that Peter, by the spirit of Satan, was a stumbling block by trying to dissuade Jesus from going to His cross. Peter later took the sword, to try to enforce his way and again met with rebuke. **(24) Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. (25) For whosoever would save his life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it.** Even when we are at our best, the hidden carnal nature must be crucified. **(1Pet.2:20) For what glory is it, if, when ye sin, and are buffeted [for it], ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer [for it], ye shall take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. (21) For hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for you, leaving you an example, that ye should follow his steps: (22) who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: (23) who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, threatened not; but committed [himself] to him that judgeth righteously.** What could be clearer? We are to follow in Jesus' steps by cooperating with God's process of using the harlot religious system and the beast kingdom to bring us to the cross.

We are not to resist them by force. The laws of our kingdom do not permit us to fight in the flesh to escape captivity. **(Joh.18:36) Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.**

In the days leading up to a civil war in the midst of the one world order, many will stand up against the U.S. as the king of the South. Included among these are some of God's people, who will try to impose their vision of the kingdom of God in the U.S. by violent methods, but they will be killed. **(Dan.11:14) And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the children of the violent among thy people shall lift themselves up to establish the vision; but they shall fall.**

God will not permit fleshly methods to have any success so that His people learn to walk in the Spirit. **(12:7)...It shall be for a time, times, and a half; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of (self in) the holy**

**people, all these things shall be finished.** Notice that our temptation to use our own power must be crucified. (**Zech.4:6**)...**Not by (our) might, nor by (our) power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.** War is of the world and is motivated by lust, not God. (**Jas.4:1**) **Whence [come] wars and whence [come] fightings among you? [come they] not hence, [even] of your pleasures that war in your members? (2) Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and covet, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war; ye have not, because ye ask not.** Those who join with the world to make war on their enemies are enemies of the cross and of God. (**4**) **Ye adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore would be a friend of the world maketh himself an enemy of God.**

Those who preach peace and safety, and yet refuse to cooperate with God in this process of falling to the earth to die, will be cut off. (**Amos 9:8**) **Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; save that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord. (9) For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all the nations, like as [grain] is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least kernel fall upon the earth. (10) All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, The evil shall not overtake nor meet us.** We are coming to the same tribulation days of sifting as it was with Peter. (**Lk.22:31**) **Simon, Simon, behold, Satan asked to have you, that he might sift you as wheat: (32) but I made supplication for thee, that thy faith fail not...**

Even though Peter initially denied the Lord, he got back up and became a strong leader who gave his old life. Satan is ordained of the Lord to sift the disciples to get the husk that is his, so that God may have the pure fruit of Christ.

Here is a prophecy through Thomas S. Gibson that relates the persecution the U.S. will bring against Christianity to separate the true saints from the tares.

*Thus says the Lord, repent and listen to the Word of God. Note that there shall be persecutions arising in all places, throughout the U.S. and Canada, and through Europe. These nations shall rise up in persecutions against My people. It shall purge the Church. Those of Mine, that are truly Mine, who walk in power and are committed to Me, they shall stand in this persecution no matter what it brings. But listen to Me, and heed Me. For thus saith the Lord, I am God, and I am allowing this, for it shall purge My Church. For there are many that shall quickly deny Me, shall quickly deny the truth, quickly revert to a world religion, shall quickly deny the power of the Word; they deny the truth of the Word. They shall quickly deny many things, and they shall become politically correct for the day and the age that they live. For they do not want to be in persecutions and they do not want to stand against the world. They love the world, and they are part of the world, and they were never part of Me. But they have a form of godliness in the Church, and they were in the Church, shining as Christians and looking as Christians in outward appearance, but in their heart they were not of Me. This shall purge the Church and bring to pass what I have said; I will split the sheep from the goats, that is, my people from the world.*

God is sovereign in the happenings of history in order to show us what will happen in the latter days for, **“That which hath been is that which shall be.”** In the time of the tribulation of Christ’s day, Rome had swallowed up the people of God. Through Babylon’s type we see that the U.S. will swallow up the people of God before her fall.



***(Jer.51:34) Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath, like a monster, swallowed me up, he hath filled his maw with my delicacies; he hath cast me out. (35) The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.***

Because the U.S. will try to save herself by sacrificing God's lambs on the altar of religious unity and political correctness, God will take vengeance on her. ***(36) Therefore thus saith the Lord: Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her fountain dry. (37) And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant. (41) How is Sheshach taken! and the praise of the whole earth seized! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! (42) The sea (of men) is come up upon Babylon; she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof. (43) Her cities are become a desolation....***

#### THE U.S. VICTORY AND DEFEAT

The U.S., as a secular Babylonish harlot, has not been faithful to her Christian roots. She has turned from Christ and united with the world in spiritual fornication. She will, through bribery, politics, and military power, continue to ride the U.N. world beast to the end of the Tribulation. ***(Rev.17:3)...I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. (5) and upon her forehead a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. (15)...The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.*** As we have seen, Daniel was given a revelation of the image of the world beast that was historically true from his day to ours and also revealed the image ***"in the latter days"*** (Dan.2:28). Babylon, as a type of the U.S., was the head of the nations (Dan.2:37-38), the golden head of the image of the world beast (3:1-3) that all of the lost would patriotically worship (4-6). God has a purpose in uniting the body of the antichrist beast in order to separate the true body of Christ from them, through the mark.

God has ordained that Babylonish U.S. rule over all nations, including the Muslim nations surrounding Israel. ***(Jer.27:2) Thus saith the Lord to me: Make thee bonds and bars, and put them upon thy neck; (3) and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon.... (6) And now have I given all these (Muslim) lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant.... (7) And all the nations (U.N.) shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondman.***

According to this type, three generations of rulers, that are spiritually of the same seed, will rule over the U.S. and the world until it is time for the U.S. (Babylon) to fall. The time span of the three kings of Babylon was the seventy years of captivity that the Jews endured. As we will see, this is a type of the last seven years of Christian captivity,

which will be led by three rulers over a U.S.-led reformation of the world system. As of this writing we have not entered into this period but we can certainly see U.S. presidents setting precedents for this kind of world leadership since the fall, so-called, of the Cold War enemies. At that time George Bush, Sr. came to power and did much to start the “new world order,” as he phrased it, which will soon bring Christians into bondage.

Clinton did far more than Bush Sr. to take away freedom by executive order and set precedents for the coming kings. Because of the threat of terrorism, real or not, Americans gave up many freedoms under the administration of George W. Bush. He has become the first ruler of spiritual Babylon, in our time, by conquering the original area of Babylon, Iraq, both militarily and through stirring up religious factions. This is a sign that he is a modern day Nabopolassar who was the first king of the Neo-Babylonian Empire. He fought against the Assyrian Empire which had ruled the area of Babylon and the Middle East. Nabopolassar took Haran from the Assyrians where they had fled after the fall of Nineveh. At that time his son Nebuchadnezzar succeeded him on the throne of Babylon and conquered the Egyptian invaders at the battle of Carchemish, just before Nabopolassar died. This battle defined the beginning of the new world order of that day. Below we will speak of its equivalent today.

If Barack Obama continues to be true to form he will, like Nebuchadnezzar, continue to bring destruction to the Middle Eastern nations surrounding and including Israel; even while seeking a peace agreement. Nebuchadnezzar was the first of the three kings that ruled over them during the seventy (seven) years of captivity. After the Carchemish battle Israel was the first on the list of nations in Jeremiah 25 to be subdued during those years. That tells us that the leader of the U.S. at that time will be the first of the three leaders to confirm the covenant during the seven years of the Tribulation. At the moment that makes Barack Obama our number one suspect to be Nebuchadnezzar and will possibly be ruler at the beginning of the seven-year tribulation. By the way, the third generation ruler during those seventy (seven) years was Belshazzar. He and his leadership drank wine from the gold and silver vessels of God’s house (Dan.5:1-3). The wine represents blood, as in the Lord’s Supper, and the vessels are the saints. Like the harlot in Revelation 17, who drank from the gold cup and was guilty of the blood of the saints, so will be the leadership of the U.S. in the second 3½ years of the Tribulation.

Like Obama, Nebuchadnezzar professed belief in the true God when he said unto Daniel, **“your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings” (Dan.2:47)**. However, because of Nebuchadnezzar’s pride in taking credit for building his world-ruling kingdom (4:29-31), God **“let a beast’s heart be given unto him”** for seven years. It was after this that he got a wonderful revelation of the God he only knew by name. This is a type for the future of the U.S. presidency, not that Obama will last that long in the spiritual office of Nebuchadnezzar, but those who follow will take up the mantle because of the power of this principality in the sovereign will of God.

Presidents will be forced into making increasingly beastly decisions, like the **“beasts of the field,”** to fulfill the ambitions of many for the new world order and to defend the U.S. Just as Nebuchadnezzar was **“made to eat grass,”** which we saw represents flesh, so modern Babylon will devour grass, symbolizing the flesh of the saints and of the nations in order to bring them into the one world beast kingdom. This will spiritually crucify the saints and separate them from the world through the mark. **(Jer.27:8) And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck**

***under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the Lord, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.*** As a precedent for Barack Obama, God used the hand of George Bush, Sr. to “consume” Iraq and the hand of Clinton to “consume” Bosnia. He has used the hand of George W. Bush to “consume” Afghanistan and Iraq for not submitting, and Iran, Syria, and Lebanon are not far off. [Note: This was written a year or so before the Lebanon war. The Bush administration purposely dragged its feet in the U.N. to permit their ally, Israel, to do all it could to destroy Hezbollah and in the process Lebanon. During this time they sent emergency shipments of munitions to Israel.]

I believe that before the Tribulation can start we will see another 9-11 attack on the U.S. far worse than the first. As a result the U.S. will retaliate on its Middle Eastern enemies in parallel to the battle of Carchemish. After I had given my opinions on this, I received a confirming vision that was given in the autumn 2002 to Erich Reber, a Swiss prophet who is reported to be very accurate. He says he was transported by the Spirit of God into U.S. cities and neighborhoods, where he saw an Islamic terrorist attack that left many thousands of people dead. The silver lining in all of this will be a wonderful revival, even among Muslims. In 2005, he saw the vision again and God told him to speak it to America, which he did on May 6, 2006.

*“It looked far worse than after the 2004 Tsunami,” he said. “The result of this attack will be the emergence of a cloud of poison that will hover over the U.S., and then slowly, over a number of days, move toward Canada.”*

*“This attack will have two results: First: it will lead to a great and new quest for God. The followers of Jesus in the U.S. therefore should get ready for a large harvest of people previously unmoved by God. Second, the U.S. as a nation, will overreact and retaliate with military means so strong that this will lead to a huge humiliation and demoralization of the Islamic world. America and some political Allies will lead a military strike of such a force that millions of Muslims will cry out to Allah in desperation – in a similarly unanswered way as Christians in America who merely cry out to God to do something. Then, many Muslims will cry out for help ‘to anyone,’ and this will be the time when Jesus will reveal Himself to them. This, in turn, will open an entirely new door for the gospel, and many Muslims will be brought into the kingdom of God.”*

Let me describe how I feel the Scriptures show this U.S. attack on militant Islam will come to pass. First, every new world order has been preceded by a tremendous war in which they conquer the previous declining empire. The wars that the U.S. is fighting against the Middle East, sometimes by proxy, have their type in Scripture. Babylon became the head of the new world order by defeating the huge Middle Eastern Assyrian Empire. This began, but was not completed, when the capital of Nineveh fell to them. Nineveh was in the area of Mosul in Iraq, which the U.S. conquered. The Babylonians then chased them from city to city, exactly like the U.S. did.

This parallel is even more striking when we consider that the Babylonians conquered the Assyrians when their chief male deity cult was the moon god. The crescent moon is the symbol of Islam and is clearly shown on the flags of the Muslim countries in and around the old Assyrian Empire. In the time of Gideon, who was a type of the Man-child in the Tribulation, Israel conquered the people whose god was represented by their **“crescents” (Jdg. 8:21,26)**. In the time when Isaiah cried to save Judah from the Assyrian beast captivity God promised to take away from them the **“crescents” (Isa. 3:18)**. The last unified stronghold of the Assyrian moon god, adherents before the new world order,



was Carchemish, which was the eastern capital of the old Hittite Empire. Hittite means “terror.” Assyrians were known as the worst of terrorists. Bernie Monsalvo, who wrote on ancient Middle Eastern Empires, wrote of them, “Assyrians seem to have been about the worst of them all. They built their state on the loot of other peoples. They practiced cruelty. They skinned their prisoners alive, or cut off their hands, feet, noses, ears, or put out their eyes, or pulled out their tongues, and made mounds of human skulls, all to inspire terror.” Sound familiar?

From here, what was in type Islamic terrorists, made one last major attack on the Babylonians at Haran. I believe this represents the next 9-11 style attack on the U.S. This attack infuriated the Babylonians who threw all they had at Carchemish and destroyed them and their allies. This is historically when Babylon, as a type of the U.S., was recognized as the head of the new world order. It is just after this that the Tribulation will begin. A covenant will be made in an attempt to appease an angry Muslim world.

This whole sequence of events is related in Jeremiah 25. ***(Jer.25:1) The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah (the same was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon), (2) which Jeremiah the prophet spake....*** The “***fourth year of Jehoiakim***” is said by Jeremiah to be when Nebuchadrezzar defeated the Egyptians, who represented worldly nations who are allied with and fight alongside the modern day Assyrian terrorists to stop U.S. “democracy” and ideals from taking root. ***(Jer.46:2) Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-neco king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah.*** This battle was the end of the old order Assyrian Empire and beginning of the new Babylonian Empire. I believe this battle represents a terrible attack by the U.S. and allies on Middle Eastern Islamic enemies after, and in retaliation for, the next 9-11 style attack on the U.S. symbolized by the attack on Haran.

After this, in our Jeremiah 25 text, Babylon, as a type of the U.S., ruled for seventy years before its own fall to the Medo-Persian bear in 539 B.C. These seventy years are a type of the seven years of tribulation in which Middle Eastern peoples will continue to be destroyed by divide and conquer tactics or directly by the U.S. ***(Jer.25:11) And this whole land (Middle East) shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy (seven) years.*** This does not mean that the U.S. will rule in peace, but will be under constant attacks of guerilla warfare to weaken her for the final kill.

Years ago, when I was reading of this seventy-year captivity, I heard the Spirit say, “seven years.” The “***seventy years,***” that these nations and the Jews served Babylon, are a type and a reverse abbreviation for the end time seven years of tribulation, when the Middle East, Israel, and the Christians will serve Babylonish U.S. at the head of the world beast. This is confirmed in Revelation 17 where the harlot of Babylon is destroyed by the beast after riding it to the end of the seven-year tribulation. As we continue, we will see much more proof that the seventy years are now seven.

In Jeremiah 25 we see that Babylon not only ruled the nations and the Middle East but also conquered the people of God. In fulfillment of this type, God will use the U.S. to bring the Middle Eastern Muslim nations, Israel, and the New Testament people of God (the Christians) into bondage to their one world order. ***(Jer.25:9)...I will send... unto Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon (the U.S.), my servant, and will***

***bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof*** (natural and spiritual Israel), ***and against all these nations round about*** (Muslim nations around Israel); ***and I will utterly destroy them....*** I am sure many patriotic American Christians will not want to believe their nation would turn on Israel but history must repeat.

During the seventy years, Babylon gradually brought the people of God under subjection. In fact, they were the first to begin to be subjugated after the battle of Carchemish. (*Jer.25:17*) ***Then took I the cup...and made all the nations to drink... (18) [to wit], Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah...*** We know this will happen because at the last war, commonly called Armageddon, God states very plainly what the nations under the Babylonish harlot have done to Israel in the last seven years. (*Joel 3:2*) ***I will gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat; and I will execute judgment upon them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations: and they have parted my land, (3) and have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they may drink. (4) Yea, and what are ye to me, O Tyre, and Sidon, and all the regions of Philistia? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head. (5) Forasmuch as ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly precious things, (6) and have sold the children of Judah and the children of Jerusalem unto the sons of the Grecians, that ye may remove them far from their border; (7) behold, I will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompense upon your own head.*** President Obama, who is no friend of Israel, has purposely filled his administration with those who are anti-Israel either because of monetary reasons or because they are far left and Muslim-leaning. We will begin to see support for Israel taken away and given to the Muslims. After the Carchemish battle in 605 B.C., Judah's leadership, along with Daniel and the three Hebrews, were taken captive. Then, some say around 597 B.C., Jehoiachin, the royal family, and the chief men of the land were taken into captivity. (*Ezk.17:12*). We can see now the more natural interpretation of Ezekiel 17 we spoke of a little earlier, which I will briefly recount. The king of Babylon set up Zedekiah of the seed royal as a puppet king of Israel and made a covenant with him. It was here that the Spirit told me to count the number of verses that the word "**covenant**" is mentioned and I found it was the seven verses from 13-19, which I was impressed represented the seven-year covenant. I was then told to count how many times covenant was mentioned in those seven verses and found it to be six, which I was impressed represented the number of man's covenant. Then I was told to count how many verses till the covenant was broken and found it to be about 3½ in the midst of verse 16, representing the beast covenant being broken in the middle of the seven years. The puppet government of natural Israel will also make a seven-year covenant with Babylonish U.S. over the United Nations, which as we have seen also includes the Christians. This one parable seems to be joining the two entities, in a covenant with the beast, that have always had an affinity for one another – the Christians and Israel. It appears they will be persecuted together as they resist an increasingly left-leaning, Muslim-leaning, U.S./U.N.

All of this will happen as the U.S. attempts to pacify the Muslims, to whom they will bring great destruction. This will be at the expense of Israel and the Christians. We can

see this even now in the U.S as the Obama administration has brought many Muslims into the government and Islam is being introduced to traditionally Christian colleges and schools, just as the apostate king, Manasseh, introduced the moon god to Judah (2Ki.21:3).

Many would wonder why the U.S. would bring Israel into bondage. Natural Israel already acts, and is treated, as though it belongs to the U.S. It is even called “the State of Israel.” For the sake of its own peace, the U.S. is now forcing Israel to give up their Promised Land of Gaza to the Muslims, who, in turn, used it to slaughter Israelis, as everyone knew they would. If, as I suspect, Israel should take the fall for the U.S. in striking Iran first, the U.S. could ask for a show of gratitude by demanding Israel give up more and more land during the seven years to appease the angry Muslim world. However, they will ultimately find a line drawn in the sand by God when they come to fulfill the end of the Ezekiel 17 text above. ***(Zech.14:1) Behold, a day of the Lord cometh, when thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. (2) For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. (3) Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.***

Since Christians always fulfill the types that Israel sets, we can expect the U.S. to continue to force Christians to give up their spiritual Promised Land to appease the Muslims. The U.S. leadership will seek to appear politically-correct so that their battle does not appear to be a Christian war against Islam. They believe this will allow them to continue to attack terrorists and those nations who support them. They feel forced into this position because terrorists will continue to attack the U.S. and her interests. God is using the U.S. to scourge the Muslim nations which have persecuted and killed both natural and spiritual Israel. Since the U.S. rules the land of ancient Babylon, Iraq, we may expect her to reach out and take dominion over the lands that Babylon took, either by coercion, or covertly through its minions, or division of its religious factions, or military might.

During the seventy years, Babylon was a cup of the wrath of God to a list of Middle Eastern nations in Jeremiah chapters 45-49 and in our Jeremiah 25 text. In the same way the U.S. will be instrumental in smiting the modern day nations made up of their seed. ***(Jer.25.15) For thus saith the Lord...unto me: Take this cup of the wine of wrath at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it. (16) And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them. (17) Then took I the cup... and made all the nations to drink...(18) [to wit], Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah... (19) Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants... (20) and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz (Jordan), and all the kings of the...Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod (Palestinians); (21) Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon (Jordan); (22) and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Sidon (Lebanon)... (23) Dedan, and Tema, and Buz (Jordan)... (24) and all the kings of Arabia (Saudi Arabia), and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the wilderness (Nomadic tribes); (25) and all the kings of Zimri (Syria), and all the kings of Elam (Iran), and all the kings of the Medes (Kurds); (26) and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of***



***the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach*** (Babylon/U.S.) ***shall drink after them*** (after the seven-year tribulation).

Notice that after bringing the cup of wrath to the individual Middle Eastern nations, they will ***“be mad” (16)***, and then all the remnants of the nations seek to get even with Babylon, as she drinks of the judgment last in a war starting at the end of the seventy years in the beginning of the Day of the Lord. ***(27)...Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.*** Then we see another confirmation that Israel was the first to suffer in the seventy years, as both they and the Church will suffer increasing bondage at the hands of the dragon. ***(29) For, lo, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name; and should ye be utterly unpunished?....***

What would motivate the U.S. to trample these Muslim nations, politically or militarily, when polls show that Americans are tired of war? Things such as the one world advocates seeking dominion, terrorist strikes and the fear of them, nations contributing to the quagmire in Iraq, the Iranian nuclear threat, Russians arming Iran and Syria, Syria arming Lebanon’s Hezbollah, militant advances in Afghanistan and Pakistan, exchanges between the Turks and Kurds, etc. will continue to force the U.S. to seek out the enemy on his own soil. Although this will be carried out mostly by the U.S. and her allies, much of the destruction will be carried out by these nations among themselves through divide-and-conquer tactics. Dr. Samuel Doctorian received a confirming vision of a great war in these areas in 1998 while on the Isle of Patmos.

*The second angel said, “Harvest time has come in Israel and the countries all the way to Iran.” I saw those countries in a few split seconds. “All of Turkey and those [inaudible] countries that have refused me and refused my message of love shall hate each other and kill one another.” I saw the angel raise the sickle and come down on all the Middle East countries. I saw Iran, Persia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, all of Georgia – Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, Israel, all of Asia Minor – full of blood.... And I saw fire; nuclear weapons used in many of those countries.*

I once asked the Lord to give me a sign from the Scriptures to confirm that the U.S. was really going to follow in the steps of Babylon. Without looking I opened my Bible and put my finger down on these verses. ***(Eccl.3:14) I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor anything taken from it; and God hath done it, that men should fear before him. (15) That which is hath been long ago; and that which is to be hath long ago been: and God seeketh again that which is passed away.*** During the seventy years Babylon brought devastation to the ancient lands, which today are Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, Israel, and the Palestinians. Syria has privately supported the Iraqi resistance and publicly is siding with Iran against Israel and the U.S. Lebanon just lost a lot of infrastructure, and not a few lives, in the contest between Hezbollah and Israel, although the latter lost the propaganda war. Lebanon has now been given over to Hezbollah by the U.S.

Jordan’s Abdullah had fallen into the U.S. camp in fear of their own enemies who are round about them seeking to overthrow the Hashemite kingdom. Now, he has seen the Obama C.I.A. turn Egypt and Lebanon over to regime change and in fear has had talks with Iran. Lybia is in anarchy as half of Lybians are against Gaddafi. Perhaps it is their plan to bring democracy to the Middle East in order to destroy them, for they have never been able to have any peace except under a dictator due to their inherited nature and religion. Babylon also fought successful wars against parts of, or armies from the areas of,

Iran, Ethiopia, Libya, Saudi Arabia and Egypt. Babylon did not annex these lands, except temporarily in some cases, but ruled them as the only world super power of that time.

Militant Muslim volunteers from many nations are fighting against the U.S. to save Iraq from democracy. Saudi King Abdullah has been angered by the C.I.A. covert overthrow of Egypt's Mubarak and for a second time has reacted with at least temporary overtures to Iran against Israel, contrary to U.S. foreign policies. Iran has been expanding their influence all over the Middle East. I believe their nuclear facilities will be successfully hit by Israel and covertly the U.S. The Middle East is a tinder box and any spark like this could start the greater Middle Eastern wars of the Tribulation. However, in our above list of nations subdued by Babylon in Jeremiah 25, Iran, along with the Medes, will not be destroyed completely until just before the last war, when the remnants of all the nations rise up against Babylon at the end of the Tribulation.

The same timing is shown in Jeremiah 49:34-39 when Iran is destroyed by Babylon just before chapter 50 when Babylon falls. Notice also in Samuel Doctorian's revelation, the span of nations are from Israel, where the Lord "***begin(s) to work evil,***" to Iran, the last nation to fall. (The Medes are not a nation but are spread through several nations including Iran.) "*Harvest time has come in Israel and the countries all the way to Iran.*" I believe it may be toward the end of the Tribulation that Iran will take out a whole U.S. army with one nuclear missile as Chuck Youngbrandt saw in a vision. He saw these U.S. troops gathering, across the Persian Gulf from Iran, when they fired this missile. Of course the U.S. military would be severely weakened but would destroy Iran with nuclear weapons afterward. This would set the stage for the attack on the U.S. by the nations, including the remnants of Iran.

Right now Iran is flexing its muscles in the Middle East against Israel in order to keep the West too busy to do anything about their nuclear aspirations. Soon the whole Middle East will be at war. Nuclear weapons will be used this time and the U.S. will lose many soldiers and fight terrorism and nuclear strikes on its own soil. Ethiopia is falling more and more under the influence of the U.S. Libya, having observed the sudden fall of Iraq, decided that the cost of sanctions and the treatment of being an international pariah is too high and surrendered at least some of their weapons of mass destruction to the U.S., after admitting to selling Al-Qaeda tens of thousands of biochemical weapons. It appears that some nations will surrender to the will of the U.S. and her allies without personally fighting a war with them, just as it was with Babylon. ***(Jer.27:11) But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, that [nation] will I let remain in their own land, saith the Lord....***

Let's examine the above scenario in a different set of Scriptures. Habakkuk's prophecy shows us an unbelievable report that God plans to use Babylonish U.S. to conquer the Middle Eastern nations. ***(Hab.1:5) Behold ye among the nations, and look, and wonder marvellously; for I am working a work in your days, which ye will not believe though it be told you.*** We can also see that God is not using the U.S. as a vessel of honor. ***(6) For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans*** (Babylonians), ***that bitter and hasty nation, that march through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling-places that are not theirs.***

The following description of Babylon's attack on the Middle East is also a good description of the U.S. war against Afghanistan and Iraq as a precedent for the coming seven years of tribulation. ***(8) Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves; and their horsemen press proudly***

**on: yea, their horsemen come from far; they fly as an eagle that hasteth to devour. (9) They come all of them for violence; the set of their faces is forwards; and they gather captives as the sand. (10) Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a derision unto him; he derideth every stronghold; for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it. (11) Then shall he sweep by [as] a wind, and shall pass over, and be guilty, [even] he whose might is his god.**

Even though it felt good to many patriotic folks to see God use the U.S. to set many oppressed Iraqi people free, we are seeing that they are not free at all, nor could they be, outside of Jesus Christ. Many are getting their eyes opened to understand that might does not make right. God uses all vessels, even those of dishonor. **(Pr.16:4) The Lord hath made everything for its own end; Yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.** When God uses the wicked to bring judgment, they cannot claim righteousness as vessels of wrath. As we have seen, Lucifer is the head of the vessels of dishonor as the spiritual king of Babylon. **(Isa.14:4) That thou shalt take up this parable against the king of Babylon.... (12) How art thou fallen from heaven, O day-star.... "Day-star"** was originally translated "Lucifer." Lucifer lusts to control the U.S. so that through it he can rule the congregation of God's star people in larger world Babylon. **(13) And thou saidst in thy heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; and I will sit upon the mount of congregation....** Lucifer is using the U.S. as an angry vessel to smite the nations until her fall. **(5) The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the sceptre of the rulers; (6) that smote the peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, that ruled the nations in anger, with a persecution that none restrained.** We see here that though God uses Lucifer over Babylonish U.S. as a sceptre of wrath to judge the nations, He later breaks that staff.

**(Hab.1:6) For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans (Babylonians), that bitter and hasty nation, that march through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling-places that are not theirs.** Why has the U.S. been "bitter and hasty" enough to take possession of others' property? Because whether it is right or not many Americans believe that peoples in these nations have covertly supported the terrorist attacks. The indictment below was painted on the side of an Iraqi building by U.S. forces but far worse atrocities are coming from both sides.

(DATE)	(DISASTER)	(DEAD)
OCT 1983	Marine Barracks, Beirut Lebanon	243
DEC 1988	PAN AM FL 103, Lockerbie, Scotland	244
FEB 1993	World Trade Center, NYC, NY	6
JUN 1996	Khobar Towers, Dhahramsra	19
AUG 1998	U.S. Embassies, Kenya/Tanzania	224
OCT 2000	USS Cole, Aden, Yemen	17
SEP 11, 2001	World Trade Center, NYC, NY Pentagon, Washington, DC, United Air Lines FL 93.	3000 +

Add to this that many Americans blame terrorists for the Murrah Federal Building and Flight 800. Habakkuk goes on to tell us that the U.S. is taking these lands for gain and in order to be delivered from these attacks, with the possibility of far worse to come. **(Hab.2:9) Woe to him that getteth an evil gain for his house, that he may**



***set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the hand of evil! (10) Thou hast devised shame to thy house, by cutting off many peoples, and hast sinned against thy soul.*** Although God is using the U.S. to chasten Muslims for what they are doing to Christians and Jews worldwide, He does not agree with its prideful, lustful motives or its killing of many people, including relatively innocent civilians. Speaking of Babylon, God says: ***(5) Yea, moreover, wine is treacherous, a haughty man, that keepeth not at home; who enlargeth his desire as Sheol, and he is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all peoples. (6) Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and that ladeth himself with pledges!*** The U.S. “ladeth himself with pledges” from nations to back their invasion of Iraq and I am sure it will be so with these other nations.

At the end of the seven years a “remnant” of the conquered nations will suddenly rise up to join in a world war to destroy and plunder the U.S., for they that live by the sword shall die by the sword. ***(7) Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booty unto them? (8) Because thou hast plundered many nations, all the remnant of the peoples shall plunder thee, because of men’s blood, and for the violence done to the land, to the city and to all that dwell therein.***

When the seventy years of Jewish bondage was over, God raised up the Medo-Persian bear to conquer the eagle of Babylon. In fulfillment of that type, after the Christian bondage during the seven years is over, God will raise up Islam from the old Medo-Persian lands with the U.N. beast, led by the Russian bear, to destroy the U.S. eagle. ***(Jer.25:12) And it shall come to pass, when seventy (seven) years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and I will make it desolate for ever. (14) For many nations and great kings shall make bondmen of them, even of them; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.*** Just as the ancient eagle of Babylon fell to the Medo-Persian bear after seventy years, so the modern eagle of the U.S. will fall to the same peoples along with the U.N. beast, led by the Russian bear and allies after the seven years of tribulation. Herein lies the key to prove that the seventy years will now be seven years. God dealt with Israel in “***seventy years***” but He will deal with the Church in seven years. The same “***seventy years***” are mentioned in the Word seven times. After seventy years, the Lord no longer forgave the Babylonish harlot of Israel for persecuting the saints. In 70 A.D. the Roman beast destroyed her as the saints were gathered in the mountains.

After the seven years tribulation in Revelation, the Lord no longer will forgive the U.S. harlot for persecuting the saints and the world beast will destroy her as the saints are gathered. ***(Mat.18:21) Then came Peter and said to him, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? until seven times? (22) Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; but, Until seventy times [and] seven.*** (The *Numeric New Testament* felt a need to separate the two time periods of “***seventy times***” and “***seven,***” although with italics. The *Revised Version* and the *American Standard Version* in the footnotes used “***seventy times and seven***” without the italics. It is likely that Jesus was referencing the “***seventy and seven***”-fold

vengeance on those who would kill Lamech in Genesis 4:15,24.) **(23) Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, who would make a reckoning with his servants.** This “reckoning” came for apostate Israel after “seventy” years, for persecuting the Church, but will come for apostate U.S. after “seven” years, for persecuting the Church. The Day of the Lord is the reckoning for these, but it is also a reckoning for God’s righteous servants in the form of the rapture/resurrection.

Jeremiah spoke of the anger the conquered nations will have because of the cup of wrath given them through the U.S. **(Jer.25:15) For thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, unto me: Take this cup of the wine of wrath at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it. (16) And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them. (51:7) Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord’s hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. (8) Babylon is suddenly fallen....** The anger of the nations will seethe until they cooperate to destroy the harlot. This will be God’s vengeance because of the U.S. persecution of the New Testament temple of His people during their tribulation. **(11)...The Lord hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; because his purpose is against Babylon, to destroy it: for it is the vengeance of the Lord, the vengeance of his temple.** Not only the Middle Eastern nations but the whole U.N. beast will vent their anger on the heavy-handed Babylonish harlot because of her treatment of the saints. **(Rev.17:6) And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.... (16) And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her utterly with fire. (17) For God did put in their hearts to do his mind....**

A civil war in the midst of the U.S. will weaken and distract her for this fall. The fall of ancient Babylon was preceded by a popular uprising that was put down by the government at the cost of much blood. This is a type of a coming revolution in the U.S. **(Jer.51:46) And let not your heart faint, neither fear ye for the tidings that shall be heard in the land; for tidings shall come one year, and after that in another year [shall come] tidings, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.** For the first time since the Civil War we are going to hear “the tidings” of a credible revolutionary element in this country. Arrests of Americans stealing military weapons and making biological weapons have suggested that some are making preparations to fight with the government. The only thing lacking is enough provocation for the worldly to act, which the leftist governments turning from traditional moral values, the economic hardships, the loss of freedoms, the persecution, and the coming mark of the beast will provide. Then a charismatic rebel leadership will pull all the factions together. In other words, “ruler against ruler,” which means “the great eagle” will war with “the great eagle,” as we have seen.

We are on the verge of a division that will shock all Americans but what will follow will be even worse. Enemies of the U.S., angry because of her heavy-handed rule over them, are a party to this internal revolution and plan to take advantage of it to attack from without. Even though some Christians in their ignorance of God’s ways will play right into the hands of the attackers, it is God who is bringing the judgment. **(47) Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will execute judgment upon the graven images**

**of Babylon; and her whole land shall be confounded; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. (48) Then the heavens and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the destroyers shall come unto her from the north, saith the Lord.** Again, this great judgment will come on Babylonish U.S. because they will be guilty of the blood of the saints and prophets. **(49) As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the land.**

An angel appeared to Dumitru Duduman and told him of this revolution and the fall of America.

*He said,... "America will burn."*

*I said, "How will America burn? It is so powerful."*

*He said, "The Russian spies have discovered where the most powerful nuclear missiles are in America. It will start with the world calling for 'peace, peace.' Then there will be an internal revolution in America, started by the Communists. Some of the people will start fighting against the government. The government will be busy with internal problems. Then from the oceans, Russia, Cuba, Nicaragua, Central America, Mexico, and two other countries (which I cannot remember) will attack! (China and Korea are mentioned in another of his revelations.) The Russians will bombard the nuclear missile silos in America. America will burn."*

*I said, "What will you do with the Church?"*

*He said, "The Church has left me."*

*I said, "How? Don't you have people here?"*

*He said, "People honor people. The honor that should be given to God, they give to other people. Americans think highly of themselves. They say, 'I work,' but they don't. In the Church there is divorce. In the Church there is adultery and fornication. In the Church there is sodomy. In the Church there is abortion and all kinds of sin. Jesus Christ doesn't live in sin. He lives in HOLINESS.... Tell them to start preparing themselves so I can save them in the day of trouble...."*

*I said, "How will you save the Church if America will burn?"*

*He said, "Tell them as I tell you. As He saved the three young men from the oven of fire and Daniel from the mouth of the lion, that is how I will save them. Tell them to stop sinning and repent."*

The angel's warning of a revolution in America, started by the Communists, is a revelation our ministry has documented in the many dreams and visions we have received from all over the world for years. In a nutshell, these revelations seem to be saying that the Russians would covertly support a communist political takeover of the White House. Then, the Russians would use its weapons to socialize America and her laws to bring her down by taking: Constitutional freedoms, morality, illegal immigration, the economy, healthcare, etc. and trashing them. A backlash from the right would bring an ideological war. The powers that be would bring about another 9-11 style attack, which would be blamed on, and bring devastation to, the right wing, even worse than the first 911 silenced the left wing. Christians would be persecuted. A civil war would ensue, which the right wing would lose badly. Christians would be killed. The country would then be demoralized, bankrupt and indefensible from militant Islam and ultimately Russia at the head of the nations. These things are beginning to happen as I write this and it is God's judgment. Christians repent!



## THE U.S. IS AMBUSHED

Ancient Babylon's fall in 539 B.C. is a lesser fulfillment of Jeremiah 50 and 51. Revelation 18, written in 96 A.D., teaches there will be an end time fulfillment of that prophecy. These chapters have their greater fulfillment in the fall of the end time U.S. Babylon. In Jeremiah 50:24 God said, ***"I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware because thou hast striven against the Lord."*** Notice that the U.S. will be deceived into a trap. As we have seen, the Arabs are some of the ambushers of the U.S. but not the only ones. ***(Jer.51:12) Set up a standard against the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes*** (Hebrew: arab).... ***(13) O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come....***

We must take our description of ***"ambushes"*** from the Scriptures. Two places that describe ambushes are Joshua 7:2-5, 8:3-29 and Judges 20:19-48 when the ultimate victor first lost a battle or battles to their enemies (U.S.) and then changed strategy. They feigned retreat to draw the enemy (U.S.) out, while armies were waiting in ambush to invade and burn the city, which was the signal for the fleeing armies to turn on the now unsupported enemy armies (U.S.). Then those who invaded the city would come out and trap the enemy between two armies. ***"Ambushes"*** is plural because both the city (U.S.) and its armies overseas will be ambushed. The U.S. has spread its military thin and left the Babylonish city unprotected so many times that its enemies know how to conquer her. Daniel showed us how she will fall. He identified Babylon ***"like a lion,"*** with ***"eagle's wings"*** (Dan.7:4). This was the symbol that Babylon used in its day. The modern kingdom that uses the same symbol of the lion is Britain. Two of her major cubs who are military allies, Canada and Australia, still have the lion on their coat of arms. The U.S. is the third major cub whose two eagle's wings symbolize the mighty air power of this lion. Daniel continued in that verse to say, ***"I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man."*** The U.S. will lose its air power in this ambush, becoming defenseless to modern warfare. On November 22, 1995, Dumitru Duduman had a dream exactly like our ambush scenario. There was a great U.S. airlift going overseas to a war over Israel and immediately afterward enemy planes came into the U.S. loaded with atom bombs. No ***"wings"*** were here to stop them.

*It was as if I was in Israel. A tall man came, took me by the hand and said, "Come, let me show you the holy city." When we reached the holy city, all of it was covered in black netting from top to bottom. On top, at its peak, the city had a black flag. After seeing these things, I asked the man that was with me, "What does this mean?"*

*"Look up, and you will see the meaning," he said. When I looked up, I saw a black emblem on which there was gold writing. It said, "Israel! You dishonor me and you mock me. You trust in the powers of men. Because you will not return unto me, I have this against you, and I will punish you with great fury. This is also to purify some who want to call upon me with a clean heart. The shame and blasphemy that they have caused has reached heaven."*

*After I read these things, the man standing beside me said, "Let us leave this place, or we will be caught in the wrath." It seemed I was suddenly on an American plane which was about to land with me in California. When I was about to disembark, I heard sirens which howled loudly, and a great sound of many plane engines was heard. The man*

with me said, "The punishment draws closer. Look closely and read."

When I looked up, I saw a written scroll appear before my eyes. The writing was in Romanian. It said, "American people, those of you who have dishonored and mocked me, you who have brought hatred and blasphemy against my name throughout the world, for these things my vengeance draws closer. As for my children, those who have worshiped me with all their hearts, I will fight before them, and I will give them victory and safety. I will separate those who have worshiped me from those who have not, as I separated Goshen and Egypt." I tried to read it one more time, but I could not. The writing had gathered into the scroll.

The noise of the engines grew even louder. The man beside me turned to me and said, "These are planes loaded with atom bombs, and no one and nothing will be able to stop them."

Then suddenly a great number of black planes lifted off the ground like a flock of birds. I knew the planes were American, but I had no knowledge of what their purpose was or what they were supposed to do. Then the written scroll was thrown before me. I stepped closer to pick it up; but when I drew near, I saw that it burned with a blue flame. The flame began to climb into the sky.

As I was looking at the flame, I heard a voice coming from it saying, "My Word is righteous. I am the Christ Who has brought this news to you. Do not be quiet. Tell the American people all that I have told you and all that I have revealed to you ahead of time, for the destruction which is coming over them I did not allow to come unannounced. The punishment is even at the door."

The man beside me spoke again, "Look up." When I looked, I could not see the sky because there were so many planes. Then the man said to me, "Thank the Lord for what He has shown you." Then I began to pray and thank God. While I was praying, I heard a prophecy for myself. "Get ready and sanctify yourself, you and yours, that you may not take part in the trials that are ahead. This is why I have shown you these things. I have shown you what is to come in a short while. All that you have seen is at the door because the sin and wickedness have reached the throne of God's mercy." Then there was great lightning and thunder. I fell to the ground and was awakened from my sleep.

This dream shows that the timing of this judgment is clearly the Day of the Lord because it is called "wrath" and "vengeance." God said He would separate the righteous from the wicked and would defend the righteous and make them safe, as in the ark or Goshen. The armies and their air force will be cut off from its source of supply as the Babylonish city is burned behind it in an ambush. When Babylon loses its "**eagle's wings,**" it can only defend itself on "**two feet as a man**" (Dan.7:4). In the next verse this Babylonish unarmed "**man**" was beaten by a "**bear,**" so the U.S. will be beaten by the modern bear of Russia, who will lead the nations against her. Dumitru also had a vision concerning the "**bear**" defeating the "**man.**"

The Lord showed me a very large bear. It was as big as a building, and it began to do battle with an unarmed man. "Do you see what I have shown you?" a voice said, "This is how it will be when the hardships come over America. No one will be able to defend her. Only those that trust in Me will be spared." (Dan.7:5) **And, behold, another beast, a second, like to a bear; and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.** Notice that the bear is told to "**Arise, devour much flesh**" and "**three ribs were in its mouth.**" When the Russian bear at the

head of the nations attacks, it will devour three continental divisions, or three ribs. The ten horns are the leadership of "Ten World Electoral and Administrative Magna Regions of the World." The three which will lose their governmental authority, as three horns in the beast kingdom, through a civil war are 1) North America, 2) Europe, and 4) Australia, according to the Club of Rome's map on page 311. **(Dan.7:8)...three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots...** Under these three horns are the lion with eagle's wings. The main nations to be reckoned with in these continental divisions will be the U.S. and Britain. They will be hit mercilessly in an attempt to stop nuclear response. Russia has 16,000 nuclear warheads, which is twice as many as the U.S. while China has about 400. Without the U.S., Canada will capitulate with little persuasion to nuclear and biological blackmail. Australia will have their hands full with Muslim invaders, allied with Russia.

On April 22, 1996, Dumitru had another vision of the U.S. ambush. This time the bear and its allies ambush the U.S. when they go to defend Taiwan from China. Since Russia can only take out the U.S. once, it is obvious that the U.S. will be spread thin on more than one battle front.

*I prayed and went to bed. I was still awake, when suddenly I heard a trumpet sound. A voice cried out to me, "Stand!" In a vision, I was in America. I walked out of my home and began to look for the one who had spoken to me. As I looked I saw three men dressed alike. Two of the men carried weapons. One of the armed men came to me. "I woke you to show you what is to come," he said. "Come with me."*

*I didn't know where I was being taken but when we reached a certain place he said, "Stop here!" A pair of binoculars was handed to me and I was told to look through them. "Stand there, don't move, and look," he continued. "You will see what they are saying and what they are preparing for America." As I was looking, I saw a great light. A dark cloud appeared over it. I saw the president of Russia and a short chubby man, who said he was the president of China and two others. The last two also said where they were from, but I did not understand. However, I gathered they were part of Russian-controlled territory. The men stepped out of the cloud.*

*The Russian president began to speak to the Chinese one. "I will give you the land with all the people, but you must free Taiwan of the Americans. Do not fear; we will attack them from behind."*

*A voice said to me, "Watch where the Russians penetrate America." Then I saw these words being written: Alaska, Minnesota, Florida. Then the man spoke again, "When America goes to war with China, the Russians will strike without warning."*

*The other two presidents spoke, "We, too, will fight for you." Each had a place already planned as a point of attack. All of them shook hands and hugged. Then they all signed a contract. One of them said, "We're sure that Korea and Cuba will be on our side, too. Without a doubt, together, we can destroy America."*

*The president of Russia began to speak insistently, "Why let ourselves be led by the Americans? Why not rule the world ourselves? They have to be kicked out of Europe, too! Then I could do as I please with Europe!" The man standing beside me said, "This is what you saw: they act as friends, and say they respect the treaties made together. But everything I've shown you is how it will REALLY happen. You must tell them what is being planned against America. Then, when it comes to pass, the people will remember the words the Lord has spoken."*

*"Who are you?" I asked. He said, "I am the protector of America. America's sin has*



reached God. He will allow this destruction, for He can no longer stand such wickedness. God, however, still has people that worship Him with a clean heart as they do His work. He has prepared a heavenly army to save these people." As I looked, a great army, well-armed and dressed in white, appeared before me. "Do you see that?" the man asked. ***"This army will go to battle to save My chosen ones. Then, the difference between the godly and the ungodly will be evident."***

Notice that the angels protect the elect in this Psalm 91 Passover, for they are in the ark during this flood. Also, one of the presidents said, "We're sure that Korea and Cuba will be on our side too. Without a doubt, together we can destroy America." Cuba has trained for this ambush. North Korea has starved its citizens to prepare for war with South Korea and U.S. forces there. The U.S. has sworn to defend Israel, Taiwan, and South Korea from enemies that will ultimately ambush the U.S. Like in our scenario, these enemies have all been beaten once in their individual battles with her. It makes sense that they would all ally to lure her into ambushes at one time. This would draw so much of the military out that it would leave the U.S. mainland unprotected. The U.S. could not win this kind of war, and for those with eyes to see and ears to hear, she could not win against God almighty. The severely weakened U.S. military would be no match for the corporate superpower coming against them and they will know it. ***(Jer.51:30) The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they remain in their strongholds; their might hath failed; they are become as women: her dwelling-places are set on fire.... (31) One post shall run to meet another...to show the king of Babylon that his city is taken on every quarter: (32)...and the men of war are affrighted.***

God said He would bring a ***"company of great nations...against her"*** (Jer.50:9) and they would be ***"against her round about"*** (51:2). This is a far better description of the attack on spiritual Babylon than literal. This describes how Revelation says the harlot will fall to the ten kings in the last days. One sister dreamed about a huge tornado over the ocean and then ten tornados drop down out of it to attack the U.S. This clearly shows that the U.N. world beast with its ten kings will attack the U.S. ***(50:41)...Many kings shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth.*** This could not have been Babylon's next door neighbor, the Medo-Persian kingdom, but it does describe an attack on the U.S. from Russia, China and the rest of the beast. They are in the ***"uttermost parts of the earth"*** in relation to the U.S. and they have been prophesied to do this. The Babylon in Jeremiah 50 and 51 is apparently destroyed by nuclear fire. Bob Hickman relates this vision he saw while praying on March 18, 2004:

*I saw the earth spinning around from a far distance. The oceans were blue and the ground was green. I saw North America and America was separated by a neon white borderline. Then I heard these words, "I will make this a burnt mountain."*

***(Jer.51:25) Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.*** Consider these other statements about Babylon in the same text. ***(50:32)...I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him. (40) As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor cities....*** Ancient Babylon did not burn like Sodom and Gomorrah, as will happen to the U.S. The enemy diverted the Euphrates River which ran under the wall and through the city. Then in the darkness, they marched down the river bed, entered under the wall, and

took the city without a battle. This happened while the leadership was drinking wine, representing blood, from the “vessels of God’s house” (Dan.5:1-4), who are His people. In the same way the harlot in Revelation 17:4-6 had **“in her hand a golden cup”** and was **“drunken with the blood of the saints.”** This fierce persecution in the U.S. and in the world, because of the U.S., will come against the saints before this war. In ancient Babylon, the enemy entered under the wall, not through it, but Jeremiah said, **“her walls are thrown down” (Jer.50:15)** and **“her high gates shall be burned with fire” (51:58)**. The U.S. has no literal walls or gates. Nuclear missiles are America’s walls and gates because people believe these will keep the enemy out but only God can do that. Years after the Lord showed this to me, Kim’s vision was sent to me.

*I saw Putin’s eyes grow very dark and sinister and he snaps with a vicious mouth one time like a wolf. I sensed great rage. Then an angel said to me, “His rage makes the walls of America fall. She will no longer stand.”*

I have read several dreams and visions where the U.S. fired its missiles during a nuclear attack. The missiles went up, turned over, and fell right back to earth killing many U.S. citizens. The **“high walls (were) thrown down”** and the gates burned up in their place. This kind of missile malfunction could be due to an EMP, which we will discuss. Here is a portion of the evangelist A. A. Allen’s famous vision in the 1950’s.

*Then suddenly I saw from the Atlantic and from the Pacific and out of the Gulf rocket-like objects that seemed to come up like fish leaping out of the water. (Missiles fired from submerged subs were unheard of at that time.) High into the air they leaped, each headed in a different direction, but every one toward the U.S. On the ground the sirens screamed louder, and up from the ground I saw similar rockets beginning to ascend. To me these appeared to be interceptor rockets although they arose from different points all over the U.S.; however, none of them seemed to be successful in intercepting the rockets that had risen from the ocean on every side. These rockets finally reached their maximum height, slowly turned over and fell back toward the earth in defeat.*

*Then suddenly the rockets which had leaped out of the oceans like fish all exploded at once. The explosion was ear-splitting. The next thing which I saw was a huge ball of fire. The only thing I have ever seen which resembled the thing I saw in my vision was the picture of the explosion of the H-bomb somewhere in the South Pacific. In my vision it was so real that I seemed to feel a searing heat from it.*

*As the vision spread before my eyes and I viewed the widespread desolation brought about by the terrific explosions, I could not help thinking, “While the defenders of our nation have quibbled over what means of defense to use, they have neglected the only true means of defense, faith and dependence upon the true and living God.”*

Here is our ambush, and through a first strike **“her walls are thrown down”** and **“her high gates shall be burned with fire.”** The ascending missiles in this vision could be a “Star Wars Missile Defense System” that fails to intercept the targets. If so, the nuclear defense missiles are destroyed in their silos. With the nuclear sub missiles in this vision only fifteen minutes from any major city in the U.S., there would not be enough warning time and, with the walls and gates gone, an invasion follows. We will see in the next chapter how Gog will lead Russia at the head of the nations to destroy the U.S., saying, **“I will go up to the land of unvalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates” (Ezk.38:11)**. Only the supernaturally blinded believe that the Russians are not a superpower at this time. It is possible for the Russians, with a

first strike, to take out many of the U.S. land-based and submarine-based nuclear missiles. The Russians have known that their military future was in nuclear subs, which they never ceased making. When the West bargained away many of their land-based nuclear missiles, the Russians wisely threw their strategy into subs, which are hard to target effectively. In the early eighties I heard a testimony in Denham Springs, Louisiana. A man had died and had an out-of-body experience.

*An angel took him above the U.S. and pointed out each state. He said such and such state 70% destroyed... such and such state 80% destroyed. As he watched, each state exploded like the bugs on "insecticide commercials." When the angel had finished, he asked, "How could this happen?" The angel said, "The Russians have a weapon that neutralizes electricity."*

At the time of this revelation few, if any, knew of this weapon. Without electricity our missile guidance systems would not work; and if fired, our missiles could go up and fall back upon us. The electromagnetic pulse (EMP) from a single hydrogen bomb exploded 250 miles above central U.S. would set up an electrical field strong enough to destroy semi-conductor chips over most of North America. This would render useless: automobiles, industry, railway networks, electric power, phone systems, and water systems. The same goes for our high-tech military defenses although some of the latter have received resistant chips or been hardened in other ways to EMP. However, most of our military communications go through commercial channels which are not hardened. Russian nuclear missile subs are only minutes away in striking time from any place in the U.S. and are capable of turning us into a third-world nation technologically before nuking our cities. An Iranian military journal publicly suggested that launching an EMP attack on the U.S. would defeat her. They have tested mid-air detonations of their Shahab-3 medium-range missile fired from ships over the Caspian Sea. Since they haven't completed the technology for ICBM's this would be a cheap, easy method. Of course, they and the Russians could use terrorists to avoid retaliation. Al-Qaeda is believed to own about 80 ships but any old junk ship could be set up to do this. EMP is the preferred method for quickly incapacitating whole nations with nuclear weapons; however, HPM is preferred for situations like Iraq where the oil industry is desired to remain intact as much as possible or where an attacker doesn't want to knock out their own equipment. HPM (high-power microwave) weapons on unmanned drones or cruise missiles, a combination that uses stealth to scramble the brains of missiles or go deep underground to destroy sophisticated communications and electronics through anything that conducts electricity. Whatever the method, communications will be lost in the coming battle for the U.S. Henry Gruver was given a vision of this:

*I was in Wales on December 14, 1985. I went up on top of the Eagle Tower in the Caernarvon Castle. (The overcomers in the tower of the flock will know what is coming but the worldly will not.) It had eight points on it. Each of the points on it were eroded eagles. This castle was built in the 12th century. I was overlooking the Irish Sea toward the North Sea, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, the tip of Scotland, Greenland, Iceland, in that area. All of a sudden I was up above the earth looking down upon the earth like a globe. As I looked down on the earth, I saw a massive amount of all kinds of ships and airplanes. They were coming from up above Norway, out of this inlet. They headed down between the U.S. and Europe. They literally covered the whole Atlantic.*

*Then I wanted to see what was happening to the U.S. I looked over on the globe at the U.S. I saw coming out of the U.S. these radio communication towers. I saw the jag-*



*ged lines like they draw to show that communications are coming out. All of a sudden, as I was looking down on them, they began to sprinkle down on the earth like dust. I thought, "Oh, no! They are not getting through! They are not getting through! They don't know what is happening! They are totally oblivious!"*

*Then I began to see all of these submarines emerging from under the surface. I was surprised at how close they were to our borders! They were in our territorial waters. Then I saw the missiles come out of them. They hit eastern coastal cities of the U.S. I looked over across the country where my family was over in the northwest side, and I saw the submarines. I saw the missiles coming out and hitting the western coastal cities. I cried out and said, "Oh, God! Oh, God! When will this be, and what shall be the sign of its coming?" I heard an audible voice speak to me and say, "When Russia opens her doors and lets the masses go, the free world will occupy themselves with transporting, housing, and feeding and caring for the masses, and will let down their weapons and cry 'peace and safety'. Then sudden destruction will come. Then is when it will come." That was December 14, 1985. Glastnost and Parastroika [sic] were unheard of at that time!*

The public is usually twenty years behind the latest military technology. Retired Lt. Col. Thomas Bearden, Ph.D., M.S., B.S., is an expert in the field of EM (electromagnetic) research. On his website [www.cheniere.org/books/ferdalance/index.html](http://www.cheniere.org/books/ferdalance/index.html) or in his book *Fer De Lance*, he gives more than ample evidence through eye witnesses and C.I.A. reports, accessed through the Freedom of Information Act, of the Russian experiments with futuristic scalar weapons. These are capable of focusing electromagnetic energy over vast areas to destroy communications, nuclear missiles, nuclear subs, squadrons of planes, and fleets of ships, power grids, or armies, cause earthquakes, volcanoes, and drastically alter weather patterns. They are generations ahead of the potential in the U.S. HAARP project. Amazingly, the Russians stole the research from an immigrant to the U.S., Nikola Tesla, upon his death. More than any other man Tesla was responsible for bringing the world into the modern electric age with his fantastic inventions. In his latter years he offered the plans for a "death ray" to the WWII allies, which he said would shoot down the enemies' planes with bolts of electrical energy. He was thought to be losing his mind and wasn't taken seriously, but the Russians took his research seriously. Bearden reports that they tested the scalar EM death ray in Afghanistan. He also reports that it can destroy tanks or knock down jets and choppers with one shot. It can also render entire groups of infantrymen unconscious or instantly kill every living cell in their bodies. When I heard of this, I remembered Bob Aicardi's dreams concerning Americans being knocked out in an invasion:

*In dream one, I found myself in an unfamiliar city. As I walked through the neighborhood I saw there was no car traffic or human activity. There was no evidence of destruction; however, people were on the ground here and there having been knocked out or stunned. As I continued through the neighborhood, slowly people began to become conscious and struggled to their feet one by one. Then I had dream two, which was a repeat of the above. In dream three, I found myself outside what appeared to be a mall. People were not shopping. Things had changed. There was a foreign occupation in our country. Soldiers were inside the mall and outside. There were executions taking place in the distance. The chief executioner in charge was a cold-blooded female. People were scattering in different directions and trying to hide in the forests.*

The Tesla Shield is a scalar weapon capable of containing armies and even their most

lethal weapons with EMP over hundreds of miles. It can also defend armies or nations the same way. This Tesla Shield and the Tesla Globe, which uses far more intense EM power, would destroy all electronic circuitry in missiles and their nuclear warheads in the air or in their silos. In a summary of a report by Bearden concerning a covert demonstration of one of these weapons on the U.S., Khrushchev announced their new “fantastic weaponry” under development, in a 1960 speech to the Soviet Presidium. In 1962 Khrushchev was forced to back down in the Cuban Missile Crisis because these weapons were not yet operational. However, on April 10, 1963, he got even by detecting and destroying the U.S.S. Thresher nuclear sub using a scalar EM howitzer. The next day he demonstrated, for the U.S. naval search vessels in the Atlantic, a giant underwater EM explosion beneath the ocean 100 miles north of Puerto Rico.

Such weaponry is emboldening the Russians to believe that victory over the west is attainable without heavy personal loss. On December 8, 1996, Russian missile subs were discovered off our coasts, inside U.S. territorial waters, opposite our missile silos; and their attack subs were tracking our missile subs. With these dry runs to test resolve and reaction time, they have discovered they can achieve a first strike. They have the U.S. vastly outnumbered in nuclear warheads and nuclear subs. Doesn't all this sound as if they have had a long-range plan that is very important to them? The U.S. military will be technologically deaf, dumb, and blind during the coming battle. I had a prophetic dream in which a general was receiving no communication and giving none, probably due to the technology discussed, or loss of satellites, or both.

*Around 1996 I had two very vivid dreams. First, I saw military bases in the U.S. being bombed and strafed. In the second dream, I was on a mobile military base that was in the midst of war somewhere in the heart of America. I heard the thoughts of military leaders who were fearful and confused. I saw leaders begging their general for orders saying, “We’re being attacked. We must have orders.” The general replied very anxiously, “I have received no orders; I don’t know what to do.” For some reason there was no communications. I knew that this was a large-scale invasion of the U.S. I saw a massive desertion of the military. I saw a group of deserters with keys in their hands looking for the military vehicle that their individual key fit. The Lord put me in the seat beside one of them as he frantically tried to get to his family down South in the eastern gulf states. I heard his tormented thoughts concerning them. An invasion front blocked our path and he very sadly had to turn around.*

Losing our satellite eyes in the sky could explain how the nations could prepare for war against the U.S. without her knowledge, as Henry Gruver’s vision implies. Losing global positioning and communications satellites would severely hamper the military in a war with overwhelming forces such as the Bible describes. This could easily happen through laser or scalar weapons that the Russians have. Also, the Chinese have demonstrated the ability to shoot down satellites with missiles, which greatly disturbed our military, with good reason. Joseph Farah of *WorldNetDaily* stated, “America’s key allies in the Pacific – Japan and Taiwan – could be left virtually defenseless in a deadly cyberwar attack China has secretly prepared. Code named Pearl Harbor II by the Pentagon, the plan calls for a simultaneous attack on the U.S. aircraft carrier fleet in the Pacific and the disabling of communications at its headquarters at Pearl Harbor and with the Pentagon.”

Recalling my son Justin’s open vision, the Lord showed me that there was more than one interpretation to it.

*He saw a great ship on the ocean, filled with people. Some were dressed in white and were on the right side of the ship (the sheep). Others in black were on the left side (the goats). A jet plane suddenly appeared, swooped down, and shot a rocket which blew the ship to pieces. Those dressed in black were not able to swim and sank. (The water represents the curse of the Word as in Noah's case.) The people dressed in white swam around and built a new smaller ship from the pieces. They searched out a smaller motor and installed it on the new ship.*

Both the religious Babylon of apostate religion and the secular Babylon of the U.S. will be like a large ship sunk in the ocean. ***(Rev.18:21) And a strong angel took up a stone as it were a great millstone and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with a mighty fall shall Babylon, the great city, be cast down, and shall be found no more at all. (Jer.51:64)...Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring upon her....*** I want to point out once again that Babylon is an evil spiritual entity that has taken over the land and people of the U.S. and will be utterly destroyed. However the land, though devastated, and a remnant of the lost people, will not be utterly destroyed. The land will be inhabited by a remnant of these lost people during the Millennium. Only those dressed in white will be saved to live in the kingdom. Because of the great falling away there will be a smaller "Gospel ship," with a smaller motor, which is the new Church government. Some of these will finish their testimony in the Tribulation and enter the fullness of the kingdom through martyrdom. Some will survive the Tribulation and forty days of the Lord's wrath, including the judgment on the U.S., and be ***"alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord."***

### PROTECTION FOR THE SAINTS

We established in chapter three that after the Tribulation, the sun and moon are darkened with the attack on the U.S. in the beginning of the Day of the Lord's wrath. Then, after forty days, Jesus takes His saints as the ark lifts off. ***(Mat.24:29) But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light... (30) and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven... (31) And he shall send forth his angels...and they shall gather together his elect....***

We have seen that Cyrus, as a type of Messiah, led the armies to attack Babylon and afterward set God's people free to go to the New Jerusalem. All of this tells us that God's people will be here for the nuclear exchange and biochemical warfare but will be taken out afterward. Remember, in chapter three we saw that both Noah and Daniel's timing agreed that the saints would be here after the Tribulation, during forty days of the wrath. ***(Gen.7:10) ...After the seven days.... (17) ...the flood was forty days...and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.*** Also we saw that Daniel tells us to count 1335 days after the midst of the week of tribulation till we come to the resurrection/rapture (Dan.9:27, 12:11-13). With the solar correction, this again comes to forty days after the Tribulation and into the wrath.



**Noah and Daniel's timing for the wrath and rapture equate**

7 Years of Tribulation		Day of The Lord	
After 7 yr. covenant U.S. attacked	→ ←	Sun / Moon darkened	
Saints enter the ark on day 2555	→ ←	Year / Flood / Wrath	→
Saints leave after entering the ark		+40 ↑ ←	Rapture &
← 1260 days →	← 1335 days	→ ↑ ←	Resurrection

The question in many minds is, “What will happen to ***we that are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord***’ when the wrath is on every side for forty days?” As with Noah, the righteous among God’s people will abide in the ark of Christ in order to be preserved from the wrath. ***(1Thes.5:9) For God appointed us not into wrath, but unto the obtaining of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ.*** Those who are “righteous” and have “kept his ordinances” will be “hid” in the safety of the ark in “the day of the Lord.” ***(Zeph.2:1) Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation (God’s people) that hath no shame; (2) before the decree bring forth, [before] the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the Lord’s anger come upon you. (3) Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, that have kept his ordinances; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye will be hid (in the ark) in the day of the Lord’s anger.***

During the days when the saints are in the spiritual ark before it lifts off, they will see with their natural eyes the flood destroying the wicked. ***(Psa.91:8) Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, And see the reward of the wicked.*** The Lord said to me, “During that last forty days there will be a corporate, Psalm 91, Passover of the curse for the saints.” Though Psalm 91 is always true for those who walk by faith, there will be a corporate fulfillment of its total protection during the forty days, for those in the ark. In Psalm 91 we can see that for the one that “dwelleth in the (ark of the) secret place of the Most High,” who will “say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress; My God, in whom I trust,” there will be total protection from the nuclear “arrow that flieth by day,” the biological “pestilence that walketh in darkness,” and “the destruction (of war and natural catastrophes) that wasteth at noonday.” Hidden in the ark of Christ, ***“A thousand shall fall at thy side, And ten thousand at thy right hand; [But] it shall not come nigh thee. Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, And see the reward of the wicked. For thou, O Lord, art my refuge! Thou hast made the Most High thy habitation; There shall no evil befall thee, Neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent. For he will give his angels charge over thee, To keep thee in all thy ways” (Psa.91:7-11).***

I certainly believe there will be cities of refuge during this flood of destruction but many saints will not be in them. Wherever they are, the “angels” will “keep thee in all thy ways” during the first forty days of the flood and then they will leave. The above Hebrew word translated “pestilence” means an epidemic disease. However the word “plague,” which we would normally equate with pestilence, is not at all restricted to an epidemic. The Hebrew word for “plague” here just means “a blow,” or “to smite.” The judgments that God brought upon Egypt were all called “plagues” (Ex.9:14,11:1). ***(Psa.91:10) There shall no evil befall thee, Neither shall any plague come***

***nigh thy tent.*** In this verse we see that if we are in the secret place (ark), we are not under the “***plagues***” or judgments of God. This is witnessed also in Exodus 12:13, “***And the blood (of the Lamb) shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.***” In this text the blood of the Lamb (Jesus) grants us a Passover from all plagues. (1Cor.5:7)... ***For our passover also hath been sacrificed, [even] Christ. (Gal.3:13) Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us....*** The last forty days is going to be a Passover of the curse, just as was the last plague for Israel before they left Egypt as a type of the world. Again, the Passover is true for all believers all of the time, but it will be believed in the last days and so there will be a corporate fulfillment for those who “***are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord***” in the first forty days of the Day of the Lord. The Lord is going to save the hearers and doers of His Word from this judgment (Mat.7:24-27) because “***righteousness delivereth from death***” (Pr.11:4,6) but “***the soul that sinneth, it shall die***” (Ezk.18:20).

### I WILL VISIT YOU

As was the historical type, after the time of captivity in all nations under Babylon, the Lord will come to gather His saints. (Jer.27:22) ***They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be, until the day that I visit them, saith the Lord; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.*** The Lord will come after the seven years of tribulation and bring the saints “***up***” to the New Jerusalem. (Jer.29:10) ***For thus saith the Lord, After seventy (seven) years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.***

“***This place***” represents the New Jerusalem, for the first Jerusalem had been destroyed. (11) ***For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you hope in your latter end. (12) And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. (13) And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.*** Through tribulation the true Church and a born-again remnant of Israel will be motivated to really seek the Lord and bear His fruit. Then He will harvest His crop. (14) ***And I will be found of you, saith the Lord, and I will turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the Lord; and I will bring you again unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.*** Notice that after the seven years God says “***I will visit you***” and “***I will gather you from all the nations.***” Every born again child of God begins his/her spiritual life by hearing the voice of his/her God but they are soon “***carried away captive***” from their spiritual land to Babylonish religion and nationalistic patriotism, and yet God will gather them to their one true “***holy nation.***”

Tyre is another type of Babylonish U.S. In its type we can see another confirmation to the above scenario. Tyre was compared to Babylon in its destruction. (Isa.23:1) ***The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in.... (13) Behold, the land of the Chaldeans: this people was not; the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilder-***

**ness; they set up their towers; they overthrew the palaces thereof; they made it a ruin. (14) Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for your stronghold is laid waste.** The parallels between Tyre, Babylon, and the U.S. are too numerous to mention. Each represents the dominant, extremely rich, centers of trade in their time. The two common texts that speak of the fall of Satan depict him ruling the world as the king of Tyre (Ezk.28:12-17) and the king of Babylon (Isa.14:4,12-15). Now I ask you, who rules Babylonish U.S. as the head of the nations? Satan is the **“god of this world.”**

Tyre is said to be **“in the heart of the seas” (Ezk.27:4,27)**. Natural Tyre was in the Mediterranean sea (singular) next to the coast, not **“in the heart.”** Spiritual Tyre, the U.S., is **“in the heart of the seas,”** (plural). Tyre was occupied by Christian Crusaders in 1124 A.D. and later conquered by Muslims in 1291 A.D. and so it will be with the U.S. Both are isles north and west of Israel, which were thought impregnable due to their naval power and position in the sea. Tyre imposed her dominance by her merchant ships of Tarshish. The U.S. has imposed her dominance by the **“merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof” (Ezk.38:13)**. Britain’s national symbol is the lion, and her English-speaking **“young lions”** are, of course, the U.S., Canada, and Australia, along with the other commonwealth nations.

As Alexander the Great conquered Tyre with 120 warships, so the prophets have foretold that Russia and the U.N. would conquer the U.S. with a great armada of warships. Sidon was the center of the Phoenician Empire and colonized Tyre (Isa.23:2,12) just as Britain was the center of the British Empire and colonized the U.S. Geographically, Tyre is south and west of Sidon just as the U.S. is south and west of Britain. Just as Sidon was superceded in world dominance by Tyre, its offspring, so was Britain by the U.S., its offspring. Compare God’s statement about Babylon: **“For thus saith the Lord, After seventy (seven) years are accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you” (Jer.29:10)** with His statement about Tyre: **“And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy (seven) years, that the Lord will visit Tyre” (Isa.23:17)**. Notice that both Babylon and Tyre were visited after seventy years by the Lord, just as the U.S. will be after seven years, **“and she shall return to her hire, and shall play the harlot with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth” (Isa.23:17)**. Also, both Babylon and Tyre were harlots having relations with **“all the kingdoms of the world,”** clearly making them a type of end time Babylonish U.S. All three are destroyed for their harlotry.

We have seen that after seven years of the world being subjected to the U.S., they will join together to destroy her when the Lord comes for His saints. Now we will see that it is the Lord Who will lead the kings of the earth to destroy the harlot and set His people free to go to their heavenly Promised Land. King Cyrus led a coalition of the Medo-Persian bear to conquer the eagle of Babylon and liberate the Jews, after their captivity in tribulation, to build their new Jerusalem for apostate Jerusalem had been destroyed. In like manner, Christ will lead the nations under the Russian bear to conquer the Babylonish eagle and set His people free, from all nations under her dominion, to build the New Jerusalem. The Scriptures clearly show Cyrus as a type of our Messiah and Shepherd to do this. **(Isa.44:28) That saith of Cyrus, [He is] my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying of (New) Jerusalem, She shall be built.... (45:1) Thus saith the Lord to his anointed (Hebrew: “Messiah”), to Cyrus.... (13) I have raised him (Cyrus/Christ) up in righteousness, and I will make straight all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let my exiles go free, not**



**for price nor reward** (by grace), **saith the Lord of hosts**. Hidden within Cyrus is a type of God in Jesus our **“Saviour.”** (14)...**Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God. (15) Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself** (in Cyrus), **O God of Israel, the Saviour**. After liberating the people of God from Babylon, Cyrus used them to build the new Jerusalem. About 2500 years later, Jesus will fulfill this type in liberating His people in bondage to the U.S., and the nations under her, to build His born again city, New Jerusalem. Our Messiah uses His true people to build His New Jerusalem. **(Rev.21:9)...Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb. (10)...and showed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God.**

The Lord is bringing His people to maturity, through the Tribulation, and liberating them in order to build His New Jerusalem house. **(Eph.2:19) So then ye are no more strangers and sojourners, but ye are fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God, (20) being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the chief corner stone; (21) in whom each several building, fitly framed together, groweth into a holy temple in the Lord; (22) in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God in the Spirit.**

Notice that each building is put together with the others. This is the temple of God’s people put together into one. **(Joh.14:2) In my Father’s house are many mansions** (Greek: “abodes”); **if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. (3) And if I go and prepare a place** (in the Father’s house) **for you, I come again, and will receive you unto myself; that where I am, [there] ye may be also.** Keep in mind that the Father’s house is where He lives. We are the rooms or abodes of that house and He lives in us. “Mansion” is the same Greek word as “abode” used in verse 23. **(23)...If a man love me, he will keep my word: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.** Contrary to popular opinion, those who have taken advantage of God’s grace and obeyed Him are His temple, house, and city.

*The Bible Code* says that Russia, China and the U.S. will be involved in a nuclear world war. China and Russia have an agreement for mutual defense in the Shanghai Pact, or S.C.O., set up June 15, 2001, by Chinese President Jiang Zemin and then Russian President Vladimir Putin, along with the leaders of several Central Asian nations. Its military alignment was modeled mostly after the old Soviet-led Warsaw Pact. These nations have a combined population of 1.5 billion and combined military manpower of 3.6 million. Iran, Mongolia and Turkmenistan have already made clear they want to join the pact, a development that would add another 78 million people to the pact and raise its combined military forces to 4.2 million. Clearly these and more will join against the U.S. and Israel in Ezekiel 38.

Several years ago the B.B.C. interviewed Chinese troops practicing amphibious landings in the Formosa Straits, and by their own admission, they were practicing to invade America. Cuba has practiced for the same thing in North Korea. It is clear from the Word that this nuclear world war will happen after the Tribulation. We can see the timing of the Tribulation, fall of the U.S., and coming of the Lord in the following texts. First, the Lord gathers a great U.N. invasion force against Babylonish U.S. **(Isa.13:1) The burden of Babylon.... (4) The noise of a multitude in the mountains, as of a great people! the noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered**

**together! the Lord of hosts is mustering the host for the battle. (5) They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.** This attack begins the Day of the Lord after the Tribulation.

Yacov Rambsel found some interesting Bible codes in this text (Isa.13:2-6). He found "The day of woe" and "The Meggido" in the same skip sequence of 102. "Meggido" is the place where the world war starts that is generally called Armageddon. He found "Gog" and "Magog." "Gog" is the principality that leads the northern army against the U.S. and Israel in that year-long war. He found "The Babylonians shamed." He found "Yeshua" and "He will return" in the same skip sequence of 120. All this identifies the Day of the Lord when He comes to pour out His wrath and take His saints. **(9) Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation** (abomination that maketh desolate), **and to destroy the sinners thereof out of it.**

The desolation of the U.S. will begin the Day of the Lord in which the earth will experience a year of nuclear, biochemical, and natural devastation. The nuclear exchange begins the attack on the U.S. and because of nuclear debris in the atmosphere, will darken the sun and moon. **(10)...The sun shall be darkened in its going forth, and the moon shall not cause its light to shine.** This is immediately after the Tribulation and just before the Lord gathers the elect. **(Mat.24:29) But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light... (30) and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven.... (31) And he shall send forth his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect....**

In Isaiah we see the start of the first true world war. **(Isa.13:11) And I will punish the world for [their] evil, and the wicked for their iniquity....** The Lord in His wrath will use this unlimited nuclear exchange to shake heaven and earth. **(13) Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of its place, in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. (19) And Babylon...shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. (20) It shall never be inhabited....**

Jeremiah gives us the same sequence of events. After the Tribulation, the U.S. is desolated by a nuclear exchange that also destroys the nations. **(Jer.25:12) And it shall come to pass, when seventy (seven) years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity... and I will make it desolate for ever. (31) A noise shall come even to the end of the earth; for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations; he will enter into judgment with all flesh: as for the wicked, he will give them to the sword, saith the Lord. (32)...Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation** (nuclear missiles), **and a great tempest shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth. (33) And the slain of the Lord shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the ground.** Radiation hinders gathering or burying the dead and using the territory. **(Jer.51:26) And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever....** The ancient city of Babylon was in the process of being rebuilt by Saddam Hussein, so it could not

have been a fulfillment of this verse. Radiation after a nuclear war explains these verses and also Revelation 18:15, which says they **“shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment”** (also stated in verses 10 and 17). What else could destroy Babylon in **“one hour”** (Rev.18:17), **“suddenly”** (Jer.51:8), by **“fire”** (50:32,40)?

### VISION OF THE FALL

The following is one of the fullest visions of the fall of America I have read. It was given to the evangelist A. A. Allen in the 1950's.

*As I stood atop the Empire State Building, I could see the Statue of Liberty, illuminating the gateway to the new world. Here, spread before me like an animated map, is an area 60 or 80 miles in diameter. I was amazed that the Spirit of the Lord should so move me, there atop the Empire State building. Why should I feel such a surge of His Spirit and power there?*

*Suddenly I heard the voice of the Lord. It was as clear and as distinct as a voice could be. It seemed to come from the very midst of the giant telescope; but when I looked at the telescope, I knew it hadn't come from there, but directly from heaven. The voice said, 2 CHRONICLES 16:9, “For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore, from henceforth thou shalt have wars.” Immediately when I heard the voice of God, I knew this was a quotation of Scripture; but never before had a thing come to me so forcibly by the power of the Spirit.*

*The ticking of the telescope stopped. The man before me had used up his dime's worth. As he stepped away, I knew that I was next. As I stepped to the telescope and dropped in my dime, immediately the ticking started again. This ticking was an automatic clock which would allow me to use the telescope for a limited time only. As I swung the telescope to the north, suddenly the Spirit of God came upon me in a way that I had never thought of before. Seemingly, in the Spirit I was entirely caught away. I knew that the telescope itself had nothing to do with the distance which I was suddenly enabled to see, for I seemed to see things far beyond the range of the telescope, even on a bright, clear day. It was simply that God had chosen this time to reveal these things to me, for as I looked through the telescope, it was not Manhattan Island that I saw, but a far larger view.*

*That morning much of the view was impaired by fog; but suddenly as the Spirit of the Lord came upon me, the fog seemed to clear until it seemed that I could see for thousands of miles, but that which I was looking upon was not Manhattan Island. It was all of the North American continent spread out before me as a map is spread upon a table. It was not the East River and the Hudson River that I saw on either side, but the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans; and instead of the Statue of Liberty standing there in the bay on her small island, I saw her standing far out in the Gulf of Mexico. She was between me and the United States. I suddenly realized that the telescope had nothing to do with what I was seeing but that it was a vision coming directly from God; and to prove this to myself, I took my eyes away from the telescope so that I was no longer looking through the lens, but the same scene remained before me.*

*There, clear and distinct, lay all the North American continent with all its great cities. To the north lay the Great Lakes. Far to the northeast was New York City. I could see Seattle and Portland far to the northwest. Down the west coast there were San*



Francisco and Los Angeles. Closer in the foreground lay New Orleans at the center of the Gulf Coast area. I could see the great towering ranges of the Rocky Mountains and trace with my eye the Continental Divide. All this and more I could see spread out before me as a great map upon a table.

As I looked, suddenly from the sky I saw a giant hand reach down. That gigantic hand was reaching out toward the Statue of Liberty. In a moment her gleaming torch was torn from her hand, and in it instead was placed a cup; and I saw protruding from that great cup a giant sword, shining as if a great light had been turned upon its glistening edge. Never before had I seen such a sharp, glistening, dangerous sword. It seemed to threaten all the world. As the great cup was placed in the hand of the Statue of Liberty, I heard these words, "Thus saith the Lord of hosts, drink ye and be drunken and spue and fall and rise no more because of the sword which I will send." As I heard these words, I recognized them as a quotation from Jeremiah 25:27. I was amazed to hear the Statue of Liberty speak out in reply, "I WILL NOT DRINK!"

Then as the voice of the thunder, I heard again the voice of the Lord saying, "**Ye shall certainly drink**" (Jer.25:28). Then suddenly the giant hand forced the cup to the lips of the Statue of Liberty, and she became powerless to defend herself. The mighty hand of God forced her to drink every drop from the cup. As she drank the bitter dregs, these were the words that I heard: **(29) Should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished, for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts.**

When the cup was withdrawn from the lips of the Statute of Liberty, I noticed the sword was missing from the cup, which could mean but one thing. **THE CONTENTS OF THE CUP HAD BEEN COMPLETELY CONSUMED!** I knew that the sword merely typified war, death, and destruction, which is no doubt on the way.

Then as one drunken on too much wine, I saw the Statue of Liberty become unsteady on her feet and begin to stagger and to lose her balance. I saw her splashing in the Gulf, trying to regain her balance. I saw her stagger again and again and fall to her knees. As I saw her desperate attempts to regain her balance and rise to her feet again, my heart was moved as never before with compassion for her struggles; but as she staggered there in the gulf, once again I heard these words: "Drink ye and be drunken and spue and fall and rise no more because of the sword which I will send among you" (Jer.25:27).

As I watched, I wondered if the Statue of Liberty would ever be able to regain her feet, if she would ever stand again; and as I watched, it seemed that with all her power she struggled to rise and finally staggered to her feet again and stood there swaying drunkenly. I felt sure that at any moment she would fall again, possibly never to rise. I seemed overwhelmed with a desire to reach out my hand to keep her head above water, for I knew that if she ever fell again, she would drown there in the Gulf.

"Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, nor for the arrow that flieth by day, nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness, nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday." (Psa.91:5-6)

Then as I watched, another amazing thing was taking place. Far to the northwest, just out over Alaska, a huge, black cloud was arising. As it rose, it was as black as night. It seemed to be in the shape of a man's head. As it continued to arise, I observed two light spots in the black cloud. It rose further, and a gaping hole appeared. I could see that the black cloud was taking the shape of a skull, for now the huge, white, gaping

mouth was plainly visible. Finally, the head was complete. Then the shoulders began to appear; and on either side, long, black arms. It seemed that what I saw was the entire North American continent, spread out like a map upon a table with this terrible skeleton-formed cloud arising from behind the table. It rose steadily until the form was visible down to the waist. At the waist the skeleton seemed to bend toward the United States, stretching forth a hand toward the east and one toward New York and one toward Seattle.

As the awful form stretched forward, I could see that its entire attention seemed to be focused upon the United States, overlooking Canada at least for the time being. As I saw the horrible black cloud in the form of a skeleton bending toward America, bending from the waist over, reaching down toward Chicago and out toward both coasts, I knew its one interest was to destroy the multitudes. As I watched in horror, the great black cloud stopped just above the Great Lakes region and turned its face toward New York City. Then out of the horrible, great gaping mouth began to appear wisps of white vapor which looked like smoke, as a cigarette smoker would blow puffs of smoke from his mouth. These whitish vapors were being blown toward New York City. The smoke began to spread until it had covered all the eastern part of the United States.

Then the skeleton turned to the west and out of the horrible mouth and nostrils came another great puff of white smoke. This time it was blown in the direction of the West Coast. In a few moments' time the entire West Coast and Los Angeles area were covered with its vapors. Then toward the center came a third great puff. As I watched, St. Louis and Kansas City were enveloped in its white vapors. Then on they came toward New Orleans. Then on they swept until they reached the Statue of Liberty where she stood staggering drunkenly in the blue waters of the Gulf. As the white vapors began to spread around the head of the statue, she took in but one gasping breath and then began to cough as though to rid her lungs of the horrible vapors she had inhaled. One could readily discern by the coughing that those white vapors had seared her lungs. What were these white vapors? Could they signify bacteriological warfare or nerve gas that could destroy multitudes of people in a few moments' time?

Then I heard the voice of God as He spoke again: **“Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word. The earth mourneth [and] fadeth away, the world languisheth [and] fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore, the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left”** (Isa. 24:1-6).

As I watched, the coughing grew worse. It sounded like a person about to cough out his lungs. The Statue of Liberty was moaning and groaning. She was in mortal agony. The pain must have been terrific, as again and again she tried to clear her lungs of those horrible white vapors. I watched her there in the gulf as she staggered, clutching

her lungs and her breast with her hands. Then she fell to her knees. In a moment she gave one final cough, made a last desperate effort to rise from her knees, and then fell face forward into the waters of the Gulf and lay still as death. Tears ran down my face as I realized that she was dead! Only the lapping of the waves, splashing over her body which was partly under the water and partly out of the water, broke the stillness.

*“A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth; the land is as the Garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them” (Joel 2:3).*

Suddenly the silence was shattered by the screaming of sirens. The sirens seemed to scream, *“RUN FOR YOUR LIVES!”* Never before had I heard such shrill, screaming sirens. They seemed to be everywhere – to the north, the south, the east, and the west. There seemed to be multitudes of sirens; and as I looked, I saw people everywhere running, but it seemed none of them ran more than a few paces, and then they fell. And even as I had seen the Statue of Liberty struggling to regain her poise and balance and finally falling for the last time to die on her face, I now saw millions of people falling in the streets, on the sidewalks, struggling. I heard their screams for mercy and help. I heard their horrible coughing as though their lungs had been seared with fire. I heard the moanings and groanings of the doomed and the dying. As I watched, a few finally reached shelters, but only a few ever got to the shelters.

Above the moaning and the groaning of the dying multitudes, I heard these words: *“A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth, for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations. He will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Lord. Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth, and the slain of the Lord shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth. They shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground” (Jeremiah 25:31-33).*

Then suddenly I saw from the Atlantic and from the Pacific and out of the Gulf rocket-like objects that seemed to come up like fish leaping out of the water. High into the air they leaped, each headed in a different direction, but every one toward the United States. On the ground the sirens screamed louder, and up from the ground I saw similar rockets beginning to ascend. To me these appeared to be interceptor rockets although they arose from different points all over the United States; however, none of them seemed to be successful in intercepting the rockets that had risen from the ocean on every side. These rockets finally reached their maximum height, slowly turned over and fell back toward the earth in defeat.

Then suddenly the rockets which had leaped out of the oceans like fish all exploded at once. The explosion was ear-splitting. The next thing which I saw was a huge ball of fire. The only thing I have ever seen which resembled the thing I saw in my vision was the picture of the explosion of the H-bomb somewhere in the South Pacific. In my vision it was so real that I seemed to feel a searing heat from it.

As the vision spread before my eyes and I viewed the widespread desolation brought about by the terrific explosions, I could not help thinking, while the defenders of our nation have quibbled over what means of defense to use and neglected the only true means of defense – faith and dependence upon the true and living God – the thing which she greatly feared has come unto her! How true it has proven in Psalm 127:1 *“Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it; except the Lord keep the city, the*



watchman waketh but in vain.”

Then as the noise of battle subsided, to my ears came this quotation: **“Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for [it is] nigh at hand. (2) A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountain:, a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, [even] to the years of many generations. (3) A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them. (4) The appearance of them [is] as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run. (5) Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array. (6) Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness. (7) They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: (8) Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and [when] they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded. (9) They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall; they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief. (10) The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining” (Joel 2:1-10).**

Then the voice was still. The earth, too, was silent with the silence of death. Then to my ears came another sound – a sound of distant singing. It was the sweetest music I had ever heard. There was joyful shouting and sounds of happy laughter. Immediately I knew it was the rejoicing of the saints of God. I looked, and there, high in the heavens, above the smoke and poisonous gases, above the noise of the battle, I saw a huge mountain. It seemed to be of solid rock, and I knew at once that this was the Mountain of the Lord. The sounds of music and rejoicing were coming from a cleft high up in the side of the rock mountain. It was the saints of God who were doing the rejoicing. It was God’s own people who were singing and dancing and shouting with joy, safe from all the harm which had come upon the earth, for they were hidden away in the cleft of the rock. There in the cleft they were shut in, protected by a great, giant hand which reached out of the heavens and which was none other than the hand of God, shutting them in until the storm be overpassed.

Next we will see how the fall of the U.S. relates to the fall of the world.



***(2Pet.3:10) ...the earth and the works that  
are therein shall be burned up.***

## Chapter Sixteen Fall of the World

The recent revival of independent democracy among the nations will be short-lived, friends. Much has been written of the conspiracies of the ruling elite. They are indeed a new breed of communists. They don't appear to the world to be like old world Communists but they will prove to be far worse. To them, the "new world order" is a necessity to save the world from itself and save it for them. To them, the people do not know what is best for them so they cannot rely on democracy to bring their salvation to the world. As a Christian I also know that as long as the majority is on the "***broad road***," democracy cannot be a vehicle to bring God's salvation, either. So this elite will hide their true agenda and rely on manipulation. The media and elected officials are a secular false prophet to bring their one world order. However, the real conspiracy is from much higher up. No, not even Satan. It is God "***who worketh all things after the counsel of his will***" (***Eph.1:11***) to create an atmosphere for repentance in His saints. (***Rom.8:28***) ***And we know that to them that love God all things work together for good, [even] to them that are called according to [his] purpose.*** God will use the whole world to spiritually crucify His elect and then He will destroy the world. His divine order is proven in the repetitions of history to perfect His elect.

### **Before Tribulation:**

- 1) He raises up the First-fruits in His image.

### **In Tribulation:**

- 2) He uses them to bring a remnant out of a harlot system.

### **In Great Tribulation:**

- 3) He uses the harlot to purify or crucify the remnant.

### **In the Day of the Lord's Wrath:**

- 4) He preserves a remnant of the remnant alive.
- 5) He uses the beast system to destroy the harlot.
- 6) He destroys the beast system.

As we have seen, the first thing that happens in the Day of the Lord's wrath is that He gathers His people into the ark. During this period He uses the world beast to destroy both the religious and secular harlots. Now we will speak of phase six above, when the wrath of God will be poured out for a year on the world beast system that has persecuted His people. (***Isa.34:8***) ***For the Lord hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion. (63:4) For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. (6) And I trod down the peoples in mine anger, and made them drunk in my wrath, and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth.***

## SHATTERED ONE WORLD ORDER

Revelation details each stroke of this year of wrath while the saints are at first in the ark of the kingdom and then in heaven. (***Rev.15:1***) ***And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having seven plagues, [which are] the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God. (2) And I saw as it were a***



**sea of glass mingled with fire; and them that come off victorious from the beast, and from his image, and from the number of his name, standing by the sea of glass, having harps of God.**

Because of the persecution and martyrdom of the saints during the Tribulation, God sends these seven last plagues, one immediately after another. **(16:1) And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go ye, and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth. (6) For they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and blood hast thou given them to drink: they are worthy. (13) And I saw [coming] out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as it were frogs: (14) for they are spirits of demons, working signs; which go forth unto the kings of the whole world, to gather them together unto the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.** This “**war of the great day of God**” is the real name of the last world war rather than Armageddon. Although there are many battles, this war lasts for the year of the Day of the Lord. The saints have been safely in the ark for the first forty days of this war when the Lord comes. **(15) (Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.) (16) And they gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew, Har-Magedon.**

In English, Armageddon is the place of the first battle of this war when the U.N. beast army has gathered to enforce their own resolutions to divide Jerusalem but God divides them instead. **(17) And the seventh poured out his bowl upon the air** (fallout); **and there came forth a great voice out of the temple, from the throne, saying, It is done.** This judgment “**upon the air**” probably involves fallout carried everywhere by the winds and volcanic activity triggered by a massive release of nuclear weapons.

This judgment is spoken from the throne through the temple or, in other words, from the Lord through the saints. **(18) And there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since there were men upon the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty.** These are all symbols and effects of a great nuclear world war, which causes the greatest earthquake ever. This earthquake spiritually symbolizes the division of the whole earth. **(19) And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. (20) And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.**

Worldwide corporate Babylon, which is called “**a city of terrible nations**” (**Isa.25:3**), will lose every city, island, and mountain from the nuclear exchange and the earthquake triggered by it. As we have seen, this causes world Babylon to be “**divided into three parts,**” – kings of the north, south, and east. Let’s examine the world’s division into three in another set of Scriptures. **(Zech.14:1) Behold, a day of the Lord cometh, when thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. (2) For I will gather all nations** (beast) **against Jerusalem** (Armageddon) **to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.** In the Day of the Lord, the U.N. beast army will gather

to take ***“half of the city”*** because that is what U.N. resolutions demand. Then the Lord causes division and civil war in the midst of the beast. ***(3) Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. (13)...A great tumult from the Lord shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbor.***

What did the Lord mean by the words ***“as when he fought in the day of battle”***? How and when did the Lord fight? ***(2Chr.20:15)...Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat: Thus saith the Lord unto you, Fear not ye, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God’s.***

The Lord fought and His method was to divide the enemy, who came as one, into three – north, east, and south – in respect to Jerusalem. The enemy then killed-off one another and the remnant of Jerusalem was spared. ***(22) And when they began to sing and to praise, the Lord set liers-in-wait against the children of Ammon (north), Moab (east), and mount Seir (south), that were come against Judah; and they were smitten. (23) For the children of Ammon (north) and Moab (east) stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir (south), utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.*** This is the way the Lord said He would fight the last war. He will cause a civil war in the midst of the beast and they will divide under the king of the north, king of the south (Dan.11:40), and kings of the east (Rev.16:12).

This nuclear world war will involve the whole earth until it wipes out the beast kingdom. I repeat: ***(Jer.25:12) And it shall come to pass, when seventy (seven) years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity...and I will make it desolate for ever. (31) A noise (nuclear exchange) shall come even to the end of the earth; for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations; he will enter into judgment with all flesh: as for the wicked, he will give them to the sword, saith the Lord. (32)...Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation (nuclear missiles), and a great tempest shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth. (33) And the slain of the Lord shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth....***

When the Lord ***“fought in the day of battle,”*** two-thirds of this corporate beast united against one-third. The two-thirds retained the authority of the world beast kingdom. The king of the north, Ammon, and the king of the east, Moab, destroyed the king of the south, Mount Seir (Edom), and then they destroyed one another. In the last war of the age the Lord will fight ***“as when he fought in the day of battle”*** to defend Jerusalem as a type, and the saints worldwide, in fulfillment. The U.N. beast kingdom will divide Jerusalem and the saints, but God will divide the U.N. beast kingdom. The king of the north (Russia, with their Muslim allies and some in this hemisphere such as Cuba, Nicaragua, Central America and Mexico), along with the kings of the east, near and far (China, India, Japan, North Korea, and others), will lead the beast kingdom against the king of the south (the U.S., Britain, Canada and Australia, with their allies), and destroy or subjugate him. Then the kings of the east will lead the beast kingdom against the king

of the north, Russia and their allies, and **“every one helped to destroy another.”** In this way, the beast **“shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces” (Dan.7:23)**. Also, three of the ten kings of the continentally-divided earth will be **“plucked up by the roots” (7:8)** because the leaders of the U.S., Russia, and China will probably rule the continental division associated with them.

When the ancient Medo-Persian bear as the king of the north, beat the Babylonian lion with eagle’s wings as the king of the south, it foreshadowed this time. Since this is a civil war in the midst of the first one world kingdom, south does not have to be on the same longitude as north. The Russian bear is north of the 47th parallel and the U.S. eagle is south of the 47th parallel. As Medo-Persia was north and east of Babylon, so Russia is north and east of the U.S. It is also a strong possibility that U.S., British, Canadian, Australian, etc. soldiers in the U.N. beast army will occupy southern Israel and even Egypt. The U.S. could be king of the south on two battle fronts in the U.S. and Israel. **(Dan.11:40) And at the time of the end shall the king of the south** (the U.S. with Britain, Canada, Australia, etc.) **contend with him; and the king of the north** (Russia and allies now leading the U.N. beast armies) **shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries** (the U.S., Britain, Canada, Australia, etc.), **and shall overflow and pass through.**

Notice also that **“many ships”** are used because this attack must come by sea and air since the enemies nationally are divided by an ocean! This invasion is **“like a whirlwind”** and a flood, the analogies God has given to many in dreams and visions. It is clear that the U.N. world beast with its ten kings will attack the U.S. At the same time these will be in a battle for natural Israel. **(41) He shall enter also into the glorious land** (Israel in verse 16).

In our Zechariah text there is another confirmation that the Lord causes a civil war in the beast kingdom. **(Zech.14:3) Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. (4) And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east; and the mount of Olives shall be cleft in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, [and there shall be] a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. (5) And ye shall flee by the valley of my mountains....** The Lord will fight as **“he fought in the day of battle”** and only **“his feet”** shall stand on the mount. The Bible specifically speaks of Him fighting against the nations. In none of these cases did He physically appear to them but the **“feet”** of His body were there to conquer by His spoken Word the beast kingdom, which in the end time is revealed in Daniel to be the **“feet part of iron, and part of clay”** of the image of the beast. Likewise, Jesus is the Head of His body Whose end time feet will conquer the beast. **(Eph.1:22) And he put all things in subjection under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things to the church, (23) which is his body.... (Psa.47:3) He subdueth peoples under us, And nations under our feet. (Mal.4:3) And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I make, saith the Lord of hosts.** When Jesus and His disciples walked with the Mount of Olives under their feet He said to them: **“Whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that what he saith cometh to pass; he**



**shall have it” (Mk.11:23).** The spoken word of the saints will bring down the beast kingdom, just as it has been with every other beast kingdom in the Word. In the last days the **“feet”** of the world body of Christ will face and defeat the **“feet”** of the world body of the beast.

Why would the Lord imply that our war is against the Mount of Olives and why would His **“feet”** cleave and remove it to the north and the south? This mountain represents the U.N. beast kingdom and their United Religions. It represents the united revived Roman Empire gathered together against Jerusalem and the saints worldwide. As we saw, this empire is represented by the feet of Daniel’s vision, with its ten toes being the ten continental divisions of the whole earth with their kings. **(Dan.2:41) And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters’ clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom....**

The eastern foot is the Eastern Block countries with their scattered seed, and the western foot is the Western Block countries with their scattered seed, along with the clay nations allied with each. These temporarily made peace in the U.N. at the end of the Cold War. When God again divides this Roman Empire it will be a three-way split. The iron of the eastern foot will be led by Russia as the king of the north. The iron of the western foot will be led by the U.S. as the king of the south. Then later the clay, like China, Japan, North Korea, Muslim nations, etc., shall be divided from both as the kings of the east. In this way the Mount of Olives will fall to the north and south with the clay later divided from both. God will separate this modern day Babel as He did original Babel.

The Mount of Olives gives us a clear confirmation of this three-way split in the beast. If you look on top of the Mount of Olives today you will see an assortment of the seed of Eastern Roman Empire, Western Roman Empire, and Muslim (clay) holy places. There is the Greek Orthodox Monastery (Eastern), Russian Church of Mary Magdalene (Eastern), the Russian Orthodox Monastery (Eastern), Roman Catholic Church of All Nations (Western), Church of Pater Noster (Western), and the Muslim Mosque of the Ascension (clay). Splitting this mountain represents dividing the kingdom of the beast to fight a civil war in order to save God’s people from them.

In the same way, the ancient Mount of Olives was called the **“mount of corruption” (2Ki.23:13)** because upon it were the **“abomination(s)”** to the false christs of Ammon (east) and Moab (south) and Sidon (north), which were built by Solomon for his heathen wives (1Ki.11:8). Here it is again, the three divisions of the earth. In this case Solomon represented the beast who, in like manner, had relations with the harlot religions that he ruled over and brought unity to (Rev.17:2). **(1Ki.10:14) Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six (666) talents of gold.**

Gideon’s army foreshadowed the saints dividing the beast kingdom into three so that they destroyed each other. The saints who did this were in **“three companies”** because they spoke for the Lord while living in those three different divisions of the world beast kingdom. They were in groups of a **“hundred”** because that is the number of completion. They are complete for two reasons. They are mature and also one hundred percent of the mature saints in that division are praying to save God’s people. **(Jdg.7:16) And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. (20) And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in**

***their right hands wherewith to blow; and they cried, The sword of the Lord and of Gideon.*** As discussed in the chapter on *Maturity and Harvests*, the trumpets represent the spoken Word of the Spirit because a trumpet turns breath, which has the same Hebrew word for “spirit,” into that which is heard by men. The breaking of the pitchers so that the light may be seen represents the death of the old man and manifestation of the new. With this they divided the beast army, proclaiming, ***“The sword of the Lord and of Gideon.”*** Notice that the Lord’s sword is our sword. ***(Heb.4:12) For the word of God is living, and active, and sharper than any two-edged sword....***

Let’s look at the beast army that was conquered by division. ***(Jdg.6:33) Then all the Midianites*** (the king of the north representing Russia and allies) ***and the Amalekites*** (the king of the south representing the U.S., Britain, Canada, Australia, and allies) ***and the children of the east*** (the kings of the east representing China, India, Japan, North Korea, possibly some Muslim countries, etc.) ***assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel*** (also known as the Plain of Megiddo, where the battle of Armageddon is fought). ***(7:22) And they*** (Gideon’s army) ***blew the three hundred trumpets, and the Lord set every man’s sword against his fellow, and against all the host....*** Notice that the beast army came as one but the Lord divided it into three when it attacked His people.

#### SPARED THE WRATH TO JUDGE THE WICKED

As a sign that the division of the nations is to save God’s people, the Lord’s feet cleave the Mount of Olives and the Jewish remnant flees into the cleft of the rock. ***(Zech.14:4).... The mount of Olives shall be cleft in the midst.... (5) And ye shall flee by the valley of my mountains....*** Since the Jews are a type for the Church, this also symbolizes the saints fleeing to the cleft of the mountain of the kingdom of God, the ark, to preserve them in this Day of the Lord as the nations begin to destroy one another.

A. A. Allen also saw in his vision that, during the nuclear and biochemical holocaust in the U.S., the saints were hidden in the cleft of a rock mountain.

*Then to my ears came another sound – a sound of distant singing. It was the sweetest music I had ever heard. There was joyful shouting and sounds of happy laughter. Immediately I knew it was the rejoicing of the saints of God. I looked, and there, high in the heavens, above the smoke and poisonous gases, above the noise of the battle, I saw a huge mountain. It seemed to be of solid rock, and I knew at once that this was the Mountain of the Lord. The sounds of music and rejoicing were coming from a cleft high up in the side of the rock mountain.*

*It was the saints of God who were doing the rejoicing. It was God’s own people who were singing and dancing and shouting with joy, safe from all the harm which had come upon the earth, for they were hidden away in the cleft of the rock. There in the cleft they were shut in, protected by a great, giant hand which reached out of the heavens and which was none other than the hand of God, shutting them in (the ark) until the storm be overpassed.*

The Bible reports this “moment” in history using the same words. ***(Isa.26:20) Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. (21) For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of his place to punish the inhab-***

***itants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.***

The saints are left on earth, hidden for a forty day “**moment**” of the flood and then gathered, just as it was with Noah. (**Isa.54:7**) ***For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. (8) In overflowing wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting loving-kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer. (9) For this is [as] the waters of Noah unto me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah shall no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I will not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. (10) For the mountains may depart, and the hills be removed; but my lovingkindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.***

According to *Strong’s Concordance*, the Hebrew word for “**moment**” is *rega*, meaning “a wink,” i.e., a very short space of time. It is from the word *raga*, meaning “to toss violently and suddenly” as in the sea with waves. It can also be used in a favorable manner: “to settle, quiet, or to rest.” In that great “**moment**” when the saints are at “rest” in the ark, Babylon and her enemies are being “tossed violently” with the waves of the flood in the beginning of the “**Day**” of Wrath. (**Isa.47:5**)...***Get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called The mistress of kingdoms. (9) but these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood; in their full measure shall they come upon thee.... (11) Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know the dawning thereof: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it away: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou knowest not.***

When scientists discovered what they thought was the smallest particle of matter they called it the atom from the Greek word *atomos*, meaning “indivisible.” Now we know that the atom actually is divisible. As a Bible scientist I discovered that *atomos*, translated “moment” in the New Testament, is also divisible. (**1Cor.15:51**) ***Behold, I tell you a mystery: We all shall not sleep, but we shall all be changed, (52) in a moment (atomos), in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.*** The atom has been divided.

In the very end of a forty-day moment, or atom, in history, the rapture/resurrection comes. “**Twinkling**” here is the Greek word *rhipe*, and means “a very rapid movement,” like a wink, which describes the Hebrew word for “**moment.**” Though a “**moment**” is but a wink in history, the translation of the saints is a far smaller period of time. The power of God is awesome.

Remember, in the beginning of Zechariah 14:4, the feet of the Body of Christ divide the nations as these saints are in the spiritual ark of the Psalm 91 protection of God. At the end of that “**moment**” the saints are translated as the ark lifts off and the saints have the wicked under their feet in judgment. After they reign over this flood of destruction they visibly return with their Lord in the end of verse five. (**Zech.14:5**)...***And the Lord my God shall come, and all the holy ones*** (born again Jews and Gentiles) ***with thee.*** Then Zechariah gives another explanation of this same scenario. The saints leave on the morning of the “**day**” of the Lord and then return in the evening. (**6**) ***And***



***it shall come to pass in that day, that there shall not be light; the bright ones (saints) shall withdraw themselves: (7) but it shall be one day which is known unto the Lord; not day, and not night (sun and moon dark); but it shall come to pass, that at evening time there shall be light (saints return).*** Notice that when there is no light it is because “***the bright ones***” have lifted-off in the ark. Jesus said, “***Ye are the light of the world.***” It is only reasonable that when the light returns it is because the Lord and His saints have returned to finish judging the world.

Then the Lord and His saints will make war on the beast and save Jerusalem. ***(12) And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet....*** Notice that in this last battle the flesh will be consumed. When the saints returned to earth in the ark, the first order of business was to sacrifice the flesh of beasts on the mountains of Ararat. ***(Gen.8:20) And Noah builded an altar unto the Lord, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean bird, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.***

In what I will later prove is the last battle, the saints sacrifice the beasts of all nations. ***(Ezk.39:17)...Speak unto the birds of every sort, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood. (18)...of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan. (20) And ye shall be filled at my table with...all men of war.... (21)...and all the nations shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.***

Jude and Revelation address the ark returning to finish-off the nations in one last sacrifice of flesh. ***(Jud.1:14)...Behold, the Lord came with ten thousands of his holy ones, (15) to execute judgment upon all.... (Rev.19:11) And I saw the heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon called Faithful and True.... (14) And the armies which are in heaven followed him upon white horses.... (15) And out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword (the spoken curse), that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of God.... (17) And I saw an angel...saying to all the birds that fly in mid heaven, Come [and] be gathered together unto the great supper of God; (18) that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men...and the flesh of all men....***

In summary the year of the Lord’s wrath begins with a U.N. beast force gathered to divide Israel, while persecuting the saints worldwide. At this time the Lord speaks through His remnant body, who are in the spiritual ark of divine protection, to divide the nations as Russia, China and company nuke the U.S. and company, and the sun and moon are darkened. After forty days of the saints being supernaturally protected through this, they are translated as the ark rides above the destruction. Then China and company fall out with Russia and beat them in the next battle. Then another peace treaty is made and Russia leads all the nations in an attempt to finish the job on Israel, who is much hated and blamed for all of this. At that time the Lord comes with His saints to destroy the beast army and set up the kingdom. There is even more proof for these end time battles.

Daniel’s visions of the beast kingdoms are proved to be a succession of world-ruling

kingdoms which conquered one another down through history. However, they are also proven to be **“latter days”** factions of a one world beast conquering one another in a civil war. **(Dan.2:28) But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and he hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days....**

In this vision the historic kingdoms foreshadow end time king-doms that succeed one another in battles to rule the world. Continuing Daniel’s text, I will identify first the historic kingdom and then its fulfillment as an end time kingdom shown as: (historic/end time). **(31) Thou, O king, sawest, and, behold, a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the aspect thereof was terrible. (32) As for this image, its head was of fine gold (Babylon/U.S.), its breast and its arms of silver (Medo-Persia / Russian confederacy), its belly and its thighs of brass (Grecian Empire divided into four nations / Germany, China, etc.), (33) its legs of iron (Eastern and Western Roman Empire / Eastern and Western block nations), its feet part of iron (Roman Empire/ the U.S. - U.N. beast), and part of clay (the seed whose forefathers were never a part of the original Roman Empire).**

In a parallel vision in Daniel 7, he speaks of these four consecutive beast kingdoms and their battles in the end time. **(Dan.7:3) And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. (4) The first was like a lion, and had eagle’s wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man; and a man’s heart was given to it. (5) And, behold, another beast, a second, like to a bear; and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. (6) After this I beheld, and, lo, another, like a leopard, which had upon its back four wings of a bird; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. (7) After this I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, a fourth beast, terrible and powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet: and it was diverse (diverse in that it is the corporate beast, having devoured all the rest) from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.**

The common historic interpretation of this is that the lion with eagle’s wings was Babylon, the bear was Medo-Persia, the leopard with four heads was Greece, and the ten-horned beast was Rome. Each of these kingdoms conquered the previous kingdom so that they lost their dominion **“yet their lives were prolonged” (12)**. In this way the seed of all of these kingdoms, plus two previous kingdoms, are alive today as the seven heads: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, and Revived Rome as the U.S./U.N./U.R. dragon, and then the U.S./U.N./U.R. beast being the eighth head. The original Roman Empire was the head that was wounded unto death, but will live in the Tribulation as a revived Roman Empire (Rev.13:2-3). This last beast **“shall devour the whole earth” (Dan.7:23)**.

I want to share with you a deeper, but just as true, meaning concerning the wars between these kingdoms. That is to say, they are more than historic; they are also future. Daniel pointed to an end time interpretation, saying the king’s dream of these successive kingdoms **“shall be in the latter days” (Dan.2:28)**. In other words, these wars are also between end time kingdoms. The beast kingdoms, that once conquered the physical

kingdom of apostate Israel, are a type of the end time beast kingdoms that will conquer the flesh of the spiritual kingdom of Israel, the Church. In the same way, the principality (evil spirit) that once ruled over physical Babylon now rules over spiritual Babylon. Daniel's revelation was a dual prophecy identifying both the physical ancient kingdoms by their historic symbols and their modern day spiritual counterparts with the same symbols. The battles between these end time kingdoms will begin in the Day of the Lord when, united together, they attempt to conquer Israel and the remnant of the saints worldwide. The first kingdom, Babylon, was ***"like a lion, and had eagle's wings"*** (***Dan.7:4***). The major military nations that are identified here are the U.S., Britain, Canada, and Australia. When the division comes, the Russian bear will lead the nations to conquer the lion with eagle's wings. It is told to ***"Arise, devour much flesh"*** and subsequently ***"three ribs were in its mouth"*** (5).

These three ribs are three continental divisions, which are North America, Europe, and Australia. This will begin the first real World War and the Day of the Lord. Then the Russian bear will be beaten by the leopard. ***(6) After this I beheld, and, lo, another, like a leopard, which had upon its back four wings of a bird; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.*** The leopard was originally Alexander the Great's Grecian kingdom that divided into ***"four heads."*** These four heads were four generals who divided-up the kingdom after Alexander's death.

In Daniel 8:8 and 11:4 these are identified as the four winds, which originally were four kingdoms of nations north, south, east, and west of Israel. They were Syria in the north, Egypt in the south, Asia Minor in the east, and Macedonia in the west. In the end, the leopard with its multi-colored coat will once again identify a multi-national, multi-racial alliance. Germany has the symbol of the leopard today and, like Alexander's kingdom, was divided to four generals for reconstruction upon Hitler's death at the end of WWII. Germany was famous for its *blitzkrieg* (literally "lightning war") but Alexander perfected this first.

Germany will unite with other U.N. nations to conquer the Russians and their allies. The leopard was believed in ancient times to be the result of crossing lions with panthers; hence its name *leo-pardus*, or "lion-panther." The leopard of Germany will unite some NATO allies of the conquered lion and some of her cubs to join in the war against the bear. The lion is also a traditional symbol of Spain. It is depicted on coats of arms or flags of several Asian nations – Burma, the Philippines, and Hong Kong. It is a favorite symbol in Taiwan, India and Sri Lanka. The leopard is common to Africa and southern Asia (kings of the east) and there is evidence that nations from some of these areas will ally with Germany against Russia and their allies, especially after its nukes are spent on the U.S. and their allies.

An angel spoke to Dumitru Duduman about this war against the bear after its conquest of the U.S. Here is a portion of that revelation.

***When God will hit America, all the nations will be terrified. God will raise up China, Japan, and many other nations, and they will beat the Russians. They will push them back to the gates of Paris. There they will make a peace treaty, but they will make the Russians their leader. All the nations with the Russians as their leader will go against Israel. It's not that they want to; God makes them.***

As we have seen, the beast is a U.S. of the world in three stages: the U.N., the dragon, and the Revelation 13 beast. This last-stage world beast will make war on the saints during the last half of the Tribulation (Rev.13:7). The saints here are both the remnant of natu-



ral Israel, which by then have turned to God, and the true Gentile Church. **(Mat.24:8) But all these things are the beginning of travail. (9) Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name's sake.**

At the end of the Tribulation when the beast is in danger of wiping-out some of the most holy of the saints, and when its U.N. army is gathered to enforce its will on natural Israel, God will divide the beast, and its members will make war against each other. That is where the (1) lion/eagle, (2) bear, (3) leopard, (4) beast wars come from. This is a civil war in the midst of the beast and, as such, these wars are actually only battles in a one world civil war. In this way the beast will **“devour the whole earth” (Dan.7:23)**. Just as the lion/eagle leads the U.N. beast and fights its battles now, the bear and leopard will in their time. Notice that number (4) is once again called the beast because all the remnants of the previous wars are gathered again to divide Jerusalem for the sake of an elusive peace that cannot be. As the angel told Dumitru after the leopard beats the bear, **“All the nations with the Russians as their leader will go against Israel.”**

#### WHEN IS THE EZEKIEL 38 & 39 WAR?

The war in Ezekiel 38 and 39 is greatly misunderstood in timing, scope, and length. Be patient with me as I show that this is not a pre-Tribulation war as traditionally taught but the same post-Tribulation, all-nations war we have been discussing. **(Ezk.38:1) And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, (2) Son of man, set thy face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh** (or **“chief prince”**), **Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, (3) and say, Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh** (or **“chief prince”**), **Meshech, and Tubal: (4) and I will turn thee about, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords: (5) Persia, Cush, and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet; (6) Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes; even many peoples with thee. (7) Be thou prepared, yea, prepare thyself, thou, and all thy companies that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.**

The leader of this invading army is **“Gog”** the **“prince of Rosh”** which is a lot like “prince of Rush” or Russ-ia. A more likely translation, since **“Rosh”** can mean “chief,” makes **“Gog”** the **“chief prince”** or principality over **“Magog.”** This fits with his nature shown elsewhere. Gog is said to be a **“guard unto them,”** meaning he is the protector of this great company, which is impossible for a man. Even though his whole army is wiped-out, Gog does not die in the war because he is a principality that inhabits and rules this body of people through his demonic minions. As such, his body will die in this war and be buried in **“Hamon-gog” (Ezk.39:11)**, meaning “the multitude of Gog.” As a spirit he will live on to raise up the nations to war against the saints a thousand years later at the end of the seventh millennium in Revelation 20:7-8. This proves he is either a principality or very old man.

Since Gog rules the northern army and is the real king of the north, his own land must be a leader in international politics. **“Magog”** means, in Hebrew, “The region of

Gog,” which many ancient writers and historians such as Hesiod, Herodotus, Philo, and Josephus say were the Scythians that lived in the area of Russia. Some say “**Magog**” is Georgia, which is barely bigger than Israel and is not such a significant influence that it could be leading the nations like Russia can. The Great Wall across the north of China was in the 8th century called, *Sud Yagog et Magog*, “The Rampart of Gog and Magog”; Georgia is not anywhere near China but obviously Russia is north of The Great Wall. Gog is also called the “**chief prince**” of “**Meshech, and Tubal**,” which originally settled in northeast Turkey. They appear to have migrated under Gog’s jurisdiction to southern Russia and Georgia, her satellite. This is a perfect place on the path of the northern army by the Black Sea to unload troop ships from “**Cush and Put**.” “**Cush**” is Hebrew for Ethiopia. “**Put**” is Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, and Mauretania. “**Persia**” is the people of modern Iran. “**Gomer**” settled in the Rhine and Danube Valleys, indicating Germany. “**Togarmah**” refers to Turkey, Armenia, and Turkestan.

It appears that Gog gathers those of Magog out of the far north and gathers allied nations as he descends toward Israel. (**Ezk.38:15**) ***And thou shalt come from thy place out of the uttermost parts of the north, thou, and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty army.*** This does not include all those who already live in the battle theater, nor the armies from the south or east that take part in this war. Let’s examine Ezekiel’s list of the names in this great northern army: Magog, Meshech, Tubal, Persia, Cush, Put, Gomer, and Togarmah (38:3,5-6). Six of these – Meshech, Tubal, Persia, Cush, Put, and Togarmah – were conquered by ancient Babylon but, along with the rest, will be drawn by God to the mountains of Israel to be utterly destroyed by the nukes of modern Babylon in the southern army, the U.S. and company.

We can find these names in other Scriptures which clearly identify the timing as “**the day of the Lord**.” (**30:3**) ***For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time of the nations. (4) And a sword shall come upon Egypt.... (5) Ethiopia*** (Hebrew: “**Cush**”), ***and Put, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Cub, and the children of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.*** We see here that two of the northern armies will be joined by others that come to the battle theater from other directions and are destroyed together in “**the day of the Lord**.” Tradition has taught this was a pre-Tribulation war but as we have already discovered, “**the day of the Lord**” is “**after the tribulation**” when the sun and moon are darkened in Matthew 24:29 and Acts 2:20. Three more countries, that were and will be destroyed in the Day of the Lord, are mentioned in the same text. (**32:24**) ***There is Elam*** (Persia) ***and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword.... (26) There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude; their graves are round about them; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword....*** Babylon also conquered half of Turkey, which was inhabited by Togarmah.

Jeremiah also spoke of this war as being in the Day of the Lord. (**Jer.46:9**) ***Go up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Put, that handle the shield; and the Ludim, that handle and bend the bow. (10) For that day is [a day] of the Lord, the Lord of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood; for the Lord, Lord of hosts, hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.***

Joel called them the “***northern [army],***” which attacks Israel after the Tribulation in “***the day of the Lord.***” (Joel 2:11) ***And the Lord uttereth his voice before his army; for his camp is very great; for he is strong that executeth his word; for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; and who can abide it? (20) but I will remove far off from you the northern [army], and will drive it into a land barren and desolate, its forepart into the eastern sea, and its hinder part into the western sea; and its stench shall come up, and its ill savor shall come up, because it hath done great things.*** We are then told this is after the sun and moon are darkened, which Matthew 24:29 said was after the Tribulation. ***(31) The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord cometh.*** Clearly, the destruction of this northern army is after the Tribulation when the nations become divided over Israel.

Let’s examine Ezekiel’s list again: Magog, Meshech, Tubal, Persia, Cush, Put, Gomer, and Togarmah (Ezk.38:5-6). Persia is the only name here that identified a geographic kingdom. The other names here are not just nations, as tradition has taught but the descendants of Noah’s sons, Japheth and Ham, listed in Genesis 10:1-6 below. By geometric progression Noah’s grandsons populated the whole earth, not just a few nations. You will also notice that “***Gog***” is the only name in Ezekiel’s list that was not among Noah’s grandsons, which is another proof that he is not a man but a principality. Japheth’s sons, whose seed is in the northern army, are underlined here: ***(Gen.10:2) The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.*** One great-grandson of Noah is mentioned: ***(3) And the sons of Gomer:...Togarmah.*** Forefathers not underlined in this list have children already in the battle theater and would not be mentioned among the northern army that came down from the north. These in the battle theater are overwhelmingly Islamic enemies of Israel who will also be involved in this war.

As we will see, “***all nations,***” that is all of Noah’s grandsons’ seed, will be gathered together against Israel. “***Madai***” fathered the Medes, who are now the nationless Kurds that generally live in east Turkey, northeast Iraq, northwest Iran, northeast Syria, Armenia, Pakistan, Afghanistan, and beyond. “***Javan***” fathered a people who settled in Turkey, Greece, Syria, Yemen, Arabia, and beyond. “***Tiras***” fathered children who settled in Bulgaria, Turkey, Greece, and beyond. Ham’s sons, whose seed are in the northern army, are underlined here. ***(10:6) And the sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan.*** Those not underlined are not in the northern army but already live in the battle theater. The seed of “***Mizraim***” settled in Egypt and beyond. The seed of “***Canaan***” were dispossessed and scattered by the Hebrews but live in the battle theater and beyond.

The other son of Noah, Shem, fathered “***Elam,***” who settled in Persia, which is mentioned in the northern army. Persia today is Iran and parts of Afghanistan. ***(10:22) The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram.*** The rest of Shem’s local seed, which is not underlined, already live in the battle theater, or south of it, and would not be listed in the far northern army coming down to Israel. The seed of “***Asshur***” settled in what was known as Assyria, which was initially south of Armenia and north of Babylonia in what is now mostly northern Iraq and northern Syria. The seed of “***Arpachshad***” settled in Chaldea in southern Babylonia and Israel because “***Arpachshad***” was the ancestor of Abraham. The seed of “***Lud***” was scattered in North Africa, Asia Minor and Assyria, and is thought to have founded Lydia, now



western Turkey. The seed of **“Aram”** founded Syria and beyond.

The seed of the above mentioned men, who live in those locations and are also spread throughout the earth, are part of **“all nations”** that come against Israel. Ezekiel 38:1-6 was here primarily pointing out the army coming from **“the uttermost parts of the north,”** but that does not mean that they all lived there. The seed of these individual men have a tendency to stick together. Just as nations in other parts of the world who, have a common heritage with the predominant seed of the U.S., tend to come and fight alongside the U.S., so it will be with this northern army. However, there will be a division between the northern and southern armies, which are also listed in the text.

As part of a U.N. beast force, Gog leads the northern army against Israel. **(Ezk.38:8) After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel, which have been a continual waste; but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall dwell securely, all of them. (9) And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy hordes, and many peoples with thee.** These armies of the U.N. beast come to the mountains of Israel to enforce a U.N. resolution to divide Jerusalem between the Jews and the Palestinians. Zechariah said that **“all nations”** will come to divide Jerusalem with the words **“thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee”** and **“half of the city shall go forth into captivity”** (Zech.14:1-2). As you probably know, the Palestinians have demanded **“half of the city.”** When the nations divide Jerusalem, God will divide them. **(3) Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.** Here in Ezekiel’s text we are told of this division: **(Ezk.38:21)...Every man’s sword shall be against his brother.**

It will begin in the Day of the Lord as Gog unfolds his **“evil device.”** As we saw, in a prearranged plot, China will attack Taiwan and North Korea will attack South Korea, and while U.S. forces are out of the country and spread thin on so many battle fronts, the Russians and allies will strike. **(Ezk.38:10)...It shall come to pass in that day, that things shall come into thy mind, and thou shalt devise an evil device: (11) and thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates.** This cannot be Israel, as most believe. She cannot be **“at rest”** for vast armies are at her doors in verse (8). She is not **“unwalled”** but has plenty of walls, including a huge wall separating her from the Palestinians.

It is the people of Babylonish U.S. who **“dwell securely”** and **“are at rest”** because of her nuclear walls and gates but, as we saw, because of a sudden first-strike **“ambush”** her **“walls are thrown down”** and **“her high gates shall be burned with fire.”** Ezekiel continues to tell us of Gog’s hidden intent. **(12) To take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn thy hand against the waste places that are [now] inhabited, and against the people that are gathered out of the nations, that have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the middle of the earth.** The U.S. is a “melting pot” of **“people that are gathered out of the nations.”** Notice that part of the enticing spoil is **“cattle and goods.”** Israel has very few cattle. Their cattle couldn’t feed that vast army a hamburger! It is the U.S. that is famous for **“cattle and goods.”**

As Babylon of old was the **“middle of the earth,”** as far as trade and merchandise go, so the U.S. is now. The Hebrew word for **“middle”** is *tabbur*, which means “navel.” Revelation 18 is clear that the whole body of the earth is fed through, the navel of the earth, Babylon. This whole Hebrew phrase, *tabbur of the eretz* is found in only one other place in the Bible. Prophetically enough, it was identified as Shechem, which we identified earlier as the harlot that had a covenant with the beast, Abimelech, to kill the seventy sons of the Man-child, Gideon. (**Jdg.9:34**) **And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.** Notice that Shechem was “ambushed” by four companies of the beast army. Gaal in Shechem noticed them saying, **“See, there come people down by the middle of the land” (37)** or *tabbur of the eretz*. It is Babylonish U.S., at the head of the beast in our day, that will be guilty of the blood of the saints raised by the Man-child (Rev.17:6, 18:24). It was Israel that was guilty of this in Jesus’ day and will be once again with the remnant. In accordance with this both the U.S. and Israel will be attacked.

The king of the south – the U.S., Britain, Canada, Australia – and allies get this sudden revelation of the king of the north’s real intent when they are attacked in conjunction with a first strike on the U.S. (**13**) **Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take the spoil? hast thou assembled thy company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil?** Sheba was a great-grandson of Ham who settled a land by that name in what is now southwest Arabia, Yemen and northeast Ethiopia across the Straits of Bab-el-Mandeb. Sheba’s brother Dedan was also a great-grandson of Ham and he settled in Edom, which was south of the Dead Sea in what is now southern Jordan. These Muslim peoples are allies in the war on terrorism with **“the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof,”** which is another type of the modern lion with eagle’s wings. Again, Britain’s national symbol is the lion, and her **“young lions”** are the U.S., Canada, Australia, and the rest of the commonwealth nations. Tarshish was a grandson of Japheth whose seed also founded these English-speaking nations. The **“merchants of Tarshish,”** like the **“young lions”** of Britain, were made famous for their great sea-going ships and trade. However, merchant ships today are sea-going and air-going.

It has been very hard for historians to tie-down any singular land called **“Tarshish.”** There was a city of trade in the western Mediterranean near Gibraltar, Spain, by that name and perhaps that is where Jonah fled. But the term seems to have been connected with areas known for sea trade in Spain, Italy, north Africa, south India, Greece, etc., hence **“merchants of Tarshish.”** The harlot, representing the U.S., is rebuked for making merchandise of the nations (Nah.3:4; Rev.18:3). Solomon and Hiram, king of Tyre, both had a **“navy of Tarshish” (1Ki.10:22)** and **“Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold” (22:48)**. Nations with great sea-going ships and navies, like the U.S. and Britain, were termed **“Tarshish.”** In the time of the end, ships of Tarshish are the first to bring sons of Zion to their land (Isa.60:9), which sounds like the U.S. and Britain.

The isle of Tyre is most often connected with the **“ships of Tarshish”** and in fact was called their stronghold. (**Isa.23:1**) **The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste.... (14) Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for your stronghold is laid waste.** As we saw in the last chapter, Tyre is one of the clearest types of the U.S. in the Bible. Tyre imposed her dominance by her merchant ships of Tarshish.

The U.S. has imposed her dominance by air- and sea-going **“merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof” (Ezk.38:13)**. This western resistance to the king of the north, joined with Middle Eastern allies, represents the king of the south. As we have seen, the kings of the east first ally with the king of the north to destroy the king of the south, and then they fight to destroy each other. All this shows the Ezekiel 38-39 war to be more than between just a few nations, but all nations.

This is the war that begins at the end of the Tribulation with a nuclear exchange between the U.S. and the Russians, when all nations as the U.N. beast army come to impose their will on Israel. **(Ezk.39:6) And I will send a fire on Magog** (Russians and some allies), **and on them that dwell securely in the isles** (mostly the U.S. and Britain because of their nuclear capability)... We have seen by analyzing the Hebrew that “the isles” are better understood as “continents,” which were a result of the original single land mass in Genesis 1:9 being divided after the tower of Babel to further separate the nations. **(Gen.10:5) Of these were the isles of the nations divided in their lands...** The people of North America and Britain **“dwell securely in the isles”** because of being separated from their enemies by water, just as it was with the island of Tyre.

Tyre is the clearest type of the U.S. next to Babylon. Tyre’s fall in Isaiah 23 and 24 is quoted as a type of the destruction of the U.S. in the famous vision given to the evangelist A. A. Allen discussed in the last chapter. “The voice of God” quoted Isaiah 24:1-6 in this text as speaking of the destruction of the U.S. In part: **“The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled...because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore, hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate; therefore, the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left” (Isa.24:3-6) (KJV).**

The U.S. breaks God’s covenant and the people of the earth will be **“burned, and few men left”** just as in the Ezekiel nuclear exchange. In our Isaiah text, a remnant of the righteous escapes this burning and rejoices just as the saints will in the ark before it lifts off. **(13) For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive-tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is done** (reaping what is left after a harvest). This is the remnant of the saints in the ark after the Tribulation harvest of martyrs. **(14) These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout; for the majesty of the Lord they cry aloud from the sea. (15) Wherefore glorify ye the Lord in the east** (Hebrew: “fires”)...**in the isles of the sea. (16) From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous....**

North America is an **“isle of the sea”** that is in **“the uttermost part of the earth”** from Israel, to whom this is primarily spoken. The Russians and some allies known as Magog, and the U.S., are also **“uttermost”** from one another. When God says, concerning the Ezekiel 38 and 39 war, that **“I will send a fire on Magog, and on them that dwell securely in the isles,”** He is at least speaking of a nuclear war between Russia with their allies, and their uttermost enemy, the U.S. When we continue the Isaiah 24 parallel text we can see the timing of the Ezekiel 38 and 39 war is the Day of the Lord, after the Tribulation. **(Isa.24:18)...For the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble.** Compare this to the account of the flood which came **“after the seven days”** of tribulation. **(Gen.7:11) In the six hun-**



**dredth year of Noah's life...were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.** This tells us that the Ezekiel war is in the year of wrath. As we continue the text we see more evidence that this war is at the end of the earth as we know it, when it is knocked off its axis. **(Isa.24:19) The earth is utterly broken, the earth is rent asunder, the earth is shaken violently. (20) The earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall sway to and fro like a hammock; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.** This identifies the last world war, rather than a pre-Tribulation war.

Another way to discover the timing of the Ezekiel 38 and 39 war is to compare its description with the last war in the Day of the Lord's wrath at the end of the Tribulation. All nations are represented in both descriptions, because they are one and the same battle. Compare their prophecies of the nuclear exchange and the resulting great world earthquake in the **"wrath of God" (Rev.16:1), or the "great day of God." (Rev.16:14)...Gather them together unto the war of the great day of God.... (16) into the place which is called in Hebrew Har-Magedon. (18) and there were lightnings (nuclear), and voices, and thunders (nuclear); and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since there were men upon the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty. (19)...and the cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. (20) And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.** Notice that every city and mountain falls in this last, greatest earthquake. Compare this with Ezekiel's prophecy of the same nuclear world war and earthquake. **(Ezk.38:18)...When Gog shall come against the land of Israel...my wrath shall come up into my nostrils. (19) For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; (20) so that... all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.** How could every wall, city, and mountain fall at the beginning of the Tribulation, when most believe this happens? Could there be a tribulation if this happened at the beginning? This has to be after the Tribulation because at least one of these mountains, the Mount of Olives, falls at the Armageddon war in the Day of the Lord. **(Zech.14:1) Behold, a day of the Lord cometh, when thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. (2) For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle.... (4) And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east; and the mount of Olives shall be cleft in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west....** Since this mountain didn't fall seven years before, this is where the mountains fall. This war is clearly after the Tribulation. Notice also that this happens **"at my presence"** (Ezk.38:20), or the time of the coming of the Lord at the end of the Tribulation.

Compare also their prophecies of the great hailstorm, which is a side effect of the nuclear exchange. **(Rev.16:21) And great hail, [every stone] about the weight of a talent, cometh down out of heaven upon men: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great.** Compare that last war with Ezekiel's war. **(Ezk.38:22)...I will rain upon him, and upon his hordes, and upon the many peoples that are with him, an over-**

**flowing shower, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.** This strange event will happen in the last nuclear exchange.

Compare the great slaughter of end time armies to feed the ravenous birds of every sort. How many battles are there in which the bodies were left for the birds? (**Rev.19:17**) **And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid heaven, Come [and] be gathered together unto the great supper of God; (18) that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of them that sit thereon, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, and small and great.** Compare that last world war with Ezekiel's revelation of the same war. (**Ezk.39:4**) **Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy hordes, and the peoples that are with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. (17) And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord God: Speak unto the birds of every sort...that ye may eat flesh and drink blood. (18) Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth....**

As we have seen, at the coming of the Lord after the Tribulation, He destroys Israel's enemies by dividing the attackers and so it is in Ezekiel's scenario. (**Ezk.38:20**)...**All the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence.... (21) And I will call for a sword against him unto all my mountains, saith the Lord God: every man's sword shall be against his brother.** Because of the presence of the Lord and this devastating judgment, all nations including natural Israel come to fear the true God and acknowledge Him. Although the elect of natural Israel were saved before this time, in the end of the Tribulation the remainder will now understand that the Gospel was the truth. (**Ezk.39:7**) **And my holy name will I make known in the midst of my people Israel; neither will I suffer my holy name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel. (22) So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God, from that day and forward.** This revelation of God to the nations cannot happen at the beginning of the Tribulation, which is the traditional time of Ezekiel's war, for they would neither follow the beast nor persecute spiritual or physical Israel.

The great armies that God sacrifices to the birds are called the "**fatlings of Bashan,**" which is the area of Syria from Damascus and south. (**39:18**) **Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.** It appears God will bring the northern army through Syria, fattening them up in Bashan, and then bring them over the Golan Heights to their slaughter. It is possible that, at this time of the division of the world beast, Damascus is destroyed. (**Isa.17:1**) **The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.** It is possible that Damascus is nuked along with President Assad. *The Bible Code* by Michael Drosnin reveals a single skip sequence on page 134, "Armageddon, Asad holocaust." "Syria" and "Russia" and "China" and "USA" appear with "world war." Also on page 135 we see, "Gog, land of Magog," "Syria," "Gog," "A great horde, a mighty army," and "Magog." Once again "Armageddon" reveals this to be a war after the Tribulation.

Something else that must be kept in mind when considering this theory about the fall

of Damascus is that two beast empires, in one of their types, represent the end time world Beast Empire. Both of these, as two witnesses, conquered Syria and partially burned Damascus before they fell. The head of these two past beast empires represent the U.S. as a type. In Jeremiah 49:23-27,34-39, Babylon conquered Syria, burning Damascus, just before conquering Elam (Iran), which happened just before her own fall in Jeremiah 50. Speaking of the same events in Jeremiah 25:25-26 the **“kings of Zimri”** (Syria) fall just before Elam (Iran), which happens just immediately before Babylon is destroyed. Zimri was a king of Syria around 1780 B.C. and was probably Zimran, a son of Abraham by Keturah (Gen.25:2). Syria is Shemite, just as Israel is.

The Assyrian Empire also conquered Syria and Damascus before invading Israel and Judah, threatening Jerusalem. That’s when God killed 185,000 of the Assyrians in one night and the rest fled (Isa.37:36-37). This sets up a scenario where Damascus could be partially burned near the end of the Tribulation, during a clash with the U.S. Then, as the armies come against Jerusalem, the division of the one world order starts and Damascus is nuked along with the many armies. **(Isa.17:12) Ah, the uproar of many peoples, that roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations, that rush like the rushing of mighty waters** (the flood of the Day of the Lord)! **(13) The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but he shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm** (nuclear storm). **(14) At eventide, behold, terror; [and] before the morning they are not. This is the portion of them that despoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.** Armies of nations will be blown away in one night as chaff and dust, which describes nuclear warfare.

Notice in verse 13 that the nations would be **“like the whirling dust before the storm.”** This is almost a direct quote from Psalm 83, which as a sign is also in verse 13. **(Psa.83:13) O my God, make them like the whirling dust; As stubble before the wind. (15) So pursue them with thy tempest, And terrify them with thy storm.** Many have wondered when the war in Psalm 83 happens. This appears to be an indication that, although these nations will be presented the cup of wrath during the Tribulation, their ultimate end will come at the Armageddon war. Ancient peoples all around Israel, who live in the battle theater, are listed as coming with one accord to attack her. This is beginning to happen now. Even historic enemies are coming together over their common dislike of Israel and the U.S. **(5) For they have consulted together with one consent; Against thee do they make a covenant: (6) The tents of Edom (Jordan) and the Ishmaelites (Saudi Arabia); Moab (Jordan), and the Hagarenes (Arabs); (7) Gebal (Lebanon), and Ammon (Jordan), and Amalek (Sinai nomads); Philistia (Palestinians) with the inhabitants of Tyre (Lebanon): (8) Assyria (Iraq, Syria, Turkey) also is joined with them; They have helped the children of Lot.**

Middle Eastern historians agree that until the 1948 and 1967 wars there has been no such alignment of nations against Israel. These are also listed among the peoples in Jeremiah 25 to whom Babylonish U.S. brings the cup of wrath during the Tribulation. At this time the elect among the Muslims will see their god is not saving them from great devastation and will turn to the Lord. **(16) Fill their faces with confusion, That they may seek thy name, O Lord. (18) That they may know that thou alone, whose name is the Lord, Art the Most High over all the earth.** Although the



elect among these Muslims come to accept the Lord by the end of the Tribulation, their nations as a whole won't know the Lord is God until the Day of the Lord when the Ezekiel 38 and 39 war happens.

There is another strong indication in our text that these nations meet their final judgment at this time. **(Psa.83:11) Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb; Yea, all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna; (12) Who said, Let us take to ourselves in possession The habitations of God.** Notice that these leaders of the Psalm 83 war are said to meet with the same end as those mentioned in a war that happened after seven years of bondage which drove Israel into their wilderness, representing the Tribulation. **(Jdg.6:1) And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: and the Lord delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. (2) And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel; and because of Midian the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds.** At this time a man-child with an army of overcomers was raised up by God to conquer the oppressors who had gathered together as three armies. **(33) Then all the Midianites** (the king of the north representing Russia and allies) **and the Amalekites** (the king of the south representing the U.S., Britain, Canada, Australia, and allies) **and the children of the east** (the kings of the east representing China, India, Japan, North Korea, possibly some Muslim countries, etc.) **assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel** (also known as the plain of Megiddo, where Armageddon is fought). **(34) But the Spirit of the Lord came upon** (Hebrew: "clothed itself with") **Gideon....**

At this time the Man-child, Gideon, gathered a three-hundred-man army, which had overcome all the trials that God had put before them, against an army that was said to be **"like locusts for multitude" (7:12)**. Gideon's army then blew their trumpets, or, as we have seen, spoke the Word of the Spirit, and the three sects of the nations were divided by God to destroy each other. **(7:22) And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the host....** Remember that the Man-child and saints will be here for forty days of the Day of the Lord and they will divide the beast kingdom.

The remnants of these armies were conquered by Israel, and Oreb and Zeeb mentioned in Psalm 83, were slain. **(7:25) And they took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian: and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan.** Zebah and Zalmunna, were killed by Gideon. **(Jdg.8:21)...And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.** To me all this indicates to me that the war in Psalm 83 ends up at Armageddon with the destruction of the world armies of the north, south, and east. Another fact that ties these wars together is that Isaiah prophesied that God would destroy the Assyrians in the same way when they came against Zion. **(Isa.10:26) And the Lord of hosts will stir up against him (Assyria) a scourge, as in the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and his rod will be over the sea, and he will lift it up after the manner of Egypt.** This has never been fulfilled in the natural but will be at the Ezekiel 38 and 39 war in the Day of the Lord. In the remaining verses of Isaiah 10 the Assyrians take out the cities north of Jerusalem in verses 28-32 but upon arriving there they are destroyed in the

next two verses. **(33) Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, will lop the boughs with terror: and the high of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought low. (34) And he will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron....** Just as the Man-child Gideon was filled with the Spirit and blew his trumpet, symbolizing the breath of the Word of the Spirit, so in the next verses the Man-child is filled with the Spirit and destroys the wicked **“with the breath of his lips.” (11:1) And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit. (2) And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him.... (4)...and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.** Some say that the Ezekiel 38 and 39 war must happen before the Tribulation because the weapons are burned for seven years. **(Ezk.39:9) And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall make fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall make fires of them seven years.**

Some say that since the earth is destroyed after the Tribulation there wouldn't be seven years left. This is false because, as we saw in chapter nine, *The Two Witnesses*, Peter compared the destruction of the earth in the flood with its later destruction by fire (2Pet.3:5-7). The ball of mud was not destroyed at the flood, only the surface was. So it will be in the Day of the Lord because **“the earth abideth for ever” (Eccl.1:4)**. Only the surface of the earth shall be changed like a garment. **(Psa.102:25) Of old didst thou lay the foundation of the earth; And the heavens are the work of thy hands. (26) They shall perish, but thou shalt endure; Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; As a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.**

Those who live through the Day of the Lord in physical bodies will be here for another thousand years to build houses, raise children, and burn weapons when God removes the curse and restores the earth. They will be forced to bow their knees to God until Gog is once again loosed to incite them against God a thousand years later (Rev.20:7-9). The Lord will then destroy them in time for the resurrection of the wicked and the great white throne judgment. What more proof do we need that there are not two wars like this in the end time? What we are seeing is that many of the terrible wars of the end are actually different battles of the same worldwide war. This is the mercy of God because at this time everyone who is elect will be with Christ or in the ark. Not to say that there will not be terrible wars up to and through the Tribulation, but none of them will be like this last one.



***(Lk.3:9) Every tree that bringeth not forth  
good fruit is hewn down,  
and cast into the fire.***



## Chapter Seventeen Fall of the Fruitless

Although the apostates will deny it, God's plan for mankind and the earth is clear and simple. He planned to perfect a Son through Whose spiritual seed He would have many offspring. **(Heb.2:10) For it became him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the author of their salvation perfect through sufferings. (11) For both he that sanctifieth and they that are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren.**

God knew these sons before the physical creation and spoke them into existence. He planned they would be born and fashioned through the seed of His eldest Son, coming into His image. **(Rom.8:29) For whom he foreknew, he also foreordained [to be] conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.** Those who accept flesh-appeasing doctrines do not bear the image or fruit of this Son and prove themselves to be called but not chosen. Clearly, when God inspects His crop, He only chooses the fruit that is born of the Word, 30-, 60-, and 100-fold as Jesus said. Those who accept this fleshly life instead of the life of Christ are as **"Esau, who for one mess of meat sold his own birthright" (Heb.12:16).**

Multitudes have been sons of Abraham through faith but will prove themselves to be the seed of Esau and be cut-off. **(Isa.63:1) Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah?... "Bozrah" here means "sheepfold" and was the capital of Edom, Esau's seed. These apostate sheep will be cut-off and trodden under foot in the great winepress of the wrath of God. (2) Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winevat? (3) I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the peoples there was no man with me: yea, I trod them in mine anger, and trampled them in my wrath; and their lifeblood is sprinkled upon my garments, and I have stained all my raiment. (4) For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.** Now we see a more inclusive meaning of **"Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated" (Rom.9:13).**

### SEEKING FRUIT

The scenario is repeated in a parable Jesus gave concerning the end of the Jews' covenant, when the fruitful escaped but the apostates went into the wrath in 70 A.D. This is also a type about to be fulfilled in the end of the Church's covenant. **(Lk.13:6) And he spake this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came seeking fruit thereon, and found none. (7) And he said unto the vinedresser, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why doth it also cumber the ground? (8) And he answering saith unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: (9) and if it bear fruit thenceforth, [well]; but if not, thou shalt cut it down.**

The husbandman, the Father, had given three years to the fig tree of His people to bear fruit. According to the Law of First Mention, the number three by itself is first found in the Bible in Genesis 6:10, **"And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Ja-**

**pheth.**” The seed of the saved of all mankind was in these three. They were in the ark of grace, (**Gen.6:8**) **But Noah found favor (grace) in the eyes of the Lord.** The next three verses in Genesis 6:11-13 speak of the total corruption of mankind and God warning, **“I will destroy them with the earth.”**

God said almost the same thing in Jesus’ parable after the three years, **“cut it down.”** However, the Son’s intercession gained a fourth year of grace. There is also a First Mention in the New Testament for “three.” (**Mat.12:40**) **For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.** Notice that God’s grace through the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus for all mankind, symbolized by the number three, is spoken four times, possibly symbolizing God going the extra mile here.

The Father was disappointed in the lack of fruit on the tree that represents His apostate people and gave command to **“cut it down.”** The vinedresser, His Son, interceded for one more year’s grace, until he could **“dig about it,”** breaking up its fallow ground through tribulation, **“and dung it”** through persecution to see **“if it bear fruit... but if not, thou shall cut it down.”** We should not be deceived; those who do not bear fruit before the end of the Tribulation will be cut-off and fall away. Notice that the Lord ultimately is only coming for the **“fruit”** of the spiritual man, not the **“fig tree”** of the natural man. Our natural life is only the earth in which God has planted the seed of His Son, the Word, so that He bears fruit in us (Mat.13:19-23). Only He that came out of heaven will go back. (**Joh.3:13**) **And no one hath ascended into heaven, but he that descended out of heaven, [even] the Son of man.** (Note: **“who is in heaven”** is usually added here but is not in the ancient manuscripts and has no numeric pattern.)

Bearing fruit is normal for those who walk by faith, but for those who profess Christ while they do not believe His Word to bear fruit, there is destruction. (**Jud.1:5**) **Now I desire to put you in remembrance...that the Lord, having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.** Moses also interceded and delayed the cutting down of the fig tree in his day but some continued in unbelief and murmured, and God overthrew them in their wilderness tribulation (Psa.106:21-26). Some of you would say that God can’t break His promise to bring us into His kingdom. Haven’t you read that God disinherits His people who do not believe? (**Num.14:11**) **And the Lord said unto Moses, How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe in me, for all the signs which I have wrought among them? (12) I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a nation greater and mightier than they.**

God **“sware”** He would bring them to the Promised Land and then changed His mind because they did not keep their side of the covenant through walking by faith. (**30**) **Surely ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I sware that I would make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.** God revoked His promise and then promised they would fall in the wilderness tribulation. (**34**)...**Ye shall know my alienation** (which in Hebrew means the “revoking of my promise”). (**35**) **I, the Lord, have spoken, surely this will I do unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.** The wilderness trials are to prove who the chosen believers are among the called, **“for many**

**are called, but few chosen” (Mat.22:14).**

Because of faith and obedience, God can promise evil or good to a people and yet change His mind. **(Jer.18:7) At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it; (8) if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. (9) And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; (10) if they do that which is evil in my sight, that they obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.**

Micah prophesied the destruction of Zion, but the people repented and God changed His mind as Jeremiah 26:18-19 says. In Exodus 32:10-14, Moses interceded for Israel on the grounds that God promised the fathers to save their seed, and so God repented. However, when the people continued to turn the grace of God into a license to go their own way, Ezekiel prophesied that even if Noah, Daniel, and Job were there interceding, they would deliver only their own souls by their righteousness (Ezk.14:14). We must move quickly now to redeem the time for the race is to bear fruit before our individual or corporate allotted time is up. Paul said that **“they that run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize” (1Cor.9:24).** That One is Christ – those in whom Christ lives, and those who live in Him. Paul called this **“Christ in you, the hope of glory” (Col.1:27).**

This principle of the race was given to my wife, Mary, many years ago in a dream. *She saw us running on a treadmill and up ahead of us was a door that was closing. Then she noticed that the treadmill was deceitfully picking up speed to carry us away from the door. We had to run faster and faster to make progress. This is the way of the world, friend. It is picking up speed departing from God. Mary said that I made it through the door just as it was about to close and then I jerked her through.* Paul went on to say that the only way to win in this race against the clock is to **“exerciseth self-control in all things” (1Cor.9:25).** He then enforced this by saying, **“I buffet my body, and bring it into bondage: lest by any means, after that I have preached to others, I myself should be rejected” (27).** “Rejected” here is from the Greek word for reprobated, meaning “not standing the test.” Paul was saying that even after all his preaching, if he didn’t make his body serve the Lord, he would not finish the race and would be reprobated. If it was true of him, then it is true of us.

### PICKING THE FRUIT OF OBEDIENCE

It’s not those who call Jesus Lord and do mighty works, but those who bear the fruit of obedience who shall enter the kingdom. **(Mat.7:21) Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven. (22) Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy by thy name, and by thy name cast out demons, and by thy name do many mighty works? (23) And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.** Gifts and powers are wonderful and necessary but they will not gain for us the kingdom; only 30-, 60-, or 100-fold fruit can do that. They who build their house on the Rock that stands the test of the tribulations of life, hear the Word and obey it



(Mat.7:24-27). The **“works of the flesh”** are listed in Galatians 5:19-21 and Christians are warned that **“they who practise such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.”** The works of the Spirit are also listed there but they are called **“the fruit of the Spirit.”** God’s works in us through our faith are His fruit in us.

Joel prophesied that when the **“day of the Lord”** comes, God’s remnant, who abide in spiritual New Testament Mount Zion and Jerusalem, will escape the wrath. **(Joel 2:31) The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord cometh. (32) And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered; for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those that escape, as the Lord hath said, and among the remnant those whom the Lord doth call.** David asked, **“Who shall dwell in thy holy hill?”** His answer was, **“He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, And speaketh truth in his heart” (Psa.15:1-2).** At that time, all nations are gathered together against the righteous in **“the valley of Jehoshaphat”** where, as a type, God divided and destroyed the nations that came against Israel in the time of Jehoshaphat. **(Joel 3:2) I will gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat; and I will execute judgment upon them there for my people and for my heritage Israel....**

At that time, the holy ones will be in the ark of God’s safety, as Jehoshaphat’s people who went forth in 2 Chronicles 20:21 to **“give praise in holy array.”** It is here that the one world order is divided into three as the nations destroy each other. **(2Chr.20:22) And when they began to sing and to praise, the Lord set liers-in-wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, that were come against Judah; and they were smitten. (23)...every one helped to destroy another.**

The Lord with His newly glorified saints will fight against those nations in the Day of the Lord; they will face the winepress of the wrath of God. **(Joel 3:11) Haste ye, and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord. (12) Let the nations bestir themselves, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat; for there will I sit to judge all the nations round about. (13) Put ye in the sickle; for the harvest is ripe: come, tread ye; for the winepress is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great.**

This scenario is clearly set forth in Revelation. First, there is the harvest of the righteous. **(Rev.14:13) And I heard a voice from heaven saying, Write, Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from henceforth: yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; for their works follow with them. (14) And I saw, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud [I saw] one sitting like unto a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. (15) And another angel came out from the temple, crying with a great voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. (16) And he that sat on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.** This harvest of the fruitful includes the physically **“dead in Christ”** and also the dead-to-self in Christ **“that are alive, that are left unto the coming of the Lord.”** All will receive their earth-transcending bodies at this time.

Then, in the Day of the Lord, the harvest of the wicked will come, which includes the

many who are called but not chosen for lack of fruit. (Rev.14:17) And another angel came out from the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. (19) And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage of the earth, and cast it into the winepress, the great [winepress], of the wrath of God. (20) And the winepress was trodden without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, as far as a thousand and six hundred furlongs. This harvest includes those “*without the city*,” that is, the true spiritual city of God, whereas the natural city of Jerusalem will be half-taken and plundered (Zech.14:1-2) because it is mostly wicked. “*The great [winepress], of the wrath of God*” is the Day of the Lord and is detailed in much more depth in chapters 15 and 16.

The Lord with His saints execute this slaughter of the wicked with the sword of the spoken Word. ***(Rev.19:11) And I saw the heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. (14) And the armies which are in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white [and] pure. (15) And out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of God, the Almighty.***

As we can see, the same story of the Tribulation leading to wrath is told many times in Revelation but in different parables. For instance, the sixth and seventh seal judgments and the seventh trumpet judgment bring the Day of the Lord’s wrath, and the bowls, or vials of wrath, are the Day of the Lord’s wrath. ***(Rev.6:12) And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the whole moon became as blood;*** (This is after the Tribulation when the great nuclear war darkens the sun and moon and the Lord comes for His saints.) ***(13) and the stars of the heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs when she is shaken of a great wind.*** The fig tree represents God’s New Covenant people – Jews and Gentiles. The unripe figs are the people of God who have not born fruit 30-, 60-, and 100-fold and are therefore not picked but fall to the earth to incur the Day of the Lord’s wrath. ***(14) And the heaven was removed as a scroll when it is rolled up; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. (15) And the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the chief captains, and the rich, and the strong, and every bondman and freeman, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains; (16) and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: (17) for the great day of their wrath is come; and who is able to stand?*** The unfruitful are destroyed in the wrath just as the Jews who bore no fruit of the Gospel were destroyed in 70 A.D.

In a clear type of the coming of the Lord with His saints, Jesus was on the Mount of Olives with His disciples. As He was about to return to Jerusalem through the eastern gate at the time of the Passover, He saw a fig tree that had not born fruit and cursed it “*for ever.*” ***(Mat.21:18) Now in the morning as he returned to the city, he hungered. (19) And seeing a fig tree by the way side, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only; and he saith unto it, Let there be no fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And immediately the fig tree with-***

**ered away.** According to the Jews, the eastern gate is sealed until the coming of the Messiah. The Mount of Olives represents apostate Christianity, and the cursed fig tree represents those fruitless “Christians” who are rooted in it being reprobated. The timing of the judgment of the fig tree is seen in Zechariah 14:4-5 when the Mount of Olives is split in half and then Jesus returns with His saints.

As we have seen, Passover is the time when the saints are being passed over by the flood, or winepress, of war because they are in the ark. There is no Passover for those who do not eat all of the Lamb and do not have the blood on their doorposts. Then the Lord picks His fruit as the ark lifts off without the fruitless and they go to defend Jerusalem from the nations. In a type of this, in Matthew 21:9 Jesus rides triumphantly as King through the eastern gate as the multitudes cry, **“Blessed [is] he that cometh in the name of the Lord.”** This was clearly a type of the Lord’s coming through the sealed eastern gate in the very end, because Jesus quoted them in Matthew 23:39 when standing at the eastern gate, saying, **“Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed [is] he that cometh in the name of the Lord.”** So we see that shortly before the Messiah comes as King to defend Israel He reprobates the unripe figs, which fall to the earth to incur the wrath of God.

#### FALLING STARS

I would like to explain yet another parable, that is spread throughout the Scriptures, concerning the falling away of the fruitless. The whole Church is identified by God as the sun, moon and stars. **(Gen.37:9) And he (Joseph) dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream; and, behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance to me. (10) And he told it to his father (Jacob or Israel), and to his brethren (the patriarchs); and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? (11) And his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind.**

All of the body of Israel is identified here according to relationship as the sun, moon, or stars. The father, who is the head and a type of those who are capable of sowing the seed of Israel, is identified as the sun. The mother, who is a type of those who receive the seed and bring forth the fruit, is called the moon. The children, who are the most immature in mind and actions, are called the stars. These represent the three stages of Christian growth, of which Jesus told us in the parable of the sower. **(Mat.13:23) And he that was sown upon the good ground, this is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; who verily beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.** The more fruit of the Word or righteousness a person has, the greater the glory.

As we walk in the faith **“it is no longer I that live, but Christ liveth in me” (Gal.2:20)** and we grow into the image of Christ from glory to glory. **(2Cor.3:18) But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord the Spirit.**

We are to grow into the last **“glory,”** which is described as the image of Christ, the Sun, in us. Paul spoke of the three different glories of the saints, which will be rewarded



with three different spiritual bodies that they will receive. **(1Cor.15:35) But some one will say, How are the dead raised? and with what manner of body do they come? (40) There are also celestial (heavenly) bodies, and bodies terrestrial (earthly): but the glory of the celestial is one, and the [glory] of the terrestrial is another. (41) There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. (42) So also is the resurrection of the dead....**

According to Paul and the Holy Spirit we will all have a sun, moon, or star glory new body. This is according to what stage we are in when it comes to manifesting the resurrection life of Christ. Everyone wants to know what determines which new body they will have. The short answer is, the glory that we walk in before death or rapture determines the glory of our eternal house or body. God **“will render unto every man according to his works” (Rom.2:6)**. It literally says in 2 Corinthians 5:10 in the Greek and in the numeric pattern, **“For we must all be made manifest before the judgment-seat of Christ; that each receive through the body, according to what he hath done, whether good or bad.”**

Notice that the reward is given **“through the body”** and what we do **“good or bad”** determines whether the glory of the new body be star, moon, or sun. The Greek word for **“judgment-seat”** here means “footprint tribunal.” This means that we are going to be judged by how closely we walked in Christ’s steps. **(1Jn.2:6) He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also to walk even as he walked.** Remember that abiding in Christ is to abide in heavenly places. By the works of Jesus through us, we are growing in these progressive glories and putting on the clothing of our new spiritual body while still living in the old body. This is so that, when this body is gone, we do not become naked. **(2Cor.5:1) For we know that if the earthly house of our tabernacle be dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens. (2) For verily in this we groan, longing to be clothed upon with our habitation which is from heaven: (3) if so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. (4) For indeed we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened; not for that we would be unclothed, but that we would be clothed upon, that what is mortal may be swallowed up of life.** Our mortal life is to be swallowed by the life of Christ. Paul taught that by faith we are to spiritually put to death the members of the old man, which are his works. **(Col.3:5) Put to death therefore your members which are upon the earth: fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry; (6) for which things’ sake cometh the wrath of God upon the sons of disobedience.** Notice that those who fail to put off the old man will go into the **“wrath of God,”** just as the fallen stars or unripe figs. **(8) But now do ye also put them all away: anger, wrath, malice, railing, shameful speaking out of your mouth: (9) lie not one to another; seeing that ye have put off the old man with his doings, (10) and have put on the new man, that is being renewed unto knowledge after the image of him that created him.**

We grow in the image of Christ from star glory to moon glory to sun glory, or from 30- to 60- to 100-fold fruit, as we put off the old man’s works and put on the new man’s works. **(Rom.13:12) The night is far spent, and the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light** (that is star, moon and then sun light). **(13) Let us walk becomingly, as in the day;**

**not in revelling and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and jealousy. (14) But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to [fulfil] the lusts [thereof].** We must cast-off the works of darkness and put on Christ by putting on His works. Christ's works are **"the garments of salvation"** (Isa.61:10). However, the garment spotted by acts of flesh sends many to fiery trials to burn up these evil works. (Jud.1:23) **And some save, snatching them out of the fire; and on some have mercy with fear; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.** The true Bride is making herself ready by putting on the works of the bright garment of the glory of God. (Rev.19:7) **Let us rejoice and be exceeding glad, and let us give the glory unto him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. (8) And it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright** (Greek: Lampros) **[and] pure: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.** Notice that our **"righteous acts"** are the glorious garment.

Friends, don't believe the apostate gospel. God said, **"I will give unto each one of you according to your works"** (Rev.2:23). Those who say that they have faith but don't need works will not be saved. (Jas.2:14) **What doth it profit, my brethren, if a man say he hath faith, but have not works? can that faith save him? (17) Even so faith, if it have not works, is dead in itself. (18) Yea, a man will say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me thy faith apart from [thy] works, and I by my works will show thee [my] faith. (26) For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, even so faith apart from works is dead.** Salvation is not by our works but by faith because it empowers us to do Christ's works. Every place the judgment is mentioned God judges works because that is how He judges faith.

Let's look closer at the first stage of Christian growth, which is star glory. (Dan.12:3) **And they that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.** God told Abraham that his seed would be **"as the stars of the heavens"** (Gen.22:17). Paul said to the New Covenant Church: **"They that are of faith, the same are sons of Abraham"** (Gal.3:7). As the stars sit in the heavens with the sun, so He **"raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him (that is the Sun) in the heavenly [places], in Christ Jesus"** (Eph.2:6). Notice that to be in **"heavenly places"** is to abide **"in Christ."** Those who do not continue to abide in Christ do not bear fruit. (Joh.15:4) **Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; so neither can ye, except ye abide in me. (5)...He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same beareth much fruit: for apart from me ye can do nothing. (6) If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and they gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.** As we see, those who do not bear fruit do not continue to abide in heaven. (Rev.6:13) **And the stars of the heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs when she is shaken of a great wind.** Like the fallen figs, the fallen stars represent the falling away of a portion of the spiritual seed of Abraham. According to 1 John 5:11, **"God gave unto us eternal life, and this life is in his Son"** and that is the only place we can claim this gift.

(Joh.15:2) **Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he (that is, the Father) taketh it away....** One of the most common ways God takes away these unfruitful "Christians" is to permit the wolves to carry them away. (Dt.13:1) **If there arise**

***in the midst of thee a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he give thee a sign or a wonder, (2) and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (meaning false Jesuses), which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; (3) thou shalt not hear-ken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.***

The false prophets come with deception to weed the Church of those who do not love truth and purity. ***(2Thes.2:11) And for this cause God sendeth them a working of error, that they should believe a lie: (12) that they all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.*** We saw in chapter 12 about the corporate False Prophet that ***“the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. For they that lead this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed” (Isa.9:15-16).***

The false prophet is the tail of the corporate dragon of which we are told that ***“his tail draweth the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth” (Rev.12:4).*** Obviously, if even one literal star falls to the earth there would be no earth so this has to be spiritual stars falling away. Notice that a third of the Christians, who are stars that are living at the time of the end, will be cast down from their heavenly position in Christ. This does not include merely the religious who are not born again. We have been told that the stars here are angels, but the false prophets certainly do not cast down angels rather the apostates who believe their lies. These lukewarm, unfruitful “Christians” are rejected from the righteous harvest and fall to the earth to be part of the wicked harvest, ***“the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of God.”***

In all the verses we have looked at, where the stars fall, there is not one where the sun or moon fall. Only stars are in danger of falling for they have the least glory or the least fruit. According to Jesus’ parable of the sower, the least that would make it into the kingdom is 30-fold fruit. Star glory saints do not all have the same glory and those which do not have at least 30-fold will fall. ***(1Cor.15:41)...One star differeth from another star in glory.*** I believe a newborn Christian has been given 30-fold fruit but many leave their ***“first love”*** and do not maintain their ***“first works”*** so that their lampstand is removed (Rev.2:4-5). They have the 30-fold glory with a new born-again spirit but that glory becomes diminished by the ***“garment spotted by the flesh”*** and its works. They are born again and die again, which is what is meant by ***“twice dead, plucked up by the roots” (Jud.1:12).*** We must overcome through faith or we lose our position in Christ. ***(Rev.3:5) He that overcometh shall thus be arrayed in white garments; and I will in no wise blot his name out of the book of life....***

From the rebirth of our spirit (30-fold) we are meant to continue taking the Promised Land of our soul (60-fold) and body (100-fold) until nothing of the old life remains. ***(Mat.13:33)...The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal (spirit, soul, and body), till it was all leavened.*** Instead, many live after the flesh so that even their spirits are not preserved. This is like the servant who was given one talent but brought forth no fruit because he hid it in the earth, and for this was cast forth into outer darkness. ***(1Thes.5:23) And the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly (completely); and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved entire, without blame at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.***



Moon glory saints will not fall at the end for they are 60-fold. Sun glory saints are 100-fold for they have come to maturity and manifested the Son to walk as Christ walked. We are all sons by faith but those who truly walk in the faith of the Gospel will manifest their Sonship (2Cor.3:18). Besides the differences seen in Jacob's family between the star, moon, and sun glories, there are more. The Lord impressed in my spirit some of these differences. The stars are separate from one another because they have their own glory. We saw that glory is the righteousness of Christ manifested in us. Those who are immature in the Lord are self-righteous and it keeps them separated from one another. This is where the foolishness of denominationalism comes from. Those who are sectarian are star glory or, worse, just religious. However, the second stage of our maturity is the moon glory. We are told that the moon will be turned into blood before the Day of the Lord (Act.2:20). This is death to self caused by the persecution through tribulation. The moon is united because it is dead, not having its own glory or self-righteousness to separate it as a body. It only reflects the light of the sun, as those who are dead to self only reflect the light of the Son. ***(Rom.6:5) For if we have become united with [him] in the likeness of his death, we shall be also [in the likeness] of his resurrection.*** Notice that those who fully manifest moon glory will have sun glory.

The third stage is the resurrection life of the Son because we once again have our own glory, but this time it is the glory of the sun. Of course, this is the manifestation of Sonship or "***Christ in you, the hope of glory***" (Col.1:27). We seek for this place in Him when the sun is straight up and we are fully walking in its light. ***(Pr.4:18) But the path of the righteous is as the dawning light, That shineth more and more unto the perfect day.*** The perfect day is when there are no shadows of darkness and Christ, the Sun, is manifested in our life. ***(Mat.13:43) Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father....*** It is God's desire that we outgrow star glory to fill up the ranks of the moon and sun glory before Jesus comes. ***(Isa.30:26) Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the Lord bindeth up the hurt of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.***

At the end of the Tribulation "***the light of the sun shall be sevenfold***" because a portion of the seven churches will have repented and become sun glory. At this time it will be "***as the light of seven days***" because they will manifest Sonship at the end of tribulation on the seventh millennial day. Those who refuse to manifest the light in these three stages will degenerate and be spit out of the body of Christ in order to purify it. ***(Rev.3:16) So because thou art lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spew thee out of my mouth.*** After these stars fall, the sun, moon, and remaining stars are darkened because they no longer share their light with the world. The time of evangelization is over and all of the elect are hidden in the ark or martyred and resurrected. ***(Isa.13:10) For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in its going forth, and the moon shall not cause its light to shine.*** God attributes character to the heavenly bodies because these are His saints, who will no longer share the light of the Gospel with an unrepentant world or its reprobate "Christians."

***(Rev.9:20) And the rest of mankind...repented not of the works of their hands....***

## Note From the Author

Anytime one, who is short of perfection, has written so much about any subject, much less prophecy, it is “prophecy in part.” ***(1Cor.13:9) For we know in part, and we prophesy in part; (10) but when that which is perfect is come, that which is in part shall be done away.*** Although I am sure there is much to be found fault in, I do hope you will judge me with mercy since I am still learning much. My prayer for all of you is that you take what you recognize as truth here as a foundation and go far beyond what I have seen, for in the days ahead much more will be revealed.

Friend in Christ, if you are convicted that you are not where you need to be in Christ then turn your faith toward God. Faith is the ***“victory that hath overcome the world” (1Jn.5:4)***. Faith is calling ***“the things that are not, as though they were” (Rom.4:17)*** until they come to pass. We must be ***“seeing that his divine power hath granted unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness... whereby he hath granted unto us his precious and exceeding great promises; that through these ye may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust” (2Pet.1:3-4)***.

Christ made you ***“free from sin” (Rom.6:18,22)*** so why should you ***“any longer live therein?”*** (verse 2) for you were ***“delivered...out of the power of darkness” (Col.1:13)***. Therefore ***“reckon...yourselves to be dead unto sin, but alive unto God”*** and ***“let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body that ye should obey the lusts thereof” (Rom.6:11-12)***. ***“If ye live after the flesh, ye must die; but if by the Spirit ye put to death the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God” (Rom.8:13-14)***. As a disciple of Christ, believe God’s promises and escape the lusts of the flesh. ***“Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God” (2Cor.7:1)***.

Love from your servant in Christ,  
David

## Bibliography

World Net Daily: Gadhafi armed al-Qaeda with bio-chem weapons  
[http://www.worldnetdaily.com/news/article.asp?ARTICLE\\_ID=36346](http://www.worldnetdaily.com/news/article.asp?ARTICLE_ID=36346)

Goldseek.com: America's Trade Debts Lead to a Likely Gold Confiscation  
<http://news.goldseek.com/GoldSeek/1196605589.php>

Transatlantic Common Market - 7-Year Plan Aligns U.S. with Europe's Economy -posted Jan.16,2008  
 WorldNetDailey.com by By Jerome R. Corsi

Quote Nicholas Rockefeller - <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oygBg6ETYIM>

\* Moon and the leaders of evangelical Christianity – The Unholy Alliance Christianity & The NWO –  
 by Eric Jewel - <http://www.rense.com/gen/eral20/unholy.htm>

\* Has Rev. Sun Myung Moon Purchased the Top Right-Wing Evangelistic Leadership, Cutting Edge  
 Ministries, <http://www.cuttingedge.org/NEWS/n1818.cfm>

Kalaam, A. "Muslims In The U.S.S.R. Seeking a New Dawn." Copyright 1991 The Message  
 International. <http://cyberistan.org/islamic/ussrMuslims.htm>

"Al Qaeda Financing Plan with Blue-chip Securities," May 2, 2004  
<http://www.wnd.com/2004/05/24440/>

"Unrestricted Warfare"-Thoughts on War and Strategy in a Global Era [Chaoxianzhan - dui quanqiu hua  
 shidai zhanzheng yu zhanfa de xiangding] by Qiao Liang and Wang Xiangsui was published February  
 1999 by People's Liberation Army Arts Publishers (Address: Jiefangjun Wenyi Chubanshe, Baishiqiao  
 #42, Beijing 100081)

PLA Colonels on "Unrestricted Warfare": Part I A November 1999 report from U.S. Embassy Beijing  
<http://www.fas.org/nuke/guide/china/doctrine/unresw1.htm>

Hal Turner on Hal Turner Radio Show, November 10, 2000  
<http://www.halturnershow.com/blood.htm>

Fer De Lance, Ret. Lt. Col. Thomas Bearden, Phd, MS, BS, internet address:  
<http://www.cheniere.org/books/ferdelance/index.html>

Ret. Lt. Col. Thomas Bearden, Phd, MS, BS. "Fer De Lance". The Tom Bearden Website. <http://www.cheniere.org/books/ferdelance/index.html>

1960 Speech to the Soviet Presidium, Nikita

Foreign Relations of the United States 1958-1960, Volume X, Part 1

Khrushchev U.S. Department of State. Vol. X, Part 1, FRUS, 1958-60: E. Europe Region; Soviet  
 Union; Cyprus, Office of the Historian

<http://dosfan.lib.uic.edu/ERC/frus/frus58-60x1/13soviet7.html>

Shanghai Pact or S.C.O., June 15, 2001, Chinese President Jiang Zemin, Russian President Vladimir  
 Putin

Sieff, Martin. "Shanghai Pact Struts World Stage". Terradaily. [http://www.terraily.com/reports/Shanghai\\_Pact\\_Struts\\_World\\_Stage.html](http://www.terraily.com/reports/Shanghai_Pact_Struts_World_Stage.html)

Rambsel, Yacov. Bible Codes. Lions Head Press, December 1, 2000.or

Rambsel, Yacov. "The Name of Jesus Found in the Old Testament". Astonishing Bible Codes. <http://www.yacovrambsel.com/>

Hesiod. Internet Sacred Text Archive. <http://www.sacred-texts.com/cla/hesiod/index.htm>

Herodotus. "The History of Heodotus" The Internet Classics Archive. <http://classics.mit.edu/Herodotus/history.html>.

"Philo". Philoonline. <http://www.philoonline.org/>.



Josephus

Goldberg, G.J. "Articles, Extracts from Josephus and Commentary". Flavius Josephus Home Page. <http://www.josephus.org/extracts.htm>.

Drosnin, Michael. The Bible Code. USA: Simon & Schuster Inc., 1997

Panin, Ivan. Numeric English New Testament. Self published, 1914 and 1935

Limits of Growth, Club of Rome

Meadows, Donella H., Meadows, Dennis L., Randers, Jorgen and Behrens III, Williams W. Limits to Growth. New York: University Books, 1972.

Duduman, Dumitru. Through the Fire Without Burning. :Hand of Help, Inc, 1992.

Also 35 Prophecies, Dreams, & Visions for America, 1997

"Ramadan At The White House". CBS News November 20, 2001. <http://www.cbsnews.com/stories/2001/11/19/archive/main318606.shtml>

The Mishna, Middot 2:4

Possibly: <http://www.apocalypsesoon.org/xfile-4.html>

Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible, 1976, "Marriage" pg. 97

Life and Times of Jesus the Messiah, Alfred Edersheim, Book III, chapter IV

Edersheim, Alfred. Life and Times of Jesus the Messiah. Massachusetts: Hendrickson Publishers, July 1993

Ibid., Book I, chapter VII

Eells, David. Sovereign God For Us and Through Us. USA: UBM Books, 2014.

Received Text

King James Bible, England 1611

Epstein, Rabbi Dr. Isidore. "The Babylonian Talmud". Come and Hear. <http://www.come-and-hear.com/talmud/>

Guggenheimer, Heinrich W. The Jerusalem Talmud. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter Gimbel & Co. 2005  
Yunan, Paul D. "Peshitta". Peshitta. <http://www.peshitta.org/>

Strong, James. Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible. USA: Thomas Nelson, 2001.

Lightfoot, J.B. "The Shepherd of Hermas". Wesley Center Online. [http://wesley.nnu.edu/biblical\\_studies/noncanon/fathers/ante-nic/hermas1.htm](http://wesley.nnu.edu/biblical_studies/noncanon/fathers/ante-nic/hermas1.htm)

Streicher, Julius. "Modern History Sourcebook: Selections from Der Sturmer, edited by Julius Streicher". Modern History Sourcebook. <http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/mod/streicher-talmud.html>

Department of State. "Freedom From War". Department of State Publication 7277 Disarmament Series 5. September 1961 [http://dosfan.lib.uic.edu/ERC/arms/freedom\\_war.html](http://dosfan.lib.uic.edu/ERC/arms/freedom_war.html)

Baxter, Mary K. A Divine Revelation of Hell. USA: Whitaker House. Copyright 1993 by Dr. T. L. Lowery

Antiquities, Bk. XI, Ch. 1, Sec. 1 & 3, Josephus

<http://www.fullbooks.com/The-Antiquities-of-the-Jews12.html>

Panin, Ivan. Bible Chronology. Green & Co., Caxton Press 1950

Fabrice Bect (his Bible Codes on the Internet)

The Bibles Codes <http://exodus-codes.com/3code.htm>

Juan from Barcelona (his Bible Codes on the Internet)  
The Bibles Codes <http://exodus-codes.com/3code.htm>

Al Sutton (his Bible Codes, on Internet)  
The Bibles Codes <http://exodus-codes.com/3code.htm>

Constitution for the Federation of the Earth, World Constitution and Parliament Association  
"The World Parliament". [The World Parliament](http://worldparliament-gov.org). <http://worldparliament-gov.org>

Paul Goble, on Muslim populations in Russia: <http://www.sfgate.com/default/article/Russia-has-a-Muslim-dilemma-Ethnic-Russians-2466527.php>

Jeff Nyquist - Weekly Column on 1-26-07  
<http://www.financialsensearchive.com/stormwatch/geo/analysis.html>

Erich Reber Vision - By Wolfgang Simson - May 22, 2006 [http://www.lutheranrenewal.org/bulletin\\_vision06.html](http://www.lutheranrenewal.org/bulletin_vision06.html)

Carchemish and Haran wars – [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle\\_of\\_Carchemish](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Battle_of_Carchemish)

Bernie Monsalvo wrote of the Assyrians as terrorist. <http://www.biblestudy.org/prophecy/empire-history.html>

Robert Harris/NYT - 09/30/06 - Attack on Roman port in 68 BC -  
[http://www.nytimes.com/2006/09/30/opinion/30harris.html?pagewanted=all&\\_r=0](http://www.nytimes.com/2006/09/30/opinion/30harris.html?pagewanted=all&_r=0)

Julius Caesar Crosses the Rubicon, 49 BC, <http://www.eyewitnesstohistory.com/caesar.htm> (2002).

Reichstag fire and Enabling Act - [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reichstag\\_fire](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reichstag_fire)

John Warner National Defense Authorization Act/Martial law - [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/H.R.\\_5122\\_\(2006\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/H.R._5122_(2006))

Putin's term - <http://www.ft.com/cms/s/755c68b6-19d1-11dc-99c5-000b5df10621.html>

War Cycles of America - partially taken from, Will Our Next President Die in Office, by Gordon Lindsay.

Gibbon, Edward. The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Inc. 1993



**[www.ubmbooks.com](http://www.ubmbooks.com)**

- ***Sovereign God For Us and Through Us*** by David Eells
- ***Hidden Manna For the End Times*** by David Eells
- ***The Man-child and Bride Prophecy*** by David Eells
- ***Perfection Through Christ*** by David Eells
- ***How Shall We Die?*** by David Eells
- ***Destructive Demon Doctrines*** by David Eells
- ***The Tongue Conquers the Curse*** by David Eells
- ***Are You Following a Wolf?*** by David Eells
- ***Speak Grace, Not Condemnation*** by David Eells
- ***What Has Been Shall Be: The Man-child Returns*** by David Eells
- ***The Curse of Unforgiveness*** by David Eells
- ***Weakness, the Way to God's Power*** by David Eells
- ***Salvation: Instant and Progressive*** by David Eells
- ***Numeric English New Testament*** by Ivan Panin and UBM (also available for e-Sword)
- ***Numeric English New Testament - Contemporary Version*** by Ivan Panin and UBM

**Audio/Video Teachings Available For Free at [www.ubm1.org](http://www.ubm1.org)**



